

**DRAFT**

**Report on Carcinogens  
Background Document for**

**Formaldehyde**

September 3, 2009



U.S. Department of Health and Human Services  
Public Health Service  
National Toxicology Program  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

This DRAFT background document is distributed solely for the purpose of public comment and predissemination peer review. It should not be construed to represent final NTP determination or policy.

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

## FOREWORD

The Report on Carcinogens (RoC) is prepared in response to Section 301 of the Public Health Service Act as amended. The RoC contains a list of identified substances (i) that either are known to be human carcinogens or are reasonably be anticipated to be human carcinogens and (ii) to which a significant number of persons residing in the United States are exposed. The Secretary, Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), has delegated responsibility for preparation of the RoC to the National Toxicology Program (NTP), which prepares the report with assistance from other Federal health and regulatory agencies and nongovernmental institutions.

Nominations for (1) listing a new substance, (2) reclassifying the listing status for a substance already listed, or (3) removing a substance already listed in the RoC are reviewed in a multi-step, scientific review process with multiple opportunities for public comment. The scientific peer-review groups evaluate and make independent recommendations for each nomination according to specific RoC listing criteria. This background document was prepared to assist in the review of formaldehyde. The scientific information used to prepare Sections 3 through 5 of this document must come from publicly available, peer-reviewed sources. Information in Sections 1 and 2, including chemical and physical properties, analytical methods, production, use, and occurrence may come from published and/or unpublished sources. The NTP will provide a reference for all published and unpublished sources used in this document. For each study cited in the background document from the peer-reviewed literature, information on funding sources (if available) and the authors' affiliations will be provided in the reference section. Any interpretive conclusions, comments, or statistical calculations made by the authors or peer reviewers of this document that are not contained in the original citation are identified in brackets [ ]. This draft document will be peer reviewed in a public forum by an *ad hoc* expert panel of scientists from public and private sectors with relevant expertise and knowledge selected by the NTP in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act and HHS guidelines and regulations. This document will be finalized based on the peer-review recommendations of the expert panel and public comments received for this draft document.

A detailed description of the RoC nomination review process and a list of all substances under consideration for listing in or delisting from the RoC can be obtained by accessing the 12th RoC at <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/9732>. The most recent RoC, the 11th Edition (2004), is available at <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/19914>.

## CONTRIBUTORS

### Project Managers, Authors, and Principal Reviewers

#### *National Toxicology Program (NTP) and National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS)*

Ruth Lunn, Dr.P.H.	Director, Report on Carcinogens Center
Gloria Jahnke, D.V.M.	Health Scientist, Report on Carcinogens Center
Diane Spencer, M.S.	Health Scientist, Report on Carcinogens Center
C.W. Jameson, Ph.D.	Report on Carcinogens Center (former Director; currently at CWJ Consulting, LLC)

#### *SRA International, Inc. (Support provided through NIEHS Contract Number NO1-ES-35505)*

Sanford Garner, Ph.D.	Principal Investigator
Stanley Atwood, M.S., DABT	
Greg Carter, M.E.M.	
Andrew Ewens, Ph.D.	
Dana Greenwood, B.S.	
Jennifer Ratcliffe, Ph.D.	

#### *Consultants*

Tania Desrosiers, M.P.H.	University of North Carolina
Joe Haseman, Ph.D.	Independent Consultant

### Administrative Support

Ella Darden, B.S.	SRA International, Inc.
Tracy Saunders, B.S.	SRA International, Inc.
Jenaya Brown	Report on Carcinogens Center, NIEHS

## Criteria for Listing Agents, Substances or Mixtures in the Report on Carcinogens

### U.S. Department of Health and Human Services National Toxicology Program

The criteria for listing an agent, substance, mixture, or exposure circumstance in the RoC are as follows:

#### ***Known To Be Human Carcinogen:***

There is sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity from studies in humans<sup>\*</sup>, which indicates a causal relationship between exposure to the agent, substance, or mixture, and human cancer.

#### ***Reasonably Anticipated To Be Human Carcinogen:***

There is limited evidence of carcinogenicity from studies in humans<sup>\*</sup>, which indicates that causal interpretation is credible, but that alternative explanations, such as chance, bias, or confounding factors, could not adequately be excluded,

or

there is sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity from studies in experimental animals, which indicates there is an increased incidence of malignant and/or a combination of malignant and benign tumors (1) in multiple species or at multiple tissue sites, or (2) by multiple routes of exposure, or (3) to an unusual degree with regard to incidence, site, or type of tumor, or age at onset,

or

there is less than sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in humans or laboratory animals; however, the agent, substance, or mixture belongs to a well-defined, structurally related class of substances whose members are listed in a previous Report on Carcinogens as either known to be a human carcinogen or reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen, or there is convincing relevant information that the agent acts through mechanisms indicating it would likely cause cancer in humans.

Conclusions regarding carcinogenicity in humans or experimental animals are based on scientific judgment, with consideration given to all relevant information. Relevant information includes, but is not limited to, dose response, route of exposure, chemical structure, metabolism, pharmacokinetics, sensitive sub-populations, genetic effects, or other data relating to mechanism of action or factors that may be unique to a given substance. For example, there may be substances for which there is evidence of carcinogenicity in laboratory animals, but there are compelling data indicating that the agent acts through mechanisms which do not operate in humans and would therefore not reasonably be anticipated to cause cancer in humans.

<sup>\*</sup> This evidence can include traditional cancer epidemiology studies, data from clinical studies, and/or data derived from the study of tissues or cells from humans exposed to the substance in question that can be useful for evaluating whether a relevant cancer mechanism is operating in people.

## Executive Summary

### Introduction

1 Formaldehyde is a high-production-volume chemical with a wide array of uses. The  
2 predominant use of formaldehyde in the United States is in the production of industrial  
3 resins (mainly urea-formaldehyde, phenol-formaldehyde, polyacetal, and melamine-  
4 formaldehyde resins) that are used to manufacture products such as adhesives and binders  
5 for wood products, pulp and paper products, plastics, and synthetic fibers, and in textile  
6 finishing. Formaldehyde is also used as a chemical intermediate. Resin production and  
7 use as a chemical intermediate together account for over 80% of its use. Other, smaller  
8 uses of formaldehyde that may be important for potential human exposure include use in  
9 agriculture, medical use as a disinfectant and preservative (for pathology, histology, and  
10 embalming), and use in numerous consumer products as a biocide and preservative.

11 Formaldehyde (gas) is listed in the *Eleventh Report on Carcinogens* (RoC) as *reasonably*  
12 *anticipated to be a human carcinogen* based on limited evidence of carcinogenicity in  
13 humans and sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in laboratory animals (NTP 2005a); it  
14 was first listed in the 2nd RoC (NTP 1981). Formaldehyde (all physical forms) was  
15 nominated by NIEHS for possible reclassification in the 12th RoC based on the 2004  
16 review by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC 2006), which  
17 concluded that there was sufficient evidence for the carcinogenicity of formaldehyde in  
18 humans.

### Human Exposure

19 Formaldehyde has numerous industrial and commercial uses and is produced in very  
20 large amounts (billions of pounds per year in the United States) by catalytic oxidation of  
21 methanol. Its predominant use, accounting for roughly 55% of consumption, is in the  
22 production of industrial resins, which are used in the production of numerous commercial  
23 products. Formaldehyde is used in industrial processes primarily as a solution (formalin)  
24 or solid (paraformaldehyde or trioxane), but exposure is frequently to formaldehyde gas,  
25 which is released during many of the processes. Formaldehyde gas is also created from

1 the combustion of organic material and can be produced secondarily in air from  
2 photochemical reactions involving virtually all classes of hydrocarbon pollutants. In  
3 some instances, secondary production may exceed direct air emissions. Formaldehyde is  
4 also produced endogenously in humans and animals.

5 Formaldehyde is a simple, one-carbon molecule that is rapidly metabolized, is  
6 endogenously produced, and is also formed through the metabolism of many xenobiotic  
7 agents. Because of these issues, typical biological indices of exposure, such as levels of  
8 formaldehyde or its metabolites in blood or urine, have proven to be ineffective measures  
9 of exposure. Formaldehyde can bind covalently to single-stranded DNA and protein to  
10 form crosslinks, or with human serum albumin or the *N*-terminal valine of hemoglobin to  
11 form molecular adducts, and these reaction products of formaldehyde might serve as  
12 biomarkers for exposure to formaldehyde.

13 Occupational exposure to formaldehyde is highly variable and can occur in numerous  
14 industries, including the manufacture of formaldehyde and formaldehyde-based resins,  
15 wood-composite and furniture production, plastics production, histology and pathology,  
16 embalming and biology laboratories, foundries, fiberglass production, construction,  
17 agriculture, and firefighting, among others. In fact, because formaldehyde is ubiquitous, it  
18 has been suggested that occupational exposure to formaldehyde occurs in all work places.

19 Formaldehyde is also ubiquitous in the environment and has been detected in indoor and  
20 outdoor air; in treated drinking water, bottled drinking water, surface water, and  
21 groundwater; on land and in the soil; and in numerous types of food.

22 The primary source of exposure is from inhalation of formaldehyde gas in indoor settings  
23 (both residential and occupational); however, formaldehyde also may adsorb to respirable  
24 particles, providing a source of additional exposure. Major sources of formaldehyde  
25 exposure for the general public have included combustion sources (both indoor and  
26 outdoor), automobile emissions, off-gassing from numerous construction and home  
27 furnishing products, off-gassing from numerous consumer goods, and cigarette smoke.  
28 Ingestion of food and water can also be a significant source of exposure to formaldehyde.



1 Numerous agencies, including the Department of Homeland Security, CPSC, EPA, FDA,  
2 HUD, the Mine Safety and Health Administration, OSHA, the Pipeline and Hazardous  
3 Materials Safety Administration, ACGIH, and NIOSH, have developed regulations and  
4 guidelines to reduce exposure to formaldehyde.

### Human Cancer Studies

5 A large number of epidemiological studies have evaluated the relationship between  
6 formaldehyde exposure and carcinogenicity in humans. The studies fall into the following  
7 main groups: (1) historical cohort studies and nested case-control studies of workers in a  
8 variety of industries that manufacture or use formaldehyde, including the chemical,  
9 plastics, fiberglass, resins, and woodworking industries, as well as construction, garment,  
10 iron foundry, and tannery workers; (2) historical cohort studies of health professionals,  
11 including physicians, pathologists, anatomists, embalmers, and funeral directors; and (3)  
12 population-based or occupationally-based case-control incidence or mortality studies of  
13 specific cancer endpoints. In addition, several studies have re-analyzed data from specific  
14 cohort or case-control studies or have conducted pooled analyses or meta-analyses for  
15 specific cancer endpoints

16 The largest study available to date is the combined cohort mortality study of mixed  
17 industries conducted by the National Cancer Institute (NCI). This cohort includes 26,561  
18 male and female workers, enrolled from ten different formaldehyde-producing or using  
19 industries, employed before 1966 and followed most recently to 1994 and 2004, most of  
20 the workers were exposed to formaldehyde (Hauptmann *et al.* 2003, 2004 and Beane  
21 Freeman *et al.* 2009). Quantitative exposure data were used to construct job exposure  
22 matrices for individual workers, some of whom experienced peak exposures to  
23 formaldehyde > 4 ppm. This cohort is the only study in which exposure-response  
24 relationships for peak, average, cumulative, and duration of exposures and mortality for  
25 multiple cancer sites were investigated. Two other large cohort studies are available: (1) a  
26 large multi-plant cohort study (N = 14,014) of workers in six chemical manufacturing  
27 plants in the United Kingdom (Coggon *et al.* 2003), which calculated SMRs among ever-  
28 exposed and highly exposed workers for formaldehyde, and (2) a NIOSH cohort of  
29 garment workers (N = 11,039), which evaluated mortality for duration of exposure, time

1 since first exposure, and year of first exposure to formaldehyde for selected cancer sites.  
2 The other cohorts (both for industrial and professional health workers) were smaller, and  
3 in general only reported mortality or incidence for ever-exposed workers in external  
4 (SMR or PMR) analyses, although some of the studies of professional health workers  
5 attempted indirect measures of exposure (such as length in a professional membership) as  
6 a proxy for exposure duration. In general, the majority of the nested case-control and  
7 other studies attempted to look at exposure-response relationships, but most were semi-  
8 quantitative. Since most of the cohorts have relatively low statistical power to evaluate  
9 rare cancers such as sinonasal and nasopharyngeal cancer, case-control studies are  
10 generally more informative for these outcomes. Findings across studies for cancer sites  
11 that have been the principal focus of investigation are summarized below.

### 12 *Sinonasal cancers*

13 There are two major histological types of sinonasal cancer (adenocarcinomas and  
14 squamous-cell carcinomas). Sinonasal cancers are rare, and the majority of cohort studies  
15 have insufficient numbers of exposed workers to be informative; many of the cohort  
16 studies did not report findings or did not observe any deaths for this specific endpoint.  
17 Increased risks of sinonasal cancers were observed among male (SPICR = 2.3, 95% CI =  
18 1.3 to 4.0, 13 exposed cases) and female (SPICR = 2.4, 95% CI = 0.6 to 6.0, 4 exposed  
19 cases) Danish workers exposed to formaldehyde (Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996) and  
20 among formaldehyde-exposed workers in the NCI cohort (SMR = 1.19, 95% CI = 0.38 to  
21 3.68, 3 deaths) (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004). No increase in risk was found among  
22 formaldehyde-exposed workers in the large cohort of British chemical workers, based on  
23 two observed deaths (Coggon *et al.* 2003). Of the six case-control studies reviewed, four  
24 (Olsen *et al.* 1994, Olsen and Asnaes 1986, Hayes *et al.* 1986, Roush *et al.* 1987, and  
25 Luce *et al.* 1993) reported an association between sinonasal cancers and formaldehyde  
26 exposure; statistically significant risks were found in three studies (for ever exposed or  
27 individuals with higher measures of exposure) (Olsen *et al.* 1994, Hayes *et al.* 1986, Luce  
28 *et al.* 1993). Stronger associations were found for adenocarcinomas, and higher risks of  
29 adenocarcinomas were found among individuals with higher average and cumulative  
30 exposure, duration of exposure, and earlier dates of first exposure (Luce *et al.* 1993).

1 Wood dust is an established cause of sinonasal cancer, particularly adenocarcinomas  
2 (NTP 2005) and is a possible confounder in studies of woodworking industry workers;  
3 however, elevated risks for formaldehyde exposure were found among workers with low  
4 or no exposure to wood dust (Hayes *et al.* 1986, Olsen *et al.* 1994, Olsen and Asnaes  
5 1986, Luce *et al.* 1993) and a possible synergistic effect was suggested in the latter two  
6 studies. A pooled analysis of 12 case-control studies of sinonasal cancer from seven  
7 countries (Luce *et al.* 2002) found an increase in adenocarcinomas among formaldehyde-  
8 exposed cases, adjusted for wood dust exposure, with increasing level of estimated  
9 exposure (OR = 3.0, 95% CI = 1.5 to 5.7, 91 exposed cases for men and OR = 1.5, 95%  
10 CI = 0.6 to 3.8, 6 exposed cases for women; both in the highest exposure groups). For  
11 squamous-cell carcinomas, the association with formaldehyde exposure was weaker,  
12 except among men with 30 or more years of exposure (OR = 1.4, 95% CI = 0.9 to 2.3,  
13 number of cases not specified; not adjusted for wood dust exposure).

#### 14 *Nasopharyngeal cancers*

15 As in the case of sinonasal cancer, nasopharyngeal cancers are rare, and the majority of  
16 cohort studies have insufficient numbers of exposed workers to be informative. Several  
17 cohort studies did not report findings for nasopharyngeal cancer, or observed one or no  
18 cases or deaths, for this tumor site. A statistically significant increase in mortality from  
19 nasopharyngeal cancer was observed in the large NCI cohort (SMR = 2.10, 95% CI =  
20 1.05 to 4.21, 8 exposed cases, one subsequently reclassified as oropharyngeal cancer)  
21 (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004). Statistically non-significantly elevated risks were observed  
22 among white embalmers from the United States (SMR = 1.89, 95% CI = 0.39 to 5.48, 3  
23 deaths) (Hayes *et al.* 1990), and among male Danish workers exposed to formaldehyde  
24 (SPICR = 1.3, 95% CI = 0.3 to 3.2, 4 exposed cases) (Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996). In  
25 the British chemical workers cohort, one death was observed (SMR not reported)  
26 (Coggon *et al.* 2003).

27 Exposure-response relationships between formaldehyde exposure and nasopharyngeal  
28 cancers risk were evaluated in the large NCI cohort study. Among seven exposed deaths,  
29 relative risks of nasopharyngeal cancers increased with peak exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.001$ ),  
30 average exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.066$ ) and cumulative exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.025$ ); tests for trend

1 among combined, exposed, and unexposed workers were  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.044, 0.126, \text{ and } 0.029,$   
2 respectively. Adjustment for duration of exposure to a number of potentially confounding  
3 substances did not substantively alter the findings. An analysis adjusted for plant type  
4 found statistically significant trends among exposed workers for peak and cumulative  
5 exposure and duration of exposure. Marsh and colleagues studied one of the plants, in  
6 which five of the nasopharyngeal cancers deaths had occurred, separately (Marsh *et al.*  
7 2002, 2007a). These authors also reanalyzed the nasopharyngeal cancers cancer findings  
8 in the NCI cohort (Marsh *et al.* 2007b) and concluded that external employment in metal  
9 working may have partly explained the findings for nasopharyngeal cancers in this  
10 cohort.

11 Six of the seven available case-control studies reported increases in nasopharyngeal  
12 cancers in association with probable exposure to formaldehyde or at higher levels or  
13 duration of estimated exposure (Olsen *et al.* 1984 [women only], Vaughan *et al.* 1986,  
14 Roush *et al.* 1987, West *et al.* 1993, Vaughan *et al.* 2000, and Hildesheim *et al.* 2001).  
15 Risks of nasopharyngeal cancers increased with exposure duration and cumulative  
16 exposure in two population based case-control studies (Vaughan *et al.* 2000, Hildesheim  
17 *et al.* 2001). In a meta-analysis of case-control and cohort studies (Collins *et al.* 1997), a  
18 statistically significant increased risk for nasopharyngeal cancers and formaldehyde  
19 exposure was estimated (mRR = 1.3, 95% CI = 1.2 to 1.5), and a pooled analysis of  
20 SMRs from three cohort mortality studies (Bosetti *et al.* 2008) reported an overall  
21 increase in the SMR of 1.33 (95% CI = 0.61 to 2.53, 9 deaths).

## 22 *Other head and neck cancers, and respiratory cancer*

23 Most cohort studies reported risk estimates for cancers of the buccal cavity, pharynx,  
24 larynx, and lung or combinations of these cancers. Most of these studies, including two of  
25 the three larger cohorts (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004 and Coggon *et al.* 2003), three of the  
26 professional health worker studies (Hayes *et al.* 1990, Walrath and Freumeni 1983 and  
27 1984), and two of the smaller industrial cohorts (Anjelkovich *et al.* 1995 and Hansen and  
28 Olsen 1995, 1996) found elevated (between approximately 10% and 30%) but  
29 statistically non-significant risks for cancers of the buccal cavity or buccal cavity and  
30 pharynx combined; risk estimates were usually based on small numbers of deaths or

1 cases. In the NCI cohort, no association between buccal cavity and formaldehyde  
2 exposure was observed; however, a statistically significant increased risk for all upper  
3 respiratory cancers combined was found among workers with the highest average  
4 exposure ( $> 1$  ppm) compared with the lowest exposure group (RR = 2.21, 15 deaths)  
5 (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004). Relative risks increased somewhat with increasing average and  
6 peak (but not cumulative) exposure, but the trends were not statistically significant. Most  
7 of the case-control studies that reported on head and neck cancers found elevated (usually  
8 statistically non-significant) risks for formaldehyde exposure and cancers of the buccal  
9 cavity and pharynx (or parts of the pharynx) (Vaughan *et al.* 1986, Merletti *et al.* 1991,  
10 Gustavsson *et al.* 1998, Laforest *et al.* 2000, Marsh *et al.* 2002, Wilson *et al.* 2004).  
11 Positive exposure-response relationships with probability and duration of exposure for  
12 cancers of the hypopharynx and larynx combined were reported by Laforest *et al.* (2000)  
13 and for combined probability and intensity of exposure and salivary cancer by Wilson *et al.*  
14 (2004). No clear association between formaldehyde exposure and hypopharyngeal or  
15 laryngeal cancer was observed by Berrino *et al.* (2003) or for combined head and neck  
16 cancers by Tarvainen *et al.* (2008). Most of the cohort studies and two of the three  
17 available case-control studies found no association between formaldehyde exposure and  
18 laryngeal cancer. Bosetti *et al.* (2008) calculated a combined estimated RR (using a  
19 weighted average of SMRs and/or PMRs) for combined buccal cavity and pharynx of  
20 1.09 (95% CI = 0.88 to 1.34, 88 deaths) among industrial workers and 0.96 (95% CI =  
21 0.75 to 1.24, 61 deaths) among health professional workers exposed to formaldehyde in a  
22 pooled analysis of 10 occupational cohort mortality studies.

23 Five of the industrial cohort studies reported increases in the risk of lung or respiratory  
24 system cancers (Andjelkovich *et al.* 1995, Bertazzi *et al.* 1986, Dell and Teta 1995,  
25 Hansen and Olsen 1996 [women only]) including the large cohort of British chemical  
26 workers, which reported a statistically significant increased risk (SMR = 1.22, 95% CI =  
27 1.12 to 1.32, 594 deaths, all workers) (Coggon *et al.* 2003). In this study, risks increased  
28 with increasing exposure level ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.001$ ) but not with duration of exposure. No  
29 association was observed in the other two large cohorts (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004,  
30 Hauptmann *et al.* 2004), in several of the smaller occupational cohorts (Hansen and  
31 Olsen 1995, 1996 [in men, although a small increase was seen in women], Edling *et al.*

1 1987b, Stellman *et al.* 1998, Stern *et al.* 1987), or in the six studies of health professional  
2 workers. Findings from case-control studies were also mixed: statistically significant  
3 increased risks were found among fiberglass manufacturing workers who were ever  
4 exposed to formaldehyde (OR = 1.61, 95% CI = 1.02 to 2.57, 591 cases) (Marsh *et al.*  
5 2001) and among formaldehyde-exposed individuals in a population-based case-control  
6 study (Coggon *et al.* 1984), although risks were not increased among workers with higher  
7 exposure. Three studies reported statistically non-significant elevated risks for lung  
8 cancer, but no clear exposure response patterns were observed (Gerin *et al.* 1989,  
9 Andjelkovich *et al.* 1994, Chiazze *et al.* 1997). No association of lung cancer with  
10 formaldehyde exposure was reported in three other occupational case-control studies and  
11 one population-based study (Bond *et al.* 1986, Jensen and Andersen 1982, Partanen *et al.*  
12 1990, Brownson *et al.* 1993). In a pooled analysis of 14 occupational mortality studies of  
13 formaldehyde exposure, which included an analysis of lung cancers, Bosetti *et al.* (2008)  
14 calculated a combined RR of 1.06 (95% CI = 0.92 to 1.23, 1,459 deaths) among  
15 industrial workers and 0.63 (95% CI = 0.47 to 0.84, 562 deaths) among health  
16 professional workers.

#### 17 *Lymphohematopoietic cancers*

18 Among workers in the NCI cohort study, peak exposure to formaldehyde was associated  
19 with increased mortality for several types of lymphohematopoietic cancer (Beane  
20 Freeman *et al.* 2009). With respect to all lymphohematopoietic cancers combined and  
21 leukemias, relative risks increased with increasing peak exposure and statistically  
22 significant increased risks were found among workers with the highest peak exposure ( $\geq$   
23 4ppm) vs. the lowest exposed category for all lymphohematopoietic cancers (OR = 1.37,  
24 95% CI = 1.03 to 1.81, 108 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.02$ ) and statistically non-significant increases  
25 in risk were observed for all leukemia and peak exposure  $\geq$  4ppm (RR = 1.42, 95% CI =  
26 0.92 to 2.18, 48 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.02$ ) and for myeloid leukemia (RR = 1.78, 95% CI =  
27 0.87 to 3.64, 19 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.13$ ). No association was found with cumulative or  
28 average exposure. Leukemias observed in the earlier (1984) NCI follow-up (Hauptmann  
29 *et al.* 2003) were re-analyzed by Marsh and Youk (2004) using different exposure

1 assessments; these authors reported no statistically significant trends with exposure,  
2 although risks remained elevated for all leukemias (combined) and myeloid leukemia.

3 Increases in all lymphohematopoietic cancers were also observed in other studies. Each  
4 of the studies of health professionals found elevated mortality for all  
5 lymphohematopoietic cancers combined and for leukemia (Hall *et al.* 1991, Hayes *et al.*  
6 1990, Stroup *et al.* 1986, Levine *et al.* 1984 and Walrath and Fraumeni 1983, 1984).  
7 Most estimates were statistically non-significant, except for those of Hayes *et al.* (1990),  
8 and Stroup *et al.* (1986), where statistically significant excess mortality was found for all  
9 leukemia or myeloid leukemia. An excess of leukemia, especially myeloid leukemia, was  
10 also found among garment workers in the large NIOSH cohort (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004),  
11 but not in the British chemical workers cohort (Coggon *et al.* 2003). In the NIOSH  
12 cohort, risks for leukemia, myeloid leukemia, and acute myeloid leukemia were higher  
13 among workers with longer duration of exposure (> 10 yrs), longer time since first  
14 exposure (> 20 years), and among those exposed prior to 1963 (when formaldehyde  
15 exposure was thought to be higher). In the smaller industrial cohort studies, some studies  
16 reported excesses for lymphohematopoietic cancers combined (Bertazzi *et al.* 1986,  
17 Stellman *et al.* 1998) or leukemia (Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996, Stern *et al.* 1987), but  
18 others observed no associations among formaldehyde-exposed workers for all  
19 lymphohematopoietic cancers (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004, Andjelkovich *et al.* 1995) or  
20 leukemia (Stellman *et al.* 1998). Of the three available case-control studies, a population-  
21 based study found no association between leukemia and exposure to formaldehyde (Blair  
22 *et al.* 2001), and two nested case control studies reported statistically non-significant  
23 increases in risk based on small numbers of exposed cases (Partanen *et al.* 1993, and Ott  
24 *et al.* 1989).

25 Few cohort studies reported findings for other types of lymphohematopoietic cancers.  
26 Most of the cohort studies had relatively low power to detect effects, and either did not  
27 report findings or did not evaluate exposure-response relationships. The NCI study was  
28 the only cohort that observed an association between formaldehyde exposure and  
29 Hodgkin's lymphoma (Beane Freeman *et al.* 2009). Among exposed workers, relative  
30 risks increased with increasing peak ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.01$ ) and average exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.05$ ),

1 but not with cumulative exposure; statistically significant risks were found for the highest  
2 peak ( $\geq 4.0$  ppm) vs. lowest formaldehyde exposure category (RR = 3.96, 95% CI = 1.31  
3 to 12.02, 11 deaths). In external analyses, a statistically non-significant elevation in  
4 mortality was observed (SMR = 1.4, 95% CI = 0.96 to 2.10, 25 deaths). For non-  
5 Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL), almost all the cohort studies that reported results observed  
6 no increases in mortality or incidence. Two nested case-control studies (Partanen *et al.*  
7 1993, Ott *et al.* 1989) reported increases in NHL risk, but these studies had very small  
8 numbers of exposed cases. In the population case-control studies, the risk of NHL  
9 increased with increasing probability and intensity combined ( $P < 0.001$ ) in a large U.S.  
10 study (Wang *et al.* 2008), but most of the other studies found no clear association (Gerin  
11 *et al.* 1989, McDuffie *et al.* 2001, Tatham *et al.* 1997). For multiple myeloma, peak  
12 exposure was associated with a statistically significant increase in risk in the NCI cohort  
13 (RR= 2.04, 95% CI = 1.01 to 4.12, 21 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.08$ ) (Beane Freeman *et al.* 2009),  
14 and increased risks were seen among British chemical workers (Coggon *et al.* 2003),  
15 abrasive materials workers (Edling *et al.* 1987b), and U.S. embalmers (Hayes *et al.*  
16 1990). Other studies did not find associations. Small but non-significant increases in risks  
17 were also observed in three case-control studies (Boffetta *et al.* 1989, Heineman *et al.*  
18 1992, Pottern *et al.* 1992).

19 Bosetti *et al.* 2008 conducted a pooled analysis of 12 cohort mortality studies and  
20 reported a pooled estimated RR for all lymphohematopoietic cancers of 0.85 (95% CI =  
21 0.74 to 0.96, 234 deaths) for industrial workers and 1.31 (95% CI = 1.16 to 1.48, 263  
22 deaths) for health professional workers. The corresponding pooled RRs for leukemia  
23 were 0.90 (95% CI = 0.75 to 1.07, 122 deaths) and 1.39 (95% CI = 1.15 to 1.68, 106  
24 deaths), respectively. A meta-analysis by Collins and Lineker (2004) of leukemia and  
25 formaldehyde exposure among 12 cohort and case-control studies reported an mRR of  
26 1.1 (95% CI = 1.0 to 1.2). Zhang *et al.* (2009a) conducted a meta-analysis of data from 26  
27 studies of occupations with known high formaldehyde exposures, and found an mRR of  
28 1.25 (95% CI = 1.09 to 1.43) for all lymphohematopoietic cancers (19 studies), an mRR  
29 of 1.31 (95% CI = 1.02 to 1.67,  $P = 0.02$ , 9 studies) for multiple myeloma, and an mRR  
30 of 1.54 (95% CI = 1.18 to 2.00,  $P < 0.001$ , 15 studies) for leukemia in association with



1 formaldehyde exposure. The highest risk in the latter group was among myeloid  
2 leukemias (mRR = 1.90, 95% CI = 1.31 to 2.76,  $P = 0.001$ , 6 studies).

### 3 *Other cancer sites*

4 In general, few of the cohort studies reported consistently elevated risks for cancers at  
5 other sites. [Not all studies reported findings for all cancer sites and few studies included  
6 women.] Few case-control studies of other cancer endpoints have been conducted. An  
7 excess of mortality from brain and central nervous system cancers have been reported in  
8 all six of the cohort studies of health professionals; statistically significant SMR/PMRs  
9 (1.68 to 2.7) were reported in three studies (Stroup *et al.* 1986, Walrath and Fraumeni  
10 1983, 1984). Higher risks were found among workers with longer employment as  
11 estimated by length of professional membership (Stroup *et al.* 1986). No increases in  
12 these cancers have been observed in the industrial cohort studies that have reported  
13 findings, although a small increased risk was reported among garment workers exposed  
14 20 years since first exposure (SMR = 1.20, CI not reported, 13 deaths), and among those  
15 whose first exposure was prior to 1963 (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004). A pooled analysis of  
16 cohorts by Bosetti *et al.* (2008) found an increase of 1.56 (95% CI = 1.24 to 1.96, 74  
17 deaths) among professional health workers but not among industrial cohorts.

18 Several industrial studies have reported increases in stomach, colon, rectal, and kidney  
19 cancers, and a case-control study of pancreatic cancer (Kernan *et al.* 1999) suggested an  
20 increase in this endpoint at higher levels of formaldehyde exposure. Two meta-analyses  
21 of pancreatic cancer (Ojajarvi *et al.* 2000, Collins *et al.* 2001) showed no consistent  
22 increase in risk across studies, with the possible exception of a statistically significant  
23 increase among pathologists, anatomists and embalmers.

### **Studies in Experimental Animals**

24 Formaldehyde has been tested for carcinogenicity in mice, rats, and hamsters. Studies  
25 reviewed include chronic and subchronic inhalation studies in mice, rats, and hamsters;  
26 chronic and subchronic drinking-water studies in rats; and one chronic skin-application  
27 study in mice. No chronic studies in primates were found, but one subchronic inhalation  
28 study and one acute/subacute inhalation study in monkeys were reviewed.

1 Formaldehyde exposure resulted in nasal tumors (primarily squamous-cell carcinoma) in  
2 rats when administered chronically by inhalation (Kerns *et al.* 1983, Appelman *et al.*  
3 1988, Woutersen *et al.* 1989, Sellakumar *et al.* 1985, Monticello *et al.* 1996, Kamala *et*  
4 *al.* 1997). Only two inhalation studies in mice or hamsters were found. No tumors were  
5 reported in C3H mice exposed to formaldehyde at 200 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 1 hour/day, 3  
6 days/week, for 35 weeks (Horton *et al.* 1963), but squamous-cell carcinoma of the nasal  
7 cavity occurred in 2 of 120 B6C3F<sub>1</sub> male mice exposed at 14 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5  
8 days/week, for 104 weeks (Kerns *et al.* 1983). The authors concluded that the tumors  
9 were exposure-related, although the increase was not statistically significant. No tumors  
10 were reported in Syrian golden hamsters exposed at 10 ppm for life (Dalbey 1982) or  
11 2.95 ppm for 26 weeks (Rusch *et al.* 1983). No tumors occurred in monkeys exposed at  
12 2.95 ppm for 26 weeks (Rusch *et al.* 1983) or 6 ppm for 6 weeks (Monticello *et al.* 1989);  
13 however, squamous metaplasia and hyperplasia in the nasal passages and respiratory  
14 epithelia of the trachea and major bronchi occurred.

15 Male rats administered formaldehyde in drinking water at 5,000 ppm for 32 weeks  
16 developed forestomach tumors (squamous-cell papillomas) in one study (Takahashi *et al.*  
17 1986); however, in two other drinking-water studies, no tumors were reported in either  
18 male or female rats administered formaldehyde at concentrations ranging from 20 to  
19 5,000 ppm for two years (Til *et al.* 1989, Tobe *et al.* 1989). In another study, male and  
20 female breeder rats administered formaldehyde at 2,500 ppm in drinking water had  
21 slightly increased incidences of hemolymphoreticular neoplasms (Soffritti *et al.* 1989).  
22 Offspring of these breeder rats exposed transplacentally beginning on gestation day 13  
23 and postnatally via drinking water for life showed increased incidences of benign and  
24 malignant tumors of the gastrointestinal tract, particularly intestinal leiomyosarcoma.  
25 Male rats administered formaldehyde at concentrations up to 1,500 ppm showed  
26 increased incidences (compared with control groups given tap water or tap water  
27 containing 15 mg/L methanol) of the number of animals bearing malignant tumors,  
28 hemolymphoreticular neoplasms (leukemia and lymphoma combined), and testicular  
29 tumors (interstitial-cell adenoma) (Soffritti *et al.* 2002a). Female rats showed higher  
30 incidences of mammary-gland adenocarcinoma and hemolymphoreticular neoplasms than  
31 the tap-water control group; however, the incidences were not significantly higher than in

1 the tap-water-plus-methanol control group. In addition, some rare stomach and intestinal  
2 tumors occurred in a few male and female rats in the exposed groups but not in the  
3 control groups.

4 Other studies examined the promoting effects of formaldehyde when administered after  
5 initiation with DBMA, DEN, MNU, or MNNG or cocarcinogenic effects when  
6 administered with coal tar, benzo[*a*]pyrene, wood dust, and hydrogen chloride. Some of  
7 these studies did not show an enhanced tumor response. However, a few studies,  
8 including a skin-painting study in mice (Iverson *et al.* 1986), a drinking-water study in  
9 rats (Takahashi *et al.* 1986), and inhalation studies in rats (Albert *et al.* 1982, Holmstorm  
10 *et al.* 1989a) and hamsters (Dalbey *et al.* 1986), indicated that formaldehyde could act as  
11 a tumor promoter or act as a cocarcinogen when administered with other substances.

## 12 **Adsorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion**

13 Formaldehyde is a metabolic intermediate that is essential for the biosynthesis of purines,  
14 thymidine, and some amino acids. The metabolism of formaldehyde is similar in all  
15 mammalian species studied. Differences in distribution following inhalation exposure can  
16 be related to anatomical differences. For example, rats are obligate nose breathers while  
17 monkeys and humans are oronasal breathers. Thus, in humans, some inhaled  
18 formaldehyde will bypass the nasal passages and deposit directly into the lower  
19 respiratory tract. The endogenous concentrations in the blood of humans, rats and  
20 monkeys are about 2 to 3 µg/g and do not increase after ingestion or inhalation of  
21 formaldehyde from exogenous sources. Although formaldehyde is rapidly and almost  
22 completely absorbed from the respiratory or gastrointestinal tracts, it is poorly absorbed  
23 from intact skin. When absorbed after inhalation or ingestion, very little formaldehyde  
24 reaches the systemic circulation because it is rapidly metabolized at the site of absorption  
25 to formate, which is excreted in the urine or oxidized to carbon dioxide and exhaled.  
26 Although the metabolic pathways are the same in all tissues, the data indicate that route  
27 of absorption does affect the route of elimination. When inhaled, exhalation is the  
28 primary route of elimination; however, when ingested, urinary excretion as formate is  
29 more important. Unmetabolized formaldehyde reacts non-enzymatically with sulfhydryl

1 groups or urea, binds to tetrahydrofolate and enters the single-carbon intermediary  
2 metabolic pool, or reacts with macromolecules to form crosslinks (primarily between  
3 protein and single-stranded DNA).

#### 4 **Toxic effects**

5 Formaldehyde is a highly reactive chemical that causes tissue irritation and damage on  
6 contact. Because of its reactivity and rapid metabolism, toxicity is generally limited to  
7 local effects. *In vitro* studies have demonstrated that formaldehyde is cytotoxic and  
8 affects cell viability, cell differentiation and growth, cell proliferation, gene expression,  
9 membrane integrity, mucociliary action, apoptosis, and thiol and ion homeostasis.  
10 Furthermore, cells depleted of glutathione are more susceptible to formaldehyde toxicity.

11 Formaldehyde concentrations that have been associated with various toxic effects in  
12 humans show wide interindividual variation and are route dependent. Symptoms are rare  
13 at concentrations below 0.5 ppm; however, upper airway and eye irritation, changes in  
14 odor threshold, and neurophysiological effects (e.g., insomnia, memory loss, mood  
15 alterations, nausea, fatigue) have been reported at concentrations  $\leq 0.1$  ppm. The most  
16 commonly reported effects include eye, nose, throat and skin irritation. Other effects  
17 include allergic contact dermatitis, histopathological abnormalities (e.g., hyperplasia,  
18 squamous metaplasia, and mild dysplasia) of the nasal mucosa, occupational asthma,  
19 reduced lung function, and altered immune response. Some studies suggest that long-term  
20 exposure to formaldehyde can decrease the number of white blood cells, and possibly  
21 lower platelet and hemoglobin, and other studies have shown that formaldehyde exposure  
22 affects changes in the percentage of lymphocyte subsets. Higher rates of spontaneous  
23 abortion and low birth weights have been reported among women occupationally exposed  
24 to formaldehyde. Oral exposure is rare, but there have been several suicides and  
25 attempted suicides where individuals drank formaldehyde. These data indicate that the  
26 lethal dose is 60 to 90 mL. Formaldehyde ingestion results in severe corrosive damage to  
27 the gastrointestinal tract followed by CNS depression, myocardial depression, circulatory  
28 collapse, metabolic acidosis, and multiple organ failure.

1 The toxic effects of formaldehyde in experimental animals include irritation, cytotoxicity,  
2 and cell proliferation in the upper respiratory tract, ocular irritation, pulmonary  
3 hyperactivity, bronchoconstriction, gastrointestinal irritation, and skin sensitization.  
4 Histopathological lesions of the upper respiratory tract and cell proliferation have not  
5 been reported at concentrations less than 2 ppm. Other reported effects include oxidative  
6 stress, neurotoxicity, immunotoxicity, testicular toxicity, and decreased liver, thyroid  
7 gland, and testis weights.

### 8 **Carcinogenicity of metabolites and analogues**

9 Formic acid (formate + H<sup>+</sup>), the major metabolite of formaldehyde, has not been tested  
10 for carcinogenic effects. Acetaldehyde, an analogue of formaldehyde, is listed as  
11 *reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen* by the NTP. Acetaldehyde induced  
12 respiratory tract tumors in rats (adenocarcinoma and squamous-cell carcinoma of the  
13 nasal mucosa) and laryngeal carcinoma in hamsters. In addition, epidemiological data  
14 provide some evidence that acetaldehyde may be associated with oral, esophageal,  
15 pharyngeal, laryngeal, and bronchial tumors in humans. Glutaraldehyde and  
16 benzaldehyde have also been tested for carcinogenicity in 2-year bioassays by the NTP.  
17 Glutaraldehyde was not considered to be carcinogenic in rats and mice, and benzaldehyde  
18 was not considered to be carcinogenic in rats. The NTP concluded that there was some  
19 evidence of carcinogenicity for benzaldehyde in mice based on an increased incidence of  
20 squamous-cell papillomas and hyperplasias in the forestomach of male and female mice.

### 21 **Genetic and related effects**

22 Formaldehyde is a direct-acting genotoxic compound that affects multiple gene  
23 expression pathways, including those involved in DNA synthesis and repair and  
24 regulation of cell proliferation. Most studies in bacteria were positive for forward or  
25 reverse mutations without metabolic activation and for microsatellite induction. Studies  
26 in non-mammalian eukaryotes and plants also were positive for forward and reverse  
27 mutations, dominant lethal and sex-linked recessive lethal mutations, and DNA single-  
28 strand breaks. *In vitro* studies with mammalian and human cells were positive for DNA  
29 adducts, DNA-protein crosslinks, unscheduled DNA synthesis, single-strand breaks,  
30 mutations, and cytogenetic effects (chromosomal aberrations, sister chromatid exchange,

1 and micronuclei induction). In *in vivo* studies, formaldehyde caused DNA-protein cross  
2 links (in the nasal mucosa and fetal liver but not bone marrow), DNA strand breaks  
3 (lymphocytes and liver), dominant lethal mutations, chromosomal aberrations  
4 (pulmonary lavage cells and bone marrow in one of two studies), and micronuclei  
5 induction in the gastrointestinal tract; however it did not induce sister chromatid  
6 exchange or chromosomal aberrations in lymphocytes. *P53* mutations were detected in  
7 nasal squamous-cell carcinomas from rats. Inhalation exposure of formaldehyde also  
8 induced DNA-protein cross links in the nasal turbinates, nasopharynx, trachea, and  
9 bronchi of rhesus monkeys. In mice, formaldehyde exposure did not cause dominant  
10 lethal mutations, micronuclei induction, or chromosomal aberrations when exposed by  
11 intraperitoneal injection, but did induced heritable mutations when exposed by inhalation.

12 In studies of lymphocytes humans exposed to formaldehyde, increased frequencies of  
13 chromosomal aberrations were observed in seven of twelve reviewed studies, sister  
14 chromatid aberrations in six of thirteen studies, and micronuclei induction in fifteen of  
15 sixteen studies reviewed. Increased frequencies of micronuclei were also observed in the  
16 buccal or oral epithelium, nasal epithelium in all but one of the available studies. DNA-  
17 protein cross links and DNA strand breaks have also been observed in lymphocytes from  
18 medical personnel exposed to formaldehyde.

### 19 **Mechanistic considerations**

20 Although the biological mechanisms associated with formaldehyde-induced cancer are  
21 not completely understood, it is important to recognize that chemicals can act through  
22 multiple toxicity pathways and mechanisms to induce cancer or other health effects.  
23 Potential carcinogenic modes of actions for formaldehyde include DNA reactivity  
24 (covalent binding), gene mutation, chromosomal breakage, aneuploidy, and epigenetic  
25 effects.

26 Studies evaluating nasal tumors in rats have shown that, regional dosimetry, genotoxicity,  
27 and cytotoxicity are believed to be important factors. Computational fluid dynamics  
28 models have been developed to predict and compare local flux values in the nasal  
29 passages of rats, monkeys, and humans. Regions of the nasal passages with the highest

1 flux values are the regions most likely affected by formaldehyde exposure. Similar flux  
2 values were predicted for rats and monkeys for regions of the nasal passages with  
3 elevated cell proliferation rates, thus providing support for the hypothesis that  
4 formaldehyde flux is a key factor for determining toxic response. Furthermore, DNA-  
5 protein crosslinks and cell-proliferation rates are correlated with the site specificity of  
6 tumors. Cell proliferation is stimulated by the cytotoxic effects of formaldehyde.  
7 Increased cell proliferation may contribute to carcinogenesis by increasing the probability  
8 of spontaneous or chemically induced mutations. The dose-response curves for DNA-  
9 protein crosslinks, cell proliferation, and tumor formation show similar patterns with  
10 sharp increases in slope at concentrations greater than 6 ppm. The observed sequence of  
11 nasal lesions is as follows: rhinitis, epithelial dysplasia, squamous metaplasia and  
12 hyperplasia, and squamous-cell carcinoma.

13 Biological mechanisms have been proposed for the possible association between  
14 lymphohematopoietic cancers and formaldehyde exposure. Proposed mechanisms for  
15 formaldehyde-induced leukemia are: (1) direct damage to stem cells in the bone marrow,  
16 (2) damage to circulating stem cells, (3) damage to pluripotent stem cells present in the  
17 nasal turbinate or olfactory mucosa. Evidence in support of the potential for DNA  
18 damage to circulating hematopoietic stem cells is that DNA-protein crosslinks have been  
19 identified in the nasal passages of laboratory animals exposed to formaldehyde and  
20 increased micronuclei have been identified in the nasal and oral mucosa of formaldehyde-  
21 exposed humans. In addition, olfactory epithelial cells obtained from rat nasal passages  
22 contain hematopoietic stem cells, which have been shown to re-populate the  
23 hematopoietic tissue of irradiated rats. However, some authors have questioned the  
24 biological plausibility of an association between formaldehyde exposure and leukemia,  
25 because formaldehyde is rapidly metabolized and would not enter the systemic  
26 circulation. They state that formaldehyde does not cause bone marrow toxicity or  
27 pancytopenia, which are common features of known leukemogen, and that the genotoxic  
28 and carcinogenic effects in animals and humans are limited to local effects.

## Abbreviations

ACGIH:	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ADC:	adenocarcinoma
ADCN:	adenocarcinoma
ADH:	alcohol dehydrogenase
AGT:	<i>O</i> <sup>6</sup> -alkylguanine DNA alkyltransferase (also known as MGMT)
AIPH:	2,2'-azobis-[2-(2-imidazolin-2-yl)propane] dihydrochloride
ALDH:	aldehyde dehydrogenase
AML:	Acute myelogenous leukemia
ANOVA:	analysis of variance
AOPC:	all other pharyngeal cancers
ATSDR:	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
b.w.:	body weight
BCF:	bioconcentration factor
BEAM:	Boston Exposure Assessment in Microenvironments
BEI:	biological exposure indices
BLS:	Bureau of Labor Statistics
BMCR:	binucleated micronucleated cell rate
BRCA1:	breast cancer 1, early onset gene
BrdUrd:	5-bromodeoxyuridine
C:	control
CA:	chromosomal aberrations
Cal/OSHA:	California Division of Occupational Safety and Health
CAS:	Chemical Abstracts Service
CBI:	covalent binding index



---

CC1b:	Clara-cell specific protein
CDC:	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
<i>CEH:</i>	<i>Chemical Economics Handbook</i>
CFD:	computational fluid dynamics
CHO:	Chinese hamster ovary
CLL:	chronic lymphocytic leukemia
cm:	centimeter
CMBN:	cytokinesis-blocked micronucleus assay
CML:	chronic myeloid leukemia
CNS:	central nervous system
CPBI:	cytokinesis proliferation block index
CR:	creatinine
CYP:	cytochrome P450
Cyt-B:	cytochalasin B
Da:	Dalton
DC:	decarboxylase
dm:	decimeter
DNA:	deoxyribonucleic acid
DOT:	Department of Transportation
dpm:	disintegrations per minute
E.U.:	European Union
E:	exposed
EBV:	Epstein-Barr virus
EPA:	Environmental Protection Agency
EPHX:	epoxide hydrolase

ESTR:	expanded simple tandem repeats
ETS:	environmental tobacco smoke
F:	female
FDA:	Food and Drug Administration
FDH:	formaldehyde dehydrogenase
FEMA:	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FISH:	fluorescence <i>in-situ</i> hybridization
FR:	frequency ratios
g:	gram
GGT:	gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase
GI:	gastrointestinal
GPA:	glycophorin A
GSH:	glutathione
GSTM1:	glutathione S transferase M1
GSTT1:	glutathione S transferase T1
h:	hour
HA:	hydroxylapatite
HazDat:	Hazardous Substances Release and Health Effects Database
HCHO:	formaldehyde
HE:	human erythrocytes
HEL:	human embryonic lung
HFC:	high-frequency cells
Hg:	mercury
HIC:	highest ineffective concentration
HID:	highest ineffective dose

---

HMMECs:	human mucosal microvascular endothelial cells
HPLC:	high performance liquid chromatography
HR:	hazard ratio
HSA:	human serum albumin
HSDB:	Hazardous Substances Data Bank
Hz:	Hertz
i.p.:	intraperitoneal
IARC:	International Agency for Research on Cancer
ICAM:	intercellular adhesion molecule
ICD:	International Classification of Diseases
IFN:	interferon
IgG:	immunoglobulin G
IgM:	immunoglobulin M
IMIS:	Integrated Management Information System
IRR:	incidence rate ratio
IUPAC:	The International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry
JEM:	job-exposure matrix
kBq:	1,000 becquerel (units of radioactivity)
kg:	kilogram
$K_{oc}$ :	soil organic carbon-water partitioning coefficient
$K_{ow}$ :	octanol-water partition coefficient
L:	liter
LC:	liquid chromatography
LD <sub>50</sub> :	lethal dose for 50% of the population
LEC:	lowest effective concentration

LED:	lowest effective dose
LH:	lymphohematopoietic
LHC:	lymphohematopoietic cancer
LWAE:	lifetime weighted average exposure
M:	male or molar
m <sup>3</sup> :	cubic meter
MA:	mandelic acid
MAK:	maximum workplace concentration
MAPKs:	mitogen-activated protein kinases
mCi:	millicuries
MDF:	medium density fiberboard
MDS:	myelodysplastic syndrome
mEH:	microsomal epoxide hydrolase
MF:	melamine-formaldehyde
mg:	milligram, 10 <sup>-3</sup> gram
MGMT:	O <sup>6</sup> -methylguanine DNA methyltransferase (also known as AGT)
mL:	milliliter
mm:	millimeter
mM:	millimolar
MM:	multiple myeloma
MN:	micronuclei
mol wt:	molecular weight
mRNA:	messenger RNA
mRR:	meta relative risk
MS:	mass spectrometry

---

MTT:	methylthiazole tetrazolium
MUF:	melamine-urea-formaldehyde
N:	sample size
NA:	not available
NA-AAF:	<i>N</i> -acetoxy-2-acetylaminofluorene
NAcT:	<i>N</i> -acetyltransferase
NADPH:	nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate, reduced form
NALT:	nasal associated lymph tissue
NAP:	not applicable
NCEs:	micronucleated normochromatic erythrocytes
NCHS:	National Center for Health Statistics
NCI:	National Cancer Institute
ND:	not detected
NDMA:	<i>N</i> -nitrosodimethylamine
NDT:	not determined
NF- $\kappa$ B:	nuclear factor kappa B
ng:	nanogram
NGF:	nerve growth factor
NHANES:	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey
NHL:	non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
NI:	not identified
NIEHS:	National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
NIOSH:	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NLM:	National Library of Medicine
NMR:	nuclear magnetic resonance

NNK:	4-( <i>N</i> -nitrosomethylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone
NOS:	not otherwise specified
NPC:	nasopharyngeal cancer
NQ:	not quantified
NR:	not reported
NRC:	National Response Center
NS:	not significant
NT:	not tested
NTP:	National Toxicology Program
OH:	hydroxyl
OHPC:	oro- or hypopharyngeal
OPC:	oropharyngeal
OR:	odds ratio
OSB:	oriented strandboard
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OVA:	ovalbumin
PAH:	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
PAMA:	phenacylmercapturic acid
PBL:	peripheral blood lymphocytes
PBPK:	physiologically based pharmacokinetic model
PCEs:	micronucleated polychromatic erythrocytes
PCMR:	proportionate cancer mortality ratio
PCR:	polymerase chain reaction
PEL:	permissible exposure limit
PF:	phenol-formaldehyde

---

PGA:	phenylglyoxylic acid
PHA:	phytohemagglutinin
PHEMA:	phenylhydroxyethyl mercapturic acids
PMR:	proportionate mortality ratio
ppb:	parts per billion
ppbv:	parts per billion by volume
ppm:	parts per million
<i>r</i> :	correlation coefficient
REL:	recommended exposure limit
RLU:	relative light units
RNA:	ribonucleic acid
RoC:	Report on Carcinogens
RR:	relative risk
RTECS:	Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances
s.c.:	subcutaneous
SCC:	squamous-cell carcinoma
SCE:	sister chromatid exchange
SD:	standard deviation
SDH:	sorbitol dehydrogenase
SE:	standard error of the mean
SEER:	Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results program
SIR:	standardized incidence ratio
SMR:	standardized mortality ratio
SNC:	sinonasal
SOC:	Standard Occupational Classification

SOCMI:	Synthetic Organic Chemical Manufacturing Industry
SPICR:	standardized proportionate incidence cancer ratio
SSB:	single-strand breaks
STEL:	short-term exposure limit
TLV:	threshold-limit value
TRI:	Toxics Release Inventory
TSH:	thyroid stimulating hormone
TWA:	time-weighted average
UDS:	unscheduled DNA synthesis
UF:	urea-formaldehyde
UFFI:	urea-formaldehyde foam insulation
USITC:	United States International Trade Commission
VCAM:	vascular cell adhesion molecule
VOC:	volatile organic chemical
VPT:	vinylphenol
WHO:	World Health Organization
XO:	xanthine oxidase
XPC:	xeroderma pigmentosum, complementation group C
XPB:	xeroderma pigmentosum, complementation group D
XPD:	xeroderma pigmentosum, complementation group D
XPG:	xeroderma pigmentosum, complementation group G
XRCC:	X-ray repair cross-complementing group
yr:	year
$\gamma$ -GT:	gammaglutamyl transpeptidase
$\mu$ g:	microgram; $10^{-6}$ gram



## Table of Contents

1	Introduction.....	1
1.1	Chemical identification.....	2
1.2	Physical-chemical properties.....	2
1.3	Formaldehyde Polymers.....	4
1.4	Metabolites and analogues.....	5
2	Human Exposure.....	7
2.1	Use.....	8
2.2	Production.....	13
2.2.1	Industrial production.....	13
2.2.2	Other production sources.....	15
2.2.3	Endogenous production.....	15
2.3	Biological indices of exposure.....	16
2.4	Occupational exposure.....	19
2.4.1	Formaldehyde and formaldehyde-based resin production.....	22
2.4.2	Wood-based products and paper production.....	25
2.4.3	Manufacture of textiles and garments.....	35
2.4.4	Foundries.....	38
2.4.5	Production of formaldehyde-based plastic products.....	40
2.4.6	Embalming.....	43
2.4.7	Histology.....	47
2.4.8	Construction-related exposures.....	49
2.4.9	Fiberglass and mineral-wool insulation manufacturing.....	51
2.4.10	Firefighting and other combustion-related exposures.....	52
2.4.11	Agriculture and aquaculture.....	55
2.4.12	Office buildings and nonindustrial work places.....	56
2.4.13	Other occupational exposures.....	58
2.5	Environmental occurrence and fate.....	59
2.5.1	Air.....	60
2.5.2	Water.....	77
2.5.3	Land and soil.....	83
2.5.4	Food.....	83
2.6	Exposure estimates.....	87
2.7	Regulations and Guidelines.....	88
2.7.1	Regulations.....	88
2.7.2	Guidelines.....	90
2.8	Summary.....	91
3	Human Cancer Studies.....	94
3.1	Description of head and neck cancers.....	95
3.2	Cohort standardized and proportionate mortality and incidence studies.....	97

3.2.1	National Cancer Institute (NCI) Cohort: mixed industries.....	103
3.2.2	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) cohort: garment industry.....	116
3.2.3	British Chemical Workers Study.....	118
3.2.4	Studies of fiberglass workers.....	120
3.2.5	Studies of woodworking and related industries.....	124
3.2.6	Miscellaneous studies: abrasive material manufacturing, Iron foundry, mixed industry and chrome leather tannery workers.....	129
3.2.7	Studies of resin, chemical, and plastics manufacturing workers.....	133
3.2.8	Studies of health professionals, embalmers, and funeral directors.....	137
3.3	Case-control studies.....	145
3.3.1	Cancers of the paranasal sinuses and nasal cavity.....	146
3.3.2	Cancer of the nasopharynx.....	155
3.3.3	Other head and neck cancers.....	164
3.3.4	Lung cancer.....	173
3.3.5	Lymphohematopoietic malignancies.....	178
3.3.6	Cancers at other sites.....	185
3.4	Summary by tumor site.....	191
3.4.1	Cancers of the paranasal sinuses and nasal cavity.....	192
3.4.2	Cancer of the nasopharynx.....	203
3.4.3	Other head and neck cancers.....	215
3.4.4	Respiratory cancers or lung cancer.....	229
3.4.5	Lymphohematopoietic cancers.....	239
3.4.6	Cancers of the brain and central nervous system.....	256
3.4.7	Cancer at other sites.....	260
3.5	Summary.....	264
3.5.1	Sinonasal cancers.....	265
3.5.2	Nasopharyngeal cancers.....	266
3.5.3	Other head and neck cancers, and respiratory cancer.....	267
3.5.4	Lymphohematopoietic cancers.....	269
3.5.5	Other cancer sites.....	272
4	Studies of Cancer in Experimental Animals.....	274
4.1	Inhalation.....	274
4.1.1	Mice.....	275
4.1.2	Rats.....	277
4.1.3	Hamsters.....	288
4.1.4	Monkeys.....	289
4.1.5	Summary of inhalation studies.....	290
4.2	Oral and dermal administration.....	294
4.2.1	Drinking-water studies.....	294
4.2.2	Skin application.....	302

4.2.3	Summary of oral and dermal exposure studies.....	302
4.3	Co-exposure with other substances.....	304
4.3.1	Mice .....	304
4.3.2	Rats .....	306
4.3.3	Hamsters .....	312
4.3.4	Summary of promotion and cocarcinogenicity studies .....	313
4.4	Summary .....	315
5	Other Relevant Data.....	318
5.1	Absorption, distribution, and excretion .....	318
5.1.1	In vitro studies .....	319
5.1.2	In vivo studies.....	319
5.2	Airway deposition models .....	330
5.3	Metabolism .....	332
5.4	Toxic effects.....	336
5.4.1	In vitro toxicity studies .....	336
5.4.2	Toxic effects in humans.....	337
5.4.3	Toxic effects in experimental animals.....	359
5.5	Carcinogenicity studies of metabolites and analogues .....	372
5.6	Genetic and related effects.....	373
5.6.1	Prokaryotes .....	373
5.6.2	Non-mammalian eukaryotes.....	375
5.6.3	Mammalian systems .....	376
5.6.4	Human in vivo studies .....	394
5.6.5	Gene expression.....	424
5.7	Mechanistic considerations.....	426
5.7.1	Genotoxicity .....	427
5.7.2	Glutathione depletion and oxidative stress.....	431
5.7.3	Mutational spectra .....	436
5.7.4	Epigenetic effects.....	437
5.7.5	Nasal tumors .....	438
5.7.6	Other tumors .....	447
5.8	Summary .....	451
5.8.1	Adsorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion.....	451
5.8.2	Toxic effects .....	452
5.8.3	Carcinogenicity of metabolites and analogues .....	453
5.8.4	Genetic and related effects.....	453
5.8.5	Mechanistic considerations.....	454
6	References.....	456
	Glossary of Terms.....	540

## List of Tables

Table 1-1. Chemical identification of formaldehyde.....	2
Table 1-2. Physical and chemical properties of formaldehyde.....	3
Table 1-3. Chemical identification and physical and chemical properties of paraformaldehyde and trioxane.....	5
Table 1-4. Some low-molecular weight formaldehyde analogues.....	6
Table 2-1. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with formaldehyde production and formaldehyde-based resin production.....	24
Table 2-2. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with the production of wood-based composites.....	27
Table 2-3. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with the manufacture of plywood and laminates .....	30
Table 2-4. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with wood furniture manufacturing .....	32
Table 2-5. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with the manufacture of paper and paper products.....	34
Table 2-6. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with the textile and garment industries .....	37
Table 2-7. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with foundries.....	40
Table 2-8. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with production of plastics and plastic products .....	42
Table 2-9. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with embalming or autopsies or in anatomy laboratories.....	45
Table 2-10. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with histology and pathology laboratories.....	49
Table 2-11. Formaldehyde levels associated with construction-related activities.....	51
Table 2-12. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with fiberglass manufacturing.....	52
Table 2-13. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with firefighting and other combustion sources.....	54
Table 2-14. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with agriculture and aquaculture .....	56
Table 2-15. Formaldehyde exposure levels in offices and other nonindustrial work places .....	57
Table 2-16. Occurrence of formaldehyde in outdoor air in the United States .....	65
Table 2-17. Formaldehyde off-gassing emission rates from building materials, home furnishings, and consumer products .....	68
Table 2-18. Occurrence of formaldehyde in U.S. residential indoor air.....	72
Table 2-19. Formaldehyde levels associated with cigarette smoke .....	76
Table 2-20. Formaldehyde concentrations in drinking water .....	79
Table 2-21. Formaldehyde levels in U.S. environmental water .....	82
Table 2-22. Formaldehyde levels in food .....	84

Table 2-23. Estimated formaldehyde exposure levels .....	87
Table 3-1. Summary of cohort studies and nested case-control studies .....	98
Table 3-2. Lymphohematopoietic (LH) cancers in formaldehyde-exposed workers (NCI cohort and peak exposure: 1994 and 2004 updates) .....	108
Table 3-3a. Summary of cohort studies of formaldehyde exposure and cancer of the sinus and nasal cavities (SNC) .....	197
Table 3-3b. Summary of case-control studies investigating formaldehyde exposure and sinonasal cancer .....	199
Table 3-4a. Summary of cohort studies of formaldehyde exposure and nasopharyngeal cancers.....	208
Table 3-4b. Summary of case-control studies (including nested case-control studies) and cancer registry studies of formaldehyde exposure and nasopharyngeal cancer. ....	211
Table 3-5a. Summary of cohort studies of formaldehyde exposure and cancers of the oral cavity, pharynx, and larynx.....	219
Table 3-5b. Summary of case-control studies (including nested case-control studies) and cancer registry studies of formaldehyde exposure and cancers of the oral cavity, pharynx, and larynx.....	223
Table 3-6a. Summary of cohort studies of formaldehyde exposure and cancers of the lung .....	232
Table 3-6b. Summary of case-control studies (including nested case-control) investigating formaldehyde exposure and lung or respiratory cancer .....	235
Table 3-7a. Summary of cohort studies of formaldehyde exposure and lymphohematopoietic cancers.....	246
Table 3-7b. Summary of case-control studies (including nested case-control) investigating formaldehyde exposure and lymphohematopoietic cancers.....	251
Table 3-8. Summary of industrial SMR and PMR studies of formaldehyde exposure and Brain and CNS cancers .....	258
Table 4-1. Histologic changes in the lungs of C3H mice exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for up to 35 weeks.....	276
Table 4-2. Neoplastic responses in the nasal cavity of male Wistar rats exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for 4 to 13 weeks.....	280
Table 4-3. Nasal tumors in F344 rats exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for up to 24 months.....	281
Table 4-4. Apparent sites of origin of squamous-cell carcinomas in the nasal passages of F344 rats exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for up to 24 months.....	282
Table 4-5. Neoplastic responses in the nasal cavity of male albino Wistar rats, with and without damaged nasal mucosa, exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for 3 or 28 months .....	284
Table 4-6. Neoplastic responses in the nasal cavity of male F344 rats exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for up to 24 months.....	287

Table 4-7. Proliferative lesions and neoplastic responses in the nasal cavity of male F344 rats exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for up to 28 months.....	288
Table 4-8 Summary of inhalation studies of formaldehyde in experimental animals .....	291
Table 4-9. Non-neoplastic responses in Wistar rats given formaldehyde in drinking water for 24 months .....	295
Table 4-10. Tumor incidences in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to formaldehyde in drinking water at two different ages for up to 104 weeks.....	297
Table 4-11. Total malignant tumors in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to formaldehyde in drinking water for up to 104 weeks .....	298
Table 4-12a. Incidences of mammary, testicular, and hemolymphoreticular tumors in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to formaldehyde in drinking water for up to 104 weeks.....	300
Table 4-12b. Incidences of stomach and intestinal tumors in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to formaldehyde in drinking water for up to 104 weeks.....	301
Table 4-13. Summary of oral and dermal carcinogenicity studies of formaldehyde in experimental animals .....	303
Table 4-14. Incidences of squamous-cell lung tumors in C3H mice exposed to formaldehyde and coal tar by inhalation.....	304
Table 4-15. Skin tumor promotion study of formaldehyde in Oslo hairless mice.....	306
Table 4-16. Proliferative and neoplastic lesions in the nasal cavity of male Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to formaldehyde and hydrogen chloride.....	309
Table 4-17. Effects of formaldehyde on gastric carcinogenesis in male Wistar rats initiated with MNNG .....	311
Table 4-18. Effects of formaldehyde on induction of respiratory-tract tumors by DEN in male Syrian hamsters .....	313
Table 4-19. Co-exposure carcinogenicity studies of formaldehyde and other substances in experimental animals .....	314
Table 4-20. Summary of neoplasms associated with formaldehyde exposure in experimental animals .....	317
Table 5-1. Disposition of inhaled <sup>14</sup> C-formaldehyde in male F344 rats (% radioactivity ± SD).....	321
Table 5-2. Concentrations of formaldehyde in human blood before and after exposure to 1.9 ppm for 40 minutes .....	323
Table 5-3. Formaldehyde and formic acid concentrations detected in body fluids and tissues following formaldehyde ingestion .....	326
Table 5-4. Distribution of <sup>14</sup> C-labelled formaldehyde in rodents and monkeys during the first 72 h after topical administration.....	328
Table 5-5. Formaldehyde concentrations associated with various health effects.....	338
Table 5-6. Irritant effects of formaldehyde following acute inhalation exposures.....	339
Table 5-7. Effects on the nasal mucosa from chronic exposure to formaldehyde.....	343

Table 5-8. Studies of occupational asthma and formaldehyde exposure.....	345
Table 5-9. Effects of formaldehyde exposure on peripheral lymphocyte subsets in anatomy students.....	352
Table 5-10. Summary of blood cell counts in Chinese workers with formaldehyde exposure reported by Tang <i>et al.</i> (2009).....	356
Table 5-11. Reproductive effects of formaldehyde in humans.....	358
Table 5-12. Seminiferous tubular diameter and height in Wistar rats.....	369
Table 5-13. Mean seminiferous tubular diameters and testosterone serum levels after 13-week exposure to formaldehyde by inhalation in rats.....	370
Table 5-14. <i>In vivo</i> effect of formaldehyde on spermatozoa.....	371
Table 5-15. Genetic effects of formaldehyde in bacteria.....	375
Table 5-16. Genetic effects of formaldehyde in non-mammalian eukaryotes.....	376
Table 5-17. <i>In vitro</i> studies of DNA adducts, DNA-protein crosslinks and strand breaks in mammalian systems.....	380
Table 5-18. <i>In vivo</i> studies of DNA-protein crosslinks and strand breaks in mammalian systems.....	385
Table 5-19. <i>In vitro</i> studies of cytogenetic effects of formaldehyde in mammalian cells.....	389
Table 5-20. Cytogenetic effects of formaldehyde in mammals.....	391
Table 5-21. Mutagenic effects of formaldehyde in mammalian systems.....	392
Table 5-22. Other genetic effects of formaldehyde in mammalian systems.....	393
Table 5-23. DNA-protein crosslinks and pantropic p53 protein levels in medical workers exposed to formaldehyde.....	395
Table 5-24. Distribution of autopsy service and pathology department workers with mutagenic or toxic urine samples.....	399
Table 5-25. Chromosomal aberrations in peripheral blood lymphocytes from humans exposed to formaldehyde.....	405
Table 5-26. Sister chromatid exchange in peripheral blood lymphocytes from humans exposed to formaldehyde.....	412
Table 5-27. Micronuclei in various cell types from humans exposed to formaldehyde.....	420
Table 5-28. Formaldehyde exposure, DNA-protein crosslinks, and nasal tumor incidence.....	428
Table 5-29. Formaldehyde exposure, cell proliferation, and nasal tumor incidence.....	445

## List of Figures

Figure 1-1. Chemical structure of formaldehyde.....	2
Figure 1-2. Chemical structures of hydrated and polymeric formaldehyde.....	4
Figure 2-1. Major uses of formaldehyde in the United States.....	12
Figure 2-2. Formaldehyde production in the United States.....	14

Figure 3-1. Upper respiratory system .....	96
Figure 4-1. Midsagittal section of the rat nose showing the anatomical levels typically examined in inhalation studies.....	275
Figure 5-1. Metabolism and fate of formaldehyde .....	334
Figure 5-2. Biological reactions of formaldehyde .....	335
Figure 5-3. Sagittal (A) and cross-section (B) through the rat nose. ....	441



## 1 **1 Introduction**

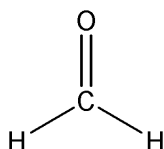
2 Formaldehyde is a high-production-volume chemical with a wide array of uses. The  
3 predominant use of formaldehyde in the United States is in the production of industrial  
4 resins (mainly urea-formaldehyde [UF], phenol-formaldehyde [PF], polyacetal, and  
5 melamine-formaldehyde [MF] resins) that are used to manufacture products such as  
6 adhesives and binders for wood products, pulp and paper products, plastics, and synthetic  
7 fibers, and in textile finishing. Formaldehyde is also used as a chemical intermediate.  
8 Resin production and use as a chemical intermediate together account for over 80% of its  
9 use. Other, smaller uses of formaldehyde that may be important for potential human  
10 exposure include use in agriculture, medical use as a disinfectant and preservative (for  
11 pathology, histology, and embalming), and use in numerous consumer products as a  
12 biocide and preservative.

13 Formaldehyde is present in outdoor air as a result of its formation from the combustion of  
14 organic materials (e.g., in automobiles, forest fires, and power plants), its formation from  
15 the breakdown of hydrocarbons in the air, and releases from industrial facilities. In indoor  
16 air, it is present as a result of off-gassing from formaldehyde-containing materials such as  
17 wood products, carpets, fabrics, paint, and insulation, and it is formed from combustion  
18 sources such as wood stoves, gas stoves, kerosene heaters, open fireplaces, and furnaces,  
19 through cooking, and in cigarette smoke. It has been found in numerous foods and  
20 beverages, including drinking water.

21 Formaldehyde (gas) is listed in the *Eleventh Report on Carcinogens* (RoC) as *reasonably*  
22 *anticipated to be a human carcinogen* based on limited evidence of carcinogenicity in  
23 humans and sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in laboratory animals (NTP 2005a); it  
24 was first listed in the 2nd RoC (NTP 1981). Formaldehyde (all physical forms) was  
25 nominated by NIEHS for possible reclassification in the 12th RoC based on the 2004  
26 review by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC 2006), which  
27 concluded that there was sufficient evidence for the carcinogenicity of formaldehyde in  
28 humans.

## 1.1 Chemical identification

Formaldehyde is the simplest aldehyde. It is a highly reactive gas and is formed by oxidation or incomplete combustion of hydrocarbons (ChemIDPlus 2009a). Figure 1-1 shows the chemical structure of formaldehyde, and Table 1-1 provides some chemical identifying information.



**Figure 1-1. Chemical structure of formaldehyde**

Commercially, formaldehyde is most often available as 30% to 50% (by weight) aqueous solutions commonly referred to as formalin (IARC 2006), to which have been added stabilizers, generally up to 15% methanol or lower concentrations (usually several hundred milligrams per liter) of various amine derivatives. In the absence of stabilizers, formaldehyde in solution oxidizes slowly to form formic acid and polymerizes to form oligomers, including paraformaldehyde (HSDB 2009a).

**Table 1-1. Chemical identification of formaldehyde**

Characteristic	Information	References
CAS Registry number	50-00-0	HSDB 2009a
IUPAC systematic name	methanal	IARC 2006
Molecular formula	CH <sub>2</sub> O	HSDB 2009a
Synonyms	Fannoform, Formalith, formalin, formic aldehyde, Lysoform, methanal, methyl aldehyde, methylene oxide, Morbicid, oxomethane, oxymethylene, Superlysoform	HSDB 2009a

## 1.2 Physical-chemical properties

Formaldehyde exists at room temperature as a flammable, nearly colorless gas with a pungent, suffocating odor (ATSDR 1999, HSDB 2009a). Formaldehyde gas is generally stable in the absence of water, but it is flammable and can be ignited by heat, sparks, or flame. Vapors form explosive mixtures with air. Formaldehyde gas reacts violently with strong oxidizing agents and with bases and reacts explosively with nitrogen dioxide at

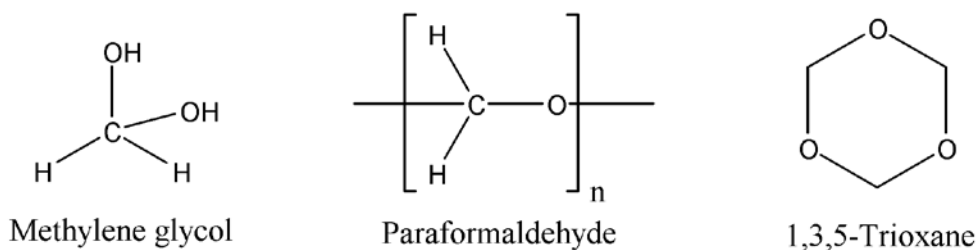
1 around 180°C (Akron 2009). It reacts with hydrochloric acid to form bis(chloromethyl)  
 2 ether (which is listed in the RoC as *known to be a human carcinogen*). In its pure state,  
 3 formaldehyde is not easily handled, because it is extremely reactive and polymerizes  
 4 readily.

5 The physical and chemical properties of formaldehyde are summarized in Table 1-2.

**Table 1-2. Physical and chemical properties of formaldehyde**

Property	Information	References
Molecular weight	30.0	HSDB 2009a
Melting point (°C)	-92	HSDB 2009a
Boiling point (°C)	-19.5	HSDB 2009a
Specific gravity	0.815 at -20°C/4°C	O'Neil <i>et al.</i> 2006
Vapor pressure (mm Hg)	3,890 at 25°C	HSDB 2009a
Vapor density	1.067 (air = 1)	HSDB 2009a
Critical temperature (°C)	137.2 to 141.2	HSDB 2009a
Solubility water at 20°C acetone, alcohol, benzene, ether	400 g/L soluble	HSDB 2009a
Octanol-water partition coefficient (log K <sub>ow</sub> )	0.35	HSDB 2009a
Dissociation constant (pK <sub>a</sub> )	13.27 at 25°C	HSDB 2009a
Henry's law constant	$3.4 \times 10^{-7}$ atm-m <sup>3</sup> /mol	HSDB 2009a
Unit conversion (air concentrations)	mg/m <sup>3</sup> = 1.23 × ppm	IARC 2006

6 The primary form of formaldehyde in dilute aqueous solutions is its monomeric hydrate,  
 7 methylene glycol (Figure 1-2), and the primary forms in concentrated solutions are  
 8 oligomers and polymers of polyoxymethylene glycols (IARC 2006). Formaldehyde can  
 9 also exist as paraformaldehyde, a polymer with 8 to 100 units of formaldehyde, and as  
 10 1,3,5-trioxane, a cyclic trimer (Figure 1-2).



**Figure 1-2. Chemical structures of hydrated and polymeric formaldehyde**

### 1 1.3 Formaldehyde Polymers

2 Paraformaldehyde is a white crystalline powder with the odor of formaldehyde. It has the  
3 molecular formula  $(\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n$  and is a mixture of linear polyoxymethylene glycols  
4 containing 90% to 99% formaldehyde (HSDB 2009b, O'Neil *et al.* 2006).  
5 Paraformaldehyde dissolves slowly in cold water and more readily in hot water, with  
6 evolution to formaldehyde. It is soluble in fixed alkali hydroxide solution, but insoluble  
7 in alcohol and ether. Paraformaldehyde is used as an engineering plastic because it has  
8 good resistance to wear, chemicals, and temperature, a low coefficient of friction, and  
9 good mechanical properties of strength and stiffness (Inventro 2009). Trioxane is a white  
10 crystalline solid with a chloroform-like odor and the molecular formula  $(\text{CH}_2\text{O})_3$  (HSDB  
11 2009c). It is stable and easily handled. In acidic solutions, it will decompose to  
12 formaldehyde. Both paraformaldehyde and trioxane are used as low-water-content sources  
13 of formaldehyde. Table 1-3 shows chemical identifying information and some physical  
14 and chemical properties of paraformaldehyde and trioxane.

**Table 1-3. Chemical identification and physical and chemical properties of paraformaldehyde and trioxane**

Characteristic/Property	Paraformaldehyde	1,3,5-Trioxane
CAS Registry number	30525-89-4	110-88-3
Molecular formula	(CH <sub>2</sub> O) <sub>n</sub> <sup>a</sup>	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>3</sub>
Synonyms	Aldicide, Paraform, polyacetal, polyformaldehyde, polymethylene oxide, polyoxymethylene <sup>b</sup>	metaformaldehyde, s-trioxane, trioxymethylene
Molecular weight	30.03 (monomer) <sup>a</sup>	90.08
Melting point (°C)	164 (decomposes)	64
Boiling point (°C)	slowly sublimes, forming formaldehyde gas <sup>c</sup>	114.5 @ 759 mm Hg
Density	1.46 at 15°C	1.17 @ 65°C
Vapor pressure (mm Hg)	10.5 at 25°C	NR
Vapor density	1.03 <sup>c</sup>	3.1 <sup>d</sup>
Water solubility at 18°C	2 × 10 <sup>5</sup> mg/L 500 mg/L <sup>e,f</sup>	1.7 × 10 <sup>5</sup> mg/L
Octanol-water partition coefficient (log K <sub>ow</sub> )	NR	-0.43 <sup>g</sup>
Dissociation constant (pK <sub>a</sub> )	15.50 at 25°C	NR
Henry's law constant	NR	1.97 × 10 <sup>-7g</sup>

Source: HSDB 2009b,c unless otherwise noted.

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>O'Neil *et al.* 2006.

<sup>b</sup>PolymerProcessing 2009 and HSDB 2009b

<sup>c</sup>Mallinckrodt 2009.

<sup>d</sup>ScienceLab 2009a.

<sup>e</sup>ScienceLab 2009b.

<sup>f</sup>The higher-molecular-weight polymers are insoluble in water (ScienceLab 2009b).

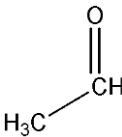
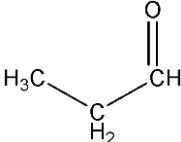
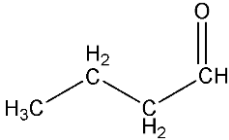
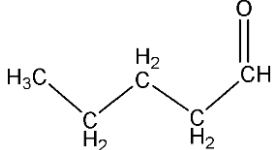
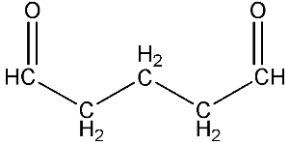
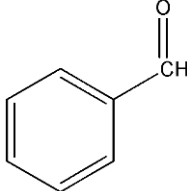
<sup>g</sup>ChemIDPlus 2009b.

## 1 1.4 Metabolites and analogues

2 Formaldehyde is an endogenous metabolic product of *N*-, *O*-, and *S*-demethylation  
3 reactions and an essential metabolic intermediate in all cells (ATSDR 1999, Feick *et al.*  
4 2006, IARC 2006). It is oxidized to formate, primarily by glutathione-dependent  
5 formaldehyde dehydrogenase. Formate may be excreted in the urine, further metabolized  
6 to carbon dioxide and water, or incorporated into the folic acid metabolic pathway for  
7 synthesis of nucleic and amino acids. Further discussion of formaldehyde metabolism and  
8 other biological reactions is provided in Section 5.2.

1 Analogues of formaldehyde include other low-molecular-weight aldehydes, such as  
 2 acetaldehyde, propionaldehyde, butyraldehyde, *n*-pentanal, glutaraldehyde, and  
 3 benzaldehyde. The chemical structures and molecular weights of these compounds are  
 4 shown in Table 1-4, and carcinogenicity data for these analogues are discussed in  
 5 Section 5.4.

**Table 1-4. Some low-molecular weight formaldehyde analogues**

Compound	Molecular weight	Chemical structure
Acetaldehyde	44.1	
Propionaldehyde	58.1	
Butyraldehyde	72.1	
<i>n</i> -Pentanal	86.1	
Glutaraldehyde	100.1	
Benzaldehyde	106.1	

## 2 Human Exposure

Formaldehyde is an important chemical with numerous industrial and commercial uses. Annual U.S. industrial production in the early to mid 2000s averaged nearly 5 million tons. In addition to intentional industrial production, formaldehyde is produced unintentionally from human activities and from natural sources through the breakdown of hydrocarbons and other precursors. Formaldehyde is also produced endogenously in humans and other animals. Workers can be exposed to formaldehyde during its production or during the production or use of derivative products. The general population can be exposed to formaldehyde primarily from breathing indoor or outdoor air, from ingestion of food and water, from tobacco smoke, and from use of cosmetic products containing formaldehyde. In the natural environment, formaldehyde has been detected in indoor and outdoor air, surface water, rainwater, fog water, groundwater, soil, and food. Numerous U.S. federal agencies, including the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), have enacted regulations aimed at reducing formaldehyde exposures.

This section begins with a discussion of formaldehyde's various uses (Section 2.1). Section 2.2 discusses industrial production of formaldehyde and formalin, natural sources of formaldehyde, and endogenous production of formaldehyde in living organisms. Section 2.3 discusses the issues surrounding biological indices of exposure to formaldehyde. Occupational exposure levels are presented in Section 2.4 and environmental levels in Section 2.5. Section 2.6 provides data from studies that have estimated intake of formaldehyde by the general public from various sources. Section 2.7 provides regulations and guidelines that have been established with the intent of reducing exposure. Section 2 concludes with a summary (Section 2.8).

Several organizations have prepared review articles on formaldehyde (e.g., IARC, WHO, ATSDR); the most recent being a 2006 IARC monograph. These review articles have been used extensively in this section for information for the period before 2006. In addition to the review articles, an extensive literature search was conducted as recently as

1 March 2009, and that literature was reviewed for inclusion. Throughout this section,  
2 when data are cited from a review article, the primary citation is provided when  
3 available.

4 The occupational epidemiology studies presented in Section 3 of this document include a  
5 number of international studies; therefore, international occupational exposure data are  
6 included in Section 2.4 (Occupational Exposure) in addition to U.S. data. For  
7 environmental media, only U.S. levels are provided with the exception of levels that have  
8 been measured in food and bottled water because a possibility of exposure to these  
9 substances exists for the U.S. general public.

## 10 **2.1 Use**

11 Formaldehyde has many and varied uses; however, its predominant use in the United  
12 States is in the production of industrial resins, accounting for over 50% of formaldehyde  
13 use in the early to mid 2000s (Bizzari 2007, ICIS 2007). Other major uses include as a  
14 chemical intermediate (~29%), various agricultural uses (~5%), paraformaldehyde  
15 production (~3%), production of chelating agents (~3%), and various minor uses (~5%)  
16 such as in the medical field, in funeral homes, in histology, and in numerous consumer  
17 products (see Figure 2-1).

18 The predominant formaldehyde-based industrial resins consumed in the United States are  
19 urea-formaldehyde (UF) resins, accounting for 22% of the total formaldehyde consumed  
20 in 2006 (Bizzari 2007). The largest use of UF resins is as a wood adhesive in the  
21 manufacture of composite wood products, mainly particleboard and medium-density  
22 fiberboard (MDF). Bizzarri (2007) reported that UF resins account for over 95% of the  
23 adhesives used in manufactured particleboard and that 45% of U.S. UF consumption in  
24 2006 was for particleboard manufacture. Wood adhesives made of UF resins are also  
25 used to produce MDF, hardwood plywood, and other composite-wood products. UF  
26 resins have also been used in the production of glass fiber roofing mats, as urea-  
27 formaldehyde foam for insulation (UFFI) in buildings, and in mining, where hollow areas  
28 are filled with foam (ATSDR 1999).



1 Three other major resins are produced from formaldehyde: phenol-formaldehyde (PF)  
2 resins, polyacetal resins, and melamine-formaldehyde (MF) resins. In the United States,  
3 PF resins accounted for roughly 18%, polyacetal resins for nearly 12%, and MF resins for  
4 roughly 3% of total formaldehyde consumption in 2006 (Bizzari 2007). Forecasts of U.S.  
5 demand through 2011 show little change in these patterns. Demand for PF, MF, and  
6 polyacetal resins is expected to grow between 0.1% and 3% annually through 2011, while  
7 consumption of UF resins is expected to decline by approximately 0.3% annually,  
8 primarily as a result of decreased particleboard production in the United States (Bizzari  
9 2007).

10 Formaldehyde is also used as a chemical intermediate in the production of other  
11 chemicals and products. In 2006, the predominant chemicals produced from  
12 formaldehyde (based on the amount of formaldehyde consumed in production) were 1,4-  
13 butanediol (10% of total U.S. consumption) and methylenebis(4-phenyl isocyanate) (11%  
14 of total U.S. consumption) (Bizzari 2007). Formaldehyde is also used in the manufacture  
15 of chelating agents (2.7% of total U.S. consumption in 2006), primarily in the  
16 manufacture of ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) (57%), diethylenetriamine  
17 pentaacetic acid (DTPA) (20%), hydroxyethylethylenediaminetriacetic acid (HEDTA)  
18 (7%), and nitrilotriacetic acid (NTA) (16%) (Bizzari 2007).

19 Formaldehyde has many other varied uses that account for a small percentage of its total  
20 consumption. It has been used as a disinfectant in hospital wards and operating rooms  
21 and is used as a tissue preservative and disinfectant in embalming fluids (ATSDR 1999,  
22 Dascalaki *et al.* 2008, IARC 2006). It is used as an antimicrobial in many cosmetic  
23 products, at reported levels of up to 0.5% in lotions, creme rinses, and bubble-bath oils,  
24 and up to 4.5% in nail hardeners. Other cosmetic products that may contain formaldehyde  
25 include suntan lotions, hand creams, bath products, mascara and eye make-up, cuticle  
26 softeners, nail creams, vaginal deodorants, shaving creams, soaps, shampoos, hair  
27 preparations, deodorants, and mouthwashes. The Agency for Toxic Substances and  
28 Disease Registry (ATSDR 1999) also noted that trace levels of formaldehyde may exist  
29 in cosmetic products as a result of its use as a disinfectant for the equipment used to  
30 manufacture the product. Formaldehyde has been used as a preservative in many

1 consumer goods, including household cleaning agents, dishwashing liquids, fabric  
2 softeners, shoe-care agents, car shampoos and waxes, and carpet-cleaning agents; these  
3 products generally contain less than 1% formaldehyde. It has been found in moist toilet  
4 tissues for babies at levels exceeding 100 µg/g (100 ppm) (WHO 2002). It also has been  
5 added to fingerpaint as a preservative and has been measured at levels of 441 to  
6 793 mg/kg in two types of fingerpaints; formaldehyde was undetectable (limit of  
7 detection = 189 ng) in two other types (Garrigós *et al.* 2001). It has been used in pet-care  
8 products at levels less than 0.5% and in various glues, epoxies, and adhesives intended  
9 for household use at levels up to 9% (HPD 2009).

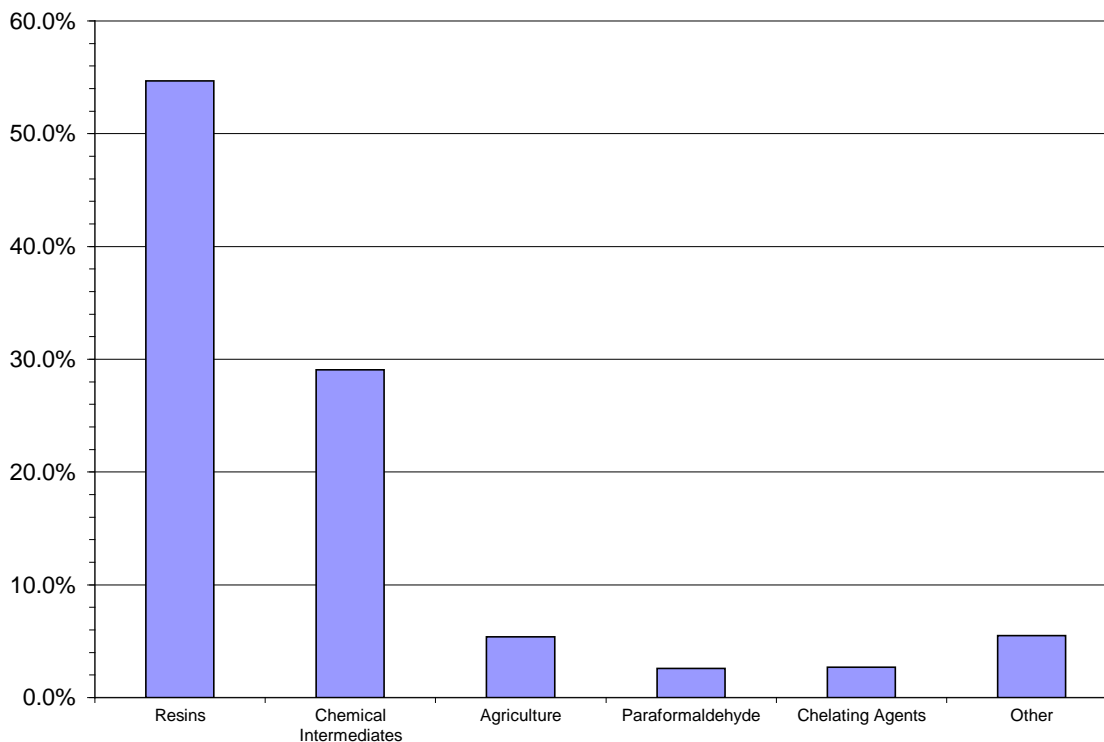
10 In the food industry, formaldehyde has been used for preserving dried foods, disinfecting  
11 containers, preserving fish and certain oils and fats, and modifying starch for cold  
12 swelling (ATSDR 1999). Formaldehyde has been used as a bacteriostatic agent in cheese  
13 and other foods and in juice production, and paraformaldehyde has been implanted into  
14 maple syrup tap holes to deter bacterial growth. Formaldehyde has been used as a  
15 chemical germicide to control bacterial contamination in water distribution systems  
16 (IARC 2006). It has also been used in the animal feed industry as a preservative and to  
17 improve handling characteristics of feed (WHO 2002).

18 Although formaldehyde has many medical uses, consumption of formaldehyde in this  
19 industry is relatively small, reflecting only about 1.5% of total U.S. volume in the late  
20 1980s (ATSDR 1999). Formaldehyde is used as an antibacterial agent delivered via  
21 hydrolysis of formaldehyde-releasing prodrugs, such as methenamine, used to treat  
22 urinary-tract infections (FDA 2006, MedScape 2006). Rectal instillation, topical  
23 application, and other techniques for administration of formalin solutions (typically 4%  
24 formalin) have been used to treat radiation proctitis (Haas *et al.* 2007, Leiper and Morris  
25 2007). The synergy between doxorubicin and formaldehyde-releasing prodrugs in killing  
26 cancer cells has been shown to be due predominantly to formaldehyde (Rephaeli *et al.*  
27 2007). Rephaeli *et al.* reported that these prodrugs also protected neonatal rat  
28 cardiomyocytes and adult mice against the toxicity of doxorubicin.

1 Other reported minor medicinal applications for formaldehyde have included its use  
2 during vasectomies, as a treatment for athlete's foot, as a sterilant for *Echinococcus*  
3 (tapeworm) cysts prior to their surgical removal, and in dentistry (IARC 1982, 2006).

4 Formaldehyde has had many uses in agriculture, including use as a fumigant, for  
5 prevention of mildew in spelt wheat and rot in oats, as a preservative in fodder, as a  
6 preplanting soil sterilant in mushroom houses, as a germicide and fungicide for plants  
7 and vegetables, as an insecticide for flies and other insects, as a disinfectant in brooding  
8 houses, in the production of herbicides, for seed treatment, and in the manufacture of  
9 controlled-release fertilizers (used in agriculture and on residential lawns) (ATSDR 1999,  
10 WHO 2002). Formaldehyde is also used to produce glyphosate, which is the active  
11 ingredient in the herbicide Roundup (Bizzari 2007).

12 Additional uses of formaldehyde have been reported for the manufacture of glass mirrors,  
13 explosives, artificial silk, and dyes; as a bactericide in coating agents and other chemicals  
14 used in paper mills; for tanning and preserving animal hides; for hardening gelatin plates  
15 and papers, toning gelatin-chloride papers, and chrome printing and developing in the  
16 photography industry; as a biocide for latex, an adhesive additive, and an anti-oxidizer  
17 additive for synthetic rubber in the rubber industry; as a biocide in oil-well drilling fluids  
18 and as an auxiliary agent in petroleum refining; in chemical toilets; in the manufacture of  
19 crease-resistant and flame-retardant fabrics; as an anticorrosive agent for metals; and in  
20 formaldehyde-based resins often used as core binders in foundries (ATSDR 1999, WHO  
21 2002).



**Figure 2-1. Major uses of formaldehyde in the United States**

Resins = UF, PF, MF and polyacetal resins; Chemical Intermediates = 1,4-butanediol, methylenebis(4-phenyl isocyanate), pentaerythritol, hexamethylenetetramine, trimethylolpropane; Agriculture = controlled-release fertilizers and herbicides; Chelating Agents = EDTA, DTPA, HEDTA, and NTA

Source: Bizzari 2007

1 Because formaldehyde is fairly easy to make, is costly to transport, and can become  
2 unstable during transport, it usually is produced to satisfy captive requirements for the  
3 production of derivatives or to supply local merchant sales (Bizzari 2007). The uses for  
4 formaldehyde vary regionally within the United States. Almost all formaldehyde  
5 produced in the West is consumed for wood adhesives; formaldehyde produced in the  
6 Gulf region is used primarily in chemical derivatives and to a lesser extent for wood  
7 adhesives; and production in the South and Southeast is used primarily for wood  
8 adhesives and to a lesser extent in chemical derivatives.

9 Paraformaldehyde is a high-formaldehyde-content product that is commercially available  
10 as 91% or 95% prills; roughly 2.6 metric tons of 37% formaldehyde are required to  
11 produce 1 metric ton of paraformaldehyde (Bizzari 2007). The main applications for  
12 paraformaldehyde are foundry resins and applications where the presence of water could

1 interfere with a production process. Being a solid, paraformaldehyde is preferred over  
2 aqueous formaldehyde for shipping over long distances (Bizzari 2007).

3 Paraformaldehyde has been used as a fumigant to decontaminate laboratories and to  
4 disinfect sickrooms, clothing, and linen; in pesticide applications; for making varnish  
5 resins, thermosets, and foundry resins; in the synthesis of chemical and pharmaceutical  
6 products; in the preparation of disinfectants and deodorants; and in the production of  
7 textile products. In 2006, the production of paraformaldehyde accounted for almost 3%  
8 of U.S. formaldehyde consumption (Bizzari 2007, EPA 2007).

9 Formaldehyde is also marketed in solid form as its cyclic trimer, trioxane (Bizzari 2007).  
10 In acidic solutions, trioxane decomposes to generate three formaldehyde molecules  
11 (HSDB 2009c). Trioxane and hexamine ( $C_6H_{12}N_4$ ) are the main components of solid fuel  
12 tablets, commonly known as Esbit, which are used by campers, hobbyists, the military,  
13 and relief organizations primarily for boiling water and cooking (ZenStoves 2009).  
14 Trioxane is also used in the production of polyacetal resins (Bizzari 2007) and has many  
15 other potential industrial applications (BASF 2006).

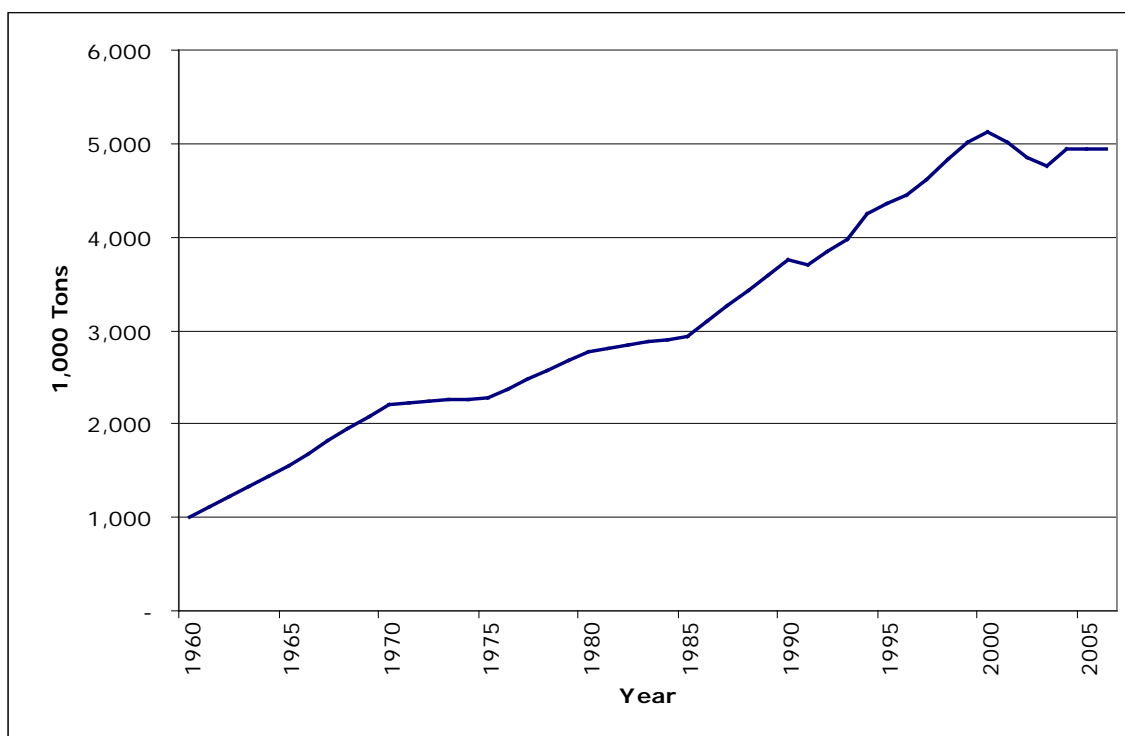
16 Some preservatives break down and release formaldehyde as the active agent (WHO  
17 2002). The levels of decomposition and formaldehyde release depend mainly on  
18 temperature and pH. Products most often containing formaldehyde releasers are industrial  
19 and household cleaning agents, soaps, shampoos, paints, lacquers, and cutting fluids,  
20 based on a review of the Danish Product Register Data Base (WHO 2002). Examples of  
21 formaldehyde-releasing antimicrobial agents used in metalworking fluids are  
22 tris(hydroxymethyl)nitromethane and hexahydro-1,3,4, tris(2-hydroxyethyl)-*S*-triazine  
23 (NIOSH 2001). No data were found on formaldehyde levels resulting from formaldehyde  
24 releasers.

## 25 **2.2 Production**

### 26 *2.2.1 Industrial production*

27 Formaldehyde has been produced commercially since 1889 by catalytic oxidation of  
28 methanol. Currently, the two predominant production processes are a silver catalyst  
29 process and a metal oxide catalyst process (Bizzari 2007).

1 Formaldehyde is produced and consumed at various concentrations; the data on industrial  
2 levels presented here are based on a concentration of 37% unless otherwise noted. In  
3 2006, worldwide formaldehyde production was around 28 million metric tons [31 million  
4 tons], with Western Europe being the highest producer, at 7.8 million metric tons  
5 [8.6 million tons], and China the second-highest producer, at 7 million metric tons  
6 [7.7 million tons] (Bizzari 2007). In the United States, production has gradually but  
7 steadily increased from 0.9 million metric tons [1 million tons] in 1960 to 4.5 million  
8 metric tons [5 million tons] in 2006. Figure 2-2 shows U.S. formaldehyde production  
9 from 1960 through 2006. Bizzari reported in 2007 that U.S. formaldehyde production  
10 capacity was 5.4 million metric tons [6 million tons] per year.



**Figure 2-2. Formaldehyde production in the United States**

Source: Bizzari 2007

11 In the United States in 2009, formaldehyde was reported to be produced at 39  
12 manufacturing plants (SRI 2009a) by an estimated 12 companies [estimate based on  
13 Bizzari 2007], and paraformaldehyde and trioxane were each produced at one U.S.  
14 manufacturing facility (SRI 2009b, 2009c). In 2009, 36 suppliers of formaldehyde, 25

1 suppliers of paraformaldehyde, and 11 suppliers of trioxane were identified in the United  
2 States; identified internationally were 152 formaldehyde suppliers in 25 countries, 59  
3 paraformaldehyde suppliers in 15 countries, and 21 trioxane suppliers in 9 countries  
4 (ChemSources 2009a, 2009b, 2009c).

5 Because of transportation and storage issues associated with formaldehyde, it usually is  
6 produced close to the point of consumption; international trade in formaldehyde is  
7 therefore minimal, accounting for approximately 2% of worldwide production in 2006  
8 (Bizzari 2007). In the United States, formaldehyde imports in 2006 were about 10,000  
9 metric tons [11,000 tons], or roughly 0.2% of consumption, while exports were about  
10 14,000 metric tons [15,400 tons], or about 0.3% of production.

### 11 2.2.2 *Other production sources*

12 In addition to intentional industrial production, formaldehyde is produced unintentionally  
13 from natural sources and from human activities. Combustion processes account either  
14 directly (i.e., release of formaldehyde) or indirectly (i.e., release of chemicals that are  
15 reduced to formaldehyde in the environment) for most of the formaldehyde entering the  
16 environment (ATSDR 1999, Howard 1989). Combustion sources include automobiles  
17 and other internal combustion engines, power plants, incinerators, refineries, forest fires,  
18 wood stoves, and cigarettes. Photochemical oxidation of hydrocarbons and other  
19 precursors released from combustion processes can be a significant indirect source of  
20 formaldehyde. Formaldehyde may also be produced in the atmosphere by the oxidation  
21 of methane; this is probably the predominant source of formaldehyde in regions remote  
22 from hydrocarbon emissions. Formaldehyde is also formed in the early stages of  
23 decomposition of plant residues in soil (IARC 2006).

### 24 2.2.3 *Endogenous production*

25 In humans and other animals, formaldehyde is an essential metabolic intermediate in all  
26 cells and is produced endogenously from serine, glycine, methionine, and choline, and  
27 from the demethylation of *N*-, *O*-, and *S*-methyl compounds (IARC 2006) (see Section  
28 5.1). Zhang *et al.* (2009a) reported that the endogenous concentration of formaldehyde in  
29 the blood of humans, monkeys, and rats is approximately 2 to 3 mg/L.

### 2.3 Biological indices of exposure

Direct measures of exposure to formaldehyde normally would involve determination of formaldehyde or its major metabolite formic acid (or formate) in blood or urine of exposed individuals. Neither formaldehyde nor formate has been very useful for direct biological monitoring, for several reasons. Levels of both of these molecules show large intrapersonal and interpersonal variation even in the absence of formaldehyde exposure (ATSDR 1999). Because both formaldehyde and formate are simple one-carbon molecules that are rapidly metabolized and incorporated into the one-carbon pathway or oxidized to carbon dioxide (Shaham *et al.* 2003), most of the formaldehyde taken into the body becomes unidentifiable as the parent molecule or major metabolite. A further complication is the formation of formaldehyde *in vivo* from the metabolism of many xenobiotics, including carbon tetrachloride, endrin, paraquat, dioxins, and dichloromethane (ATSDR 1999). Formate can also be part of the metabolic pathways of chemicals such as methanol, halomethanes, and acetone (ATSDR 1999, Shaham *et al.* 2003).

Formaldehyde can bind covalently to single-stranded DNA and protein to form crosslinks or with human serum albumin (HSA) or the *N*-terminal valine of hemoglobin to form molecular adducts, and these reaction products of formaldehyde might serve as biomarkers for exposure to formaldehyde. Pala *et al.* (2008) reported a significant relationship between levels of exposure to airborne formaldehyde and formaldehyde-HSA conjugate (FA-HSA); however, no relationship was observed between exposure levels and chromosomal aberrations, micronuclei, or sister chromatid exchanges. Metabolism of formaldehyde and adduct formation are discussed in Section 5, and the potential for these molecules as biomarkers for formaldehyde exposure is described in the remainder of this section.

Shaham *et al.* (1996a, 1997) conducted a pilot study to investigate the use of DNA-protein crosslinks as a biomarker for formaldehyde exposure in humans. DNA-protein crosslinks were measured in white blood cells from 12 exposed workers (physicians and technicians) and 8 unexposed controls. The workers had been exposed to formaldehyde from 2 to 31 years, with a mean of 13 years. Formaldehyde concentrations were



1 measured in the room air and in personal samples. Concentrations ranged from about 1.4  
2 to 3.1 ppm [1.7 to 3.8 mg/m<sup>3</sup>]. The levels of crosslinks were significantly higher ( $P =$   
3 0.03) in exposed workers than in controls and significantly higher ( $P < 0.05$ ) in the most-  
4 exposed workers (technicians) than in less-exposed workers (physicians). Furthermore,  
5 the years of exposure and levels of crosslinks were linearly related. Smoking did not  
6 influence the results. The authors concluded that DNA-protein crosslinks can be used as a  
7 method for biological monitoring of formaldehyde exposure.

8 Shaham *et al.* (2003) conducted a follow-up study of the relationship of DNA-protein  
9 crosslinks to occupational exposure to formaldehyde. This study also investigated effects  
10 on p53 protein expression (see Section 5.5.4.1). The workers included physicians,  
11 laboratory assistants and technicians, and hospital orderlies at 14 hospital pathology  
12 departments, and the workers had a mean exposure period of 15.9 years (range = 1 to 51  
13 years). The exposed group included 59 men and 127 women, who were further divided  
14 into low- and high-exposure subgroups. The low-exposure group, which consisted of  
15 laboratory assistants and technicians, had exposure levels ranging from 0.04 to 0.7 ppm  
16 [0.05 to 0.86 mg/m<sup>3</sup>], while the high-exposure group, which consisted of physicians and  
17 orderlies, had exposure levels ranging from 0.72 to 5.6 ppm [0.88 to 6.9 mg/m<sup>3</sup>]. [Note  
18 that characterization of the exposure levels of physicians and technicians as being high or  
19 low differed between the two studies by Shaham *et al.*] The control group included 213  
20 administrative workers (127 men and 86 women) at the same hospitals. Age distribution,  
21 sex, origin, and education differed significantly between the exposed and control groups;  
22 therefore, the data were adjusted for these variables. DNA-protein crosslinks were  
23 measured in the mononuclear-cell fraction of peripheral blood. The adjusted mean  
24 number of crosslinks was significantly higher ( $P < 0.01$ ) in the total exposed group than  
25 in the control group. The mean number of crosslinks did not differ significantly by level  
26 of exposure or median years of exposure ( $\leq 16$  vs.  $> 16$  years).

27 Pharmacokinetic modeling suggests that the rate of formation of DNA-protein crosslinks  
28 is dose-dependent (IARC 2006), and it has been suggested that this rate can serve as a  
29 surrogate for the delivered dose of formaldehyde (Casanova *et al.* 1991, Shaham *et al.*

1 2003). DNA-protein crosslinks are also a marker for effect of exposure and are discussed  
2 further in Section 5.

3 Madison *et al.* (1991) reported that levels of immunoglobulin M (IgM) and  
4 immunoglobulin G (IgG) isotypes to FA-HSA were significantly higher in a group of  
5 subjects exposed to formaldehyde from an urea-formaldehyde spill than in a non-exposed  
6 group (see Section 5.3.2.4 for additional details). Carraro *et al.* (1999) later developed an  
7 indirect competitive enzyme immunoassay to titrate serum anti-FA-HSA antibodies  
8 using FA-HSA adducts conjugated *in vitro*. The assay was used to examine two groups of  
9 roughly 90 healthy adults each, using adducts with a different ratio of formaldehyde to  
10 HSA for each group (5:1 and 10:1). The assay was more sensitive and specific with the  
11 10:1 adduct than with the 5:1 adduct. The authors noted that the results of this study  
12 supported the assertion that the FA-HSA adduct is a good marker for formaldehyde  
13 exposure and concluded that this assay appeared to be able to evaluate immunological  
14 response against this adduct, in particular when the adduct with the 10:1 ratio was used.  
15 They suggested that the assay could be a useful tool for investigating formaldehyde  
16 exposure; however, no follow-up to this study was found in the literature.

17 Bono *et al.* (2006) found that the prevalence of *N*-methylvaline (a molecular adduct  
18 formed by addition of formaldehyde to the *N*-terminal valine of hemoglobin) in blood  
19 was significantly higher in exposed workers than in non-exposed controls, and that levels  
20 of *N*-methylvaline in blood were positively related to formaldehyde exposures. The  
21 authors concluded that its measurement in blood could be useful as a biomarker for  
22 occupational exposure to formaldehyde. For this study, 21 volunteers occupationally  
23 exposed to formaldehyde were recruited from a plywood factory and a laminate factory;  
24 30 non-exposed workers served as a control group. The procedure for each subject  
25 consisted of the administration of a questionnaire, application of a passive sampler for  
26 one eight-hour working day, collection of a venous blood sample for *N*-methylvaline  
27 determination, and collection of a urine sample to investigate the presence of cotinine (a  
28 biomarker for tobacco smoke exposure). Formaldehyde levels in personal air samples  
29 were significantly higher ( $P = 0.0001$ ) for workers at both factories than for the controls,  
30 whereas the difference between the two factories was not statistically significant. Mean

1 exposure levels were 0.092 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for the plywood factory and 0.076 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for the  
2 factory producing laminates. *N*-Methylvaline distribution in blood showed a direct  
3 positive relationship to formaldehyde exposure ( $r = 0.465$ ), and prevalence of the  
4 molecular adduct (as nanomoles per gram of globin) was significantly higher ( $P < 0.04$ )  
5 in the exposed group than in the control group.

6 Li *et al.* (2007a) investigated the formation of antibodies against formaldehyde-protein  
7 conjugates in rats as a potential biological marker for formaldehyde exposure. Male  
8 Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to formaldehyde in their drinking water (1.6 mg/mL)  
9 for up to 6 months. Blood samples were collected at 3 and 6 months, and antibodies were  
10 measured in the serum. Antibodies were detected in half the animals at both 3 and 6  
11 months, but the antibody titer was higher at 6 months. The antibodies were highly  
12 specific and did not cross-react with malondialdehyde or other albumin adducts. The  
13 antibody against formaldehyde-albumin adducts also recognized formaldehyde-human  
14 albumin conjugates, but only with about one-third the binding affinity. The authors  
15 concluded that anti-formaldehyde-protein conjugate antibodies are a potential biomarker  
16 for formaldehyde exposure.

## 17 **2.4 Occupational exposure**

18 No current data were found on the number of U.S. employees who are exposed to  
19 formaldehyde; however, in the late 1980s, the Occupational Safety and Health  
20 Administration (OSHA) estimated that over 2 million U.S. workers were exposed to  
21 formaldehyde, with about 45% of these working in the garment industry (ATSDR 1999).  
22 OSHA estimated that about 1.9 million workers were exposed to formaldehyde at  
23 concentrations between 0.1 and 0.5 ppm [0.12 and 0.61 mg/m<sup>3</sup>], about 123,000 at  
24 concentrations between 0.5 and 0.75 ppm [0.61 and 0.92 mg/m<sup>3</sup>], about 84,000 at  
25 concentrations between 0.75 and 1 ppm [0.92 and 1.23 mg/m<sup>3</sup>], and about 107,000 at  
26 concentrations greater than 1 ppm [1.23 mg/m<sup>3</sup>]. It has been suggested that because  
27 formaldehyde is ubiquitous, occupational exposure occurs in all workplaces (WHO  
28 2002).

1 OSHA (1990) stated that formaldehyde exposure can occur in three ways: (1) exposure to  
2 liquid or solid formaldehyde (paraformaldehyde) and the accompanying vapors,  
3 (2) exposure to formaldehyde during primary processing of formaldehyde resins and  
4 other chemicals manufactured from formaldehyde, and (3) exposure to formaldehyde  
5 released from products that contain formaldehyde-based resins. In occupational  
6 environments, formaldehyde occurs mainly as a gas; however, formaldehyde particulates  
7 can be inhaled when paraformaldehyde or powdered resins are used, or when  
8 formaldehyde adsorbs to other particulates such as wood dust (IARC 1995). Dermal  
9 exposure also is possible when formalin solutions or liquid resins come in contact with  
10 the skin; however, no data were found on dermal exposures.

11 IARC (2006) noted that in the past, the highest continuous exposures have been  
12 measured during the varnishing of furniture and wooden floors, in the finishing of  
13 textiles, in the garment industry, during the treatment of furs, and in certain jobs within  
14 manufactured board mills and foundries. Short-term exposures to high levels have been  
15 reported for embalmers, pathologists, and paper workers. Lower levels have usually been  
16 encountered during the manufacture of synthetic vitreous fibers, abrasives, and rubber,  
17 and in formaldehyde production industries. A very wide range of exposure levels has  
18 been observed in the production of resins and plastic products.

19 Lavoué *et al.* (2008) extracted OSHA personal exposure monitoring data for  
20 formaldehyde (N = 5,228) from the U.S. Integrated Management Information System  
21 (IMIS) in order to develop a retrospective assessment of formaldehyde exposure and to  
22 determine what factors affect exposure levels. The authors noted that overall, short-term  
23 measurements were higher than time-weighted average (TWA) measurements. Short-  
24 term measurements decreased 18% per year until 1987, the year in which the OSHA  
25 permissible exposure limit (PEL) was implemented (see Section 2.7.1), and then 5% per  
26 year after that. TWA measurements decreased at a rate of 5% per year until 1987 and 4%  
27 per year thereafter.

28 Formaldehyde concentrations from IMIS were analyzed with a linear mixed-effects  
29 model, and TWA and short-term levels were estimated for numerous industries. The

1 highest estimated TWA concentrations were for the reconstituted wood products,  
2 structural wood members, and wood dimension and flooring industries (geometric mean  
3 = 0.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), and the highest estimated short-term levels were for the funeral service and  
4 crematory and reconstituted wood products industries (geometric mean = 0.35 mg/m<sup>3</sup>).  
5 The authors noted that very low and very high temperatures were associated with higher  
6 exposure levels.

7 In a review of formaldehyde exposure in China, Tang *et al.* (2009) noted that the wood  
8 processing industry had the highest average industrial formaldehyde air concentration,  
9 caused in part by unventilated workshops and a lack of employee safety precautions.

10 This section provides information on various industries where occupational exposure to  
11 formaldehyde occurs: these include formaldehyde and formaldehyde-based resin  
12 production, wood-based products and paper production, manufacture of textiles and  
13 garments, foundries, production of formaldehyde-based plastics, embalming, histology,  
14 construction activities, fiberglass and mineral wool insulation production, firefighting and  
15 combustion-related exposures, agriculture, office-building exposures, and other  
16 exposures. Tables are provided with exposure levels; where available, information on  
17 sources of exposure and exposure reduction methods is included in the text. In addition to  
18 the review articles discussed above (i.e., WHO 1989, ATSDR 1999, and IARC 2006),  
19 Tang *et al.* (2009) performed an extensive review of occupational exposure to  
20 formaldehyde in China, and this article is used throughout the occupational exposure  
21 section. As with the other review articles, the primary reference is provided for the data  
22 from Tang *et al.*

23 Often, information on the specific resin used in a process was not provided in the source  
24 document; where available, this information is provided with the exposure levels. Within  
25 the exposure-level tables, the data generally are sorted by industry and then by year of  
26 publication of the study. Throughout the tables in this section, concentrations are  
27 presented in units of milligrams per cubic meter. If the concentrations were presented in  
28 parts per million in the source document, values were multiplied by a conversion factor  
29 of 1.23.

#### 2.4.1 Formaldehyde and formaldehyde-based resin production

As noted in Section 2.2.1, most industrial production of formaldehyde is in the form of formalin; an aqueous solution of formaldehyde with small amounts of stabilizers such as methanol added to prevent polymerization. The predominant industrial use of formaldehyde is in the production of urea-, phenol-, and melamine-formaldehyde resins, which are used primarily as binders for wood products such as particleboard, MDF, plywood, and wood-molding compounds and as laminates for flooring, cabinets, countertops, furniture, and similar items (Bizzari 2007). Another major use of formaldehyde is for the production of polyacetal resins, which are used widely in the production of plastics, industrial machinery, automotive components, and various consumer and industrial goods (Bizzari 2007, IARC 2006) (see Section 2.5.5).

Jobs with potential exposure during the production of formaldehyde or formaldehyde-based resins include machine operator, reception and shipping clerk, maintenance worker, laboratory technician, foreman, and office worker (IRSST 2006). Tasks that may result in formaldehyde exposure include collecting product samples for analysis, maintenance and repair operations, filter replacement, bagging, and filling trucks and barrels. The main factors that affect occupational exposures to formaldehyde include the condition of the piping and equipment, the presence and efficiency of fume hoods or local collection systems at the source of the emissions, and the efficiency of the general ventilation system.

IARC (2006) reported that mean air levels of formaldehyde were less than 1 ppm [1.23 mg/m<sup>3</sup>] during the manufacture of formaldehyde and ranged from less than 1 ppm [1.23 mg/m<sup>3</sup>] to more than 10 ppm [12.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>] during the manufacture of formaldehyde-based resins. Table 2-1 presents exposure data for formaldehyde and formaldehyde-based resin production. IARC (2006) noted that while obvious differences have been seen in formaldehyde air levels among factories producing formaldehyde-based resins, no consistent seasonal variation has been demonstrated. Workers in formaldehyde production may also be exposed to methanol, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, and hydrogen as process gases.

1 In Canada, formaldehyde production is done in a continuous closed circuit and is  
2 completely automated (IRSST 2006); however, no information was found on processes  
3 used in the United States for formaldehyde or formaldehyde-resin production or the  
4 potential for releases to air.

5 The major steps that can be taken to reduce exposure in this industrial sector include  
6 confining operations that may result in formaldehyde exposure, such as sample  
7 collection, barrel filling, filter cleaning, and tanker-truck filling operations, and installing  
8 hoods above the emission sources. Ensuring proper general ventilation with outside air  
9 will also help reduce exposure levels, and personal protective equipment should be used  
10 where exposure levels are high (IRSST 2006).

**Table 2-1. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with formaldehyde production and formaldehyde-based resin production**

Industry (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
<b>Formaldehyde production</b>			
Formaldehyde production (2001)	48	1.07 (0.5–3.5)	Li and Chen 2002 <sup>a</sup> China
Formaldehyde production (1988–1997)			Zhang <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>a</sup> China
Oxidation	196	1.2 (0.01–2.1)	
Storage	206	1.3 (0.02–1.8)	
Formaldehyde workshops (1994)	22	0.985 (NR)	Cheng <i>et al.</i> 1995 <sup>a</sup>
(1995)	NR	NR (0–2.88)	Huan <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>a</sup>
(1995)	NR	NR (0–3.66)	Huan <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>a</sup>
(1996)	12	2.53 (0.24–8.03)	Wang <i>et al.</i> 1997 <sup>a</sup>
(2006)	21	0.029 (0.022–0.044)	Yang 2007a <sup>a</sup> China
Factory producing formaldehyde and resins (1979–1985)	62	0.3 (0.05–0.5)	Holmström <i>et al.</i> 1989b <sup>b</sup> Sweden
Formaldehyde manufacture (1983)	15	0.7 (0.04–2.3) <sup>c</sup>	Stewart <i>et al.</i> 1987a <sup>b</sup>
Plant 2 summer	9	0.9 (0.7–1.0) <sup>c</sup>	United States
Plant 10 summer			
Formaldehyde production (1980s)	9	0.3 (NR)	Rosen <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>b</sup> Sweden
Paraformaldehyde packaging (NR)			Blade 1983 <sup>d</sup>
Personal sampling	10	0.66 (< 0.30–1.02)	United States
Area sampling	8	1.4 (0.34–4.08)	
Formaldehyde production (NR)			NIOSH 1980a <sup>d</sup>
Production operator	NR	1.68	United States
Laboratory technician	NR	1.57	



Industry (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
<b>Formaldehyde-based resin production</b>			
Resin production (1981–1982)			Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>b</sup>
Furan resin production	3	2.9 (1.3–4.2)	Finland
Maintenance	4	3.6 (1.8–6.9)	
UF resin production	7	0.9 (0.7–1.1)	
Resin production (NR)	NR	0.3 (0.05–0.5)	Holmström <i>et al.</i> 1989a <sup>c</sup> United States
Resin production (1983–1984)			Stewart <i>et al.</i> 1987a <sup>b</sup>
Plant 1 summer	24	4.2 (0.3–16.2) <sup>c</sup>	United States
Plant 6 summer	6	0.3 (0.1–0.3) <sup>c,f</sup>	
Plant 7 summer	9	0.3 (0.1–0.4) <sup>c</sup>	
Plant 7 winter	9	0.7 (0.5–1.1) <sup>c</sup>	
Plant 8 summer	13	0.7 (0.3–1.0) <sup>c,f,g</sup>	
Plant 8 winter	9	0.1 (0.1–0.3) <sup>c,f,g</sup>	
Plant 9 summer	8	17.5 (5.0–37.5) <sup>c,f,g</sup>	
Plant 9 winter	9	2.1 (1.4–3.1) <sup>c</sup>	
Plant 10 summer	23	0.9 (0.4–1.5) <sup>c,g</sup>	
Resin production (1980s)	22	0.6 (NR)	Rosen <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>b</sup> Sweden
Resin and plastic materials production (NR)	NR	1.67 (NR) <sup>h</sup>	NIOSH 1980a <sup>d</sup> United States

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in Tang *et al.* 2009.

<sup>b</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>c</sup>Mean and range of geometric means.

<sup>d</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

<sup>e</sup>Cited in ATSDR 1999.

<sup>f</sup>Some of the sampling results were affected by simultaneous occurrence of phenol, which interferes with the measurement method, leading to artificially low values.

<sup>g</sup>Some of the sampling results were affected by a simultaneous occurrence of particulates “that contained nascent formaldehyde (leading to high values).”

<sup>h</sup>Data also presented in Table 2-8.

#### 1 2.4.2 Wood-based products and paper production

2 The predominant use for formaldehyde-based resins is in the production of wood-based  
3 composites; UF, MF, melamine-urea-formaldehyde (MUF), and PF resins all can be  
4 used, depending on the product being manufactured. Plywood and other laminated wood  
5 products often are referred to as composite-wood products; however, in this section, they  
6 are discussed separately from other wood-based composites, because of important

1 differences in manufacturing processes and exposure potential. Wood furniture and  
2 paper-product manufacturing also are discussed in this section.

### 3 *2.4.2.1 Wood-based composites*

4 The product class of wood-based composites includes particleboard, fiberboard, and  
5 oriented strandboard (OSB), which are differentiated primarily by the type of wood fiber  
6 used (i.e., from large particles to small fibers). Regardless of the type of fiber used, the  
7 manufacturing process is basically the same: (1) the wood fiber is bonded together with a  
8 thermosetting resin to form a mat, (2) the mat is hot-pressed, and (3) the pressed mat is  
9 then cooled and allowed to mature (IRSST 2006). The wood fibers typically are bonded  
10 with UF, MF, MUF, or PF resins. During hot-pressing, the mat is heated and compacted  
11 to the desired density and thickness, and the resin polymerizes to bind the particles and  
12 stabilize the panel.

13 UF resins are primarily used in the manufacture of products where dimensional  
14 uniformity and surface smoothness are of primary concern. Conner (2001) reported that  
15 over 70% of the UF resin produced is used by the forest industry in the production of  
16 particleboard (61%), MDF (27%), hardwood plywood (5%), and as a laminating adhesive  
17 (7%). The popularity of UF resins results from a number of factors, including low cost,  
18 ease of use, water solubility, hardness, and lack of color. However, moist conditions,  
19 especially when combined with heat, lead to a reversal of the bond-forming reactions and  
20 result in the release of formaldehyde. For this reason, UF resins are unsuitable for most  
21 outdoor uses and are used almost exclusively for products intended for indoor use. MF  
22 and MUF resins are more resistant to breakdown in moist environments; however,  
23 melamine is much more expensive than urea. MF resins are used primarily for decorative  
24 laminates. PF resins are the most resistant to breakdown from moisture and thus typically  
25 are used in products requiring some degree of outdoor exposure durability, such as OSB.  
26 PF resins also have a darker color, making them generally less suitable for decorative  
27 products such as paneling and furniture (USDA 1999).

28 The major determinants of worker exposure levels are the type of resin used and the  
29 molar ratio of formaldehyde to the other components (IRSST 2006). IRSST noted that  
30 the emission rate is highest for UF resin and lowest for PF resin. Other parameters that

1 affect exposure levels include process operating conditions, such as temperature, pressing  
 2 time, panel thickness, and maturation time; the presence and efficiency of fume hoods or  
 3 other collection systems; and the level of general ventilation. Production areas and  
 4 processes associated with formaldehyde exposure include gluing (both glue preparation  
 5 and application), board press operations, board cooling operations, maturing and drying,  
 6 and storage. Jobs that may result in formaldehyde exposure include resin preparer, press  
 7 operator, finisher, laminator, laboratory technician, and maintenance and office  
 8 personnel. The main means of controlling exposure to formaldehyde are substitution  
 9 (e.g., isocyanate-based products can be used for some applications but have high  
 10 toxicity), the use of resins with lower emission rates, confinement of production steps  
 11 that produce formaldehyde emissions, the use of hoods and capture devices, good general  
 12 ventilation, and the use of personal protection where formaldehyde levels are high.

13 Process- and product-related changes over the past few decades have led to general  
 14 reductions in levels of occupational exposure to formaldehyde, which is reflected in the  
 15 data presented by Kauppinen and Niemelä (1985) (as cited in IARC 2006) (see  
 16 Table 2-2). Lower mean exposure levels were seen for all operations that were assessed  
 17 during the 1975 to 1984 time period when compared with the 1965 to 1974 time period.  
 18 These data indicate that tasks with the highest exposure levels include glue preparation,  
 19 hot pressing, and sawing.

**Table 2-2. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with the production of wood-based composites**

Industry (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Particleboard production	332	0.56 <sup>a</sup> (NR)	Lavoue <i>et al.</i> 2007
MDF production	42	0.41 <sup>a</sup> (NR)	Compiled data from various locations
OSB production	2	0.05 <sup>a</sup> (NR)	
Fiberboard production (2003)	60	0.42 (0.11–0.86)	Geng <i>et al.</i> 2004 <sup>b</sup> Jiang <i>et al.</i> 2006 <sup>b</sup> China
(2005)	NR	0.41 (0.14–3.2)	

Industry (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Blocking (2002) (2005)	40 NR	1.13 (0.35–2.6) 0.18 (NR)	Fan <i>et al.</i> 2004 <sup>b</sup> Shi <i>et al.</i> 2006 <sup>b</sup> China
Fiberboard sawing and sanding (1990s)	46	0.04–0.13 (0.01–0.17) <sup>c</sup>	Chung <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>d</sup> United Kingdom
OSB plant (1990s) <sup>e</sup>	20	≤ 0.06 (NR)	Herbert <i>et al.</i> 1995 <sup>d</sup> Canada
Particleboard mill (NR)	9	3.0 (1.5–4.3)	Malaka and Kodama 1990 <sup>d</sup> Indonesia
Blockboard mill (NR)	6	0.6 (0.5–0.7)	Malaka and Kodama 1990 <sup>d</sup> Indonesia
Chipboard production (1980–1988)	24	1.9 (< 0.01–10)	Triebig <i>et al.</i> 1989 <sup>d</sup> Germany
Particleboard and molded plastics plant (NR)	NR	0.85 (0.21–3.6) <sup>f</sup>	Horvath <i>et al.</i> 1988 <sup>g</sup> United States
Two particleboard plants and a laminated plant (1980s)	NR	NR (0.1–1.11) <sup>b</sup>	Edling <i>et al.</i> 1988 <sup>g</sup> Sweden
Particleboard sanding (NR)	NR	NR (0.23–0.96)	Stumpf <i>et al.</i> 1986 <sup>g</sup> United States
Particleboard mills (1965–1984) Glue preparation 1975–1984 Blending 1965–1974 Blending 1975–1984 Forming 1965–1974 Forming 1975–1984 Hot press 1965–1974 Hot press 1975–1984 Sawing 1965–1974 Sawing 1975–1984 Coating 1965–1974 Coating 1975–1984	10 10 8 26 32 35 61 17 36 7 12	2.7 (0.4–6.0) 1.2 (0.1–2.5) 0.9 (< 0.1–1.7) 2.1 (< 0.6–5.7) 1.7 (0.1–5.9) 4.2 (1.4–11.7) 2.1 (0.25–5.7) 5.9 (0.9–11.3) 1.2 (< 0.1–4.1) 1.2 (0.6–2.2) 0.5 (0.1–1.5)	Kauppinen and Niemela 1985 <sup>d</sup> Finland
Particleboard and MDF production (1980s)	40	0.3–0.4 (NR)	Rosen <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>d</sup> Sweden
Cork compression (1985)	28	3.01 (0.33–46.14)	Gao <i>et al.</i> 1988 <sup>b</sup> China

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Median geometric mean from data compiled from 13 studies.

<sup>b</sup>Cited in Tang *et al.* 2009.

<sup>c</sup>Includes both gaseous formaldehyde and formaldehyde extracted from dust for various products; maximum levels are for formaldehyde extracted from dust.

<sup>d</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>e</sup>Includes debarking, pre-heat conveyor, post-heat conveyor, and packaging and storage.

<sup>f</sup>Mean and range of TWAs. Data also presented in Table 2-8.

<sup>g</sup>Cited in ATSDR 1999.

<sup>h</sup>Data from the particleboard and laminate plants are not segregated. Presented is a range of estimated TWAs; peaks of up to 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> were reported.

#### 1    2.4.2.2 Plywood and other laminated veneer

2    This industrial sector involves the manufacture of plywood, veneer, laminated wood, and  
3    panel coating and generally involves gluing together panels of wood veneer or other  
4    materials. Regardless of the end product, the process generally consists of five steps:  
5    gluing, pressing, drying, finishing, and storage. Adhesives used in this industry can be  
6    made of UF, MF, MUF, or PF resins. UF, MF, or MUF resins are used primarily for  
7    decorative products intended for indoor use, while PF resins are used for structural  
8    plywood (softwood plywood) and weather-resistant materials (USDA 1999, WSDE  
9    1998). Methods of applying the adhesives include spraying, curtain coating, roller  
10   coating, extrusion, and foaming (USDA 1999). The veneer panels are laid up by hand,  
11   machine, or a combination of both. The glue is then allowed to partially cure under  
12   pressure. Pressing operations can include cold pressing (pressing at ambient  
13   temperatures), hot pressing (pressing at high temperatures), or a combination of the two.  
14   Hot pressing is used for some UF glues and for all PF glues (WSDE 1998). Pressing  
15   times range from a few minutes to several hours depending on the temperature of the  
16   press, the size of the product, and the type of glue used.

17   Sources of exposure within this sector include glue preparation and application, press  
18   operations, drying and storage, maintenance operations, finishing operations, and  
19   packaging and transportation operations. The main factors that affect worker exposure  
20   include the type of resin and the molar ratio used; process operating conditions, such as  
21   temperature, amount of pressure applied and duration of pressing, panel thickness, and  
22   type of wood coating; the presence and efficiency of fume hoods and local collection  
23   systems; and the efficiency of the general ventilation system (IRSST 2006). Measures to  
24   control exposure include product substitution (e.g., isocyanate resins are available, but  
25   their toxicity is high), the use of resins with lower emission rates (PF resins release less

1 formaldehyde during curing than UF resins), confinement of production steps that  
 2 produce formaldehyde emissions, installation of fume hoods above the sources of  
 3 emissions, sufficient levels of ventilation in the finishing and storage areas to dissipate  
 4 residual formaldehyde emissions, and the use of personal protection where exposure  
 5 levels are high.

6 Numerous process- and product-related changes over the past few decades have led to  
 7 general reductions in occupational exposure levels, as can be seen in Table 2-3. Of  
 8 particular interest are data reported for several different processes for the periods 1965–  
 9 74 and 1975–84 by Kauppinen (1986) (as cited in IARC 2006); mean exposure levels for  
 10 all operations assessed during 1975–84 had decreased from 1965–74. Based on these  
 11 data, tasks with the highest exposure levels include glue preparation and hot pressing, and  
 12 major exposure-level reductions were seen for these tasks.

**Table 2-3. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with the manufacture of plywood and laminates**

Industry (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Plywood panels production	8	0.092 (NR)	Bono <i>et al.</i> 2006
Laminates production	13	0.076 (NR)	NR
Plywood mill (2000)			Fransman <i>et al.</i> 2003 <sup>b</sup>
Dryers	14	0.07 <sup>a</sup> (NR)	New Zealand
Composers	2	0.03 <sup>a</sup> (NR)	
Pressing	5	0.16 <sup>a</sup> (NR)	
Finishing end	1	0.04 <sup>a</sup> (NR)	
Plywood mill (1996–1997)			Makinen <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>b</sup>
Patching	6	0.07 (0.03–0.10)	Finland
Feeding of drying machine	6	0.06 (0.01–0.15)	
Forklift driving	6	0.07 (0.02–0.20)	
Scaring [scarfing]	6	0.14 (0.07–0.24)	
Assembly (machine 1)	4	0.30 (0.10–0.81)	
Assembly (machine 2)	6	0.15 (0.10–0.27)	
Hot pressing	5	0.13 (0.08–0.23)	
Glue preparation	2	0.15 (0.07–0.23)	
Finishing	4	0.09 (0.07–0.14)	
Carrying plywood piles	2	0.06 (0.05–0.07)	
Finishing	2	0.05 (0.01–0.07)	

Industry (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Plywood factory (NR) Warehouse Shearing press Sawmill	3 8 1	0.39 (0.21–0.60) 0.10 (0.08–0.14) 0.09 (1 sample)	Ballarin <i>et al.</i> 1992 <sup>c</sup> Italy
Plywood mill (NR)	40	0.8 (0.3–2.8)	Malaka and Kodama 1990 <sup>b</sup> Indonesia
Plywood paneling manufacture (1983–1984) Winter Summer	27 26	0.3 <sup>a</sup> (0.1–0.5) 0.1 <sup>a</sup> (0.01–0.6)	Stewart <i>et al.</i> 1987a <sup>b</sup> United States
Plywood mills (1964–1984) Glue prep 1965–1974 Glue prep 1975–1984 Assembly 1965–1974 Assembly 1975–1984 Hot press 1965–1974 Hot press 1975–1984 Sawing 1965–1974 Sawing 1975–1984 Coating 1965–1974 Coating 1975–1984	15 19 32 55 41 43 5 12 7 28	2.7 (0.7–6.2) 0.9 (0.1–2.8) 1.9 (< 0.1–5.4) 0.7 (0.03–8.3) 2.5 (< 0.1–9.5) 0.6 (0.07–2.6) 0.6 (0.4–1.0) 0.1 (0.03–0.3) 1.2 (0.6–2.2) 0.4 (0.03–0.7)	Kauppinen 1986 <sup>b</sup> Finland
Plywood production (1980s)	47	0.4 (NR)	Rosen <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>b</sup> Sweden

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Geometric mean.

<sup>b</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>c</sup>Cited in IARC 2006 and ATSDR 1999; data presented are from the original article, because of discrepancies between data presented in the IARC and ATSDR papers.

### 1 2.4.2.3 Wood furniture

2 Most furniture is manufactured from either wood-based composite or hardwood, and the  
3 manufacturing process can be generalized into four steps: (1) processing (sawing,  
4 sanding, assembly, inspection), (2) painting, staining, or varnishing (mixing, applying,  
5 drying, sanding, repair), (3) upholstery and installation of hardware, and (4) packaging  
6 and shipping (IRSST 2006). IRSST (2006) noted that most of the adhesives used in the  
7 industry do not emit formaldehyde; although wood-based composites and veneers may  
8 emit some formaldehyde, the main source of formaldehyde in this industry originates  
9 from finishes used on the furniture. Formaldehyde-based resins often are used to

1 crosslink more flexible resins, providing finishes that have good scratch and chemical  
 2 resistance for use in furniture surface coatings (TIG 2005).

3 Exposure determinants include the type of varnish used; process operating conditions,  
 4 such as the nature of the spraying systems, drying time, and the location of operations;  
 5 work methods employed; the presence and efficiency of varnishing booths and other  
 6 local collection systems at the source; and the efficiency of the general ventilation system  
 7 (IRSST 2006). Tasks that can result in formaldehyde exposure include paint preparation,  
 8 application of primers and varnishes, sanding between coats, unloading of furniture from  
 9 ovens, repair tasks, installation of hardware, cleaning of application guns, and  
 10 maintenance. Sources of formaldehyde release include releases from varnish use and  
 11 storage, paint booths, furniture drying operations, and furniture storage. Jobs that may  
 12 result in exposure include laborer, painter, finish operator, repair and maintenance  
 13 personnel, finisher/shipper, supervisor, and office personnel.

14 Exposure control measures can include product substitution (i.e., use of formaldehyde-  
 15 free coatings), confinement of operations with high emissions (e.g., preparation and  
 16 application of varnish and paint in booths), good local and general ventilation, good work  
 17 methods (such as proper use of capture devices), and the use of personal protection where  
 18 formaldehyde levels are high (IRSST 2006). Table 2-4 provides formaldehyde levels that  
 19 have been measured in the wood furniture manufacturing industry.

**Table 2-4. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with wood furniture manufacturing**

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Wood processing (1995)	104	3.07 (0.7–19.2)	Feng <i>et al.</i> 1996 <sup>a</sup>
(1990–1998)	72	0.92 (NR)	Pan <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>a</sup>
(1990–1998)	90	0.87 (NR)	Pan <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>a</sup>
			China



Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Woodworking shops (1990s) Ventilated workshop Unventilated workshop	14 14	0.52 (0.34–0.66) 0.79 (0.59–1.03)	Abdel Hameed <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>b</sup> Egypt
Manufacture of furniture (NR) Painting Gluing	43 68	0.2 (2.25) <sup>c</sup> 0.15 (2.87) <sup>c</sup>	Vinzents and Laursen 1993 <sup>b</sup> Denmark
Furniture factories (1981–1986) Gluing Machining in finishing department Varnishing	73 9 150	0.4 (0.09–1.2) 0.4 (0.1–1.1) 1.4 (0.1–7.9)	Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>b</sup> Finland
Furniture factory (NR)	NR	0.25 <sup>d</sup> (0.2–0.5)	Holmström <i>et al.</i> 1989b <sup>e</sup> NR
Furniture factories, finishing with paints (NR) Paint mixer/supervisor Mixed duties on the line Assistant painter Spray painter Feeder/receiver	6 5 3 10 13	0.3 (0.2–0.5) 0.5 (0.3–0.6) 0.6 (0.2–0.9) 0.5 (0.2–1.3) 0.3 (0.1–0.9)	Alexandersson and Hedenstierna 1988 <sup>b</sup> Sweden
Furniture factory (1975–1984) Feeding painting machine Spray painting Spray painting assistant Curtain painting Before drying of varnished furniture After drying of varnished furniture	14 60 10 18 34 14	1.4 (0.4–3.3) 1.2 (0.3–5.0) 1.2 (0.3–2.0) 1.4 (0.3–7.5) 1.8 (0.1–5.2) 1.7 (0.3–6.6)	Priha <i>et al.</i> 1986 <sup>b</sup> Finland
Furniture factory, varnishing (1980s)	32	0.9 (NR)	Rosen <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>b</sup> Sweden
Wood furniture manufacture (NR)	> 33	0.14–3.3 (0.01–7.68) <sup>f</sup>	Herrick <i>et al.</i> 1983 <sup>g</sup> NR
Cabinetmaking (NR)	48	max. = < 0.1	Sass-Kortsak <i>et al.</i> 1986 <sup>b</sup> Canada

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in Tang *et al.* 2009.

<sup>b</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>c</sup>Geometric mean and standard deviation.

<sup>d</sup>Median.

<sup>e</sup>Cited in ATSDR 1999.

<sup>f</sup>Range of means and full range across four datasets.

<sup>g</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

#### 2.4.2.4 Paper products

Formaldehyde-based products can be used for various purposes in paper production. UF and MF resins can be added to fiber slurries before pressing to increase paper strength, and UF, MF, and PF resins often are used as coatings for various types of paper products (IARC 2006, TIG 2005). UF resins are used as adhesives in paper bags, cardboard, and sandpaper, and formaldehyde is used as a bactericide in some paper-coating agents.

In paper-coating operations, the primary sources of emissions are from the dipping or coating operations and from drying ovens (WSDE 1998), which is reflected in the data presented in Table 2-5. Emissions from storage tanks and from areas where resin blends are prepared can also be a source of exposure. In a large epidemiological study of workers in 12 countries employed in the production departments of paper and paperboard mills and recycling plants, the highest exposure levels were observed during the calendering or on-machine coating operations (IARC 2006).

**Table 2-5. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with the manufacture of paper and paper products**

Industry (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Pulp and paper industry (1950–1994)			Korhonen <i>et al.</i> 2004 <sup>a</sup>
Pulping, refining of stock	25	0.6 (0.0–3.8)	12 countries [specific countries not reported by IARC]
Newsprint and uncoated paper machine	7	0.18 (0.05–0.57)	
Fine and coated paper machine	51	1.4 (0.01–12.2)	
Paperboard machine	8	0.6 (0.2–2.7)	
Paper/paperboard machine	228	0.5 (0.0–8.1)	
Calendering or on-machine coating	166	5.2 (0.0–61.5)	
Winding, cutting, and grading	111	0.3 (0.0–1.4)	
Repulping of waste paper	8	0.3 (0.06–0.5)	
Paper mill (1968–1973)			FIOH 1994 <sup>a</sup>
Gluing, hardening, lamination, and rolling of paper	12	1.1 (0.4–3.1)	Finland
Impregnation of paper with phenol resin	38	9.1 (< 1.1–40.6)	
Paper storage, diesel truck traffic	5	0.4 (0.25–0.5)	
Paper mill (1975–1984)			Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>a</sup>
Coating of paper	30	0.9 (0.5–39)	Finland
Gum paper production	4	0.5 (0.3–0.8)	
Impregnation of paper with amino resin	6	3.9 (0.6–16)	
Impregnation of paper with phenol resin	20	0.1 (0.06–0.4)	

Industry (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Lamination and impregnation of paper with MF and PF resins (1983) Summer Winter	53 39	0.9 <sup>b</sup> (< 0.01–9.1) 0.4 <sup>b</sup> (0.06–0.9)	Stewart <i>et al.</i> 1987a <sup>a</sup> United States
Paper production (1980s) Laminated paper Offset paper	23 8	0.4 (NR) 0.2 (NR)	Rosen <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>a</sup> Sweden
Paper and paperboard manufacture, coating preparation (NR)	11	0.61, 1.2 (< 0.01–3.6) <sup>c</sup>	NIOSH 1980a <sup>d</sup> United States
Manufacture of treated paper products (NR)	101	0.41, 0.7 <sup>e</sup> (0.17–1.19) <sup>c</sup>	NIOSH 1979b <sup>d</sup> United States
Paper and paperboard manufacture, resin impregnation (NR)	62	0.06–0.1 (0.01–0.34) <sup>c</sup>	NIOSH 1976b <sup>d</sup> United States
Map printing (1985)	28	0.64 (0.04–1.79)	Gao <i>et al.</i> 1988 <sup>f</sup> China

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>b</sup>Geometric mean. The authors noted that the simultaneous occurrence of phenol in summer interfered with the measurement method, resulting in artificially low values, and that occurrence of particulates (regardless of season) resulted in some high values due to off-gassing of formaldehyde from dust.

<sup>c</sup>Range of means (or medians if denoted) and full range across two or three sets of data.

<sup>d</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

<sup>e</sup>Median.

<sup>f</sup>Cited in Tang *et al.* 2009.

1 **2.4.3 Manufacture of textiles and garments**  
2 Formaldehyde-based resins are used in the textile industry during the chemical finishing  
3 stage to impart crease-resistant and flame-retardant properties and to prevent shrinkage  
4 (IRSSST 2006). Formaldehyde-based resins have been used for crease resistance since the  
5 1950s. Early resins contained substantial amounts of extractable formaldehyde; however,  
6 modifications in the resins have decreased free formaldehyde levels from about 0.4% to  
7 0.01% or less, which has also resulted in lower occupational exposure levels (IARC  
8 2006). IARC (2006) reported the results of a study in which formaldehyde air levels  
9 increased from 0.1 to 1.0 ppm [0.12 to 1.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup>] when formaldehyde content in the  
10 fabric increased from 0.015% to 0.04%. In another study, formaldehyde air levels in  
11 cutting rooms decreased from over 10 ppm [12.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>] in 1968 to less than 2 ppm [2.5  
12 mg/m<sup>3</sup>] in 1973 as a result of improvements in resin treatment processes (IARC 2006).

1 The finishing process involves impregnating the fabric in an aqueous solution and then  
2 pressing it to remove the excess solution (IRSST 2006). The main factors that affect  
3 worker exposure to formaldehyde include the types of processes and products used, the  
4 presence and efficiency of fume hoods and emission collection systems, and the level of  
5 general ventilation. Jobs that may result in formaldehyde exposure include resin preparer,  
6 process operators (various types), colorist, and maintenance worker. The main means of  
7 controlling exposure include use of formaldehyde-free finishes, the use of fume hoods at  
8 the source of emissions, sufficient general ventilation, and the use of personal protective  
9 equipment where formaldehyde levels are high.

10 In addition to gaseous formaldehyde exposure, workers can be exposed to formaldehyde  
11 bound to dust. IARC (2006) presented results of a study in a garment production facility  
12 in the United States where formaldehyde gas levels ranged from 26 to 36  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  [0.026 to  
13 0.036  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$ ] and levels of formaldehyde bound to dust ranged from 0.2 to 0.7  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$   
14 [0.0002 to 0.0007  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$ ]. Workers in this industry may also be exposed to ammonia,  
15 dimethylthiourea, textile dyes, flame retardants, carrier agents, textile-finishing agents,  
16 and solvents (IARC 2006). The use of formaldehyde in garments can also result in  
17 formaldehyde exposure in retail shops and potentially of end users (IARC 2006, ATSDR  
18 1999). Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with textile and garment manufacture  
19 are presented in Table 2-6.

**Table 2-6. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with the textile and garment industries**

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
<b>Textile Industry</b>			
Textile and shoe industry			
Resin collar (1989, summer)	18	NR (0.22–0.62)	Tao <i>et al.</i> 1990 <sup>a</sup>
Resin collar (1989, winter)	9	NR (1.39–5.59)	Tao <i>et al.</i> 1990 <sup>a</sup>
Paint/production (2000)	56	1.92 NR (0.4–4.3)	Pan <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>a</sup>
			China
Textile mills (1980s)			Rosen <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>b</sup>
Crease-resistance treatment	29	0.2 (NR)	Sweden
Flame-retardant treatment	2	1.5 (NR)	
Textile manufacture (NR)	19	0.64, 0.83 (0.13–1.6) <sup>c</sup>	NIOSH 1981 <sup>d</sup>
			United States
Textile plant (1975–1978)			Nousiainen and Lindqvist 1979 <sup>b</sup>
Finishing department mixing	8	1.1 (< 0.2– > 6.0)	Finland
Crease-resistance treatment	52	0.5 (< 0.2– > 4.0)	
Flame-retardant treatment	67	2.5 (< 0.2– > 11.0)	
Other finish treatment	17	0.4 (max. = 1.5)	
Fabric store	6	1.1 (0.1–1.6)	
Textile warehouse (NR)	22	0.30, 0.37 (0.05–0.88) <sup>c</sup>	NIOSH 1979a <sup>d</sup>
			United States
Textile facilities (NR)	43	0.84, 0.96 (< 0.12–1.68) <sup>e</sup>	NIOSH 1979b <sup>d</sup>
			United States
<b>Garment Industry</b>			
Garment manufacturing (NR)	32	0.19–0.3 (0.17–0.37) <sup>c</sup>	Echt and Burr 1997 <sup>b</sup>
			United States
Cut & spread and turn & ticket operations (NR)	48	< 0.01–0.05 (NR) <sup>f</sup>	Kennedy <i>et al.</i> 1992 <sup>b</sup>
			NR
Garment industry (1981–1986)	50	0.1–0.3 (0.03–0.9) <sup>c</sup>	Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>b</sup>
			Finland
Sewing plant (NR)			Luker and Van Houten 1990 <sup>b</sup>
0.04% formaldehyde fabric	9	1.2 (0.6–1.4)	United States
0.015% formaldehyde fabric	9	0.1 (< 0.1–0.3)	
Shirt manufacturing (NR)	NR	NR (0.12–1.2)	Stayner <i>et al.</i> 1985, Stayner <i>et al.</i> 1988 <sup>g</sup>
			NR
Use of fabric treated with formaldehyde-based resins (1980s)	326	~0.25 (< 0.1–0.5)	Elliott <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>b</sup>
			United States

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Use of crease-resistant cloth (NR)	181	NR (< 0.1–1.1)	Blade 1983 <sup>b</sup> United States
Garment manufacturing (NR)	168	0.23–0.55 (< 0.04–1.34) <sup>c</sup>	Blade 1983 <sup>d</sup> NR
Clothing production warehouse (NR)	22	0.14, 0.47 (0.05–0.68) <sup>c</sup>	NIOSH 1979a <sup>d</sup> United States
Sewing machine operators (NR)	57	0.86, 1.44 (0.36–2.16) <sup>c</sup>	NIOSH 1979a <sup>d</sup> United States
Clothing pressers (NR)	40	0.08 (0.006–1.14)	NIOSH 1976a <sup>d</sup> United States
Permanent-press clothing production (NR)	41	0.37, 0.89 (0.0–3.24) <sup>c</sup>	USDHEW 1966, 1968 <sup>d</sup> United States
<b>Shops</b>			
Fabric shops (NR)	77	0.17 (0.04–0.34)	McGuire <i>et al.</i> 1992 <sup>b</sup> United States
Fabric shops (1985–1987)	3	0.21 (0.15–0.3)	Priha <i>et al.</i> 1988 <sup>b</sup> Finland
Retail dress shops (1959)	NR	NR (0.1–0.6)	Elliott <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>b</sup> United States

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in Tang *et al.* 2009.

<sup>b</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>c</sup>Means or range of means and full range across two to four datasets.

<sup>d</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

<sup>e</sup>Medians and full range across two datasets.

<sup>f</sup>Range of means for different measurements of formaldehyde as gas and bound to particulates.

<sup>g</sup>Cited in ATSDR 1999.

#### 1 2.4.4 Foundries

2 The foundry process consists of pouring molten metal into a mold to obtain a cast product  
3 of specific shape. The mold can also contain a core that determines the dimensions of any  
4 internal cavity of the final product. Formaldehyde-based resins (both UF and PF) are  
5 commonly blended with sand to produce the molds and cores used in foundries (IARC  
6 2006). Important manufacturing steps in the foundry process include manufacturing and  
7 assembling the molds and cores, melting the metal, pouring the metal into the mold,  
8 cooling the molded part, removing the mold and core (shake-out), and dressing and  
9 deflashing (IRSST 2006).

1 Tasks with potential formaldehyde exposure include molding-sand preparation, mold and  
2 core preparation, pouring of the molten metal into the mold, and shakeout operations  
3 (IRSST 2006). The main factors affecting worker exposure to formaldehyde include  
4 production variables (i.e., the molding and core-making processes employed and the  
5 types of metals processed), the percentage of free formaldehyde in the binder, the sizes of  
6 the molds and cores, the presence and efficiency of fume hoods and other emission  
7 collection systems, and the level of general ventilation (IRSST 2006). The main means of  
8 controlling formaldehyde exposure include use of mold and core-making materials that  
9 do not contain formaldehyde, replacement of hot-mold production processes with cold-  
10 hardening processes, using resins with lower emission rates, confinement of production  
11 steps that produce formaldehyde emissions, installation of fume hoods at emission  
12 sources, sufficient general ventilation, and use of personal protective equipment for tasks  
13 where the formaldehyde concentration is high. In a study assessing formaldehyde levels  
14 in foundry sand, Oliva-Teles *et al.* (2009) reported that formaldehyde content in used  
15 foundry sands decreased with time, as formaldehyde was released to the occupational  
16 environment. Data presented by Heikkilä *et al.* (1991) (as cited in IARC 2006) show  
17 major reductions in formaldehyde exposure levels for core-making operations from the  
18 1970s to the 1980s (see Table 2-7).

19 Other chemicals to which workers potentially are exposed in the foundry industry include  
20 silica and other mineral dusts, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, asbestos, metal fumes  
21 and dusts, carbon monoxide, isocyanates, phenols, organic solvents, and amines (IARC  
22 2006).

**Table 2-7. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with foundries**

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Foundries (before 1975 through 1986)			Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>a</sup>
Core-making before 1975	43	3.4 (< 0.1→ 11)	Finland
Core-making 1981–1986	17	0.4 (0.03–1.8)	
Casting 1981–1986	10	0.2 (0.03–0.8)	
Molding 1981–1986	25	0.4 (0.05–2.5)	
Foundry molder (NR)	36	0.1 (0.02–0.27)	Ahman <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>a</sup> Sweden
Foundry (1980s)			Rosen <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>a</sup>
Hot-box method	5	1.9 (NR)	Sweden
Molding	17	0.1 (NR)	
Iron foundry core machine operator (NR)	14	0.52 <sup>b</sup> (< 0.02–22.0)	NIOSH 1979b <sup>c</sup> United States
Bronze foundry, core machine operator (NR)	15	0.47, 0.64 (0.14–0.96) <sup>d</sup>	NIOSH 1976c <sup>c</sup> United States

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>b</sup>Median.

<sup>c</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

<sup>d</sup>Means and full range across two datasets.

1    **2.4.5 Production of formaldehyde-based plastic products**  
2    Formaldehyde-based resins (UF, MF, and PF) are used as hardenable molding materials  
3    in plastics that are used to produce a number of end products, including electrical  
4    insulation, melamine tableware, lawn and garden equipment, plumbing fixtures, and  
5    various other products (ATSDR 1999, IARC 2006, OSHA 1990, WHO 1989). A growing  
6    application for UF and MF molded compounds is to cut the cured resin into particle-sized  
7    pieces for use as an alternative to sand in sandblasting operations (TIG 2005).  
8    Polyoxymethylene (also called acetal resin, polytrioxane, or paraformaldehyde) is a very  
9    strong and hard plastic that is formed through the polymerization of formaldehyde and is  
10   an important engineering polymer commonly used to make gears, bushings, and other  
11   mechanical parts (ATSDR 1999, DuPont 2009, WHO 1989). Because polyoxymethylene  
12   is lightweight and harder, tougher, and longer lasting than other plastics, it is used in  
13   many applications where metals previously were used, such as in motor vehicles,  
14   machine parts, household appliances, and plumbing fixtures. Formaldehyde also has been  
15   used for synthesizing polyols, such as pentaerythritol and trimethylolpropane, which are



1 used to manufacture polyurethane plastic and alkydes (KEMI 1993); however, no  
2 information on formaldehyde release or occupational exposure was found for this use.

3 In 1990, OSHA noted that the plastics industry was the second-largest user of  
4 formaldehyde, behind the compressed-wood industry, and that formaldehyde-based  
5 resins used in the production process were capable of releasing formaldehyde when  
6 subjected to heat or compression during the molding process (OSHA 1990). IRSST  
7 (2006) noted that the plastics production industry is continually evolving and that various  
8 starting materials and manufacturing processes are used; however, regardless of the  
9 process or the type of plastic being manufactured, the heating stage will result in the most  
10 significant formaldehyde emissions.

11 Exposure levels depend primarily on the materials used, the processes employed, the  
12 presence and efficiency of emissions collection systems, and the level of general  
13 ventilation at the production facility (IRSST 2006). Exposure-reduction methods include  
14 confinement of production steps that produce formaldehyde emissions, installation of  
15 fume hoods above the emission sources, adequate general ventilation, and the use of  
16 personal protective equipment for tasks where formaldehyde concentrations are high.

17 IARC (2006) noted that plastic dust and fumes may be present in the atmosphere of  
18 molded-plastic plants, and exposures in these facilities are usually considerably higher  
19 than those in facilities where the products are used. It also was noted that workers in  
20 these plants might have been exposed to pigments, lubricants, and fillers (e.g., asbestos  
21 and wood flour) during some production processes. Table 2-8 presents formaldehyde  
22 exposure levels for this industry.

**Table 2-8. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with production of plastics and plastic products**

Industry (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Vynylon production	NR	2.51 (0.95–5.72)	Jin and Zhu 1992 <sup>a</sup> China
Hexamine workshop	NR	0.787 (NR)	Dai and Bao 1999 <sup>a</sup> China
Polyacetal workshop	NR	1.023 (NR)	Dai and Bao 1999 <sup>a</sup> China
Plastics manufacturing (NR)	9	max. < 0.12	Tikuisis <i>et al.</i> 1995 <sup>b</sup> Canada
Plastics production (1981–1986)			Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>b</sup> Finland
Casting of polyacetal resin	10	0.4 (0.08–0.8)	
Casting of UF resin	4	0.5 (0.3–0.6)	
Casting of other plastics	29	< 0.1 (< 0.1–0.3)	
Particleboard and molded plastics plant (NR)	NR	0.85 (0.21–3.6) <sup>c</sup>	Horvath <i>et al.</i> 1988 <sup>d</sup> United States
Production of molded plastic products (1983–1984)			Stewart <i>et al.</i> 1987a <sup>b</sup> United States
Phenol resin	10	0.6 <sup>e</sup> (0.1–1.1)	
Melamine resin	13	11.3 <sup>e</sup> (< 0.01–32.6)	
Molding compound manufacture (1983–1984)			Stewart <i>et al.</i> 1987a <sup>b</sup> United States
Plant 9, winter	9	3.4 <sup>e</sup> (0.05–8.2)	
Plant 9, summer	18	47.0 <sup>e</sup> (11.7–74.8) <sup>f</sup>	
Plant 1, winter	12	1.8 <sup>e</sup> (1.1–2.1)	
Plant 1, summer	24	11.9 <sup>e</sup> (4.7–17.7)	
Plant 8, winter	13	0.4 <sup>e</sup> (0.09–0.9)	
Plant 7, summer	43	0.4 <sup>e</sup> (0.06–0.8)	
Plant 2, summer	15	8.0 <sup>e</sup> (0.4–25.3)	
Resin and plastic materials production (NR)	NR	1.67 <sup>g</sup> (NR)	NIOSH 1980a <sup>h</sup> United States

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in Tang *et al.* 2009.

<sup>b</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>c</sup>Mean and range of TWAs. Data also presented in Table 2-2.

<sup>d</sup>Cited in ATSDR 1999.

<sup>e</sup>Geometric mean.

<sup>f</sup>Some results were affected by the simultaneous occurrence in samples of particulates containing formaldehyde, leading to high values.

<sup>g</sup>Data also presented in Table 2-1.

<sup>h</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

#### 2.4.6 Embalming

Embalming is a procedure that delays the decomposition of a cadaver. To accomplish this, the embalmer injects into either the common carotid or femoral artery usually 12 to 18 L of aqueous solutions of formaldehyde at concentrations ranging from about 1.25% to 32%, depending on how much the body has changed since death (IRSST 2006).

Formaldehyde is used as a tissue preservative and disinfectant in the embalming fluids, which contain smaller amounts of other chemicals such as methanol, diethylene glycol, propylene glycol, phenol, benzoic acid, and fragrances (IARC 2006, ATSDR 1999).

Although embalming was one of formaldehyde's first and best-known uses, it now accounts for less than 1% of total consumption (GI 2006).

Exposure to formaldehyde can occur during the solution preparation and during the embalming operation. The main factors affecting exposure include the concentration of formaldehyde in the embalming fluid, the quantity of solution used, the number of workstations and the number of bodies handled daily, physical characteristics of the cadaver (e.g., condition, size, time since death), presence and efficiency of fume hoods or local collection systems at the emission source, and the level of general ventilation.

Embalming of a normal intact body generally is completed within 1 to 1.5 hours, with 10 to 35 minutes spent using formaldehyde (IRSST 2006). In the case where the cadaver is in an advanced state of putrefaction or has undergone an autopsy, embalming can take up to 3 hours, with up to 2 hours spent using formaldehyde. Formaldehyde-based or paraformaldehyde-based jellies or powders can be prepared and applied to wounds of the cadaver.

IARC (2006) noted that mean formaldehyde exposure levels from embalming operations are generally around 1 ppm [1.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup>]. Embalming of autopsied bodies generally results in higher exposure levels than embalming of intact bodies. Airborne formaldehyde concentrations in seven funeral homes in the United States in 1980 ranged from 0.12 to 0.42 mg/m<sup>3</sup> during the embalming of non-autopsied bodies and from 0.6 to 1.4 mg/m<sup>3</sup> during the embalming of autopsied bodies (Williams *et al.* 1984, as cited in WHO 1989). Table 2-9 summarizes exposure levels associated with embalming operations.

1 Methods to reduce formaldehyde exposure include product substitution and modifications  
2 of work areas and work practices. Although embalming solutions are available that do  
3 not contain formaldehyde (e.g., phenoxyethanol), none is the subject of consensus in the  
4 embalming industry (IRSST 2006). Work-station modifications that can reduce exposure  
5 include confining difficult embalming cases; physically separating embalming tasks from  
6 restoration tasks (i.e., aesthetic care and dressing in funeral homes); installation and  
7 proper use of capture equipment at the source, such as hoods over the injection  
8 equipment; and design of work stations to ensure adequate ventilation. In one study of 22  
9 funeral-service embalming operations, formaldehyde levels were significantly lower ( $P =$   
10  $0.0001$ ) when general ventilation was turned on during the procedure ( $0.21$  ppm [ $0.26$   
11  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$ ]) than when general ventilation was turned off ( $0.55$  ppm [ $0.68$   $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$ ]) (Holness  
12 and Nethercott 1989).

13 General work practices that will reduce exposure include closing jars promptly when not  
14 in use, prompt disposal of formaldehyde soaked rags, proper storage and disposal of  
15 products, and periodic equipment inspections (IRSST 2006), and use of personal  
16 protective equipment during procedures where formaldehyde concentrations are high.

17 Embalmed cadavers and animals used in gross human and veterinary anatomy  
18 laboratories usually are prepared with a formaldehyde-based embalming fluid. During the  
19 process of dissection, formaldehyde vapors are emitted from the cadavers, resulting in the  
20 exposure of medical students and their instructors to potentially elevated formaldehyde  
21 levels (Ohmichi *et al.* 2006b). Levels have been shown to increase when body-cavity or  
22 deep structures were being dissected. Levels have also been shown to be higher in the  
23 center of the room than in the corners. Various types of exposure reduction technologies  
24 have been reported in the literature (Nacher *et al.* 2007, Ohmichi *et al.* 2007, Whitehead  
25 and Savoia 2008). Tang *et al.* reported that even when anatomy laboratories were not in  
26 use, minimum formaldehyde concentrations were still above  $0.25$   $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$  with one  
27 measurement as high as  $20.94$   $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$ . Table 2-9 provides exposure levels seen in  
28 anatomy laboratories.

**Table 2-9. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with embalming or autopsies or in anatomy laboratories**

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
<b>Embalming</b>			
Embalming in funeral homes (NR)			Korczynski 1996 <sup>a</sup>
Personal samples	4	0.19 (NR)	United States
Area samples	4	NR (< 0.1–0.19)	
Embalming (NR)			Korczynski 1994 <sup>a</sup>
Personal samples	48	0.8 (0.1–5.6)	Canada
Area samples	72	0.6 (0.05–8.4)	
Embalming (NR)	75	2.7–3.2 (0.3–10.7) <sup>b</sup>	Stewart <i>et al.</i> 1992 <sup>a</sup>
			United States
Embalming in mortuaries (NR)	NR	1.4 (0.04–3.9) 0.2 (0.01–0.6) (TWA)	Lamont Moore and Ogrodnik 1986 <sup>a</sup>
			United States
Embalming in funeral homes (1980)			Williams <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>a</sup>
Intact bodies	8	0.4 (0.2–0.4) <sup>c</sup>	NR
Autopsied bodies	15	1.1 (0–2.6)	
Embalming in funeral homes (NR)	13	1.32, 3.24 (0.24–4.79) <sup>b</sup>	NIOSH 1980c <sup>d</sup>
			United States
Embalming in funeral homes: 6 facilities (NR)	187	0.9 (0.1–6.5)	Kerfoot and Mooney 1975 <sup>a,d</sup>
			United States
<b>Anatomy and biology laboratories and autopsies</b>			
Medical college anatomy labs			
(1998)	2	4.13 (NR)	Li <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>e</sup>
(1999)	12	1.07 (NR)	Ye <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>e</sup>
(2002)	3	8.35 (5.87–11.13)	Peng <i>et al.</i> 2003 <sup>e</sup>
(2002)	2	NR (12.95–20.94)	Zhang <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>d</sup>
(2006)	9	0.33 (0.037–3.98)	Lu <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>e</sup>
			China
Medical college teacher offices			
(1998)	2	0.386 (NR)	Li <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>e</sup>
(1999)	12	0.2 (NR)	Ye <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>e</sup>
(2006)	9	0.04 (NR)	Lu <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>e</sup>
			China
Medical college corridors			
(1999)	14	0.315 (NR)	Ye <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>e</sup>
(2006)	9	0.056 (NR)	Lu <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>e</sup>
			China

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Anatomy laboratory, dissecting (NR)	NR	NR (0.14–0.76)	Tanaka <i>et al.</i> 2003 <sup>a</sup> Japan
Biology laboratory, dissecting (NR)	36	0.25, 0.63 (0.11–1.5) <sup>b</sup>	Dufresne <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>a</sup> Canada
Anatomy laboratory, dissecting (NR)	15	1.1 (0.3–3.1)	Keil <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>a</sup> United States
Anatomy laboratory, dissecting (NR)	NR	NR (< 5.0)	Burgaz <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>a</sup> Turkey
Anatomy laboratory, dissecting (NR)	NR	0.27 (0.13–0.41)	Wantke <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>a</sup> Austria
Anatomy/histology laboratory, dissecting (NR)	48	3.7 (0.2–11.2)	Kim <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>a</sup> NR
Anatomy laboratory, dissecting (NR)	25 NR	0.5 (0.07–1.28) 2.9 (NR)	Ying <i>et al.</i> 1997, Ying <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>a</sup> He <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>a</sup> China
Anatomy laboratory, dissecting (NR) Personal samples Area samples	44 76	2.3 (0.4–5.5) 1.2 (0.7–2.1)	Akbar-Khanzadeh and Mlynek 1997 <sup>a</sup> United States
Anatomy laboratory, dissecting (NR) Personal samples TWA personal samples Area samples TWA area samples	32 NR 13 2	1.5 (0.09–3.6) 0.5 (0.11–1.17) 1.7 (1.1–2.2) 2.0 (1.2–2.8)	Akbar-Khanzadeh <i>et al.</i> 1994 <sup>a</sup> United States
Anatomy laboratory, dissecting (NR)	NR	0.15 (0.07–0.27)	Wantke <i>et al.</i> 1996b <sup>a</sup> Austria
Autopsy (1981–1986)	5	0.8 (< 0.1–1.7)	Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>a</sup> Finland
Anatomical theater (1980–1988)	29	1.4 <sup>f</sup> (0.9–2.2)	Triebig <i>et al.</i> 1989 Germany
Anatomy laboratory, dissecting (1982–1983) Laboratory Stock room Public hallway	NR NR NR	NR (8.6–20.3) NR (2.4–3.2) NR (< 1.2)	Korky <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>a</sup> United States
Animal dissection laboratory (NR)	24	0.18, 0.22 (0.13–1.25) <sup>b</sup>	Blade 1983 <sup>d</sup> NR

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Autopsy (NR) Personal samples Area samples	27 23	1.7 (0.5–4.0) 5.0 (0.1–16.7)	Coldiron <i>et al.</i> 1983 <sup>a</sup> United States
Anatomy classrooms, 1998	4	2.514 (NR)	Li <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>e</sup>
Biology teaching (NR)	8	9.96 (3.3–17.76)	EPA 1981 <sup>d</sup> United States
Pathology autopsy room (NR)	10	5.76 (0.07–9.5)	Covino 1979 <sup>d</sup> NR
Pathology autopsy room (NR)	6	5.22 (2.64–9.5)	NIOSH 1979b <sup>d</sup> United States
Autopsy room (NR) Personal sampling for a resident Personal sampling for a pathologist Personal sampling for a technician Area sampling for assistants	10 9 2 23	1.9 (NR) 1.5 (NR) 0.68 (NR) 0.86 (0.16–16.28)	Makar <i>et al.</i> 1975 <sup>d</sup> NR

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>b</sup>Range of means and full range across two to three datasets.

<sup>c</sup>No explanation provided for the mean being equal to the high end of the range.

<sup>d</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

<sup>e</sup>Cited in Tang *et al.* 2009.

<sup>f</sup>Median.

1 **2.4.7 Histology**  
2 Histopathology laboratories receive organ, tissue, or cell specimens in which to study  
3 structural modifications in support of diagnosis and prognosis of disease, and formalin is  
4 commonly used to preserve these samples (IARC 2006, IRSST 2006). The main steps in  
5 the process include preparing formaldehyde solutions (diluting the formalin solution to  
6 roughly 4% formaldehyde), macroscopic examination of the specimen with the naked  
7 eye, placing the samples in cassettes, and microscopic observation (IRSST 2006).  
8 Specific tasks that may result in exposure to formaldehyde include preparing the  
9 formalin solution, handling and disposing of specimens, handling waste (such as draining  
10 specimens), handling and cleaning used jars, handling bags of medical waste,  
11 maintaining equipment, and recycling and discarding formalin solution. Equipment leaks  
12 are another potential source of exposure (e.g., leaks from the tissue preparer,  
13 formaldehyde recycler, specimen storage, and storage of new and waste formaldehyde

1 solutions). Workers who might be occupationally exposed include pathologists,  
2 technicians, technical assistants, and administrative personnel (IRSST 2006).

3 IARC (2006) noted that the typical mean formaldehyde exposure level in pathology  
4 operations is approximately 0.5 ppm [0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>]. Table 2-10 summarizes exposure  
5 levels associated with histology operations.

6 One way in which formaldehyde exposure can be reduced in histology operations is  
7 through substitution of other chemicals. Because of increasing concern about health  
8 effects associated with formaldehyde exposure, a number of proprietary fixatives have  
9 been developed that do not contain formaldehyde. Although a number of these fixatives  
10 have been successfully used in the United States, none are the subject of consensus, and  
11 formaldehyde-based fixatives generally are considered superior (IRSST 2006, Titford  
12 and Horenstein 2005). Other exposure-reduction methods include the use of hoods and  
13 other ventilation methods and wearing of personal protective equipment for tasks where  
14 the formaldehyde concentration is high (IRSST 2006).



**Table 2-10. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with histology and pathology laboratories**

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Hospital pathology rooms (2005) (2003) (2003)	8 40 85	NR (0.086–2.0) NR (0.184–0.931) 1.6 (0.18–5.84)	Li <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>a</sup> Cheng <i>et al.</i> 2004 <sup>a</sup> Fan <i>et al.</i> 2006 <sup>a</sup> China
Histology laboratory (NR) Laboratory assistants/technicians Physicians and orderlies	NR NR	0.5 (0.05–0.9) 2.8 (0.9–7.0)	Shaham <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>b</sup> Israel
Pathology laboratory (NR)	10	NR (max. < 2.5)	Burgaz <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>b</sup> Turkey
Medical college specimen workshops (1998)	2	1.1 (NR)	Li <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>a</sup> China
Medical college specimen rooms (1998)	2	12.783 (NR)	Li <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>a</sup> China
Histopathology teaching laboratory (NR)	16	0.4 (NR)	Tan <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>b</sup> United States
Histology laboratory (NR) Area samples Personal samples	NR NR	NR (1.7–2.0) NR (3.4–3.8)	Shaham <i>et al.</i> 1996a, 1996b <sup>b</sup> Israel
Hospital histopathology laboratories (1981–1986)	80	0.6 (0.01–9.1)	Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>b</sup> Finland
Pathology laboratories (1980–1988)	21	0.6 <sup>c</sup> (< 0.01–1.6)	Triebig <i>et al.</i> 1989 <sup>b</sup> Germany
Histology laboratory, tissue specimen preparation and sampling (NR)	NR	NR (0.25–2.3)	Kilburn <i>et al.</i> 1985a <sup>b</sup> United States
Pathology laboratory (1980s)	13	0.7 (NR)	Rosen <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>b</sup> Sweden

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in Tang *et al.* 2009.<sup>b</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.<sup>c</sup>Median.

#### 1 2.4.8 Construction-related exposures

- 2 There are many potential sources of exposure to formaldehyde in the construction
- 3 industry; however, data are limited on exposure levels for most of these sources.
- 4 Construction workers who varnish floors can have high exposures. IARC (2006) noted

1 that formaldehyde levels during varnishing with UF-based varnishes have been measured  
2 at levels ranging from 2.5 to 6.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> during a 30-minute application period, and that  
3 workers may apply 5 to 10 coats per day. These workers are also potentially exposed to  
4 wood dust and various solvent vapors from varnishes, putties, and adhesives.

5 Working with UFFI or fiberglass insulation manufactured using formaldehyde-based  
6 resins also can result in formaldehyde exposure (IARC 2006); however, no data on  
7 exposure levels associated with this activity.

8 Since the 1980s, glass-fiber mats have become an important material for roof shingles,  
9 asphalt roofing tiles, and roll roofing (TIG 2005). UF and occasionally PF resins are used  
10 as binders to hold the glass fibers together until an asphalt coating is applied. No  
11 information was found on exposure levels from their use.

12 Machining of wood-based composites and other formaldehyde-containing wood products  
13 are other sources of exposure in the construction industry; however, IARC (2006) noted  
14 that formaldehyde exposure levels from this activity are consistently low. Formaldehyde  
15 exposure levels associated with construction-related activities are presented in  
16 Table 2-11.

**Table 2-11. Formaldehyde levels associated with construction-related activities**

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Varnishing parquet with UF varnish (1976 & 1987)	16	3.6, 5.3 (0.4–8.1) <sup>a</sup>	Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>b</sup> and Riala and Riihimaki 1991 <sup>b</sup> Finland
Insulating buildings with UFFI (1980s)	6	0.2 (NR)	Rosen <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>b</sup> Sweden
UFFI dealing and installation (NR)	NR	NR (0.08–2.4)	Herrick <i>et al.</i> 1983 <sup>c</sup> NR
UFFI dealing and installation (NR)	82	1.26–1.87 (0.36–6.36) <sup>d</sup>	NIOSH 1979b <sup>c</sup> United States
Fiberglass insulation installation (NR)	13	0.028 (0.008–0.04)	NIOSH 1980a <sup>c</sup> United States
Sawing particleboard at construction site (1967)	5	< 0.6 (NR)	FIOH 1994 <sup>b</sup> Finland

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Means and full range across two studies.

<sup>b</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>c</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

<sup>d</sup>Range of means and full range across three datasets.

#### 1 2.4.9 Fiberglass and mineral-wool insulation manufacturing

2 PF resins commonly are used to bind fiberglass, mineral wool, or shredded waste  
3 products such as cotton, wool, or polyester for use as structural and acoustical insulation  
4 for residential and commercial buildings, pipes, and industrial equipment. Fiberglass  
5 insulation accounts for 90% of formaldehyde consumption in this industry (Bizzari  
6 2007). In fiberglass and mineral-wool insulation, UF resins often are used in conjunction  
7 with PF resins to inhibit the burning potential of the PF resins (TIG 2005).

8 Fiberglass insulation manufacturing involves six general steps: melting glass, spinning  
9 the molten glass into fibers, cooling and coating the fibers with a binder, forming the  
10 fibers into a pad, curing the binder (i.e., heating at 400°F to 600°F to set the binder), and  
11 packaging the insulation (Milton *et al.* 1996). The primary sources of formaldehyde  
12 release are from the fiber-coating process and the curing process. IARC (2006) described  
13 measurements taken in the 1980s and noted that very high levels occasionally were  
14 measured in close proximity to these two operations. Measured formaldehyde levels

1 associated with fiberglass insulation are presented in Table 2-12. No data were found on  
 2 exposure levels associated with manufacture of insulation from materials other than  
 3 fiberglass or synthetic vitreous fibers.

**Table 2-12. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with fiberglass manufacturing**

Industry (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Comment	Reference Location
Fiberglass manufacturing plant (NR) Area sampling	50	0.05–0.52 (max. = 1.25)	Range of means for area sampling at four different locations; maximum concentration found at forehearth.	Milton <i>et al.</i> 1996 United States <sup>a</sup>
Personal sampling	197	0.022–0.086 (NR)	Range of mean TWA concentrations from personal sampling of 37 workers.	
Synthetic vitreous fiber plant (1981–1986)	60	0.11, 0.25 (0.01–1.7)	Means and full range across production and form-pressing operations.	Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>b</sup> Finland
Insulation manufacture (1989, summer)	8	NR (0.15–0.39)		Tao <i>et al.</i> 1990 <sup>c</sup>
(1989, winter)	8	NR (0.64–0.93)		China
Synthetic vitreous fiber plant (1980s)	20	0.19, 0.20 (NR)	Mean values for production and form- pressing operations.	Rosen <i>et al.</i> 1984 <sup>b</sup> Sweden

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in ATSDR 1999 and IARC 2006; data presented here are from the original article, which was reviewed because of questions raised during review of IARC and ATSDR documents.

<sup>b</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>c</sup>Cited in Tang *et al.* 2009.

#### 4 2.4.10 Firefighting and other combustion-related exposures

5 As noted in Section 2.2.2, combustion processes are one of the major sources of  
 6 formaldehyde in the environment. IARC (2006) reviewed three studies that assessed  
 7 firefighters' levels of personal exposure to formaldehyde during various stages of  
 8 firefighting, with concentrations measured up to 10.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (see Table 2-13).  
 9 Formaldehyde was detected in 6 of 24 samples (25%) in one study and 73% of samples  
 10 in a second study; the percentage was not reported for the third study. In a comprehensive  
 11 air-monitoring study to characterize exposure of firefighters during 25 structure fires,

1 formaldehyde levels exceeded 0.1 ppm [0.12 mg/m<sup>3</sup>] [which was cited as the National  
2 Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) ceiling recommended exposure  
3 limit (see Section 2-7)] at 22 of the 25 fires. Firefighters might also be exposed while  
4 fighting wildfires. Results of two studies, in which formaldehyde was detected in all  
5 samples, showed concentrations that ranged from 0.02 to 0.42 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

6 Because formaldehyde is emitted from internal combustion engines, workers in any  
7 occupation that involves exposure to exhaust from automobile or other internal  
8 combustion engines potentially are exposed to formaldehyde. In a study of occupational  
9 exposure to volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and aldehydes in the U.S. trucking  
10 industry, Davis *et al.* (2007) measured formaldehyde at the perimeter of trucking terminal  
11 yards (i.e., considered background levels), at indoor work areas (i.e., at loading docks and  
12 mechanic shops), and in on-road truck cabs (i.e., driver exposures). The mean  
13 background level was reported to be 3.33 µg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.003 mg/m<sup>3</sup>], and higher exposure  
14 levels were reported for the indoor work areas than in on-road truck cabs (Table 2-13).  
15 Zhang *et al.* (2003) (as cited in IARC 2006) reported a slightly higher mean level for  
16 automobile garages (0.04 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) than the mean level for the mechanic shop (13.72  
17 µg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.0137 mg/m<sup>3</sup>]) reported by Davis *et al.* Pang and Mu (2007) assessed carbonyl  
18 exposures from public vehicles in Beijing, China, noting that taxi and bus drivers can  
19 have high levels of formaldehyde exposure as a result of high concentrations and long  
20 work hours. They also noted that in-vehicle carbonyl concentrations were loosely  
21 associated with vehicular service years and type of fuel used. All drivers were asked to  
22 refrain from smoking during this study. Formaldehyde exposure levels for these studies  
23 are presented in Table 2-13.

24 IARC (2006) reported exposure levels ranging up to 0.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for lumberjacks using  
25 chainsaws and up to 0.021 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in personal air samples from French policemen  
26 working close to traffic. Pilidis *et al.* (2009) reported exposure levels for policemen in  
27 outdoor environments (car, motorcycle, and foot patrol, guards, and traffic regulation)  
28 that ranged from about 0.003 to 0.02 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Table 2-13. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with firefighting and other combustion sources**

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level Mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Firefighting, city fire (1998)	96	0.31 (0.02–1.5)	Bolstad-Johnson <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>a</sup> United States
Firefighting, city fire (NR) Knockdown <sup>b</sup> Overhaul <sup>b</sup> Inside mask	(22 fires)	NR (ND–9.8) NR (ND–0.5) NR (ND–0.4)	Jankovic <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>a</sup> United States
Firefighting, city fire (1986)	24	0.68 (0.1–10.2) <sup>c</sup>	Brandt-Rauf <i>et al.</i> 1988 <sup>a</sup> United States
Wildland fire fighting (1990 and 1989)	35	0.06, 0.16 (0.02–0.42) <sup>d</sup>	Reh <i>et al.</i> 1994 <sup>a</sup> and Materna <i>et al.</i> 1992 <sup>a</sup> United States
Trucking industry (2004–2006) In cab (nonsmokers) In cab (smokers) Loading dock Mechanic shop	234 62 65 17	0.0083 (NR) 0.0096 (NR) 0.0254 (NR) 0.0137 (NR)	Davis <i>et al.</i> 2007 United States
Public transportation vehicles Taxis Buses	35 15	0.024, 0.028 (0.013–0.034) 0.016–0.04 (0.013–0.094)	Pang and Mu 2007 China
Chain-sawing (NR)	NR	< 0.1 (< 0.1–0.6)	Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>a</sup> Finland
Chain-sawing (NR)	NR	0.06 (0.03–0.13)	Hagberg <i>et al.</i> 1985 <sup>a</sup> Sweden
Automobile garage (NR)	53	0.04 (NR)	Zhang <i>et al.</i> 2003 <sup>a</sup> NR
Policemen working close to traffic center (NR) Summer Winter	[32] <sup>e</sup> [32] <sup>e</sup>	0.014 <sup>f</sup> (NR) 0.021 <sup>f</sup> (NR)	Maitre <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>a</sup> France

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level Mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Policemen (2006)			Pilidis <i>et al.</i> 2009
Vehicle patrol	5	~0.024–0.034 (0.020–0.038) <sup>g</sup>	Greece
Motorcycle patrol	4	~0.027–0.034 (0.020–0.039) <sup>g</sup>	
Foot patrol	2	~0.018, 0.019 (0.017–0.030) <sup>g</sup>	
Guards	2	~0.014, 0.023 (0.012–0.026) <sup>g</sup>	
Traffic regulation	3	~0.021–0.037 (0.018–0.042) <sup>g</sup>	

NR = not reported, ND = not detected.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>b</sup>“Knockdown” is when the main body of the fire is brought under control; “overhaul” refers to searching for and extinguishing hidden fires.

<sup>c</sup>The mean and range do not include 18 values that were noted as 0 in the original paper.

<sup>d</sup>Means and full range across two studies.

<sup>e</sup>Personal sampling performed for 8 policemen, four days each in summer and winter.

<sup>f</sup>Median.

<sup>g</sup>Estimated from graph.

1    **2.4.11 Agriculture and aquaculture**  
2    In agricultural settings, formaldehyde has been used as a preservative for fodder,  
3    disinfectant in brooding houses, sterilant in mushroom houses, and preservative for  
4    produce (IARC 2006, ATSDR 1999). Levels as high as 9.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> have been reported  
5    when formaldehyde is used for disinfection of eggs in brooding houses; however, IARC  
6    (2006) noted that annual exposures are likely to be low, because the operation is  
7    performed only intermittently (roughly 5 to 10 times per year). Formalin solutions have  
8    been used in aquaculture to treat fish eggs to control infection (IARC 2006), with  
9    treatment times ranging from 15 to 90 minutes. Urea-formaldehyde concentrates are used  
10   in the manufacture of controlled-release fertilizers (Bizzari 2007); however, no  
11   information was found on exposure to formaldehyde from application of these products.  
12   [Although there is the potential for occupational exposure from agricultural applications  
13   of controlled-release fertilizers, their primary uses are nonagricultural, such as on lawns  
14   and turfs and in nurseries (Bizzari 2007)]. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with  
15   agriculture and aquaculture are presented in Table 2-14.

**Table 2-14. Formaldehyde exposure levels associated with agriculture and aquaculture**

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Handling of fodder (1982)	NR	NR (0.03–0.5)	Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>a</sup> Finland
Disinfection of eggs (1981–1986)	11	3.2 (0.3–9.6)	Heikkila <i>et al.</i> 1991 <sup>a</sup> Finland
Mushroom farming (NR)	18	3.22 (ND→ 12.0) <sup>b</sup>	NIOSH 1980b <sup>c</sup> United States
Fish hatchery, treating fish eggs (NR)			Lee and Radtke 1998 <sup>a</sup>
Personal monitoring of 6 employees	6	NR (NQ–1.0)	United States
Area monitoring during treatment operations	6	NR (< 0.062–0.84)	
TWA concentrations	6	0.02 (0.007–0.05)	

NR = not reported, NQ = not quantifiable, ND = not detected.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>b</sup>Upper end of range reported as “12+” in WHO 1989. Range is across three datasets; the mean was reported for only one of these datasets.

<sup>c</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

1    **2.4.12 Office buildings and nonindustrial work places**  
2    There are numerous sources of formaldehyde in office buildings, restaurants, commercial  
3    buildings, and other nonindustrial work places. These sources include paint and varnish,  
4    carpeting, wallpaper, insulation, furniture, and laser printers (IARC 2006, ATSDR 1999).  
5    In a study that assessed exposure of policemen performing several types of activities (i.e.,  
6    vehicle or foot patrol, traffic regulation, guarding outside the police station building, and  
7    office work), Pilidis *et al.* (2009) found that officers working indoors had significantly  
8    higher exposure than those working outdoors. Table 2-15 presents exposure-level data for  
9    offices and other nonindustrial work places. IARC (2006) noted that laser printers have  
10    been found to be a source of formaldehyde exposure as a result of ozonolysis reactions  
11    with VOCs emitted from the toner. IARC (2006) also noted that newer-technology laser  
12    printers did not produce detectable levels of formaldehyde.



**Table 2-15. Formaldehyde exposure levels in offices and other nonindustrial work places**

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Office buildings: 23 buildings for which air-quality complaints had been filed but for which there were no clear, unusual sources for chemical pollutants (2001–2006)	76	0.011 (0.044 max)	Salonen <i>et al.</i> 2009 Finland
Offices: summary of results from 9 studies (1996–2005)	351	0.256 (0.058–2.25) (Overall mean and range of individual means)	Tang <i>et al.</i> 2009 China
Office buildings: 5 buildings, 8-hour average concentrations (NR)	54	0.14–1.19 (NR)	Wu <i>et al.</i> 2003 <sup>a</sup> Taiwan, China
Office buildings: 6 buildings (1996–1997)	72	0.002–0.013 <sup>b</sup> (NR)	Reynolds <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>a</sup> United States
Offices (NR) Conventional offices (18 sites) Portable office buildings (20 sites)	NR 40	0.027 (0.012–0.096) 1.4 (0.52–2.6)	Dingle <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>a</sup> Australia
Offices (1995–1996) Recently painted with low-emitting paint Three months after painting Control	NR	0.018 (0.016–0.02) 0.008 (0.007–0.01) 0.008 (0.008–0.009)	Wieslander <i>et al.</i> 1999a <sup>a</sup> Sweden
Offices (1995)	11	0.04 (0.012–0.1)	Brickus <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>a</sup> Brazil
Nonindustrial workplaces and restaurants (1995)	12	0.02 (0.005–0.06)	Miguel <i>et al.</i> 1995 <sup>a</sup> Brazil
Office work (NR)	NR	0.086 <sup>c</sup> (0.086–0.16) <sup>d</sup>	Holmström <i>et al.</i> 1989b <sup>e</sup> NR
Offices (1981–1984)	25	0.08 <sup>c</sup> (NR)	Shah and Singh 1988 <sup>a</sup> United States
Office building (NR) Nonsmoking office Office that allowed smoking	NR	NR (ND–0.27) NR (ND–0.74)	Sterling <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>e</sup> NR
Offices Aged 1 to 3 years Aged 11 to 43 years	NR	0.143 (NR) 0.087 (NR)	Kalinic <i>et al.</i> 1985 <sup>f</sup> Yugoslavia
Offices (NR) Smokers Nonsmokers	NR	NR (0.01–0.13) NR (0.02–0.1)	Prescher 1984 <sup>f</sup> Germany
Office work (NR)	48	< 0.05, 0.07 (0.02–0.14) <sup>g</sup>	Blade 1983 <sup>f</sup> NR

Operation (year measured)	N	Exposure level mean (range) (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference Location
Offices and commercial buildings: 4 establishments (NR)	NR	NR (0.012–1.24)	Konopinski 1983 <sup>e</sup> United States
Commercial buildings (NR) Offices Stores Furniture stores	NR	1.083 (NR) 2.60 (NR) 0.15 (NR)	Kuljac 1983 <sup>f</sup> Yugoslavia

NR = not reported, ND = not detected.

<sup>a</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>b</sup>Geometric means.

<sup>c</sup>Median.

<sup>d</sup>The median is a year-round median concentration, but the range is only for late summer.

<sup>e</sup>Cited in ATSDR 1999.

<sup>f</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

<sup>g</sup>Means for two studies. The range is from one study; the other study reported the range as < 0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

#### 1 2.4.13 Other occupational exposures

2 Formaldehyde has been used in the treatment of furs and leather (IARC 2006). Its use in  
3 the treatment of furs resulted in the highest formaldehyde exposure levels for all jobs and  
4 industries studied in a large Swedish survey in the early 1980s. The eight-hour TWA  
5 concentration of formaldehyde was reported to be 1.0 to 2.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, and high peak  
6 exposures occurred several times per day. Formaldehyde concentrations of 0.5 to 7 ppm  
7 [0.61 to 8.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup>] have been measured in leather-tanning facilities (ATSDR 1999), and  
8 a mean level of 0.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup> has been reported for taxidermy operations in Sweden (Rosén  
9 *et al.* 1984).

10 Formaldehyde has been used extensively in hospitals and healthcare facilities (IARC  
11 2006). ATSDR (1999) noted that numerous types of healthcare professionals (e.g.,  
12 pharmacists, physicians, veterinarians, dentists, nurses) can be exposed to formaldehyde  
13 vapors during the preparation, administration, or cleanup of various medicines. IARC  
14 (2006) reported exposure levels associated with the use of formaldehyde as a disinfectant  
15 in hospitals, showing mean levels ranging from 0.06 to 1.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, with levels as high as  
16 6.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Formaldehyde levels as high as 0.288 mg/m<sup>3</sup> were measured in a hospital  
17 operating room where it was used as a disinfectant (Dascalaki *et al.* 2008). Formaldehyde  
18 has also been detected in the plume of surgical smoke produced by electrocautery,  
19 harmonic scalpel, and argon beaming (Krones *et al.* 2007).

1 Formaldehyde has been used as a biocide in the oil processing industry (Steinsvag *et al.*  
2 2007); however, the authors noted that formaldehyde appears to have been replaced by  
3 other biocides and phased out before 2002. Mean measured airborne exposure levels  
4 were 0.13 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (range = 0.06 to 0.29 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for personal sampling and 0.21 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
5 (range = 0.05 to 0.53 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for stationary monitoring of Norwegian offshore oil drilling  
6 installations during 1999 and 2000.

7 In a study assessing exposure of nail technicians to formaldehyde and toluene, a mean  
8 airborne formaldehyde exposure level of 0.022 ppm [0.027 mg/m<sup>3</sup>] was calculated based  
9 on personal air sampling at 30 nail salons in California (McNary and Jackson 2007).

10 Formaldehyde has been measured in studies assessing exposure of workers to  
11 metalworking fluids in a secondary aluminum plant (Godderis *et al.* 2008) and in  
12 machine shops (Lillienberg *et al.* 2008). Godderis *et al.* reported airborne formaldehyde  
13 at a concentration of 0.03 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, and Lillienberg *et al.* reported mean levels of 0.003,  
14 0.012, and 0.128 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for three facilities (the full range across the three facilities was  
15 0.001 to 0.154 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). Lillienberg *et al.* suggested that use of recirculating air probably  
16 was responsible for the higher levels observed in one machine shop. Godderis *et al.*  
17 postulated that the airborne formaldehyde in the aluminum plant originated either from  
18 the combustion of metalworking fluids or from formaldehyde-releasing triazines used as  
19 biocides.

20 Formaldehyde levels in spacecraft have been found to consistently exceed 0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
21 (IARC 2006). ATSDR (1999) noted that the laser cutting of felt, woven fabrics, formica,  
22 plexiglass, and acrylic materials has been found to release formaldehyde; however, no air  
23 levels were identified for these activities. Concentrations ranging from less than 0.01 to  
24 2.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> have been measured at coal and pitch-coking plants in the former  
25 Czechoslovakia. Levels up to 1.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> have been measured at plants producing  
26 photographic film.

## 27 **2.5 Environmental occurrence and fate**

28 Formaldehyde is ubiquitous in the environment and can occur in outdoor and indoor air,  
29 drinking water, groundwater, surface water, sediment, soil, and food. This section

1 discusses the sources of formaldehyde, its fate and transport, and occurrence of  
2 formaldehyde in air (Section 2.5.1), water (Section 2.5.2), land and soil (Section 2.5.3),  
3 and food (Section 2.5.4).

4 A potential source of contamination for all environmental media and for general  
5 population exposure is from inadvertent spills of formaldehyde-containing materials. A  
6 2009 search of the National Response Center (NRC 2009) on-line database using the  
7 keyword “formaldehyde” yielded 802 results. The NRC serves as the sole national point  
8 of contact for the reporting of all oil, chemical, radiological, biological, and etiological  
9 (i.e., biologically hazardous) spills into the environment anywhere in the United States  
10 and its territories. The level of information provided in the query results was not  
11 sufficient to estimate the extent of environmental contamination or the number of people  
12 exposed; however, it does suggest the potential for environmental contamination and  
13 general public exposure from inadvertent spills of formaldehyde or chemical mixtures  
14 containing formaldehyde.

#### 15 2.5.1 *Air*

16 In air, formaldehyde is a gaseous pollutant that is produced both naturally and from  
17 human activities and occurs as a primary or secondary pollutant. In outdoor air, primary  
18 sources include direct emissions of formaldehyde from industrial processes and products  
19 and its release during the combustion of organic materials. Occurrence of formaldehyde  
20 as a secondary pollutant results from the photochemical breakdown of hydrocarbons,  
21 which occur both naturally and as a result of human activities. In indoor air, the main  
22 sources of formaldehyde are indoor combustion sources, including tobacco smoke, and  
23 off-gassing from various materials.

24 Because formaldehyde air levels generally are higher in occupational settings than in  
25 nonoccupational settings, this section reports air concentrations in units of micrograms  
26 per cubic meter rather than the milligrams per cubic meter used to describe occupational  
27 exposure (Section 2.4). If the source document reported concentrations in parts per  
28 billion, values were multiplied by a conversion factor of 1.23.

1 Four studies were found in the literature that estimated time-weighted daily exposure  
2 levels for indoor and outdoor exposures. Probabilistic methods were used to estimate a  
3 24-hour TWA exposure concentration for the general Canadian public, taking into  
4 account the amount of time spent indoors and outdoors and the associated formaldehyde  
5 concentrations (WHO 2002). Although this study applies specifically to the Canadian  
6 population, it was noted that the sources of formaldehyde are ubiquitous and are likely  
7 similar in most countries, and the overall magnitude of relative contributions from indoor  
8 air and outdoor air are expected to be similar in other parts of the world. Based on two  
9 different assumptions regarding the statistical distribution of formaldehyde  
10 concentrations, mean values were 24 and 29  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ , median values were 33 and 36  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ,  
11 and 95th-percentile values were 94 and 80  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ .

12 More recently, in a review of production, consumption, exposure levels, and health  
13 effects of formaldehyde in China, Tang *et al.* (2009) provided data from numerous  
14 studies that had measured formaldehyde air levels. From these data, Tang *et al.*  
15 calculated average concentrations of formaldehyde in various locations including outdoor  
16 air, in new remodeled homes, new office buildings, and public places. Based on these  
17 levels and time-activity pattern assumptions, the authors estimated an effective  
18 concentration for a hypothetical person of 0.21  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$  during workdays and 0.17  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$   
19 over the course of the weekend. The authors noted that this level of exposure was higher  
20 than the WHO recommended indoor level of 0.1  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$ . They further noted that higher  
21 levels would be associated with occupational exposures: 0.58  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$  per day for  
22 industrial exposures and 0.61  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$  per day for professional exposures (e.g., exposures  
23 associated with anatomy labs or pathology).

24 Dodson *et al.* (2007) developed a personal exposure model using VOC data (including  
25 data on formaldehyde) collected for teachers and office workers as part of the Boston  
26 Exposure Assessment in Microenvironments study. Included in the final model were data  
27 on participants' time-activity and concentration measurements for residential outdoor,  
28 residential indoor, and workplace microenvironments, along with average concentrations  
29 in various dining, retail, and transportation microenvironments. The authors noted that  
30 even with the full model, exposures to formaldehyde were not fully characterized, based

1 on comparison with personal monitoring data; they emphasized the need for additional  
2 time-activity and concentration data. Measured time-weighted personal exposure levels  
3 ranged from roughly 8 to 88  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  [0.008 to 0.088  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$ ] across 62 observations.

4 Boström *et al.* (1994) derived ratios of nitrogen oxide ( $\text{NO}_x$ ) levels to levels of other  
5 pollutants in urban air, including formaldehyde, and used time-activity data together with  
6  $\text{NO}_x$  levels to estimate exposure of the Swedish population to various pollutants. The  
7 overall mean exposure level for formaldehyde was estimated at 1.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  [0.001  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$ ].

8 The remainder of this section discusses outdoor air and indoor air separately.

#### 9 *2.5.1.1 Outdoor air*

10 Formaldehyde in outdoor air has many natural and anthropogenic sources. Natural  
11 sources of formaldehyde include forest fires, animal wastes, microbial products of  
12 biological systems, and plant volatiles. In Riverside, CA, airborne formaldehyde levels  
13 were twice as high during a wildfire as after the wildfire had ended (Na and Cocker  
14 2008). However, the majority of formaldehyde in outdoor air is from anthropogenic  
15 activities, primarily combustion processes; therefore, higher levels are seen in urban  
16 environments than in rural environments (ATSDR 1999, WHO 2002). Major  
17 anthropogenic sources of formaldehyde in outdoor air include power plants, refineries,  
18 manufacturing facilities, incinerators, automobile exhaust, and other combustion sources.

19 In 2007, U.S. industrial air emissions of more than 9.2 million pounds of formaldehyde  
20 were reported to the U.S. EPA's Toxics Release Inventory (TRI) as either fugitive  
21 (1 million pounds) or point-source (8.2 million pounds) emissions (TRI 2009). Total air  
22 emissions reported to TRI trended downward slightly between 1988 and 2007, with a  
23 maximum of 13.2 million pounds in 1989 and a minimum of 9 million pounds in 2006.  
24 Reported emissions were lowest in 2005, 2006, and 2007.

25 It has been suggested that formaldehyde levels due to secondary formation might be  
26 much larger than levels from direct emissions. One study reviewed by the World Health  
27 Organization (WHO 2002), estimated that 70% to 90% of atmospheric formaldehyde was  
28 the result of secondary formation.

1 Formaldehyde is not present in gasoline; however, it is a product of incomplete  
2 combustion and is therefore released from internal combustion engines (WHO 2002).  
3 Automobiles are a major source of formaldehyde in outdoor air through direct  
4 formaldehyde emissions and through emission of precursors that form formaldehyde via  
5 atmospheric oxidation. Formaldehyde levels have been found to be correlated with traffic  
6 activity (ATSDR 1999). In the mid 1970s, the U.S. EPA estimated that automobiles  
7 emitted about 610 million pounds of formaldehyde annually. Emission levels depend on  
8 the fuel composition, the type of engine, the type of emission controls, the operating  
9 temperature, and the age and state of repair of the vehicle; therefore, emission rates are  
10 quite variable. The introduction of catalytic converters reduced automobile emissions of  
11 formaldehyde; however, the use of oxygenated fuels increases emissions. With the  
12 increased use of both catalytic converters and oxygenated fuels, the net effect on  
13 formaldehyde emissions is uncertain. Tractors and back-up generators are additional  
14 sources of substantial amounts of formaldehyde in outdoor air (Sawant *et al.* 2007).

15 In a study of emissions from diesel engines operating on standard diesel fuel or on  
16 various blends of biodiesel, Liu *et al.* (2009a) reported that emissions of carbonyl  
17 compounds (including formaldehyde) increased when the engines were run on biodiesel  
18 fuels; however, the total concentration of the emitted carbonyls did not increase with  
19 biodiesel content. Sawant *et al.* (2007) noted that for tractors and back-up generators,  
20 engine operating mode and application appear to strongly influence the absolute mass  
21 emission rate of carbonyls (including formaldehyde); however, they do not appear to  
22 exert as strong an influence on the relative mass emission rates of individual carbonyl  
23 compounds.

24 No consistent seasonal variation has been demonstrated for formaldehyde levels, which  
25 could be explained in part by the fact that photo-oxidation is both an important source of  
26 formaldehyde (i.e., photo-oxidative breakdown of hydrocarbons to form formaldehyde)  
27 and an important pathway for degradation of formaldehyde.

28 Chen *et al.* (2004) measured formaldehyde levels continuously over several days and  
29 reported that peak formaldehyde levels occurred during daylight hours due to

1 photochemical oxidation of VOCs caused by intense sunlight, and that minimum levels  
2 occurred during nighttime (Chen *et al.* 2004).

3 Formaldehyde half-lives in air can vary considerably under different conditions (WHO  
4 2002). Atmospheric residence times in several U.S. cities ranged from 0.3 hours under  
5 conditions typical of a rainy winter night to 250 hours under conditions typical of a clear  
6 summer night. ATSDR (1999) reported half-lives in the atmosphere ranging from 1.6 to  
7 19 hours. Reaction with the hydroxyl radical is the most important photo-oxidation  
8 process in the degradation of formaldehyde (WHO 2002). Factors that influence  
9 formaldehyde's atmospheric half-life, such as time of day, intensity of sunlight, and  
10 temperature, are mainly those factors that affect the availability of the hydroxyl radical.  
11 Based on hydroxyl radical reaction rate constants, the atmospheric half-life of  
12 formaldehyde has been calculated to be between 7.1 and 71.3 hours. Photolysis is another  
13 degradation pathway; however, it accounts for only about 2% to 5% of formaldehyde  
14 removal. At night, the degradation of formaldehyde is expected to occur through  
15 reactions with nitrate radicals. This process tends to be more significant in urban areas,  
16 where concentrations of the nitrate radical are higher.

17 Formaldehyde is highly soluble in water and will transfer into clouds, precipitation, and  
18 surface water. WHO (2002) noted that formaldehyde has a washout ratio (concentration  
19 in rain/concentration in air) of 73,000, and thus is expected to be efficiently scavenged  
20 from the atmosphere by atmospheric water.

21 Table 2-16 summarizes data on outdoor formaldehyde air levels in the United States that  
22 have been reported in review articles by Zhang *et al.* (2009a)<sup>1</sup>, IARC (2006), ATSDR  
23 (1999), and WHO (1989). Both IARC and Zhang *et al.* reported levels for other countries  
24 that were more than an order of magnitude higher than those seen in the United States.  
25 The highest mean ambient level reported in the IARC review was 40 µg/m<sup>3</sup> in Rio de  
26 Janeiro, Brazil, and the highest single measurement (based on the upper end of the  
27 reported range) was 176 ppbv [216 µg/m<sup>3</sup>] in Budapest, Hungary. Ambient levels

---

<sup>1</sup> Due to questions that arose during review of the Zhang *et al.* (2009a) review article, the primary references (Sax *et al.* 2004, Chen *et al.* 2004, and Mohammed *et al.* 2002) were reviewed and are cited in Table 2-16.



1 exceeding those reported for the United States were also seen in Italy, China, Mexico,  
 2 France, England, Egypt, and other parts of Brazil, all in urban areas. The highest levels  
 3 reported by Zhang *et al.* were from Rio de Janeiro, Brazil (151 ppb [186  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ]) and  
 4 Mexico City, Mexico (110 ppb [135  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ]). In addition to Brazil and Mexico, Zhang *et al.*  
 5 *et al.* reported concentrations for seven countries that exceeded the maximum U.S.  
 6 concentration. The ATSDR (1999) and WHO (1989) reviews reported similar levels for  
 7 the United States and other countries.

**Table 2-16. Occurrence of formaldehyde in outdoor air in the United States**

Location (sampling period)	N	Concentration mean (range) ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Reference
<b>Urban<sup>a</sup></b>			
Boston, MA (1993)			Reiss <i>et al.</i> 1995 <sup>b</sup>
Winter measurements outside 4 residences	8	3.81 (0–3.81)	
Summer measurements outside 9 residences	18	3.2 (1.5–7.3)	
New Jersey, 4 cities (1974)	NR	4.7–8.1 (means) 17.2–20.0 (maxima)	Cleveland <i>et al.</i> 1977 <sup>c</sup>
New York City, NY (1999)			Sax <i>et al.</i> 2004
Winter	36	2.1 (0.5–4.1)	
Summer	36	5.3 (1.9–13)	
Schenectady, NY (June–August 1983)	NR	NR (1.23–38)	Schulam <i>et al.</i> 1985 <sup>d</sup>
Atlanta, GA, 4 urban areas (July and August 1992)	217	3.3–3.7 (max. = 10.2)	Grosjean <i>et al.</i> 1993 <sup>b</sup>
Baton Rouge, LA, FEMA trailer-staging area (2006)	NR	6.0 (1.0–87)	ATSDR 2007a
OH urban centers (June–July 1989)	48	3.7 (max. = 19.0)	Spicer <i>et al.</i> 1996 <sup>d</sup>
Houston, TX: Range of peak levels across the 3 sampling periods (2002)	NR	NR (< 8.6–37)	Chen <i>et al.</i> 2004
Denver, CO (1987–1991)	NR		Anderson <i>et al.</i> 1996 <sup>b</sup>
Winter		4.8 (NR)	
Spring		2.8 (NR)	
Summer		3.3 (NR)	
Los Angeles, CA (2000)			Sax <i>et al.</i> 2004
Winter	40	3.9 (2.3–8.4)	
Fall	35	4.4 (2.5–7.8)	
Los Angeles, CA (1999–2000)	69	8.8 (5.3–17.22)	Delfino <i>et al.</i> 2003 <sup>b</sup>
Los Angeles, CA (1993)			Grosjean <i>et al.</i> 1996 <sup>b</sup>
Measured at urban locations during smog season (September)	32	6.5 (1.7–13.0)	
Measured at 1 background location	NR	1.0 (0.9–1.2)	

Location (sampling period)	N	Concentration mean (range) ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Reference
Los Angeles, CA (Cal State University) (May–June 1980)	NR	NR 2.5–49	Grosjean 1982 <sup>d</sup>
Los Angeles, CA downtown (1960–1961) July–November (1960) September–November (1961)	31	49.1 (NR) 55.3 (NR)	Altschuller and McPherson 1963 <sup>c</sup>
California, during air pollution episode (NR) Lennox Azusa Los Angeles	36 36 20	NR 0.6–48.6 NR 0.9–43 NR 4.5–70.1	Grosjean and Swanson 1983 <sup>c</sup>
Claremont, CA (September–October 1980)	NR	NR 3.7–59	Grosjean 1982 <sup>d</sup>
Riverside, CA (NR)	32	NR (< 5–12)	Tuazon <i>et al.</i> 1978 <sup>c</sup>
<b>Rural</b>			
Albany, NY, rural and semi rural (October 1991)	NR	NR (0.74–4.5)	Khwaja 1995 <sup>b</sup>
Whiteface Mountain, Wilmington, NY (1983)	NR	NR (0.98–3.2)	Schulam <i>et al.</i> 1985 <sup>d</sup>
<b>Mixed locations</b>			
USA, mixed locations in TX, LA, VT, and NJ (1996–1997)	NR	NR (1.8–9.1)	Mohammed <i>et al.</i> 2002
USA, mixed locations (1975–1985) Nationwide Urban – mixed locations Suburban – mixed locations Rural and semirural – mixed locations	629 332 281 12	5.0 <sup>e,f</sup> (NR) 8.0 <sup>e</sup> (NR) 3.3 <sup>e</sup> (NR) 3.3 <sup>e</sup> (NR)	Shah and Singh 1988 <sup>b</sup>
United States, ambient air measurements at 58 locations (NR)	1,358	3.07 <sup>e</sup> (NR)	Kelly <i>et al.</i> 1994 <sup>d</sup>
United States, 9 datasets from 8 cities (1980–1984)	NR	2.8–23.3 (means) 6.8–83 (maxima)	Salas and Singh 1986 and Singh <i>et al.</i> 1982 <sup>d</sup>
Minnesota, 25 sites throughout the state (1991–1998)	2,494	1.7 (< 0.05–21)	Pratt <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>b</sup>
California, multiple locations (NR)	NR	3.9–6.0 (NR)	Seiber 1996 <sup>d</sup>

NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Data within this section are sorted geographically, generally from east to west across the United States.

<sup>b</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>c</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

<sup>d</sup>Cited in ATSDR 1999.

<sup>e</sup>Median.

<sup>f</sup>The nationwide mean value was 10.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ .

### 1 2.5.1.2 Indoor air

2 Formaldehyde levels generally are higher in indoor air than in outdoor air, often by an  
3 order of magnitude or more (IARC 2006, ATSDR 1999). Sources of formaldehyde in

1 indoor air include off-gassing from various products (e.g., building materials, composite-  
2 wood-based furnishings, carpets, various consumer products, clothing, fabrics, UFFI, and  
3 paints and varnishes) and indoor combustion sources (e.g., gas burners and ovens,  
4 kerosene heaters, cook stoves, and cigarettes) (ATSDR 1999, IARC 2006, WHO 1989).  
5 In indoor air, formaldehyde can form due to reactions of ozone with indoor materials  
6 such as latex paints and carpets (Sax *et al.* 2004) and due to degradation of other organic  
7 compounds in indoor air (ATSDR). Important determinants of indoor air levels include  
8 the sources of the formaldehyde, the age of the source materials, temperature, humidity,  
9 and ventilation rates (IARC 2006).

10 Formaldehyde levels in indoor air have been shown to be associated with the age and  
11 structural type of the building; however, these factors are not independent and reflect  
12 more fundamental variables such as the overall emission potential of the source materials  
13 and the air-exchange rate of the dwelling (WHO 1989). In one study reviewed by WHO  
14 (1989), the amount and dynamics of formaldehyde migration into indoor air was assessed  
15 in relation to the age of the material, air temperature, and air-exchange rate. Age of the  
16 material was found to be the most important factor influencing formaldehyde levels,  
17 followed by temperature elevation, and then air-exchange rate.

18 In a study assessing secondary VOC emissions from flooring material, Kagi *et al.* (2009)  
19 exposed a low-formaldehyde type of flooring material to UV radiation and found that  
20 chemical transformations occurred resulting in the emission of a number of secondary  
21 products, including formaldehyde. Similar results were found when the flooring material  
22 was exposed to ozone.

23 Emission rates due to off-gassing have been assessed for various consumer products and  
24 are presented in Table 2-17. (Measured indoor formaldehyde levels are discussed below.)  
25 The highest emission rates were seen for UF floor finishes; this finding is supported by  
26 data showing high exposure levels for workers who varnish floors (see Section 2.4.8).  
27 Other products with high emission rates include fingernail hardener and polish, various  
28 types of composite wood products (i.e., particleboard, plywood, UF wood products),  
29 latex paints, permanent-press fabrics, and insulation. In general, UF resins have the

1 highest emission rates and PF resins the lowest emission rates (IRSST 2006). Generally,  
 2 emission rates from these products decrease over time (WHO 1989). It has been shown  
 3 that formaldehyde emission rates increase with higher ozone concentrations, temperature,  
 4 and relative humidity (Sax *et al.* 2004).

**Table 2-17. Formaldehyde off-gassing emission rates from building materials, home furnishings, and consumer products**

Product	Emission rate ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^2$ per day)	Comment	Reference
<b>Building supplies and home furnishings</b>			
Commercially applied UF floor finish Base coat Top coat	[10,104] [25,200,000]	Reported by ATSDR as 421 and 1,050,000 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^2$ per hour	ATSDR 1999
Particleboard	36,000–168,000	Range of releases based on varying a number of parameters in a test chamber	Pickrell <i>et al.</i> 1984
Plywood	31,000–68,000	Range of releases based on varying a number of parameters in a test chamber	Pickrell <i>et al.</i> 1984
Pressed wood products (including particleboard, plywood, and paneling)	BD–36,000	Minimum is for exterior plywood, and maximum is for paneling	Pickrell <i>et al.</i> 1983
Bare UF wood products	210–37,900	Results from a variety of products	ATSDR 1999
Bare PF wood products	100–220		ATSDR 1999
Coated UF wood products	24–11,100	Results from a variety of products	ATSDR 1999
Low-formaldehyde-emitting flooring Natural wood flooring without adhesives	96–2,000 2,000–6,900	Rates span flooring material exposed to ozone, infrared lamp, sun lamp, UVA lamp, and UVB lamp. Reference rates were “not detected” for the low-emitting flooring and 48 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^2$ per day for the natural wood flooring	Kagi <i>et al.</i> 2009
Insulation products	52–620	Includes various fiberglass products, air ducts, blackface insulation sheathing	Pickrell <i>et al.</i> 1983
Insulation	3,000	Measured release rate from a test chamber; details on type of insulation not provided	Pickrell <i>et al.</i> 1984

Product	Emission rate ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^2$ per day)	Comment	Reference
Carpet	BD-65	Both foam-backed and non-foam-backed carpets (highest level from foam-backed and lowest level from non-foam backed)	Pickrell <i>et al.</i> 1983
Carpet	1,500	Measured release rate from a test chamber (carpet type not specified)	Pickrell <i>et al.</i> 1984
Carpet	440-1,375	Measured rates from a test chamber; the maximum rate was at 24 h, and the minimum rate was at 168 h (carpet type not specified)	ATSDR 1999
Latex paints	7,800-14,200	From two brands of paints; the lower value was for a more expensive paint	ATSDR 1999
Decorative laminates	100-1,200		ATSDR 1999
<b>Consumer products</b>			
Fingernail hardener	5,172,000		ATSDR 1999
Nail polish	496,800		ATSDR 1999
Paper products	75-1,000	Paper plates and cups	Pickrell <i>et al.</i> 1983
Paper grocery bags	10		ATSDR 1999
Clothes	15-550	Unwashed new clothing	Pickrell <i>et al.</i> 1983
Fabric	BD-350	Includes drapery fabric and upholstery fabric of cotton, nylon, olefin, and rayon/cotton blends	Pickrell <i>et al.</i> 1983
Permanent press fabrics	1,000-5,100		ATSDR 1999
Towels	< 7		ATSDR 1999
Fiberglass products	380-770		ATSDR 1999

BD = below detection, UVA = ultraviolet A, UVB = ultraviolet B.

- 1 Off-gassing from UFFI is another potential source of formaldehyde in indoor air. No
- 2 emission rates were found in the literature; however, studies have indicated that
- 3 formaldehyde levels in homes increase immediately after foaming, but return to pre-
- 4 foaming levels after a few weeks (WHO 1989). As noted above, changes in home-
- 5 construction methods have significantly reduced the use of UFFI since the mid 1980s.
- 6 Paint can be a source of formaldehyde in indoor air. In one study, the average
- 7 formaldehyde level was  $18 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  in office buildings that had recently been painted with
- 8 a low-formaldehyde-emitting paint. Three months later, the concentration had fallen to 8
- 9  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ , which was the average level in a control area in the same building that had not
- 10 been painted (IARC 2006) (data are presented in occupational exposure section,

1 Table 2-15). A study in Swedish homes showed significantly increased formaldehyde  
2 levels in houses where wood paint had been used. This study also noted that wall-to-wall  
3 carpeting had contributed almost the same amounts of formaldehyde to indoor air as paint  
4 had ( $13 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  vs.  $16 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ).

5 Indoor combustion sources of formaldehyde include wood stoves, gas stoves, kerosene  
6 heaters, open fireplaces, furnaces, and burning tobacco products. Combustion sources  
7 generally are considered to be weak emitters to indoor air, but tobacco smoke can be an  
8 important source of formaldehyde in indoor air, potentially accounting for 10% to 25% of  
9 indoor air exposure (ATSDR 1999) (see below and Table 2-19).

10 Other potential sources of formaldehyde in indoor air include cooking and formation  
11 from other chemicals in the air. In one study, an emission rate of  $1.38 \mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  was estimated  
12 for charbroiling meat over a natural-gas-fired grill (WHO 2002). Another study showed  
13 emission rates for fish that ranged from  $0.48 \mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  for mackerel to  $5.31 \mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  for sardines  
14 (IARC 2006). Formaldehyde has also been shown to be released from cooking oils that  
15 were heated to  $240^\circ\text{C}$  to  $280^\circ\text{C}$  [ $464^\circ\text{F}$  to  $536^\circ\text{F}$ ].

16 Formaldehyde may form through degradation of organic compounds commonly found in  
17 indoor air. Formaldehyde has been found to form through this process at a rate of  $0.87$   
18  $\mu\text{g}/\text{s}$  in winter and  $2.43 \mu\text{g}/\text{s}$  in summer (ATSDR 1999) [which is reflected in the higher  
19 indoor formaldehyde levels in summer than in winter shown in Table 2-18 for studies  
20 with measurements in both seasons].

21 Park and Ikeda (2006) found that air levels of VOCs in new homes decreased markedly  
22 after one year; however, formaldehyde required a longer flushing period in new homes.  
23 The authors concluded that decreases in indoor formaldehyde levels depend more on time  
24 than on ventilation rates. Gold *et al.* (1993) noted that older conventional homes had the  
25 lowest indoor concentrations of formaldehyde (compared with new conventional homes  
26 and mobile homes), with values typically less than  $0.05 \text{ ppm}$  [ $60 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ]. This is  
27 consistent with the expected decrease in release of latent formaldehyde from wood-based  
28 building materials as they age. Interior remodeling can also result in increased  
29 formaldehyde levels. Tang *et al.* reported that in China, indoor formaldehyde

1 concentrations typically decrease with time, usually falling below 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> about 6  
2 months after remodeling; however, the authors noted that levels can remain high even up  
3 to 1 year after remodeling.

4 In 2008, CDC released *Final Report on Formaldehyde Levels in FEMA-Supplied Travel*  
5 *Trailers, Park Models, and Mobile Homes* (CDC 2008). The report summarized a study  
6 of a stratified random sample of 519 occupied travel trailers, park models, and mobile  
7 homes provided by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for use as  
8 temporary shelter for Louisiana and Mississippi residents displaced by hurricanes Katrina  
9 and Rita. The overall geometric mean indoor formaldehyde level was 77 ppb [95 µg/m<sup>3</sup>]  
10 (range = 3 to 590 ppb [3.7 to 726 µg/m<sup>3</sup>]). The Centers for Disease Control and  
11 Prevention (CDC) reported that formaldehyde levels varied by trailer type (travel trailers  
12 had significantly higher levels than park models or mobile homes), but all types tested  
13 had some levels greater than 100 ppb [123 µg/m<sup>3</sup>]. Levels also varied by manufacturer.  
14 Temperature was the most important determinant of indoor levels. Other statistically  
15 significant determinants of formaldehyde levels included relative humidity; opened  
16 windows, doors, and scuttles; and presence of mold. Indoor cooking and tobacco  
17 smoking contributed to formaldehyde levels, although not significantly. The CDC noted  
18 that since indoor formaldehyde levels tend to be higher in warmer weather and in newly  
19 constructed trailers, the results of this study could have underestimated long-term  
20 exposure levels (many of the trailers were around 2 years old, and the study was  
21 undertaken in winter).

22 In 2006, ATSDR evaluated data on formaldehyde levels in FEMA temporary housing  
23 units in Baton Rouge, LA. Two different ventilation methods were tested in the study:  
24 Method A relied on running the air conditioning and opening the bathroom vents only,  
25 and Method B relied on opening all windows and vents. The authors found that Method  
26 B was more effective at lowering formaldehyde levels (see Table 2-18) (ATSDR 2007a).  
27 ATSDR (1999) also noted that the generally increased levels of formaldehyde in mobile  
28 homes would be expected because of their generally lower air-exchange rates. IARC  
29 noted that formaldehyde in the air of mobile homes has a half-life of about four or five  
30 years.

1 Residential indoor air levels of formaldehyde have been extensively documented by  
 2 IARC (2006), ATSDR (1999), and WHO (1989). U.S. levels from these assessments are  
 3 presented in Table 2-18. Residential indoor air levels reported for other countries were  
 4 very similar to U.S. levels, and except for one instance (in which > 500 ppb was reported  
 5 in Austrian apartments), all data points fell within the range of concentrations reported  
 6 for the United States. Zhang *et al.* (2009a) presented graphs showing indoor  
 7 formaldehyde air levels for several countries, noting that in general, indoor levels  
 8 (including U.S levels) were below the WHO recommended indoor limit of 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.  
 9 However, mean levels for Cairo, Egypt, and Tianjin, China, were slightly higher than the  
 10 WHO recommended level (roughly 0.12 µg/m<sup>3</sup> for both cities), and levels in Beijing,  
 11 China, were roughly 0.2 µg/m<sup>3</sup> in winter and 0.28 µg/m<sup>3</sup> in summer. The ATSDR review  
 12 included many measurements made in the mid 1980s or earlier; the authors noted that  
 13 production methods have since been changed to reduce formaldehyde levels in plywood  
 14 and particleboard, and the use of UFFI has decreased. The authors also noted that  
 15 formaldehyde levels in mobile homes appear to have been decreasing since about 1980,  
 16 probably as a result of the use of these reduced-emission products.

**Table 2-18. Occurrence of formaldehyde in U.S. residential indoor air**

Location (year measured)	N <sup>a</sup>	Concentration mean (range) (µg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Reference
<b>Manufactured housing</b>			
LA & MS, 519 FEMA-supplied temporary housing units (Dec. 2007–Jan. 2008)	519*	95 (3.7–26)	CDC 2008
Baton Rouge, LA, 96 FEMA-supplied temporary housing units (2006)			ATSDR 2007a
Ventilation with air conditioning and bathroom vents only	1,090	490 (3.4–3,000)	
Ventilation with open windows and vents	1,117	172 (3.0–4,500)	
Florida, new manufactured house (2000)	NR	94.9 (NR)	Hodgson <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>b</sup>
United States, East and Southeast (1997–1998)	4		Hodgson <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>b</sup>
Indoor level		41.8 <sup>c</sup> (25.8–57.7)	
Outdoor level		2.5 <sup>c</sup> (NR)	
California, mobile homes (1984–1985)	470	86–110 (NR)	Sexton <i>et al.</i> 1989 <sup>d</sup>



Location (year measured)	N <sup>a</sup>	Concentration mean (range) ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Reference
Texas, mobile homes whose residents requested testing (1979–1982) Homes < 1 yr old Homes > 1 yr old	443*	(NR) ND–9,830 [> 2,460] for 27% of homes [> 2,460] for 11.5% of homes	Norsted <i>et al.</i> 1985 <sup>d</sup>
United States (NR)	430*	> 1.23 for 4% of samples 0.61–1.22 for 18% of samples 0.12–0.60 for 64% of samples < 0.12 for 14% of samples	Breyse 1984 <sup>e</sup>
United States (NR)	431*	0.47 (0.012–3.6)	Ulsamer <i>et al.</i> 1982 <sup>e</sup>
United States (NR) Complaint homes, WA, < 2 yr old Complaint homes, WA, 2–10 yr old Complaint homes, MN, < 2 yr old Complaint homes, MN, 2–10 yr old Complaint homes, WI, < 2 yr old Complaint homes, WI, 2–7 yr old Random sample, WI, < 2 yr old	110* 77* 66* 43* 38* 9* NR	0.95 (NR) 0.58 (NR) 1.04 (NR) 0.34 (NR) 0.89 (NR) 0.56 (NR) 0.66 (NR)	Stone <i>et al.</i> 1981 <sup>e</sup>
Wisconsin, complaint homes, 0.2 to 12 yr old (NR)	65*	0.59 <sup>f</sup>	Dally <i>et al.</i> 1981 <sup>e</sup>
<b>Traditional housing or unspecified</b>			
New York City, NY (1999) Winter Summer	38 41	12.1 (NR) 20.9 (NR)	Kinney <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>b</sup>
United States, East and Southeast, site-built houses (1997–1998)	7	44.2 <sup>c</sup> (17.2–71.2)	Hodgson <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>b</sup>
Louisiana, 53 houses: 75% urban and 25% rural (NR)	419	460 (ND–6,600)	Lemus <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>b</sup>
Boston, MA (1993) Winter, 4 residences Summer, 9 residences	14 26	13.6 (7.4–19.8) 19.8 (7.3–66.1)	Reiss <i>et al.</i> 1995 <sup>b</sup>
Colorado (1992–1993) Prior to occupancy After occupancy for 5 months	9	26 <sup>c</sup> (8–66) 49 <sup>c</sup> (33–81)	Lindstrom <i>et al.</i> 1995 <sup>b</sup>
New Jersey, residential houses (1992) Indoor Outdoor	6*	67.01 (NR) 15.4 (NR)	Zhang <i>et al.</i> 1994b <sup>d</sup>
Arizona, houses (NR)	202*	31.9 (max. 172)	Krzyzanowski <i>et al.</i> 1990 <sup>d</sup>
United States, residential, various locations (1981–1984)	273	44.0 <sup>f</sup> (NR)	Shah and Singh 1988 <sup>b</sup>

Location (year measured)	N <sup>a</sup>	Concentration mean (range) ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Reference
San Francisco, CA, Bay Area (1984) Kitchen Main bedroom	48 45	50.4 (NR) 44.2 (NR)	Sexton <i>et al.</i> 1986 <sup>b</sup>
Pullman, WA, houses (NR)	NR	6.14–88.43 (NR)	Lamb <i>et al.</i> 1985 <sup>d</sup>
United States (NR) UFFI houses  Non-UFFI houses and apartments	244*  59*	> 1.23 for 2.8% of samples 0.61–1.22 for 1.9% of samples 0.12–0.60 for 24.1% of samples  < 0.12 for 71.2% of samples > 1.23 for 1.8% of samples 0.61–1.22 for 1.8% of samples 0.12–0.60 for 36.3% of samples < 0.12 for 60.1% of samples	Breysse 1984 <sup>e</sup>
United States (1982) Houses 0–30 yr old Houses 0–5 yr old Houses 5–15 yr old Houses > 15 yr old Houses 0–5 yr old spring summer autumn Houses 5–15 yr old spring summer autumn Houses > 15 yr old spring summer autumn	40* 18* 11* 11* 18*    11*   11*	0.076 $\pm$ 0.095 <sup>g</sup> 0.103 $\pm$ 0.112 <sup>g</sup> 0.052 $\pm$ 0.052 <sup>g</sup> 0.039 $\pm$ 0.052 <sup>g</sup>  0.107 $\pm$ 0.114 <sup>g</sup> 0.136 $\pm$ 0.125 <sup>g</sup> 0.058 $\pm$ 0.068 <sup>g</sup>  0.053 $\pm$ 0.049 <sup>g</sup> 0.060 $\pm$ 0.059 <sup>g</sup> 0.042 $\pm$ 0.043 <sup>g</sup>  0.044 $\pm$ 0.063 <sup>g</sup> 0.036 $\pm$ 0.046 <sup>g</sup> 0.032 $\pm$ 0.028 <sup>g</sup>	Hawthorne <i>et al.</i> 1983 <sup>e</sup>
United States (1983) Energy-efficient new houses Low-ventilation modernized houses	20* 16*	0.076 (NR) 0.037 (NR)	Grimsrud <i>et al.</i> 1983 <sup>e</sup>
United States (1981) Houses without UFFI Houses with UFFI	41* 636*	0.04 (0.012–0.098) 0.15 (0.012–4.2)	Ulsamer <i>et al.</i> 1982 <sup>e</sup>

Location (year measured)	N <sup>a</sup>	Concentration mean (range) ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Reference
United States (1980–1981) Houses averaging 2 yr old air-tight construction mechanical ventilation Houses averaging 6 yr old (loose construction)	9*    1*	   0.044 $\pm$ 0.02 <sup>g</sup> 0.033 $\pm$ 0.02 <sup>g</sup> 0.017 (NR)	Offerman <i>et al.</i> 1982 <sup>e</sup>
United States (1978–1979)	13*	1.12 <sup>f</sup> (NR)	Dally <i>et al.</i> 1981 <sup>e</sup>
United States (1979) Energy-efficient house Unoccupied house without furniture Unoccupied house with furniture Occupied house day night	2*	 0.098 (0.04–0.15) 0.081 $\pm$ 0.007 <sup>g</sup> 0.225 $\pm$ 0.016 <sup>g</sup>  0.263 $\pm$ 0.026 <sup>g</sup> 0.141 $\pm$ 0.044 <sup>g</sup>	Berk <i>et al.</i> 1980 <sup>e</sup>

NR = not reported; ND = not detected.

<sup>a</sup>Number of samples unless denoted with an asterisk (\*), which indicates number of houses.

<sup>b</sup>Cited in IARC 2006.

<sup>c</sup>Geometric mean.

<sup>d</sup>Cited in ATSDR 1999.

<sup>e</sup>Cited in WHO 1989.

<sup>f</sup>Median.

<sup>g</sup>Standard deviation.

- 1 A number of studies have estimated formaldehyde levels in cigarette mainstream smoke,
- 2 sidestream smoke, and indoor air due to smoking. Levels in sidestream smoke have been
- 3 estimated to be from 5 to 50 times the levels in mainstream smoke (ATSDR 1999).
- 4 Table 2-19 summarizes formaldehyde levels in tobacco smoke and resultant exposure
- 5 levels.

**Table 2-19. Formaldehyde levels associated with cigarette smoke**

Source or setting	Average or range	Comment	Reference
<b>Formaldehyde levels in cigarettes and cigarette smoke</b>			
Total per cigarette	~1,500–2,000 µg	Low end of range reported in WHO 1989 and upper end reported in ATSDR 1999	ATSDR 1999, WHO 1989
Sidestream smoke, total per cigarette	958–2,360 µg (range)	The range represents the minimum and maximum values reported across numerous studies. The low end is the low end of a range from one study. The high end is the mean value from another study (the range for that study was not provided).	WHO 1989, 2002
Mainstream smoke Total per cigarette Total per puff Concentration	8–284 µg 5.1–8.9 µg 60,000–130,000 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Total per cigarette includes data from numerous studies involving numerous brands and types of cigarettes. Total per puff data from 6 American filter-tip brands.	WHO 2002, 1989, ATSDR 1999
<b>Formaldehyde air concentrations due to smoking</b>			
50-m <sup>3</sup> chamber	120 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Six cigarettes smoked over 15 minutes; chamber averaged 1 air exchange per hour	WHO 1989
30-m <sup>3</sup> chamber 0.2–0.3 air exchanges/hr 1 air exchange/hr	210–350 µg/m <sup>3</sup> 50–70 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Formaldehyde yield from 5–10 cigarettes smoked in the chamber at the two different exchange rates	WHO 1989
Nonsmoking office building Smoking section of building	BD–270 µg/m <sup>3</sup> BD–740 µg/m <sup>3</sup>		ATSDR 1999

BD = below detection.

1 The interior of automobiles can be a significant source of formaldehyde exposure as a  
 2 result of off-gassing from interior materials. Using data from chamber tests that showed  
 3 an average formaldehyde concentration of 48 µg/m<sup>3</sup> at 23°C [73°F], Schupp *et al.* (2005)  
 4 extrapolated a car concentration of 1,680 µg/m<sup>3</sup> at a temperature of 65°C [150°F], which  
 5 is easily reached in the interior of a car sitting in the sun with the windows rolled up.  
 6 Based on air samples taken inside 802 new cars (manufactured in and after 2003) parked  
 7 in an underground parking garage, Zhang *et al.* (2008b) reported a mean airborne  
 8 formaldehyde level of 80 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (range = 20 to 1,110 µg/m<sup>3</sup>). Samples were also taken

1 inside 20 older cars (manufactured before 2003) for comparison; levels were slightly  
2 lower in the older cars.

### 3 2.5.2 *Water*

4 Formaldehyde has been detected in bottled drinking water, treated drinking water, and  
5 various types of environmental water, including groundwater, surface water, fog, and  
6 mist. This section discusses formaldehyde levels in these various types of water. Because  
7 drinking water is the most likely potential source of exposure, it is discussed first,  
8 followed by a discussion of formaldehyde levels in other types of environmental waters.

#### 9 2.5.2.1 *Drinking water*

10 Formaldehyde in treated drinking water occurs primarily through the oxidation of organic  
11 matter during ozonation or chlorination (WHO 2005); however, formaldehyde can also  
12 be present in the water before treatment. Krasner *et al.* (1989) reported the results of a  
13 study on the occurrence of disinfection by-products in U.S. drinking-water supplies.  
14 Formaldehyde and several other disinfection by-products were measured both pre- and  
15 post-treatment at 35 drinking-water treatment facilities in 1988 and 1989. To ensure that  
16 the facilities chosen for analysis were representative, selection was based on the type of  
17 source water, type of treatment process, population served, geographic location, and the  
18 disinfectants used (i.e., free chlorine, chloramines, chlorine dioxide, or ozone). Levels of  
19 disinfection by-products were assessed quarterly (spring, summer, fall, and winter, 1988–  
20 1989), and the data for formaldehyde are presented in Table 2-20 [note that formaldehyde  
21 was not assessed in spring]. To determine whether the formaldehyde was produced  
22 during the disinfection process or originated from the source water, formaldehyde was  
23 measured in the influents of all 35 facilities. It was detected in 16 influent samples at  
24 levels ranging from 1.2 to 13 µg/L, with a median of 2.8 µg/L. The median for all  
25 samples (including samples in which no formaldehyde was detected) was less than 1  
26 µg/L. The authors suggested that the presence of formaldehyde in treated drinking water  
27 depends on a combination of the disinfection process and the influent water quality. It  
28 was noted, however, that formaldehyde clearly was a product of the oxidation-  
29 disinfection process, and that formaldehyde levels were higher at facilities that used  
30 ozone treatment.

1 Formaldehyde can also contaminate drinking water through leaching from polyacetal  
2 plastic fittings whose protective coatings have been compromised (Owen *et al.* 1990,  
3 Tomkins *et al.* 1989, WHO 2002). Concentrations ranging from roughly 20 to 100 µg/L  
4 have been reported to result from this process; levels were positively associated with the  
5 residence time of the water in the pipe (Owen *et al.* 1990).

6 WHO (2002) noted that based on limited U.S. data, formaldehyde concentrations in  
7 drinking water may range up to approximately 10 µg/L in the absence of contributions  
8 from ozone treatment during water treatment or from leaching of formaldehyde from  
9 polyacetal plumbing fixtures.

10 Formaldehyde has also been detected in bottled drinking waters. Mutsuga *et al.* (2006)  
11 purchased 20 polyethylene terephthalate (PET) bottles of mineral water and analyzed the  
12 water for formaldehyde and acetaldehyde. Of the 20 bottles of water, 6 were bottled in  
13 Japan, 11 in Europe, and 3 in North America. All of the Japanese bottled-water samples  
14 contained detectable levels of formaldehyde, whereas 3 of the 11 European samples and  
15 2 of the 3 North American samples had detectable formaldehyde levels (see Table 2-20).  
16 The authors concluded that formaldehyde in the water was due to leaching from the PET  
17 bottles. In further investigations to explain the absence of formaldehyde from some of the  
18 water samples, the authors discovered that the water samples without formaldehyde were  
19 unsterilized and contained heterotrophic bacteria. Based on these findings, the authors  
20 suggested that formaldehyde probably had leached from the PET bottles but had been  
21 decomposed by the bacteria.

22 Tsai *et al.* (2003) measured formaldehyde levels in 63 brands of packed drinking water  
23 and 13 brands of barreled drinking water in Taiwan. The authors reported that all  
24 concentrations were below 129 ppb [129 µg/L] [specific levels not reported] and noted  
25 that these levels were well below the WHO water-quality guidelines of 900 µg/L. No  
26 additional information was found specifically for bottled water in the United States.

**Table 2-20. Formaldehyde concentrations in drinking water**

Water type	Concentration (µg/L)	Comments	Reference
U.S. drinking water at treatment facility Summer 1988 Fall 1988 Winter 1988–1989	5.1 <sup>a</sup> 3.5 <sup>a</sup> 2.0 <sup>a</sup>	Formaldehyde was detected at concentrations ranging from 1.2 to 13 µg/L in influents of 16 of 35 treatment facilities; however, authors noted that it was also created through treatment by ozonation or chlorination	Krasner <i>et al.</i> 1989
U.S. domestic drinking water	~ 20–100	Concentrations observed in a study assessing the leaching of formaldehyde from domestic polyacetal plumbing fixtures. [The low end is assumed to represent normal conditions and the high end to represent a reasonable worst-case scenario.]	WHO 2002
U.S. domestic drinking water	~ 10	Levels expected without contributions from ozone treatment during water treatment or by leaching from polyacetal plumbing fixtures	WHO 2002
U.S. drinking water	BD	U.S. EPA's 1975 report on National Organics Reconnaissance Survey of Suspected Carcinogens in Drinking Water	ATSDR 1999
Drinking water (location not reported)	< 100	Noted as generally less than this level	WHO 1989
Drinking water (treated with ozone; location not reported)	< 50	Noted as unlikely to exceed this level	WHO 2005
Bottled water Bottled in Japan Bottled in Europe Bottled in North America	10.1–27.9 7.8–13.7 13.6, 19.5	Range of levels detected in water from 20 PET bottles. Detectable levels were found in 6 of 6 Japanese, 3 of 11 European, and 2 of 3 North American bottled waters.	Mutsuga <i>et al.</i> 2006
63 brands of packed drinking water and 13 brands of barreled drinking water in Taiwan	< 129	Specific levels not reported	Tsai <i>et al.</i> 2003

BD = below detection. PET = polyethylene terephthalate.

<sup>a</sup>Median; range not reported.

### 1 2.5.2.2 Environmental Water

2 Groundwater can be contaminated by formaldehyde leaching from surface soils into the  
3 water table and through underground injection of wastes. In 2007, underground injection  
4 of formaldehyde was the predominant source of industrial release to the environment,  
5 based on TRI reporting data; 11.9 million pounds was released to on-site and off-site  
6 underground injection wells, accounting for 54% of total U.S. releases reported to TRI

1 (TRI 2009). As a percentage of total releases, underground injection has trended upward  
2 since 1988, with a minimum of 29% in 1992 and a maximum of 55% in 2006. ATSDR  
3 (1999) reported that formaldehyde had been detected in groundwater at 4 of 26 hazardous  
4 waste sites at which at least one environmental medium was contaminated with  
5 formaldehyde. No information was found on the fate of formaldehyde in groundwater.

6 Surface water can be contaminated via the direct discharge of formaldehyde-containing  
7 wastes, the use of formaldehyde in aquaculture, formaldehyde runoff from hazardous  
8 waste sites, and land disposal of formaldehyde-containing wastes. Formaldehyde releases  
9 to U.S. surface waters totaling 278,335 pounds were reported to the TRI for 2007 (TRI  
10 2009), accounting for roughly 1% of all formaldehyde releases reported to the TRI.  
11 Discharges to surface water have declined steadily since 1988 when 904,547 pounds  
12 were reported. The minimum amount reported from 1988 through 2007 was 277,083  
13 pounds in 2003. Formaldehyde-containing wastes may also be sent to publicly owned  
14 treatment works (POTWs) and subsequently released to surface waters. For example,  
15 formaldehyde has been found in hospital effluent at a 24-hour average concentration of  
16 0.07 mg/L (Boillot *et al.* 2008). As a result of treatment at POTWs, only a fraction of  
17 formaldehyde received is expected to be released to surface waters (ATSDR 1999);  
18 however, no data on treatment efficiency or resultant discharge levels were found.

19 Formalin is commonly used in fish-culture activities to treat fish with fungal or  
20 ectoparasitic infections; after use, formaldehyde solutions often are discharged into the  
21 hatchery effluent (WHO 1989). No data were found on formaldehyde levels in water due  
22 to such discharges.

23 In 1999, ATSDR (1999) noted that formaldehyde had been detected in surface water at 5  
24 of 26 hazardous waste sites at which at least one environmental medium was  
25 contaminated with formaldehyde. In 2007, roughly 373,000 pounds of formaldehyde was  
26 disposed of in U.S. landfills, surface impoundments, land treatment sites, and other land  
27 disposal sites, accounting for less than 2% of total U.S. releases reported to the TRI for  
28 that year (TRI 2009). No information was available to estimate the impacts to surface  
29 water from these land disposals.



1 Although volatilization of formaldehyde from surface waters is expected to be low,  
2 biodegradation in surface water is a significant degradation process; formaldehyde is  
3 biodegraded to low levels within a few days. In one study, formaldehyde was completely  
4 biodegraded in water from a stagnant lake within 30 hours under aerobic conditions and  
5 within 48 hours under anaerobic conditions (ATSDR 1999). Based on its low  $K_{ow}$ ,  
6 adsorption of formaldehyde to sediment is expected to be low (Howard 1989). Biotic and  
7 abiotic degradation are expected to be significant fate processes in sediment.

8 Table 2-21 provides data on formaldehyde levels in U.S. environmental waters.  
9 ATSDR's HazDat database provided the only data found for U.S. groundwater levels.  
10 [Note that the on-line HazDat database provides only maximum values measured at  
11 Superfund sites or other facilities where ATSDR has performed a site assessment.] Three  
12 data points were provided for formaldehyde: 0.1 ppm [ $\sim 0.0001 \mu\text{g/L}$ ] measured in 1979  
13 at a facility in New Jersey,  $0.0005 \mu\text{g/L}$  measured in 1980 at a facility in North Carolina,  
14 and  $140 \mu\text{g/L}$  at a facility in California [year not reported]. WHO (2002) presented results  
15 of groundwater monitoring at two industrial facilities in Canada where groundwater had  
16 been contaminated with formaldehyde. For one facility, which produced and used  
17 formaldehyde, formaldehyde was detected in 43 samples at concentrations ranging from  
18  $65$  to  $690,000 \mu\text{g/L}$  and was not detected in 10 samples (detection limit =  $50 \mu\text{g/L}$ ). This  
19 site was monitored from November 1991 to February 1992 as part of a program to  
20 delineate the boundaries of groundwater contamination at the facility. At the other  
21 facility, which produced UF resins, quarterly analyses of five on-site monitoring wells in  
22 1996 and 1997 showed formaldehyde concentrations ranging from below the limit of  
23 detection to  $8,200 \mu\text{g/L}$ , with an overall median of  $100 \mu\text{g/L}$ . It was noted that  
24 concentrations measured in various wells indicated little dispersion from the source of  
25 contamination. Groundwater samples collected down gradient from six cemeteries in  
26 Ontario, Canada, contained formaldehyde at levels ranging from 1 to  $30 \mu\text{g/L}$  (WHO  
27 2002).

**Table 2-21. Formaldehyde levels in U.S. environmental water**

Water type	Concentration ( $\mu\text{g/L}$ )	Comments	Reference
Groundwater	100–500	Range of maximum values from 3 locations in ATSDR's HazDat database	ATSDR 2007b
Surface water	2,100, 7,400	Maximum values from two locations in ATSDR's HazDat database	ATSDR 2007b
Surface water	BD–12	Of 204 sites in 14 heavily industrialized U.S. river basins, 1 site had detectable formaldehyde	Howard 1989
Rainwater	BD–0.06	California	ATSDR 1999
Fog water	1,800 <sup>a</sup> (400–3,000)	Corvallis, OR	ATSDR 1999
Fog water	3,000 <sup>b</sup> (120–6,800)	Riverside, CA	ATSDR 1999
Mist water	250 560	Long Beach, CA Marina del Ray, CA	ATSDR 1999
Snow	18–901	California	WHO 2002

BD = below detection

<sup>a</sup>Volume-weighted mean.

<sup>b</sup>Median.

1 As with groundwater, ATSDR's HazDat database provided the only data on U.S. surface-  
 2 water levels of formaldehyde providing maximum levels at two locations in California of  
 3 7,400  $\mu\text{g/L}$  and 2,100 ppb [ $\sim$ 2,100  $\mu\text{g/L}$ ].

4 Because of its high solubility in water, formaldehyde is efficiently transferred into  
 5 clouds, fog, and precipitation, leading to potentially high levels in these media (Table 2-  
 6 21). WHO (2002) noted that formaldehyde has a washout ratio [concentration in rain to  
 7 concentration in air] of 73,000, and thus is estimated to be efficiently removed from the  
 8 atmosphere by atmospheric water. Levels of formaldehyde in rainwater in California  
 9 have been reported to range from below detection to 0.06  $\mu\text{g/L}$  (ATSDR 1999). WHO  
 10 (1989) reported levels in rainwater ranging from 8  $\mu\text{g/L}$  (a mean level reported for the  
 11 central equatorial Pacific Ocean) to 1,380  $\mu\text{g/L}$  (location not reported). No information  
 12 was provided that would explain why these levels were so much higher than the levels  
 13 reported by ATSDR (1999).

14 No data were found on formaldehyde levels in water sediment.

### 2.5.3 *Land and soil*

Formaldehyde occurs in soil through its use in controlled-release fertilizers, its use as a fumigant, and land disposal of industrial, construction, demolition, and other wastes. Formaldehyde could be released to soil from hazardous waste sites (ATSDR 1999). It is also formed naturally in soil during decomposition of plants (WHO 1989).

Based on TRI data, 373,000 pounds of formaldehyde were released to land in 2007: 82% to landfills, 14% to surface impoundments, 3% to land treatment sites, and 1% to other land disposal sites (TRI 2009). Land disposal has declined considerably but has fluctuated widely since TRI data were first reported, from a maximum disposal of 1.25 million pounds in 1988 to a minimum of about 205,000 pounds in 1997. As noted above, over 11.9 million pounds of formaldehyde was released to underground injection wells in 2007: 98% to on-site wells and 2% to off-site wells. Since 1988 (the first year in which data were reported), underground injection releases have ranged from around 5 million pounds in 1992 to over 13.6 million pounds in 2004.

Formaldehyde is degradable under both aerobic and anaerobic conditions (Howard 1989); however, no soil degradation rates were found in the literature. It has a low soil-adsorption coefficient, meaning that it is very mobile in soils (WHO 1989). Based on its Henry's law constant, it is not expected to volatilize appreciably (Howard 1989).

Although large amounts of formaldehyde are disposed of on land and in the ground, no U.S. soil concentration data were found. In Canada, soil levels were measured in 1991 at a plywood manufacturing facility that used PF resins. Six soil samples contained formaldehyde concentrations ranging from 73 to 80 mg/kg, with a mean of 76 mg/kg (WHO 2002).

### 2.5.4 *Food*

Formaldehyde can occur in food naturally, through direct addition as a preservative, as a result of cooking or smoking of foods, or through inadvertent contamination (e.g., from its use as a fumigant or from the use of utensils made from formaldehyde resins) (Howard 1989, WHO 1989, ATSDR 1999). Formaldehyde has also been shown to be eluted from formaldehyde-resin plastic dishes by water, acetic acid, and ethanol at

1 temperature-proportionate levels (ATSDR 1999). Formaldehyde levels in fresh fruit have  
2 been found to increase after refrigeration (Tang *et al.* 2009).

3 As shown in Table 2-22, generally higher formaldehyde levels have been seen in fish and  
4 seafood than in other foods, aside from smoked ham. Formaldehyde develops  
5 postmortem in marine fish and crustaceans via enzymatic reduction of trimethylamine  
6 oxide (WHO 2002). Formaldehyde will accumulate in some fish species, including cod,  
7 pollack, and haddock, during frozen storage. The formaldehyde formed in fish reacts with  
8 protein, causing muscle toughness, and it has been suggested that fish containing the  
9 highest levels of formaldehyde may not be palatable for human consumption. Li *et al.*  
10 (2007b) observed variable formaldehyde levels among four species of squid; levels  
11 generally were far higher in viscera than in muscle of frozen squid. The authors also  
12 noted that formaldehyde levels increased with increasing cooking temperature.

13 Tang *et al.* (2009) reported that an illegal use of synthetic formaldehyde (Rongalite®  
14 [i.e., sodium formaldehyde sulfoxylate]) as a food preservative is common in Chinese  
15 markets, and that formaldehyde-induced food poisoning remains a huge problem in  
16 China because of this practice. Based on data from seven independent studies, Tang *et al.*  
17 reported high formaldehyde levels in seafood due to this practice (Table 2.22).

**Table 2-22. Formaldehyde levels in food**

Food	Concentration (mg/kg)	Comment	Reference
<b>Fruits and vegetables</b>			
60 different fresh fruits: Without refrigeration With refrigeration	< 2.74 [< 6.3–10.4]	Reported that fruits had levels below 2.74 but the levels increased 2.3 to 3.8 times with refrigeration	Tang <i>et al.</i> 2009
Pear	38.7, 60	Values based on two different analytical methods	WHO 1989
Apple	17.3, 22.3		WHO 1989
Cabbage	4.7, 5.3		WHO 1989
Carrot	6.7, 10		WHO 1989
Green onion	13.3, 26.3		WHO 1989
Spinach	3.3, 7.3		WHO 1989
Tomato	5.7, 7.3		WHO 1989
White radish	3.7, 4.4		WHO 1989

Food	Concentration (mg/kg)	Comment	Reference
<b>Meat</b>			
Pig	20		WHO 1989
Sheep	8		WHO 1989
Poultry	5.7		WHO 1989
Smoked ham	267	Value for the outer layer of ham	WHO 2002
<b>Milk and milk products</b>			
Goat's milk	1		WHO 1989
Cow's milk	≤ 3.3		WHO 1989
Cow's milk	0.22	Maximum value from cows fed formalin; it was noted that this was roughly 10 times the level in milk from cows without added formalin in the diet.	WHO 2002
Cow's milk (fresh)	0.013–0.057	Higher levels in processed milk were attributed to processing technique, packaging, and storage.	WHO 2002
Processed 2% milk	0.027 (mean)		
	0.075–0.255 0.164 (mean)		
Cheese	≤ 3.3		WHO 1989
<b>Fish and seafood</b>			
Squid	10.7–165	Levels across the muscle and viscera and for dried squid thread for 4 species	Li <i>et al.</i> 2007b
Freshwater fish (fumigated)	8.8	Fumigation process not described in the source	WHO 1989
Ocean fish (fumigated)	20		
Cod (frozen)	20		WHO 1989
Shrimp (live)	1		WHO 1989
Crustaceans (Mediterranean)	1–60		WHO 1989
Crustaceans (ocean)	3–98		WHO 1989
Fresh marine products	2.177 ± 1.41 (mean std. dev.)	Includes products such as mackerel, squid, pomfret, hairtail, sea cucumber, red shrimp, yellow croaker, scallop and octopus	Tang <i>et al.</i> 2009
Marine products illegally treated with formaldehyde preservative	~300–4,250	Results of 7 independent studies in 6 Chinese cities	Tang <i>et al.</i> 2009

Food	Concentration (mg/kg)	Comment	Reference
<b>Beverages</b>			
Fruit and vegetable juices	≤ 800	It was reported that concentrations up to 800 mg/kg have been reported in fruit and vegetable juices in Bulgaria	WHO 2002
Alcoholic beverages	0.02–3.8 mg/L	Concentrations from a variety of alcoholic beverages from a study in Japan and a study in Brazil	WHO 2002
Canned or bottled beer	0.1–1.5		WHO 2002
Beer	0.1–0.9	Levels in China across domestic and imported beers	Tang <i>et al.</i> 2009
Canned or bottled cola	7.4–8.7		WHO 2002
Brewed coffee	3.4–4.5		WHO 2002
Instant coffee	10–16		WHO 2002
<b>Other</b>			
Shiitake mushroom	40–380	Range of base concentration measurements	Tang <i>et al.</i> 2009
Vermicelli noodles	0.011–3.38	Full range across two studies	Tang <i>et al.</i> 2009
Maple syrup Untreated trees Treated trees	< 1 up to 14	Trees treated with paraformaldehyde to deter bacterial growth	WHO 2002

- 1 The artificial sweetener aspartame consists of 10% methanol, which Humphries *et al.*  
2 (2008) reported can be converted to formaldehyde and other derivatives. The authors also  
3 noted that research has shown that formaldehyde adducts accumulate in the tissues after  
4 aspartame ingestion.
- 5 Formaldehyde can be added to ruminant feeds to improve handling characteristics. It has  
6 been estimated that animals may ingest as much as 0.25% formaldehyde in their diets  
7 (WHO 2002). Formalin has been added as a preservative to skim milk fed to pigs in the  
8 United Kingdom and to liquid whey fed to cows and calves in Canada. Formaldehyde  
9 levels in milk from cows fed formalin at the highest concentration were up to 10 times  
10 the level in milk from control cows. No data were found on levels in meat due to  
11 formaldehyde in animals' diets.

## 2.6 Exposure estimates

Exposure to formaldehyde can occur from breathing of air and tobacco smoke; ingestion of food, drinking water, and other beverages; dermal contact; and, rarely, direct entry of aqueous solution into the bloodstream (e.g., during medical procedures in which machines or tubing have been disinfected with formaldehyde) (IARC 2006, ATSDR 1999, WHO 1989). As noted above, there are no widely accepted biomarkers for formaldehyde exposure and, therefore, very few data on human intake levels. Exposure can be estimated by combining media concentration information with assumed ingestion and inhalation rates and making various assumptions about the duration of exposure periods. Exposure estimates found in the literature are provided in Table 2-23.

**Table 2-23. Estimated formaldehyde exposure levels**

Source	Intake (mg/day)	Comment	Reference
Food	1.5–14	Range based on meal composition	WHO 1989
Workplace air			
Without occupational exposure	0.2–0.8	Assumes 25% of day at work. Without occupational exposure assumes normal concentrations in conventional buildings; with occupational exposure assumes 1-mg/m <sup>3</sup> air concentrations. Ranges are across two datasets.	Fishbein 1992, WHO 2002
With occupational exposure	5.0–8.0		
Tobacco smoke		Environmental tobacco smoke exposure assumes 25% of the day at work and 65% of the day at home, with concentrations of 50–350 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	WHO 2000
Smoking 20 cigarettes/day	0.9–2.0		
Environmental tobacco smoke			
Home	0.5–3.5		
Work	0.4–2.8		
Smoking 20 cigarettes/day	1.0	Authors noted that environmental tobacco smoke can contribute 10%–25% of indoor exposure	Fishbein 1992
Environmental tobacco smoke	0.1–1.0		
Residential indoor air		Assumes 65% of time at home, 30–60 µg/m <sup>3</sup> for conventional home, and 100 µg/m <sup>3</sup> for mobile home	WHO 2000
Conventional home	0.3–0.6		
Mobile home	1.0		
Residential indoor air		Assumes 65% of day spent in residence and 10% of day spent outdoors	Fishbein 1992
Conventional home	0.5–2.0		
Prefabricated home	1.0–10.0		
Outdoor air	0.02		
Indoor air	1.0	Estimates for the Finnish population	HSDB 2007
Outdoor air	0.1		
Outdoor air	0.002–0.04	Assumes 10% of time spent outdoors and 2 m <sup>3</sup> /d intake at 1–20 µg/m <sup>3</sup> concentration	WHO 2000

Source	Intake (mg/day)	Comment	Reference
Drinking water	< 0.2	Assumes that concentrations in drinking water are normally less than 0.1 mg/L	WHO 1989
Cosmetics Hand cream Suntan lotion	0.1 <sup>a</sup> 0.85 <sup>a</sup>	Hand-cream exposure assumes 2-g/application containing 2 mg of formaldehyde and 5% absorption; same assumptions for suntan lotion except 17 g applied	ATSDR 1999

<sup>a</sup>Milligrams absorbed per application.

## 1 **2.7 Regulations and Guidelines**

### 2 *2.7.1 Regulations*

#### 3 **Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security**

4 46 CFR 150 and 151 detail procedures for shipping formaldehyde, formaldehyde  
5 solution, and 1,3,5-trioxane with incompatible chemicals.

#### 6 **Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC)**

7 Formaldehyde and products containing  $\geq 1\%$  of formaldehyde are considered “strong  
8 sensitizers” and must contain a warning label.

#### 9 **U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)**

##### 10 *Clean Air Act*

11 Clean-Fuel Vehicles: Formaldehyde emissions limits have been established for various  
12 classes of clean-fuel vehicles.

13 Control of Emissions from New and In-Use Highway Vehicles and Engines:

14 Formaldehyde emissions limits have been established for various classes of vehicles.

15 National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants: Listed as a hazardous air  
16 pollutant.

17 New Source Performance Standards: Manufacture of formaldehyde is subject to certain  
18 provisions for the control of VOC emissions.

19 Prevention of Accidental Release: Threshold quantity (TQ) = 15,000 lb.

20 Regulation of Fuels and Fuel Additives: Under reformulated gasoline certification  
21 requirements, formaldehyde emissions levels must not be exceeded.

##### 22 *Clean Water Act*

23 Designation of Hazardous Substances: Formaldehyde and paraformaldehyde both are  
24 listed as hazardous substances.

##### 25 *Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act*

26 Formaldehyde reportable quantity (RQ) = 100 lb.



- 1 Paraformaldehyde RQ = 1,000 lb.
- 2 *Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act*
- 3 TRI: Listed substance subject to reporting requirements.
- 4 RQ = 100 lb.
- 5 Threshold planning quantity (TPQ) = 500 lb.
- 6 *Radiation Protection Programs*
- 7 Health and Environmental Protection Standards for Uranium and Thorium Mill Tailings:  
8 Formaldehyde will be monitored for in groundwater and shall not exceed either the  
9 background level or another concentration level determined for that site.
- 10 *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act*
- 11 Listed as hazardous waste: Waste codes in which listing is based wholly or partly on  
12 formaldehyde — U122, K009, K010, K038, K040, K156, and K157.
- 13 Listed as a hazardous constituent of waste.
- 14 Land disposal restrictions have been promulgated under 40 CFR 268.
- 15 **Food and Drug Administration (FDA)**
- 16 Numerous formaldehyde-based chemicals may be used as components of adhesives and  
17 coatings in packaging, transporting, or holding food provided that conditions prescribed  
18 in 21 CFR 175 are met.
- 19 Numerous formaldehyde-based chemicals may be safely used as articles intended for use  
20 in contact with food provided that conditions prescribed in 21 CFR 177 are met.
- 21 Numerous formaldehyde-based chemicals may be used in the production of paper  
22 products intended for use in producing, processing, preparing, treating, packaging,  
23 transporting, or holding food provided that conditions prescribed in 21 CFR 176 are met.
- 24 Formaldehyde and formaldehyde-based chemicals may be used as adjuvants, production  
25 aids, and sanitizers that come in contact with foods provided that conditions prescribed in  
26 21 CFR 178 are met.
- 27 Formaldehyde-based ion-exchange resins may be used in the treatment of food provided  
28 that conditions prescribed in 21 CFR 173 are met.
- 29 Formaldehyde may be safely used in the manufacture of animal feeds in accordance with  
30 conditions prescribed in 21 CFR 573.460.
- 31 Formalin, containing approximately 37% formaldehyde gas by weight, can be used in  
32 environmental waters for the control of fungi and parasites for certain finfish and  
33 shellfish given restrictions prescribed in 21 CFR 529.
- 34 **U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)**
- 35 All plywood and particleboard materials bonded with a resin system or coated with a  
36 surface finish containing formaldehyde shall not exceed the following emission levels

1 when installed in manufactured homes: 0.2 ppm for plywood and 0.3 ppm for  
2 particleboard.

3 Manufactured homes must prominently display a notice which provides information on  
4 formaldehyde sources, levels, health effects, and remedial actions to reduce indoor levels.

#### 5 **Mine Safety and Health Administration**

6 Approval Requirements for Permissible Mobile Diesel-Powered Transportation  
7 Equipment: Engine exhaust from mobile diesel-powered transportation equipment must  
8 be diluted with air so that the mixture contains no more than 0.001% by volume of  
9 aldehydes, calculated as equivalent formaldehyde.

#### 10 **Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)**

11 Permissible exposure limit (PEL) = 0.75 ppm.

12 Short-term exposure limit = 2 ppm (15-minute exposure).

13 Action level = 0.5 ppm (8-hour TWA).

14 Comprehensive standards have been developed for occupational exposure to  
15 formaldehyde gas, its solutions, and materials that release formaldehyde.

16 Requirements for preventing or minimizing the consequences of catastrophic releases of  
17 toxic, reactive, flammable, or explosive chemicals are prescribed in 29 CFR 1910.119;  
18 the TQ for formaldehyde is 1,000 lb.

#### 19 **Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration**

20 Formaldehyde, formalin, and paraformaldehyde are considered hazardous materials, and  
21 special requirements have been set for marking, labeling, and transporting these  
22 materials, as prescribed under 49 CFR 172.

#### 23 *2.7.2 Guidelines*

#### 24 **American Council of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH)**

25 Threshold limit value – ceiling (TLV-C) = 0.3 ppm.

26 Listed as a suspected human carcinogen.

#### 27 **National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)**

28 Recommended exposure limit (REL) = 0.016 ppm.

29 Immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH) level = 20 ppm.

30 Ceiling recommended exposure limit = 0.1 ppm (15-minute exposure).

31 Listed as a potential occupational carcinogen.

32

## 1 2.8 Summary

2 Formaldehyde has numerous industrial and commercial uses and is produced in very  
3 large amounts (billions of pounds per year in the United States) by catalytic oxidation of  
4 methanol. Its predominant use, accounting for roughly 55% of consumption, is in the  
5 production of industrial resins, which are used in the production of numerous commercial  
6 products. Formaldehyde is used in industrial processes primarily as a solution (formalin)  
7 or solid (paraformaldehyde or trioxane), but exposure is frequently to formaldehyde gas,  
8 which is released during many of the processes. Formaldehyde gas is also created from  
9 the combustion of organic material and can be produced secondarily in air from  
10 photochemical reactions involving virtually all classes of hydrocarbon pollutants. In  
11 some instances, secondary production may exceed direct air emissions. Formaldehyde is  
12 also produced endogenously in humans and animals.

13 Formaldehyde is a simple, one-carbon molecule that is rapidly metabolized, is  
14 endogenously produced, and is also formed through the metabolism of many xenobiotic  
15 agents. Because of these issues, typical biological indices of exposure, such as levels of  
16 formaldehyde or its metabolites in blood or urine, have proven to be ineffective measures  
17 of exposure. Formaldehyde can bind covalently to single-stranded DNA and protein to  
18 form crosslinks, or with human serum albumin or the *N*-terminal valine of hemoglobin to  
19 form molecular adducts, and these reaction products of formaldehyde might serve as  
20 biomarkers for exposure to formaldehyde.

21 Occupational exposure to formaldehyde is highly variable and can occur in numerous  
22 industries, including the manufacture of formaldehyde and formaldehyde-based resins,  
23 wood-composite and furniture production, plastics production, histology and pathology,  
24 embalming and biology laboratories, foundries, fiberglass production, construction,  
25 agriculture, and firefighting, among others. In fact, because formaldehyde is ubiquitous,  
26 it has been suggested that occupational exposure to formaldehyde occurs in all work  
27 places.

1 Formaldehyde is also ubiquitous in the environment and has been detected in indoor and  
2 outdoor air; in treated drinking water, bottled drinking water, surface water, and  
3 groundwater; on land and in the soil; and in numerous types of food.

4 The primary source of exposure is from inhalation of formaldehyde gas in indoor settings  
5 (both residential and occupational); however, formaldehyde also may adsorb to respirable  
6 particles, providing a source of additional exposure. Major sources of formaldehyde  
7 exposure for the general public have included combustion sources (both indoor and  
8 outdoor), automobile emissions, off-gassing from numerous construction and home  
9 furnishing products, off-gassing from numerous consumer goods, and cigarette smoke.  
10 Ingestion of food and water can also be a significant source of exposure to formaldehyde.

11 Numerous agencies, including the Department of Homeland Security, CPSC, EPA, FDA,  
12 HUD, the Mine Safety and Health Administration, OSHA, the Pipeline and Hazardous  
13 Materials Safety Administration, ACGIH, and NIOSH, have developed regulations and  
14 guidelines to reduce exposure to formaldehyde.

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

### 1   **3 Human Cancer Studies**

2   This section reviews the body of epidemiologic literature on formaldehyde exposure and  
3   human cancer risk. Case reports and other descriptive studies are less informative for  
4   evaluating causality and are therefore excluded from this review. Also, some analytic  
5   studies are excluded from this review (Andersen *et al.* 1982, Brinton *et al.* 1984, Fondelli  
6   *et al.* 2007, Goldoft *et al.* 1993, Hernberg *et al.* 1983b, Hernberg *et al.* 1983a, Linos *et al.*  
7   1990, Nisse *et al.* 2001) due to excessively small sample size, because the evaluation of  
8   formaldehyde exposure was not designed to be an *a priori* study hypothesis, or because a  
9   more recent study completely subsumes a previous analysis conducted with the same  
10   study population. Further exclusions are cited in the corresponding sections relevant to  
11   these studies.

12   The vast majority of the epidemiologic literature on formaldehyde and cancer is focused  
13   on occupational, rather than recreational or environmental, exposures. Industries known  
14   to involve formaldehyde exposure include formaldehyde production or other chemical  
15   manufacture using formaldehyde resins; wood, plywood, particleboard, and paper  
16   manufacture; garment and other textile manufacture; work in foundries; production of  
17   glass fibers, plastics, and rubber products; health professions, including pathology and  
18   embalming; and other miscellaneous occupations (see Section 2.4 for more information  
19   about exposed occupations). To date, only one study has evaluated residential  
20   formaldehyde exposure and cancer risk among individuals living in mobile homes  
21   constructed with formaldehyde-treated material (Vaughan *et al.* 1986b); however, this  
22   study is excluded from this review because the exposed number of cases was too small  
23   for meaningful analysis.

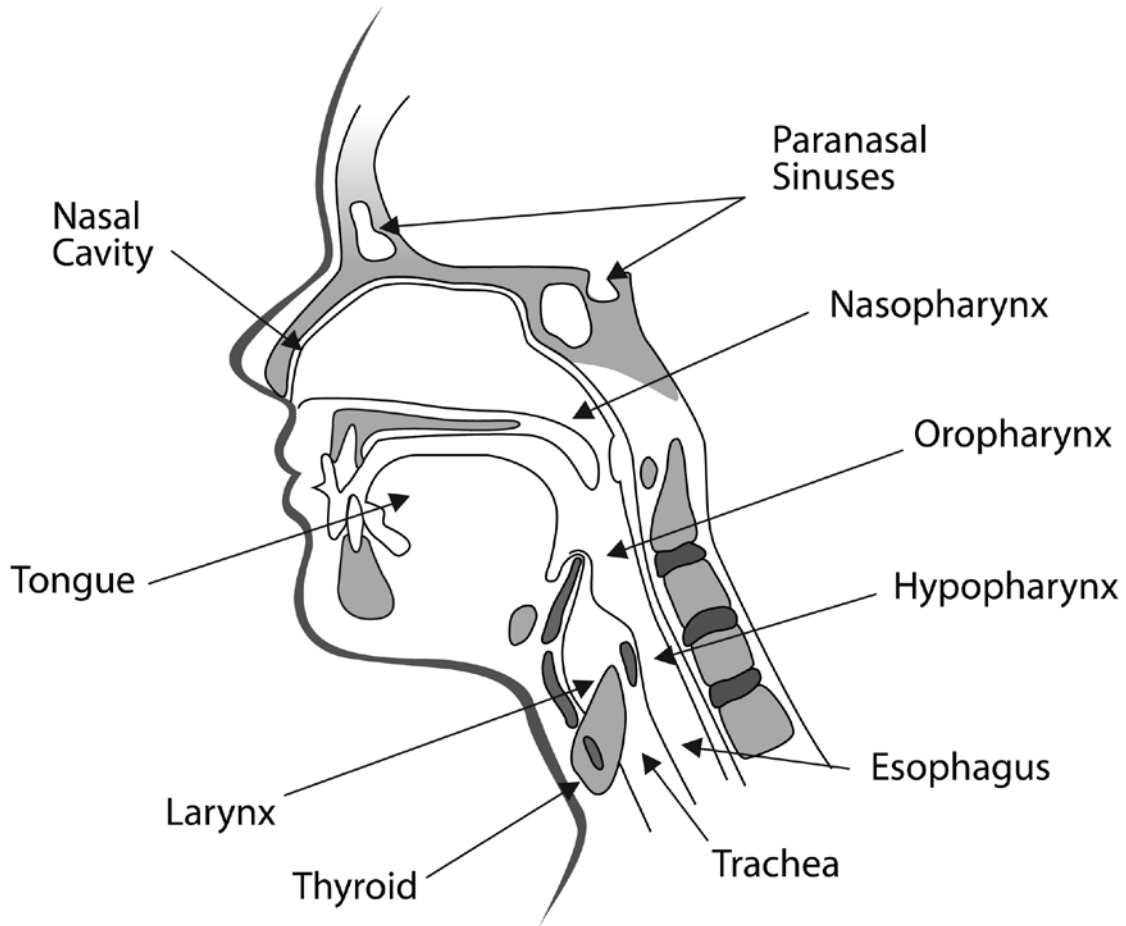
24   In 2004, an International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) working group  
25   concluded that there was significant evidence from studies in humans for the  
26   carcinogenicity of formaldehyde and classified formaldehyde as a *known human*  
27   *carcinogen* (Group 1) (IARC 2006). There have been numerous reviews with conflicting  
28   reviews on interpretation of the literature, but these are not discussed in this section.

1 Particular attention is placed in the individual study summaries on results for sites in the  
2 head and neck that come into direct contact with formaldehyde, including cancers of the  
3 paranasal sinuses, nasal cavity, and nasopharynx. Section 3.1 briefly describes cancers of  
4 the upper respiratory system for the purposes of this review.

5 Section 3 is organized primarily by study design. Historical cohort and proportionate  
6 mortality studies are first reviewed by major industry in Section 3.2, followed by a  
7 review of case-control studies organized by cancer site in Section 3.3. Section 3.4  
8 summarizes studies by cancer site.

### 9 **3.1 Description of head and neck cancers**

10 Head and neck cancers associated with the upper respiratory tract include cancers of the  
11 paranasal sinuses and nasal cavity, nasopharynx, oral (or buccal) cavity and salivary  
12 glands, pharynx, larynx, and trachea. Cancers of the brain, eye, and thyroid are not  
13 usually defined as cancers of the head and neck. The National Cancer Institute estimates  
14 that head and neck cancers account for up to 5% of all cancers in the United States. Head  
15 and neck malignancies, especially sinonasal and nasopharyngeal cancers, are common  
16 endpoints for epidemiological investigations of formaldehyde because these sites come  
17 into direct contact with both airborne and dust-borne exposure. See Figure 5-1 for an  
18 illustration of the upper respiratory system.



**Figure 3-1. Upper respiratory system**

(Illustration prepared by Donna Jeanne Corocran, ImageAssociates.)

1  
2 Sinonasal carcinoma comprises all cancers of the paranasal sinuses and nasal cavity,  
3 which are small hollow spaces lined with mucosal tissue in and around the nose. The  
4 histology of these tumors is primarily squamous-cell (60% to 70%). Pharyngeal  
5 carcinomas (also known as throat cancer) are also primarily squamous-cell type and  
6 include nasopharyngeal, oropharyngeal, and hypopharyngeal carcinomas. Oro- and  
7 hypopharyngeal carcinomas are often grouped together in epidemiologic studies. Most  
8 studies of formaldehyde exposure and pharyngeal cancer have focused only on  
9 nasopharyngeal cancers since the nasopharynx is thought to be the primary site of contact  
10 in the pharynx following inhalation exposure to formaldehyde.



### 1 **3.2 Cohort standardized and proportionate mortality and incidence studies**

2 This section reviews historical cohort (standardized and proportionate mortality and  
3 incidence) studies that examined the association between occupational exposure to  
4 formaldehyde and cancer. Case-control analyses nested within cohort studies are also  
5 reviewed in this section. Studies are divided by industrial sector and professional groups  
6 to respect differences between these study populations with regard to the potential for  
7 exposure to formaldehyde, as well as differences between potentially confounding  
8 concomitant occupational exposures present in each industry. Information on known  
9 confounding factors (e.g., smoking) is noted in each study summary whenever such  
10 information was collected by study investigators.

11 Several of the following cohort studies have been updated recently, and the results  
12 presented in this review will generally be limited to the most recent findings from each  
13 cohort and unique re-analyses within the cohort. Studies conducted in the industrial  
14 sector will be reviewed first, including those conducted with workers in the fiberglass,  
15 garment, chemical, plastics, iron, and plywood and woodworking industries. A review of  
16 proportionate mortality studies of professional groups that use formaldehyde as a tissue  
17 preservative follows, including studies of pathologists, anatomists, embalmers, and  
18 funeral directors. Notably, none of the studies of professional groups examined cancer  
19 risk by estimated level of exposure to formaldehyde; rather, this collection of studies  
20 examined cancer outcomes by occupation only. Table 3-1 summarizes the characteristics  
21 of the major studies. Findings for the tumor sites of interest from these studies are  
22 reported in Table 3-3 to 3-8 (see Section 3.4).

**Table 3-1. Summary of cohort studies and nested case-control studies**

Reference	Study population and follow up	Exposure assessment and exposure levels	Analyses and related studies
Andjelkovich <i>et al.</i> 1994, 1995	Workers at an iron foundry in Michigan, USA N = 8,147 Subcohort of formaldehyde-exposed workers: N = 3,929 1959–87 or 89	Occupational histories obtained from employment records and classified using a JEM <i>Exposure level (ppm)</i> low 0.05 medium 0.5 high 1.5	Standardized mortality analysis on formaldehyde exposed workers  Nested case-control study of lung cancer (N = 200) from entire cohort
Beane Freeman <i>et al.</i> 2009 Hauptmann <i>et al.</i> 2003, 2004 (update of Blair 1986)	NCI cohort, USA N = 25,619 <i>Hauptmann et al. 2003</i> Follow-up 1966–94 median yr 35 Person-yrs 865,708 <i>Beane Freeman et al.</i> Follow-up 1966–2004 median yr 42 Person-yrs 998,106	Occupational histories obtained from company records, interviews, and industrial hygiene monitoring from 1980; exposure was classified by level and frequency of peak exposure, average exposure, cumulative exposure, and duration <i>Exposure levels and duration for exposed workers (median and range)</i> Average intensity (ppm) 0.3 (0.01–4.25) Cumulative (ppm-yrs) 0.6 (0–107.4) Duration 2 yrs (0–46)  All workers 82.5% exposed to formaldehyde 4.7% employed in jobs with $\geq 2$ ppm average intensity 22.6 % employed in jobs involving $\geq 4$ ppm peak exposure	Standardized mortality and internal analysis  Beane Freeman <i>et al.</i> Lymphohematopoietic malignancies  Hauptmann <i>et al.</i> Lymphohematopoietic malignancies and solid tumors  Potential confounding from exposure to 11 occupational substances and working as a chemist or lab technician was evaluated  Reanalysis of lung, leukemia and NPC by Marsh and Youk 2004, 2005, and Marsh <i>et al.</i> 2007b  Follow-up of Wallingford cohort by Marsh <i>et al.</i> 1994a,b, 1996, 2002 and 2007a, cohort findings and nested case-control study on pharyngeal cancer (N = 17)

Reference	Study population and follow up	Exposure assessment and exposure levels	Analyses and related studies
Bertazzi <i>et al.</i> 1986	Workers at a resin manufacturing plant in Italy N = 1,332 1959–86	Occupational histories obtained from plant employment records and classified by job title and task <i>Exposure levels</i> Air sampling 1974, 1978, 1979 Average 0.13–2.53 ppm Maximum 0.33–6.5 ppm	Standardized mortality study for few cancer sites  Subcohort exposed to formaldehyde (N not reported but represent 5,731 person years)  Employment length and time since first exposure available for lung and alimentary tract
Bond <i>et al.</i> 1986	Male workers employed at Dow Chemical production facility in Texas N = 19,608 1940–80	Occupational histories and potential for exposure obtained from records, and information on smoking from interviews <i>Exposure levels not reported</i>	Nested case-control study on lung cancer (N = 308)
Chiazze <i>et al.</i> 1997	Male workers employed at an Owens Corning fiberglass manufacturing plant in South Carolina, USA (N = 4,631) 1951–91	Occupational histories obtained by interview and a historical exposure reconstruction; exposure was classified by a committee of experts <i>Exposure levels</i> Each process was assigned to 1 of 4 exposure levels with mid points ranging from 0.05 to 1.5 ppm Cumulative exposure (level times duration) was estimated for each worker	Nested case-control study of lung cancer (N = 47)
Coggon <i>et al.</i> 2003 (update of Acheson <i>et al.</i> 1984)	British Chemical Workers Study, UK N = 14,014 males 1941–2000	Occupational histories obtained from company employment records and classified using plant-specific JEMs <i>Exposure levels</i> Estimated from measurements taken after 1970 and recall of workers' irritant symptoms <u>Level (ppm)</u> <u>% of workers</u> < 0.1            27.6% 0.1–0.5         27.2 0.6–2.0         9.7% > 2.0            28.5% Most of which were from the British Industrial Plastics plant	Standardized mortality study  SMRs provided for ever exposed and highly exposed; SMR for three levels of exposure, and employment duration provided for lung and stomach

Reference	Study population and follow up	Exposure assessment and exposure levels	Analyses and related studies
Dell and Teta 1995	Male workers employed at a Union Carbide plastics manufacturing plant in New Jersey, USA N = 5,932 1946–88	Occupational histories obtained using employment records Exposure levels not reported	Standardized mortality study Workers exposed to formaldehyde (N = 111)
Edling <i>et al.</i> 1987b	Male and female workers at an abrasive materials manufacturing plant, Sweden N = 506 blue collar workers Mortality 1958–83 Incidence 1958–81	Exposure monitoring in plant from 1970 No individual exposure assessment reported <i>Exposure levels</i> Grinding wheel manufacturing [0.08–0.8 ppm] Abrasive belts (N = 59 workers) Peaks [16–25 ppm]	Standardized mortality and incidence study Unknown number of workers exposed to formaldehyde in grinding wheel process; 59 making abrasive belts Results reported for males only, and for few cancer sites
Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996	Danish workers at 265 companies producing or using 1 kg/individual year N = 2,041 men, and 1,263 women 1970–84	Occupational information obtained from Danish product Registry Individuals assigned to low or high exposure based on “white or blue collar” status based on pension records Exposure levels not reported	Standardized proportionate cancer incidence for various cancers Workers were included in study if their longest employment was 10 years prior to cancer diagnosis (Original study population = 126,347 men and women) Findings for some cancer sites provided for low formaldehyde exposure, and formaldehyde and woodworkers (combined)

Reference	Study population and follow up	Exposure assessment and exposure levels	Analyses and related studies
Marsh <i>et al.</i> 2001, Stone <i>et al.</i> 2001, Youk <i>et al.</i> 2001	Workers employed at 10 fiberglass manufacturing facilities in the US N = 32,110 1946–92	Occupational histories obtained from company employment records and relevant industrial hygienic literature; Exposure estimated using job location-weighted measures <i>Exposure level</i> Median average intensity 0.066 ppm Median cumulative exposure 0.173 ppm-yr	Nested case control of cancers of the respiratory system
Ott <i>et al.</i> 1989	Workers employed in 2 Union Carbide Corporation chemical manufacturing facilities and a research and development center, USA N = 29,139 1940–78	Occupational histories obtained from company employment records and classified using a JEM  Exposure levels not reported	Nested case-control study of lymphohematopoietic malignancies (N = 129)
Partanen <i>et al.</i> 1985, 1990, 1993	Workers employed in 135 particleboard, plywood and formaldehyde glue factories and sawmills in Finland N = 7,703 1944–65	Occupational histories and air quality monitoring data obtained from company employment records and classified using a JEM <u>Exposure levels determined from hygienic data (ppm)</u> Low           0.1–1 Medium       1–2 Heavy         > 2 Workers considered exposed to formaldehyde if minimum exposure was 0.1 ppm and cumulative exposure was > 3 ppm-month 83% of subjects in respiratory case-control study exposed to cumulative exposure of less than < 0.25 ppm-yr	Nested case-control studies of lymphohematopoietic malignancies (N = 24 in 1993 study) and respiratory cancer (N = 136)

Reference	Study population and follow up	Exposure assessment and exposure levels	Analyses and related studies
Pinkerton <i>et al.</i> 2004 (update of Stayner <i>et al.</i> 1985, 1988 PMR and SMR study respectively)	NIOSH cohort of garment workers, USA N = 11,039 SMR 1955–1998 PMR 1959–1982	All workers considered exposed; personal exposure levels available from plant monitoring programs <i>Exposure levels</i> 3 plants in 1981 to 1984 Median 8 hr TWA (ppm) 0.15 (0.09–0.20) Median duration = 3.3 years Exposures prior to the 1970s were estimated to be as high as 10 ppm	Standardized mortality study  Analysis by duration of exposure, time since first exposure, and time of first exposure performed for a few selected cancer sites  PMR study included 285 deaths, PCMR ratios were also calculated to correct for healthy worker effect
Stellman <i>et al.</i> 1998, Boffetta <i>et al.</i> 1989	Workers employed in the wood industry American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study, USA N = 362,823 Formaldehyde-exposed workers NR (365 cancer deaths) Formaldehyde-exposed woodworkers (N = 387) 1955–98	Occupational histories obtained by interview and classified by job title and task  Exposure levels not reported Findings reported for ever exposed	Mortality study  Internal analyses using non-woodworkers or workers not exposed to wood dust as the reference group  Nested case-control study of multiple myeloma (N = 282) (Boffetta <i>et al.</i> 1989)
Stern <i>et al.</i> 1987	Workers employed in two chrome leather tannery plants, USA N = 9,365 1940–79 or 1980	Occupational history obtained from industrial hygiene surveys <i>Exposure levels in finishing department (ppm)</i> Mean (range) 2.45 (0.5–7)	Standardized mortality study, including formaldehyde-exposed workers in the finishing department (no. exposed workers not stated; 118 cancer deaths observed)
<b>SMR and PMR cohort studies of professional workers (Pathologists, Anatomists, and Embalmers)</b>			
Hall <i>et al.</i> 1991 (update of Harrington and Shannon 1975, and Harrington and Oakes 1984)	Pathologists, members of professional organizations in the UK 3,872 1974–87	Employment status No information on exposure levels	Standardized mortality study

Reference	Study population and follow up	Exposure assessment and exposure levels	Analyses and related studies
Hayes <i>et al.</i> 1990	Deceased embalmers and funeral directors identified using licensing board records, death certificates, and other sources, USA N = 4,046 1975–85	Employment status No information on exposure levels	Proportionate mortality study
Levine <i>et al.</i> 1984	Licensed embalmers in Ontario, Canada N = 1,413 1950–1977	Licensing records No information on exposure levels	Standardized mortality study
Stroup <i>et al.</i> 1986	Anatomists who were members of the American Association of Anatomists, USA N = 2,317 1888–1979	Employment status No information on exposure levels	Standardized mortality study Findings for brain and lung analyzed by length of membership
Walrath and Fraumeni 1983	All licensed embalmers in New York, USA N = 1,263 1902–80	Licensing records No information on exposure levels Some cancer sites analyzed by age since first license	Proportionate mortality study Findings for a few cancer sites analyzed by latency and type of license (embalmers only and funeral directors and embalmers)
Walrath and Fraumeni 1984	All licensed embalmers in California, USA N = 1,109 1916–80	Licensing records No information on exposure levels Employment duration estimated by length of licensure	Proportionate mortality study

1 **3.2.1 National Cancer Institute (NCI) Cohort: mixed industries**

2 Blair and colleagues at the National Cancer Institute (NCI) assembled the largest cohort  
3 of industrial workers to date to assess the risk of several cancers suspected of being  
4 associated with exposure to formaldehyde, including leukemia and cancer of the brain,  
5 lung, oral cavity, and pharynx (Blair *et al.* 1986). This cohort captured workers from  
6 various industries that used formaldehyde, including plants that manufactured resin,  
7 plastic, photographic film, and plywood. The authors also measured several concurrent

1 occupational exposures (and potential confounding agents), such as asbestos, wood dust,  
2 and solvents.

3 Previous studies (Fayerweather *et al.* 1983, Liebling *et al.* 1984, Marsh 1982, Marsh *et*  
4 *al.* 1994a, Marsh *et al.* 1994b, Wong 1983) included workers who were later included in  
5 the NCI study; the findings of these studies are considered subsumed by NCI analyses for  
6 the purposes of this review. Likewise, earlier analyses of the NCI cohort (Blair and  
7 Stewart 1989, Blair *et al.* 1990b, Callas *et al.* 1996, Marsh *et al.* 1994a, Marsh *et al.*  
8 1992a, 1992b, Marsh *et al.* 1994b, Robins *et al.* 1988, Sterling and Weinkam 1988,  
9 1989a, 1989b, 1994, Stewart *et al.* 1989) will not be discussed in detail since more recent  
10 and updated analyses are available on the same study population.

11 *Study population and follow-up.* Using records from the Formaldehyde Institute, trade  
12 organizations, and other sources, including chemical producers, approximately 200  
13 companies reported to use or produce formaldehyde were identified. The 10 industrial  
14 plants with the largest number of employees and longest history of formaldehyde use  
15 were selected for inclusion into the cohort. Three of the plants produced formaldehyde,  
16 six produced formaldehyde resins, six produced molding compounds, two produced  
17 molded plastic products, two produced photographic film, and one produced plywood  
18 (some plants produced more than one product). The study cohort consisted of all workers  
19 first employed at the selected plants before January 1, 1966 (N = 26,561; 93% white,  
20 12% female). Workers were originally followed through January 1, 1980 to determine  
21 vital status and cause of death. Hauptmann *et al.* (2003, 2004) extended the mortality  
22 follow-up through December 31, 1994 for analyses of lymphohematopoietic  
23 malignancies (N = 178 deaths) and solid cancers (N = 1,921 deaths), respectively. The  
24 NCI cohort was most recently extended through December 31, 2004, resulting in a  
25 median follow-up time for workers of 42 years, representing 998,106 person-years of  
26 exposure among 25,619 workers, 4,359 of whom were classified as never exposed to  
27 formaldehyde. A total of 13,951 deaths were identified from 1943 to December 31, 2004.  
28 Beane Freeman *et al.* (2009) have published the results for lymphohematopoietic cancers  
29 from the extended follow-up, which are described after the results of the Hauptmann *et*  
30 *al.* analysis, below.



1 *Exposure assessment.* Exposure to formaldehyde was comprehensively reconstructed  
2 using work histories collected through 1980 on the basis of job titles, tasks, plant visits by  
3 industrial hygienists, information from workers and plant managers, as well as  
4 monitoring data. Peak exposures (less than 15 minutes) exceeding the 8-hour time-  
5 weighted average formaldehyde exposure intensity were estimated by an industrial  
6 hygienist using the work histories. In addition to highest peak exposure (unexposed, 0.1  
7 to 1.9 ppm, 2.0 to 3.9 ppm,  $\geq 4$  ppm) and frequency of peak exposure (none, hourly,  
8 daily, weekly, monthly), time-dependent estimates also were calculated for duration of  
9 exposure (years), average exposure (ppm), and cumulative exposure (ppm-years).  
10 Exposure-response trends were considered using cut-points at the 60th and 80th  
11 percentiles of the distribution of exposure in exposed subjects who died from cancer.  
12 Several important cofactors were assessed, including exposure to particulates and 11  
13 other widely used chemicals in the plants (i.e., antioxidants, asbestos, carbon black, dyes  
14 and pigments, hexamethylenetetramine, melamine, phenol, plasticizers, urea, wood dust,  
15 and benzene), routine use of respirators by workers, and duration of employment as a  
16 chemist or laboratory technician.

17 Among jobs considered exposed to formaldehyde (83.4%), the median 8-hour time-  
18 weighted average exposure was 0.45 ppm (range = 0.01 to 4.25 ppm); median values  
19 were 2 years (range = 0 to 46 years) for duration, 0.3 ppm (range = 0.01 to 4.25 ppm) for  
20 average intensity, and 0.6 ppm-years (range = 0.0 to 107.4 ppm-years) for cumulative  
21 exposure. Average intensity was 2 ppm or higher for nearly 3% of jobs, and peak  
22 exposures reached 4 ppm or higher for over 14% of jobs. Approximately 0.5% (N = 133)  
23 of workers ever used a respirator routinely.

24 The authors noted that smoking information was not available for most of the cohort.  
25 Smoking was not considered to be a source of confounding, however, since analysis of a  
26 sample of workers revealed no major differences in smoking prevalence by cumulative  
27 formaldehyde exposure.

28 *Statistical methods.* Standardized mortality ratios (SMRs) were calculated using sex-, race,  
29 age-, and calendar-year-specific U.S. mortality rates. To investigate the association

1 between exposure to formaldehyde and cancer mortality, log-linear Poisson regression  
2 was applied stratified by calendar year, age, sex, race, and pay category. Potential  
3 confounding was evaluated for exposure to 11 concomitant occupational substances  
4 (ever/never), as well as working as a chemist or lab technician (years). Exposure lags  
5 ranging from 2 to 20 years were considered to account for latency; all exposures were  
6 subsequently calculated using a 2-year lag interval for the analyses of  
7 lymphohematopoietic malignancies (Beane Freeman *et al.* 2009, Hauptmann *et al.* 2003)  
8 and a 15-year lag interval for the analyses of solid cancers (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004).

9 *Results.* Person-years at risk (456,635) among exposed workers and person-years  
10 (409,074) among unexposed workers were compared in external analyses in the 1994  
11 cohort update, lagged by 15 years. Compared with the U.S. population, Hauptmann *et al.*  
12 (2004) found that mortality from all cancers was lower than expected both in unexposed  
13 (SMR = 0.65, 95% confidence interval [CI] = 0.56 to 0.75, 166 deaths for 2-year lag) and  
14 exposed workers (SMR = 0.90, 95% CI = 0.86 to 0.94, 1,755 deaths for 2-year lag),  
15 regardless of length of the exposure lag.

16 *Lymphohematopoietic cancers.* Hauptmann *et al.* (2003) presented data on  
17 lymphohematopoietic cancers from the 1994 NCI cohort update, and Beane Freeman *et*  
18 *al.* (2009) conducted external and internal analyses of lymphohematopoietic cancers  
19 through the latest follow-up of the cohort through December 31, 2004, which represents a  
20 total of 998,106 person-years of employment among 25,619 workers employed prior to  
21 1966 (4,359 of whom were classified as never exposed to formaldehyde). Beane Freeman  
22 *et al.* (2009) noted that a total of 1,004 deaths were identified that were not included in  
23 the previous 1980 to 1994 follow-up and 4 subjects were misclassified as deaths but  
24 found to be living. In addition, several deaths for lymphohematopoietic cancers that were  
25 included in the Hauptmann *et al.* (2003) analysis were recoded: 6 deaths (one multiple  
26 myeloma, one myeloid leukemia, one Hodgkin's lymphoma and three myelofibrosis  
27 deaths) were re-classified as non-lymphohematopoietic cancers, and two multiple  
28 myelomas were added. The data reported below are confined to the 2004 update reported  
29 by Beane Freeman *et al.* (2009) unless clear differences between findings in this update  
30 and the earlier (1994) update were observed. *P* values for trends in the text refer to the

1 exposed group only, using the lowest exposure group as the referent, unless otherwise  
2 stated; *P* values for trends using the unexposed and exposed groups, and exposed groups  
3 only are reported in Table 3-2.

4 A total of 319 deaths from all lymphohematopoietic cancers were identified to the end of  
5 follow-up in 2004; 286 among ever-exposed and 33 among never-exposed workers. In  
6 external analyses, the SMRs for all lymphohematopoietic cancers was similar to national  
7 rates in both the exposed and nonexposed groups, using a 2-year lag time for exposure  
8 (SMR = 0.94, 95% CI = 0.84 to 1.06, 286 deaths, and SMR = 0.86, 95% CI = 0.61 to  
9 1.21, 33 deaths, respectively; compared with U.S. population rates). An increased risk for  
10 Hodgkin's lymphoma was observed, but SMRs for other subtypes of  
11 lymphohematopoietic cancers among the exposed workers were similar to unexposed  
12 rates or the U.S. population. Findings were generally similar to the 1994 findings.

**Table 3-2. Lymphohematopoietic (LH) cancers in formaldehyde-exposed workers (NCI cohort and peak exposure: 1994 and 2004 updates)**

Cancer type	2004 Update RR (95%CI); N <sup>a</sup>	$P_{\text{trend}}^b$	$P_{\text{trend}}^c$	1994 Update RR (95%CI); N <sup>a</sup>	$P_{\text{trend}}^b$	$P_{\text{trend}}^c$
All LH	1.37 (1.03–1.81); 108	0.02	0.04	1.87 (1.27–2.75); 64	0.002	0.002
All leukemia	1.42 (0.92–2.18); 48	0.12	0.02	2.46 (1.31–4.62); 29	0.004	0.001
Myeloid leukemia	1.78 (0.87–3.64); 19	0.13	0.07	3.46 (1.27–9.43); 14	0.009	0.003
Lymphatic leukemia	1.15 (0.54–2.47); 14	> 0.50	0.30	1.39 (0.46–4.17); 7	> 0.50	0.279
Other leukemia	1.15 (0.53–2.53); 13	> 0.50	0.50	2.47 (0.69–8.87); 7	0.154	0.277
Hodgkin's lymphoma	3.96 (1.31–12.02); 11	0.01	0.004	3.35 (0.97–11.59); 8	0.042	0.014
Multiple myeloma	2.04 (1.01–4.12); 21	0.08	> 0.50	1.67 (0.68–4.12); 11	0.355	> 0.50
NHL	0.91 (0.55–1.49); 28	> 0.50	> 0.50	1.23 (0.59–2.55); 15	> 0.50	> 0.50
LH (lymphoid origin)	1.35 (0.97–1.89); 74	0.06	0.10	NR	NR	NR
LH (nonlymphoid origin)	1.80 (0.91–3.57); 21	0.09	0.09	NR	NR	NR

Source: Beane Freeman *et al.* 2009, Hauptmann *et al.* 2003; see Table 3-7a for detailed data on all exposure categories and for data on average exposure.

LH = lymphohematopoietic; N = number of deaths; NHL = non-Hodgkin's lymphoma; RR = relative risk.

<sup>a</sup> Data for peak ( $\geq 4$  ppm vs.  $> 0$ –1.9 ppm) exposures, 2-year exposure lag used.

<sup>b</sup>  $P_{\text{trend}}$  for 2-sided likelihood ratio for exposed person-years only.

<sup>c</sup>  $P_{\text{trend}}$  for 2-sided likelihood ratio for exposed and unexposed person-years.

1 In internal analyses of exposed workers, using Poisson logistic regression stratified by  
 2 age, sex, race, calendar year, and pay category, peak exposures were associated with a  
 3 significant increase in all lymphohematopoietic deaths combined (RR = 1.37, 95% CI =  
 4 1.03 to 1.81, 108 deaths, comparing peaks of  $\geq 4$  ppm with  $> 0$  to 2.0 ppm;  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.02$ ;  
 5 Table 3-2). No association was observed for all lymphohematopoietic cancers in the 2004  
 6 update for average intensity of exposure or cumulative exposure (See Table 3-7a in  
 7 Section 3.4).

8 With respect to specific subtypes of lymphohematopoietic cancers and peak exposures in  
 9 the latest update, deaths from leukemia were elevated (RR = 1.42, 95% CI = 0.92 to 2.18,  
 10 48 deaths, comparing peaks  $\geq 4$  ppm with  $> 0$  to 2.0 ppm;  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.12$ ); for the subgroup  
 11 of deaths from myeloid leukemia, the highest peak exposure was associated with a  
 12 slightly higher RR of 1.78 (0.87 to 3.64, 19 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.13$ ). There were no clear

1 trends toward increasing risk with increasing average or cumulative exposure to  
2 formaldehyde for leukemia although an elevated RR was observed for the highest  
3 category of highest category of average intensity of exposure ( $\geq 1$  ppm) vs. the lowest  
4 category (RR = 1.61, 95% CI = 0.76 to 3.39, 11 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.43$ ) (See Table 3.6a).

5 Deaths from Hodgkin's lymphoma were significantly elevated in the highest peak vs. the  
6 lowest peak exposure group and the relative risks increased with increasing peak  
7 exposure. (RR = 3.96, 95% CI = 1.31 to 12.02, 11 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.01$ ). RRs for  
8 Hodgkin's lymphoma increased with increasing average intensity of exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} =$   
9 0.05) and cumulative exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.08$ ). Elevated RRs were found for the highest  
10 category of exposure vs. lowest category of exposure: RR = 2.48 (95% CI = 0.84 to 7.32,  
11 6 deaths, for  $\geq 1$  ppm average intensity of exposure and RR = 1.30 (95 % CI = 0.40 to  
12 4.19, 4 deaths for  $\geq 5.5$  ppm-yr cumulative exposure). Peak exposure was also associated  
13 with deaths from multiple myeloma (RR = 2.04, 95% CI = 1.01 to 4.12, 21 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}}$   
14 = 0.08), but no association was found with average or cumulative exposure. Relative risks  
15 were also computed for unexposed workers in comparison with the lowest exposure  
16 groups for peak, average, and cumulative exposure, and subjects with no estimated  
17 exposure to formaldehyde were found to be at significantly increased risk of multiple  
18 myeloma compared with low exposed workers for peak and average exposure, but not for  
19 cumulative exposure. For other lymphohematopoietic cancers, unexposed workers had  
20 similar or lower risks in comparison with the lowest exposed group. Non-Hodgkin's  
21 lymphoma was not associated with peak, average or cumulative exposure (See Table 3.2  
22 and 3.6a in Section 3.4).

23 In general, the 2004 update confirmed the findings of the 1994 update; however, the  
24 magnitude of the risks estimates for the highest category of peak exposure were higher in  
25 the 1994 update compared to the 2004 update, and some of the exposure response  
26 relationships were stronger in the earlier update(See Table 3-1). Analyses due to recoding  
27 of some of the lypmphohematopoietic cancers did not substantially affect the previously  
28 reported results.The 1994 update (Hauptmann *et al.* 2003) also reported findings by  
29 duration of exposure (not presented in the 2004 update), and found no statistically  
30 significant risk estimates by specific categories of exposure duration and no overall

1 trends with increasing duration.) (Note that if the cohort was censored at 1980, the date  
2 after which exposures were assumed to be zero, the risk for myeloid leukemia was  
3 increased, according to the authors. If exposure was considered to continue at 1980  
4 levels, however, no changes in the results were seen for any of the lymphohematopoietic  
5 sites.)

6 Controlling for duration of exposure or for 11 other co-exposures with possible  
7 associations with lymphohematopoietic cancers did not alter the above findings, and  
8 excluding 586 workers with possible exposure to benzene (a known leukemogen) did not  
9 alter the results for lymphatic or myeloid leukemia and peak exposure (data not reported).  
10 Similarly, adjusting for plant type did not substantively alter the results.

11 When time period analyses for trends in relative risk were examined, significant excesses  
12 of myeloid leukemia in relation to peak exposure were observed up to 1994 and then  
13 declined. Risks for all lymphohematopoietic cancers, leukemia, myeloid leukemia, and  
14 Hodgkin's lymphoma were highest 15 to 25 years after first exposure. Beane Freeman et  
15 al. (2009) concluded that evaluation of lymphohematopoietic risk over time was  
16 consistent with the relatively short induction periods characteristic of leukemogenesis,  
17 and suggest an association between lymphohematopoietic cancer and formaldehyde  
18 exposure, particularly for myeloid leukemia and possibly Hodgkin's lymphoma and  
19 multiple myeloma.

20 *Solid cancers.* Mortality from solid tumors was also lower than expected compared to  
21 U.S. rates (SMR among unexposed = 0.78, 95% CI = 0.70 to 0.86, 341 deaths; SMR  
22 among exposed = 0.91, 95% CI = 0.87 to 0.96, 1,580 deaths) (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004). A  
23 statistically significant excess of mortality from nasopharyngeal cancer was observed  
24 among the exposed group (SMR = 2.10, 95% CI = 1.05 to 4.21, 8 deaths). One death  
25 from nasopharyngeal cancer was subsequently re-classified as oropharyngeal cancer and  
26 excluded from internal analysis of average, peak, and cumulative exposure, however.  
27 SMRs exceeding 1.0 were observed for cancers of the oral cavity (SMR = 1.01, 95% CI =  
28 0.77 to 1.34, 49 deaths), nose and nasal cavity (SMR = 1.19, 95% CI = 0.38 to 3.68, 3  
29 deaths) and bone (SMR = 1.57, 95% CI = 0.75 to 1.18, 7 deaths). Lung cancer was not

1 elevated among exposed workers (SMR = 0.97, 0.90 to 1.05, 641 deaths), although it was  
2 slightly higher than among the unexposed workers (SMR = 0.79, 95% CI = 0.65 to 0.96,  
3 103 deaths). Internal analysis of exposure-response relationships between average, peak,  
4 cumulative and duration of exposure to formaldehyde and solid cancers, lagged by 15  
5 years, the following results were conducted for nasopharyngeal cancers.

6 Cancer of the nasopharynx was elevated at the highest category of average exposure  
7 intensity (RR = 1.67 for  $\geq 1.0$  ppm vs.  $> 0$  to  $< 0.5$  ppm (ref.), 6 deaths); the trend among  
8 exposed workers was  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.066$ , and across exposed and unexposed workers,  $P_{\text{trend}} =$   
9  $0.126$ . For peak exposure, the RR was 1.83 at the maximum peak category of  $\geq 4.0$  ppm  
10 (7 deaths), and the tests for trend were  $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.001$  among exposed workers and  $P_{\text{trend}} =$   
11  $0.044$  across exposed and unexposed workers. For cumulative exposure, the RR was 4.14  
12 for the highest exposure category of  $\geq 5.5$  ppm-years, 3 deaths); the  $P_{\text{trend}}$  was 0.025  
13 among exposed workers and  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.029$  across exposed and unexposed workers. For  
14 duration of exposure, the RR was 4.18 for the longest duration of  $\geq 15$  years (2 deaths),  
15 and the trends were  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.147$  and  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.206$  respectively. Because five of the nine  
16 nasopharyngeal cancer cases occurred at the Wallingford, CT plant, the authors  
17 conducted analyses adjusted for plant and found increasing risks for peak exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}}$   
18 among exposed = 0.008), cumulative exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}}$  among exposed = 0.007), and  
19 duration of exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}}$  among exposed = 0.043). Plant adjusted relative risks were  
20 also higher among worker with higher average exposure (RR = 8.51 for workers exposed  
21 to  $0.5 < 1$  ppm, and 23.54 for workers exposed to  $> 1$  ppm), but the test for trend was not  
22 statistically significant ( $P_{\text{trend}}$  among exposed = 0.404)

23 Combining cancers of the upper respiratory tract (i.e. cancers of the salivary gland,  
24 mouth, nasopharynx, nasal cavity, and larynx) yielded increasing relative risks with  
25 increasing average intensity of exposure (RR = 1.69 for 0.5 to 1.0 ppm, 11 deaths; RR =  
26 2.21 for  $\geq 1.0$  ppm,  $P < 0.05$ , 15 deaths, CI excluding 1.0;  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.122$ ). Cancer of the  
27 upper respiratory tract was also associated with peak exposure (RR = 1.24, 12 deaths, for  
28 2.0 to 4.0 ppm; RR = 1.65, 18 deaths, for  $\geq 4.0$  ppm;  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.142$ ) but not with  
29 cumulative exposure or duration of exposure. No evidence was observed of a positive  
30 association between lung cancer mortality and any of the exposure measures, except for a

1 statistically significant relative risk associated with peak exposure of 2.0 to 4.0 ppm (RR  
2 = 1.45, 227 deaths). A statistically significant decrease in lung cancer risk was observed  
3 for duration of exposure of 5 to 15 years (RR = 0.80, 123 deaths). [The only other  
4 observed statistically significant elevation in risk was a RR of 161 for 42 deaths from  
5 prostate cancer in association with a peak exposure of 2.0 to 4.0 ppm.]

6 The authors noted that RR estimates were not adjusted by plant because plants were  
7 highly correlated with exposure. However, findings from repeated analyses where each  
8 plant was selectively removed from the model one at a time were similar to those from  
9 the analysis including all plants [data not presented].

10 *Re-analyses.* Marsh and Youk (2004) conducted a re-analysis of the updated cohort of  
11 Hauptmann *et al.* (2003) to re-examine mortality risk from leukemia. Exposure-specific  
12 SMRs using both local and national reference rates were calculated by highest peak  
13 exposure, average intensity, cumulative exposure, duration, and by categorizing  
14 formaldehyde exposure into tertiles based on the exposure distribution among all  
15 leukemia deaths in exposed workers. Generally, the SMRs increased in magnitude with  
16 increasing peak and average intensity of exposure for all leukemias combined and for  
17 myeloid leukemia. An internal analysis that applied alternative regression modeling  
18 yielded RRs similar to those observed by Hauptmann *et al.* (2003); a significant  
19 exposure-response relationship was observed for all leukemias ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.001$ ) and  
20 myeloid leukemia ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.003$ ) by peak exposure. Tests for trend by average intensity  
21 for all leukemias ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.193$ ) or myeloid leukemias ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.086$ ) were not  
22 statistically significant. Exposure tertiles were also examined in these models, and results  
23 were similar to that of the NCI exposure categorization ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.145$  for all leukemia;  
24  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.092$  for myeloid leukemia). Duration of time worked in the highest category of  
25 peak exposure was not associated with leukemia mortality.

26 In a re-analysis of nasopharyngeal cancer data from the Hauptmann *et al.* (2004) solid  
27 cancer study, Marsh and Youk (2005) suggested that the observed relationship between  
28 nasopharyngeal cancer mortality and formaldehyde was driven largely by one plant in  
29 Wallingford, Connecticut, which had been independently studied by Marsh previously



1 (Marsh *et al.* 1996, Marsh and Youk 2005, Marsh *et al.* 2002), since five of the nine  
2 nasopharyngeal cancer deaths in the NCI study had occurred among workers at this plant.  
3 Marsh and Youk (2005) reported that when the SMR for nasopharyngeal cancers in  
4 Plants 2 to 10 combined was re-calculated it was not elevated (SMR = 0.65, 95% CI 0.8  
5 to 2.3, 4 deaths, in comparison with that of plant 1 alone (the Wallingford plant) (SMR =  
6 10.3, 95% CI = 3.8 to 22.5, N = 6). Also see separate analyses of the Wallingford plant  
7 by Marsh *et al.*, 1996, 2002, 2007a, below). In a further re-analysis of the nasopharyngeal  
8 cancers observed in the Hauptmann *et al.* (2004) study, Marsh *et al.* (2007b) further  
9 examined the interaction between the plant and also peak exposures to formaldehyde,  
10 since the elevated SMR for nasopharyngeal cancers in the NCI cohort was largely driven  
11 by an association with peak (> 4 ppm) exposure to formaldehyde in the Wallingford  
12 plant. By examining the interaction between a new 2-factor variable (Plant 1 vs. Plants 2–  
13 10) and a continuous variable for peak exposure, Marsh *et al.* concluded that the observed  
14 increase in risk of nasopharyngeal cancers in the NCI cohort could be attributable to the  
15 effect of an association between peak exposure in Plant 1 and nasopharyngeal cancers  
16 and was not generalizable within the entire NCI cohort. In addition, they pointed out that  
17 the internal analysis of the NCI cohort was not robust (i.e., the risk estimates obtained  
18 were subject to considerable instability depending on the addition of one or more  
19 nasopharyngeal cancer death to the cohort) and did not warrant the conclusion of a causal  
20 relationship between formaldehyde and nasopharyngeal cancer.

21 *Related studies.* Marsh *et al.* (1994a, 1994b, 1996) studied the plastics manufacturing  
22 plant in Wallingford, Connecticut that was included in the NCI study; construction of the  
23 cohort and exposure assessment at this facility was conducted independently of the NCI  
24 study. Mortality in this cohort was updated through December 31, 1998 (Marsh *et al.*  
25 2002) for 7,328 male workers (82% white) employed between 1941 and 1984. The  
26 results presented below are from the 1998 update only (Marsh *et al.* 2002).  
27 Approximately half of the individuals in the cohort were employed for less than one year.  
28 Exposure estimation through 1995 was based on available sampling data (sporadic  
29 measurements were taken between 1965 and 1987), job descriptions, and information  
30 from plant personnel including the plant industrial hygienist. Exposure to formaldehyde  
31 was estimated for each job and task, yielding measures of average intensity, cumulative

1 exposure, and duration of exposure. Though the exposure assessment for formaldehyde  
2 was developed to maximize comparability with the NCI study, the authors noted that  
3 exposure estimates were generally less than one tenth of the corresponding values  
4 estimated for the same Wallingford workers in the NCI study. Analyses of mortality were  
5 performed only for malignant neoplasms of the upper and lower respiratory tract; the  
6 person-years method was used to estimate expected mortality rates using both U.S. and  
7 local standard populations. A nested case-control study was formed to examine the  
8 association between all pharyngeal cancer and exposure to formaldehyde. The  
9 conditional logistic regression analysis included 22 cases (5 oropharynx, 7 nasopharynx,  
10 3 hypopharynx, and 7 unspecified pharynx), which were matched on race, sex, age, and  
11 year of birth (within 2 years) to four controls from the remaining living and deceased  
12 members of the cohort. Information about smoking and other relevant exposures was  
13 obtained through telephone interviews with study subjects or proxies (68% response  
14 among cases, 76% among controls).

15 Compared with both national and local expected rates (local estimates subsequently  
16 presented), SMRs were elevated for all cancers of the oral cavity and pharynx (SMR =  
17 1.52, 95% CI = 1.03 to 2.15, 31 deaths) including all pharyngeal cancer (SMR = 2.23,  
18 95% CI = 1.40 to 3.38, 22 deaths) and cancers of the oropharynx (SMR = 1.80, 95% CI =  
19 0.58 to 4.19, 5 cases), nasopharynx (SMR = 5.00, 95% CI = 2.01 to 10.30, 7 deaths), and  
20 hypopharynx (SMR = 1.52, 95% CI = 0.31 to 4.43, 3 deaths). Mortality from cancer of  
21 the respiratory system was also greater than expected (SMR = 1.22, 95% CI = 1.08 to  
22 1.38, 278 deaths), including cancers of the sinonasal cavity (SMR = 3.06, 95% CI = 0.63  
23 to 8.93, 3 deaths), larynx (SMR = 1.59, 95% CI = 0.84 to 2.71, 13 deaths), and bronchus,  
24 trachea, and lung (SMR = 1.21, 95% CI = 1.06 to 1.36, 262 deaths). Standardized  
25 mortality ratios for nasopharyngeal cancer increased monotonically with cumulative  
26 exposure to formaldehyde. (As noted, no other SMR analyses were presented.)

27 In the nested case-control analysis of all pharyngeal cancers adjusted for smoking and  
28 time since hire, the OR for ever being exposed to formaldehyde was 3.04 (95% CI = 0.36  
29 to 145.58, 20 deaths). Odds ratio estimates increased with duration of exposure,  
30 particularly for duration of exposure at jobs with formaldehyde exposure greater than 0.2

1 ppm-years ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.163$ ), but did not increase significantly by cumulative exposure or  
2 average intensity of exposure.

3 Marsh *et al.* (2007a) subsequently followed the Wallingford cohort through the end of  
4 2003. Vital status was ascertained for 98% of the cohort, and cause of death was  
5 determined for 95% of 2,872 deaths. Worker exposures to formaldehyde were  
6 reconstructed and unlagged and lagged exposure metrics computed. New external (SMR)  
7 analyses and a nested case-control analysis of nasopharyngeal cancers and all other  
8 pharyngeal cancers (AOPC) were conducted, taking into account both demographic  
9 variables and smoking as in the previous (2002) study, and also the external employment  
10 of cases and controls before, during, and after employment at the Wallingford plant,  
11 using various sources such as city directories, employment applications and genealogical  
12 searches. Based on the frequency of external employment, three external occupational  
13 groups were established: silver smithing; other metal work; and military service. No new  
14 nasopharyngeal cancer cases were observed (compared with the 2002 analysis) and one  
15 additional AOPC was observed, yielding SMRs of 4.43 (95% CI = 1.78 to 9.13, 7  
16 nasopharyngeal cancer deaths) and SMR = 1.71 (95% CI = 1.01 to 2.72, 16 AOPC  
17 deaths; both compared with local rates). In internal analyses, a statistically significant risk  
18 of nasopharyngeal cancer (OR = 14.41, 95% CI = 1.30 to 757.8, 4 deaths), was observed  
19 in association with ever working in silver smithing, and an OR of 7.31 (95% CI = 1.08 to  
20 82.1, 5 deaths) for ever working in silver smithing and/or other metal work. No  
21 association with external employment was observed for AOPC, with the exception of a  
22 statistically nonsignificant increase in risk for workers with a history of employment in  
23 other metal work (OR = 1.40, 95% CI = 0.31 to 5.1, 4 deaths). The risk of  
24 nasopharyngeal cancer associated with formaldehyde exposure before adjustment for  
25 smoking and external employment was 1.51 (95% CI = 0.20 to  $\infty$  (infinity), 7 deaths) and  
26 after adjustment for smoking and silver smithing and/or metal working employment was  
27 2.87 (0.21 to  $\infty$ ). An interaction model suggested that neither nasopharyngeal cancer nor  
28 AOPC was associated with formaldehyde in the presence of these external occupations,  
29 according to the authors.

1 There was no clear or statistically significant monotonic trend towards increasing  
2 nasopharyngeal cancer risk with increasing duration, average intensity or cumulative  
3 exposure to formaldehyde before and after adjustment for smoking and silver smithing  
4 and/or other metal working employment, although some increase in risk was observed in  
5 each exposure category both before and after adjustment. The authors concluded that the  
6 observed association between formaldehyde exposure and nasopharyngeal cancer in this  
7 cohort could be attributable to external employment in silver and other metal work rather  
8 than to formaldehyde itself.

9 *3.2.2 National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) cohort: garment*  
10 *industry*

11 *Study population and follow-up.* Stayner and colleagues led a NIOSH-sponsored  
12 investigation of formaldehyde exposure and cancer among garment workers at four shirt-  
13 manufacturing facilities located in Pennsylvania and Georgia where formaldehyde was  
14 used to treat fabrics. The cohort was assembled to conduct a proportionate mortality  
15 study (Stayner *et al.* 1985) and a retrospective cohort mortality study (Stayner *et al.*  
16 1988). Vital status and death certificates were ascertained through December 31, 1982,  
17 and cause of death was coded by a trained nosologist (Stayner *et al.* 1988). Workers  
18 enrolled in death benefit insurance were included in the proportionate mortality study if  
19 they met certain eligibility requirements, including having worked at least six months at  
20 an exposed facility; 256 deaths were included in the proportionate mortality study.

21 Follow-up for vital status was later updated through December 31, 1998 (Pinkerton *et al.*  
22 2004). However, work histories were not updated and were truncated for approximately  
23 11% of subjects. Eligible workers for the updated retrospective cohort study (N = 11,039;  
24 82% female, 76% white) must have served as production workers for at least three  
25 months at one of three facilities between the time formaldehyde was first introduced into  
26 the facility (1955 or 1959, depending on the facility) and December 1977. Of 2,206 total  
27 deaths observed in the updated retrospective cohort, 608 deaths were due to cancer  
28 (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004).

29 *Exposure assessment.* Company personnel records were used to obtain information about  
30 demographics and occupational history for each worker. When available, union records

1 and Internal Revenue Service files were used to verify plant records. Virtually all  
2 production workers in any facility were considered consistently exposed to formaldehyde  
3 over the workshift. The median 8-hour TWA concentration of formaldehyde obtained  
4 during air monitoring across all departments at three plants in 1981 and 1984 ranged from  
5 0.09 to 0.20 ppm (mean = 0.15 ppm), and levels did not vary appreciably between  
6 facilities. Previous exposures were assumed to be higher at every facility since  
7 improvements in the resins have greatly reduced the amount of free formaldehyde  
8 contained in the fabrics; formaldehyde levels at other garment factories in the 1970's and  
9 earlier were estimated to be as high as 10 ppm (Stayner *et al.* 1988). The authors noted  
10 that workers were not thought to be exposed to any other potentially carcinogenic agents  
11 at the work site.

12 *Statistical methods.* Standardized mortality ratios using U.S. and state rates were  
13 stratified by duration of exposure, time since first exposure, and year of first exposure.  
14 Poisson regression was used to estimate age-adjusted rate ratios by exposure duration for  
15 selected cancer sites including the upper respiratory tract, leukemia, and brain.  
16 Proportionate mortality ratios (PMRs) were estimated based on U.S. rates (adjusted for  
17 sex, race, age, and calendar time), and further stratified by duration of exposure, latency,  
18 and facility. Proportionate cancer mortality ratios (PCMR) were also calculated to  
19 address the potential for healthy worker bias.

20 *Results.* Results of the earlier proportionate cancer mortality analysis (Stayner *et al.*  
21 1985) showed a statistically significant excess of deaths from oral cavity (PCMR = 6.82,  
22 90% CI = 1.85 to 17.58, 3 deaths) and lymphohematopoietic cancers excluding leukemia  
23 (PCMR = 3.42, 90% CI = 1.17 to 7.82, 4 deaths). Other excess cancer mortalities  
24 (PCMRs > 1.0) were noted including biliary passages and liver (PCMR = 2.74, 90% CI =  
25 0.94 to 6.27, 4 deaths), unspecified liver (PCMR = 3.70, 90% CI = 0.66 to 11.66, 2  
26 deaths), skin (PCMR = 1.50, 90% CI = 0.78 to 2.44, 2 deaths), and pancreas (PCMR =  
27 1.07, 90% CI = 0.37 to 2.46, 4 deaths). In the updated retrospective cohort analysis  
28 (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004), a statistically significant deficit in mortality from all cancers was  
29 observed (SMR = 0.89, 95% CI = 0.82 to 0.97, 608 deaths). Elevated SMRs were  
30 observed for cancer of the oral cavity (SMR = 1.33, 95% CI = 0.36 to 3.41, 4 deaths),

1 leukemia (SMR = 1.09, 95% CI = 0.70 to 1.62, 24 deaths), and certain other tumor sites  
2 that had imprecise estimates. [The magnitude of the risk estimates for the latter two  
3 cancer sites was much lower than the PCMRs.] Further analysis showed that the largest  
4 excess in leukemia was among myeloid leukemia (SMR = 1.44, 95% CI = 0.80 to 2.37,  
5 15 deaths), which was greatest among workers exposed presumably to higher levels of  
6 formaldehyde in the earliest years of follow-up (before 1963) (SMR = 1.61, 95% CI not  
7 reported), with at least 10 years of exposure (SMR = 2.19, lower bound of 95% CI value  
8 less than 1), and exposed at 20 years diagnosis (SMR = 1.91; lower bound of 95% CI  
9 greater than 1). Among workers with at least 10 years exposure and 20 or more years  
10 since first exposure, multiple cause mortality from myeloid leukemia was significantly  
11 elevated (SMR = 2.55; 95% CI = 1.10 to 5.03; 8 deaths). No deaths from cancers of the  
12 nasopharynx (0.96 expected) or nose (0.16 expected) were observed in this cohort.

### 13 3.2.3 *British Chemical Workers Study*

14 *Study population and follow-up.* Acheson *et al.* (1984) assembled a large industry-based  
15 cohort of approximately 14,000 male workers employed after 1937 at one of six factories  
16 in the British chemical and plastics industry where formaldehyde had been manufactured  
17 or used. The cohort was updated by Gardner *et al.* (1993). More recently, Coggon *et al.*  
18 (2003) reported on an updated analysis of this cohort (which subsumed findings by  
19 Gardner *et al.*), extending the original cohort with 11 additional years of follow-up.  
20 Workers were followed for mortality and cancer incidence through December 31, 2000  
21 using the National Health Service Central Register and National Insurance records.

22 *Exposure assessment.* Occupational histories extracted from employment records were  
23 used to classify formaldehyde exposure for each job into five categories (background,  
24 low, moderate, high, or unknown). Exposure measurements taken after 1970 as well as  
25 workers' recall of irritant symptoms were used to estimate exposure levels for each  
26 exposure category. According to Gardner *et al.* (1993), a total of 3,872 (27.6%) workers  
27 were exposed to background levels of formaldehyde corresponding to time-weighted  
28 average concentrations of less than 0.1 ppm; 3,815 (27.2%) were classified in the low  
29 exposure category (0.1 to 0.5 ppm); 1362 (9.7%) in the moderate exposure category (0.6  
30 to 2.0 ppm), and 3993 (28.5%) in the high exposure category (greater than 2.0 ppm). Job-

1 exposure matrices were constructed for each factory. Within each factory, each job was  
2 assigned to the same exposure category for all time periods; however, jobs were not  
3 necessarily assigned to the same exposure category across factories. Workers were  
4 individually classified as having no, low, moderate, high or unknown exposure. For  
5 workers with more than one job, their exposure classification was based on the job with  
6 the highest exposure. In one factory, no worker was classified as highly exposed; the  
7 portion of highly exposed workers in the other five factories ranged from 3% to 7%. Of  
8 14,014 workers, 13,865 (99%) were successfully traced through the follow-up period:  
9 5,185 (37%) had died (99% with a known cause of death), and 859 (6%) were lost to  
10 follow-up.

11 *Statistical methods.* Person-year analysis was used to calculate SMRs; expected numbers  
12 of deaths were obtained from national rates for England and Wales in 5-year age strata  
13 for 5-year calendar periods. Adjustments for local geographic variations in mortality were  
14 made by multiplying the expected numbers of deaths from national rates by the SMRs for  
15 the localities in which each factory was located. [This method of adjustment may  
16 underestimate the risk if rates are higher among workers, and these workers live in the  
17 areas surrounding the factories.] Exposure-response trends were evaluated using Poisson  
18 regression.

19 *Results.* (Coggon *et al.* 2003 update). Mortality from all cancers was somewhat elevated  
20 in the cohort (SMR = 1.10, 95% CI = 1.04 to 1.16, 1,511 deaths), especially among  
21 workers ever classified as highly exposed to formaldehyde (SMR = 1.31, 95% CI = 1.21  
22 to 1.42, 621 deaths). Statistically significant increases in the number of deaths from  
23 stomach (SMR = 1.31, 95% CI = 1.11 to 1.54, 150 deaths) and lung cancer (SMR = 1.22,  
24 95% CI = 1.12 to 1.32, 594 deaths) were observed among all workers. Standardized  
25 mortality ratios were higher among workers with high exposure (SMR for stomach =  
26 1.53, 95% CI = 1.17 to 1.95, 63 deaths; and SMR for lung = 1.58, 95% CI = 1.40 to 1.78,  
27 272 deaths). A positive trend was noted for lung cancer by increasing exposure level  
28 ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.001$ ), though the trend was no longer statistically significant when adjusted for  
29 geographic location. No exposure-response relationships by years of employment in  
30 high-exposure jobs or years since first employment in a high-exposure job were

1 observed. However, lung cancer mortality was highest among workers who were highly  
2 exposed before 1965 (SMR = 1.61, 95% CI = 1.41 to 1.82, 243 deaths); the authors noted  
3 that during this time period, occupational exposures to formaldehyde would have been  
4 higher.

5 Excess cancer mortality at several other tumor sites was also observed among highly  
6 exposed workers, though estimates were not statistically significant. These tumor sites  
7 included: lip (SMR = 5.62, 95% CI = 0.14 to 31.30, 1 death), tongue (SMR = 1.91, 95%  
8 CI = 0.39 to 5.68, 3 deaths), mouth (SMR = 1.32, 95% CI = 0.16 to 4.75, 2 deaths),  
9 pharynx (SMR = 1.91, 95% CI = 0.70 to 4.17, 6 deaths), esophagus (SMR = 1.28, 95%  
10 CI = 0.81 to 1.92, 23 deaths), rectum (SMR = 1.30, 95% CI = 0.93 to 1.77, 40 deaths),  
11 liver (SMR = 1.26, 95% CI = 0.82 to 1.84, 26 deaths), larynx (SMR = 1.56, 95% CI =  
12 0.63 to 3.22, 7 deaths), bone (SMR = 3.38, 95% CI = 0.92 to 8.65, 4 deaths), genital  
13 excluding breast, testis, and prostate (SMR = 1.42, 95% CI = 0.04 to 7.90, 1 death),  
14 bladder (SMR = 1.25, 95% CI = 0.79 to 1.88, 23 deaths), kidney (SMR = 1.37, 95% CI =  
15 0.73 to 2.35, 13 deaths), and multiple myeloma (SMR = 1.18, 95% CI = 0.48 to 2.44, 8  
16 deaths). No deaths from cancer of the nose or nasal sinuses were observed among men  
17 with high exposure (0.8 deaths expected), and two deaths were reported in the entire  
18 cohort (2.3 expected).

### 19 3.2.4 *Studies of fiberglass workers*

20 In this section, two studies of workers in the fiberglass industry are reviewed. Workers in  
21 this industry may be exposed to formaldehyde in addition to respirable fibers during the  
22 fiberglass manufacturing process. Evaluation of the association between formaldehyde  
23 exposure and cancer outcomes was not a primary objective of either study. Therefore, the  
24 description of the study methods and results are limited to formaldehyde-related analyses  
25 only.

#### 26 3.2.4.1 *United States: Nested case-control study of respiratory cancer in a historical* 27 *cohort of 10 fiberglass manufacturing plants*

28 The following analyses draw from a large historical cohort study established in 1975 of  
29 production and maintenance workers from some of the largest and oldest fiberglass and  
30 rock/slag wool manufacturing plants in the United States. Marsh *et al.* (2001) updated



1 and expanded upon a sub-cohort of workers employed at the 10 fiberglass manufacturing  
2 facilities, which was originally assembled and studied by Enterline *et al.* (1984, 1983,  
3 1987). This review covers the most recent follow-up analyses by Marsh *et al.* (2001) as  
4 well as additional analyses reported by Youk *et al.* (2001) and Stone *et al.* (2001, 2004).  
5 [Note that the primary focus of these studies was the relationship between glass wool  
6 exposure and cancer mortality, and specifically of respiratory (lung and laryngeal)  
7 cancers.]

8 *Study population and follow-up.* Marsh *et al.* (2001) led an effort to expand this historical  
9 cohort to capture female workers, workers employed after the original 1963 cohort end  
10 date, and workers from additional manufacturing sites. The expanded cohort included  
11 32,110 production or maintenance workers (84% white, 82% female) employed for at  
12 least one year between 1945 and 1978 in any of the 10 facilities. Vital status was  
13 ascertained through December 31, 1992, and the cause of death was determined for  
14 nearly all deceased workers (98.8%) using the National Death Index or death certificates.  
15 Using this updated cohort, Marsh *et al.* (2001) conducted a nested case-control analysis  
16 to investigate occupational exposures at the fiberglass manufacturing plants and  
17 respiratory system cancers (lung and larynx) among male workers. Cases were defined as  
18 workers who died from respiratory system cancer between 1970 and 1992; 96% of cases  
19 were diagnosed with cancer of the bronchus, trachea, or lung. Controls were eligible if  
20 they were at risk during 1970 to 1992 as well as alive and at risk at the age when the case  
21 died. Cases were matched to one control by date of birth (within one year). Smoking  
22 information was collected as ever/never having used any form of tobacco via telephone  
23 interview with the worker or proxy; the response rate was 88% for 716 eligible cases and  
24 80% for 713 controls.

25 *Exposure assessment.* Potential exposures to known or suspected carcinogens, including  
26 formaldehyde, were estimated from plant start-up until closing or the end of the study  
27 period (Quinn *et al.* 2001). Exposure data developed by integrating industrial hygiene  
28 data and epidemiologic methods were combined with worker histories to estimate  
29 exposures over time for all unique production areas. A job-exposure matrix was used to  
30 produce job location-weighted exposure measures and three summary exposure metrics:

1 duration, cumulative exposure, and average intensity. Exposure to formaldehyde was the  
2 second most prevalent exposure (22.4% of total person-years) after respirable glass wool  
3 or continuous glass filament fibers (28.5% of total person-years) among workers. The  
4 median average intensity of exposure to formaldehyde was 0.066 ppm for all plants  
5 (range = 0.030 to 0.130); the median cumulative exposure was 0.173 ppm (range = 0.063  
6 to 0.469).

7 *Statistical methods and results.* Complete data were available for 502 of 713 matched  
8 pairs, and unmatched cases and controls were combined with the matched set nearest in  
9 age to form 516 matched pairs (631 cases and 570 controls) available for analysis.  
10 Conditional logistic regression was used to estimate RRs adjusted for smoking. Marsh *et al.*  
11 found that compared with unexposed workers, exposure to formaldehyde was  
12 associated with a statistically significant increase in respiratory system cancer (RR =  
13 1.92, 95% CI = 1.25 to 2.94, 591 exposed deaths, global test *P* value = 0.003) which  
14 remained after adjustment for estimated smoking (RR = 1.61, 95% CI = 1.02 to 2.57,  
15 global test *P* value = 0.04). However, tests for trend by exposure duration, cumulative  
16 exposure, and average intensity of exposure were not statistically significant.

17 *Related analyses.* Youk *et al.* (2001) analyzed the Marsh *et al.* nested case-control study  
18 using exposure weighting as an alternative form of exposure characterization to explore a  
19 possible exposure-response relationship between respiratory system cancer and  
20 formaldehyde. Nine different configurations of exposure lag and window periods were  
21 considered. The RR for exposed workers was 1.62 (95% CI = 1.04 to 2.54, 588 exposed  
22 cases) with 5-year lag and 1.46 (95% CI = 0.96 to 2.23, 581 exposed cases), with 10-year  
23 lag. Estimates from other combinations of lag and window periods were otherwise closer  
24 to the null compared with the unweighted estimate (OR = 1.61, 95% CI = 1.02 to 2.56)  
25 noted by Marsh *et al.* (2001). No clear trends with cumulative exposure or average  
26 intensity of exposure were observed.

27 Stone *et al.* (2001) also analyzed data from the nested case-control study by further  
28 adjusting conditional logistic regression models for exposure to respirable particles in  
29 addition to smoking, and by considering exposure to formaldehyde as a continuous

1 quantitative term in piecewise linear functions (i.e., linear splines) with knots placed at  
2 the deciles of the distribution of formaldehyde exposure among cases. Application of the  
3 linear splines allowed for multiple exposure-response functional forms to be evaluated.  
4 Cumulative exposure to formaldehyde was not significantly associated with an increased  
5 risk of respiratory system cancer in any of the models. A positive association was  
6 observed between relatively high average exposure intensity and respiratory system  
7 cancer risk; the authors noted, however, that the dramatic increase in risk was only  
8 predicted for the small number of workers with average exposure intensity at levels  
9 above 0.4 ppm. [Estimated exposure to formaldehyde in this cohort of fiberglass  
10 production workers was considerably below the current OSHA permissible exposure  
11 limit of 0.75 ppm based on an 8-hour time-weighted average.]

12 Stone *et al.* (2004) performed an analysis of respiratory system cancer among the 4,008  
13 female fiberglass workers included in the updated cohort of fiberglass workers followed  
14 until 1992 (Marsh *et al.* 2001). [Previous analyses were restricted to male workers.] Fifty-  
15 three deaths due to respiratory cancer were observed. Estimated relative risks were  
16 calculated for a 1 ppm-year increase in cumulative formaldehyde exposure score using  
17 multiplicative models fit to the internal cohort cancer rates. Estimated RRs ranged from  
18 1.10 to 1.21 depending on adjustment factors (e.g., fiberglass production group, year of  
19 hire, duration of employment, or time since first employment.) The authors noted that  
20 very few women had a cumulative exposure score greater than 3 ppm-years in this study.

#### 21 3.2.4.2 South Carolina: Nested case-control study in a historical cohort of one fiberglass 22 manufacturing plant

23 *Study subjects and follow-up.* Chiazzie *et al.* (1997) conducted a nested case-control study  
24 evaluating lung cancer mortality among continuous filament fiberglass manufacturing  
25 workers at an Owens Corning facility in Anderson, South Carolina. [This plant was not  
26 included among those studied by Marsh *et al.* (2001).] The cohort from which the  
27 subjects were selected included 4,631 current and former employees (74% male; 87%  
28 white) who had worked for at least one year between 1951 and 1991. Follow-up for vital  
29 status was completed through 1991 (96% complete), and cause of death was obtained  
30 from death certificates (96% complete). Cases (N = 47) included white male members of

1 the cohort for whom lung cancer was the underlying cause of death; controls (N = 122)  
2 included any white male non-case cohort member and were matched to cases (case to  
3 control ratio = 1:2) on year of birth (within 2 years) and survival to end of follow-up or  
4 death (within 2 years).

5 *Exposure assessment.* Exposure to occupational substances including formaldehyde was  
6 estimated by an exposure assessment committee composed of former and current  
7 employees knowledgeable in industrial hygiene and plant processes (Chiazze *et al.* 1993).  
8 For each process, one of four ranges of estimated potential exposure for each substance  
9 was assigned based on 8-hour time weighted averages. Cumulative exposure was then  
10 estimated for each employee based on the number of days spent performing each process;  
11 cumulative exposure days for formaldehyde ranged from none to 2,585 days (only one  
12 case and three controls had cumulative exposure greater than 1,000 days). In addition, a  
13 telephone interview was used to obtain demographic information, lifetime residence  
14 history, lifetime occupational history, smoking and alcohol use, and medical history.

15 *Statistical methods and results.* Conditional logistic regression was applied to estimate  
16 the association between formaldehyde and lung cancer death, adjusted for smoking  
17 (adjusted models used information from 33 cases and 82 controls who were smokers).  
18 Compared to 11 workers with no exposure to formaldehyde, the unadjusted ORs for those  
19 with 0.25 to 99.99 and 100 to 999 cumulative days of exposure were 0.94 (95% CI = 0.38  
20 to 2.36, 14 cases) and 1.27 (95% CI = 0.50 to 3.21, 15 cases), respectively; the respective  
21 estimates among smokers only were 0.92 (95% CI = 0.29 to 2.88, 10 cases) and 1.72  
22 (95% CI = 0.17 to 25.5, 11 cases). Only one case (a smoker) was exposed for more than  
23 1,000 days (OR = 2.07).

### 24 3.2.5 *Studies of woodworking and related industries*

25 In this section, the findings from smaller case-control and cohort studies of woodworking  
26 and related industries are reviewed, including a nested case-control study of Finnish  
27 workers (Partanen *et al.* 1990, Partanen *et al.* 1993, Partanen *et al.* 1985); and a cohort  
28 (and nested case-control study) of workers from the entire United States as well as  
29 American territories (Stellman *et al.* 1998). (See Section 3.3.1 for a discussion of case-  
30 control studies in this industry.) Workers in these industries are commonly exposed to

1 wood dust, which is a known risk factor for sinonasal cancer and nasopharyngeal cancer.  
2 This review will focus on study findings for formaldehyde exposure only, though other  
3 occupational exposures such as wood dust were also evaluated. Industries related to  
4 woodworking that were examined in these studies included sawmills, particleboard and  
5 plywood manufacture, construction carpentry, and formaldehyde adhesive production for  
6 furniture.

7 *3.2.5.1 Finland: Nested case-control studies in a historical cohort of woodworkers from*  
8 *various industries*

9 Partanen *et al.* (1985) assembled a retrospective cohort of 3,805 male workers at 19  
10 particleboard, plywood, and formaldehyde glue factories and sawmills in Finland. This  
11 cohort was later expanded (N = 7,303) with additional years of follow-up and additional  
12 factories to re-evaluate the association between formaldehyde exposure, respiratory  
13 cancer (Partanen *et al.* 1990), and lymphohematopoietic malignancies (Partanen *et al.*  
14 1993) in a nested case-control study. Findings from the updated cohort subsumed the  
15 3,805 workers included in the original analysis; therefore, this review will focus only on  
16 the most recent findings (Partanen *et al.* 1990, 1993).

17 *Study population.* The Finnish woodworker cohort was expanded to include 7,307  
18 workers from 35 Finnish factories employed for at least one year between January 1944  
19 and December 1965 in various woodworking facilities. Approximately 9% of cohort  
20 members worked at particleboard plants, 24% at plywood plants, 12% at construction  
21 carpentry plants, 20% at furniture manufacturing plants, 35% at sawmills, and less than  
22 1% at a glue manufacturing plant (Partanen *et al.* 1990). Cohort members were followed  
23 for vital status from January 1957 to December 1982. In this study, respiratory cancer  
24 was defined by the authors as primary malignant neoplasms of sites with which inhaled  
25 formaldehyde was thought to come into direct epithelial contact, including: oral cavity,  
26 pharynx, nasal and sinus cavities, larynx, lung, and trachea. Cases of respiratory cancer  
27 (N = 136) and malignant lymphomas and leukemias (N = 24) were ascertained using the  
28 Finnish Cancer Registry. For analyses of respiratory cancer, three controls were  
29 randomly selected from the cohort and matched to each case by year of birth (N = 408).

1 For analyses of lymphohematopoietic malignancies, between one and eight non-cancer  
2 controls (N = 152) were matched to each case by year of birth and vital status in 1983.

3 *Exposure assessment.* Job-exposure matrices were constructed by industrial hygienists for  
4 each factory using factory records that included information on exposures, ventilation,  
5 work procedures, and actual air quality monitoring data (Kauppinen and Partanen 1988).  
6 The job-exposure matrices were linked with worker histories using factory registers,  
7 interviews with factory personnel, and questionnaires conducted with cases, controls, or  
8 their next of kin (control histories were obtained from company records only). For each  
9 of the 73 uniquely classified jobs, exposure to formaldehyde and several other concurrent  
10 agents was estimated by cumulative dose and level: unexposed, low (0.1 to 1 ppm-  
11 months), moderate (1 to 2 ppm-months), and heavy (> 2 ppm-months). Both exposure to  
12 formaldehyde fumes and formaldehyde attached to wood dust was considered. Exposure  
13 was also categorized dichotomously (ever/never) and lagged by 10 years to account for  
14 latency. Workers were considered ever exposed to formaldehyde if their estimated  
15 cumulative exposure reached 3 ppm-months.

16 *Results for respiratory cancers (Partanen et al. 1990).* Odds ratios and 90% CIs were  
17 estimated using conditional logistic regression and, in most cases, adjusted for vital status  
18 and smoking (< 35 years vs.  $\geq$  35 years). Comparing workers with at least 3 ppm-months  
19 of exposure to formaldehyde with workers with less than 3 ppm-months, the OR for all  
20 respiratory cancers combined was 1.11 (90% CI = 0.40 to 3.11, 11 exposed cases,  
21 adjusted for vital status and smoking) with no latency period, and 1.39 (90% CI = 0.40 to  
22 4.10, 9 exposed cases, adjusted for vital status and smoking) with a minimum latency  
23 period of 10 years. Corresponding estimates were lower for lung cancer (OR = 0.69, 90%  
24 CI = 0.21 to 2.24, 9 cases, no latency, adjusted for vital status and smoking; and OR =  
25 0.89, 90% CI = 0.26 to 3.00, 7 cases, 10-year latency, adjusted for vital status and  
26 smoking), and higher for combined upper respiratory cancers only (OR = 2.38, 90% CI =  
27 0.43 to 13.2, 2 cases, no latency, adjusted for vital status only, and OR = 2.40, 90% CI =  
28 0.31 to 18.6, 2 cases, 10 year latency, adjusted for vital status only). Exposure to dust-  
29 borne formaldehyde (yes or no) was also estimated; ORs ranged from 1.33 to 1.42,  
30 depending on the latency period, but none was statistically significant. No evidence of an

1 association was observed between peak exposure to formaldehyde and respiratory cancer,  
2 nor was any evidence observed of an exposure-response relationship for any exposure  
3 indicator including cumulative dose, duration of exposure to peak levels, and duration of  
4 exposure to dust-borne formaldehyde. [The numbers of respiratory cancers was small and  
5 only permitted analyses of all respiratory cancers combined in exposure-response  
6 analyses. Adjustment for smoking substantially reduced the sample size and consequently  
7 reduced statistical power for estimation of effects, because smoking history was unknown  
8 for approximately 35% of workers in this study. Further, estimates were not adjusted for  
9 wood dust or phenol exposure, both factors that the authors noted were correlated with  
10 formaldehyde exposure in this study population.]

11 *Results for lymphohematopoietic malignancies (Partanen et al. 1993).* Odds ratios and  
12 95% CIs were estimated using conditional logistic regression. For the  
13 lymphohematopoietic cancers combined, the OR associated with at least 3 ppm-months  
14 of formaldehyde was 2.49 (95% CI = 0.81 to 7.59, 7 exposed cases), which did not  
15 change markedly after controlling for exposure to wood dust or solvents. Corresponding  
16 (unadjusted ) ORs for specific lymphohematopoietic cancers were 1.40 (95% CI = 0.25 to  
17 7.91, 2 exposed cases) for leukemia, and 4.24 (95% CI = 0.68 to 26.6, 4 exposed cases)  
18 for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. An OR for Hodgkin's lymphoma alone could not be  
19 estimated because only one case was considered exposed to formaldehyde. The OR for  
20 all lymphomas combined (Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's lymphomas) was 4.02 (95% CI  
21 = 0.87 to 18.6, 5 exposed cases). The authors noted that more sensitive exposure  
22 assessment among cases than controls could have biased the observed effect estimates  
23 away from the null. [Effect estimates in this study are imprecise since ORs were based on  
24 a very small number of exposed cases.]

#### 25 *3.2.5.2 United States: American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study and nested* 26 *case-control study*

27 *Stellman et al. (1998)* studied the association between mortality and occupational  
28 exposure to wood dust in the American Cancer Society's population-based Cancer  
29 Prevention Study. The cohort consists of over half a million males from all 50 states,  
30 Washington, D.C., and Puerto Rico enrolled in 1982 and who completed questionnaires

1 on demographic and lifestyle characteristics including smoking, medical history, and  
2 occupational history. Exposure to 12 occupational substances including formaldehyde  
3 was self-indicated on a check-list. The analysis included 11,541 woodworkers, of whom  
4 305 reported exposure to both formaldehyde and wood dust, and 387 reported exposure  
5 to formaldehyde only. Site-specific cancer mortality information was obtained from death  
6 certificates during six years of follow-up (September 1982 to August 1988). Incidence  
7 density ratios adjusted by age and smoking status were calculated for subjects reporting  
8 formaldehyde exposure employed in any occupation, and for subjects reported  
9 formaldehyde exposure employed in a wood-related occupation. The reference group for  
10 all estimates consisted of subjects who did not report either employment in a wood-  
11 related occupation or regular exposure to wood dust. Woodworkers who reported regular  
12 exposure to formaldehyde had a statistically significant increase in lung cancer mortality  
13 (RR = 2.63, 95% CI = 1.25 to 5.51, 7 exposed cases) and leukemia (RR = 5.79, 95% CI =  
14 1.44 to 23.25, 2 exposed cases). Effect estimates were elevated for rectal cancer (RR =  
15 5.77, 95% CI = 0.81 to 41.22) and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (RR = 2.88, 95% CI = 0.40  
16 to 20.50), though both estimates were based on only one exposed case and were not  
17 statistically significant. Among non-woodworkers exposed to formaldehyde, increased  
18 risk of cancer mortality was observed for stomach cancer (RR = 1.63, 95% CI = 0.94 to  
19 2.86, 11 exposed cases) and all lymphohematopoietic cancers combined (RR = 1.22, 95%  
20 CI = 0.84 to 1.77, 28 exposed cases). [Results for cancers of the paranasal sinuses and  
21 nasal cavity were not presented.]

22 *Nested case control study within the American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study:*  
23 A population-based nested case-control study of 282 deaths from multiple myeloma  
24 observed in the second stage of the American Cancer Society's Cancer Prevention  
25 prospective cohort study and matched with up to 4 within-cohort controls was conducted  
26 by Boffetta *et al.* (1989). The association between multiple myeloma, occupational  
27 groups and selected exposures was examined, based on questionnaires completed by  
28 enrollees and assignment of exposure status by the investigators. Using conditional  
29 logistic regression, a statistically nonsignificant association between multiple myeloma  
30 and formaldehyde exposure was observed (OR = 1.8, 95% CI = 0.6 to 5.7, 4 cases). [The  
31 likelihood of misclassification of exposure in this study was high, however, and subjects



1 assigned to the high exposure group had lower OR than those in the low exposure group.  
2 The power to detect effects of given agents in this study was also limited.]

3 *3.2.6 Miscellaneous studies: abrasive material manufacturing, Iron foundry, mixed*  
4 *industry and chrome leather tannery workers*

5 In this section, four historical studies examining the association between formaldehyde  
6 exposure and cancer among abrasive material manufacturing, iron foundry, mixed  
7 industry, and chrome leather tannery workers are summarized.

8 *3.2.6.1 Sweden: Cohort mortality and incidence study of abrasive materials*  
9 *manufacturing workers (Edling et al. 1987a)*

10 *Study population and methods.* 911 workers (211 women) at a plant manufacturing  
11 abrasive materials and employed between 1955 and 1983 for at least five years were  
12 enrolled in the study. Workers were traced through the Swedish national death registry  
13 (from 1958 to 1983) and the national cancer registry (from 1958 to 1981). Deaths  
14 occurring at ages 74 and older were excluded, based on less reliable diagnostic validity.  
15 Age-, sex- and calendar year-stratified expected rates were calculated using the person-  
16 year method based on national data.

17 *Exposure assessment.* The plant manufactured grinding wheels from aluminum oxide and  
18 silicon carbide as abrasives bound with clay or phenol formaldehyde resins. Industrial  
19 hygiene measurements were available since the 1970s; during the manufacture of  
20 formaldehyde resins, exposure to formaldehyde ranged from 0.1 to 1.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. According  
21 to the authors, 59 workers had heavy intermittent exposure to peaks of 20 to 30 mg/m<sup>3</sup> of  
22 formaldehyde during the manufacture of abrasive belts. No exposure assessments were  
23 conducted for individual workers.

24 *Results.* Findings were reported for 506 male “blue collar” workers only. No statistically  
25 significant increases in mortality or incidence for all cancers combined  
26 (observed/expected = 0.93, 95% CI = 0.5 to 1.5, 17 deaths; and observed/expected =  
27 0.84, 95% CI = 0.5 to 11.3, 24 cases). Elevations in cancer incidence were observed for  
28 pancreas (obs/exp = 1.8, 95% CI = 0.2 to 6.6, 2 cases), lymphoma (obs/exp = 2.0, 95% CI  
29 = 0.2 to 7.2, 2 cases) and multiple myeloma (obs/exp = 4.0; 95% CI = 0.5 to 14.4, 2  
30 cases). One case of nasopharyngeal cancer was observed in a worker with formaldehyde  
31 exposure of < 1.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and less than 5 years of employment.

1 *3.2.6.2 Michigan: Historical cohort of iron foundry workers*

2 Mortality among workers at an iron foundry in Michigan was investigated in a  
3 retrospective cohort study assembled by Andjelkovich *et al.* (1990). Workers (N = 8,147)  
4 were employed at an automotive gray iron foundry for at least six months between 1950  
5 and 1979. During the period of observation from 1950 to 1984, an excess of lung cancer  
6 deaths among these workers was observed. Though the authors suspected that the excess  
7 could have been in part explained by smoking, other hypotheses related to occupational  
8 exposures at the plant were proposed, including exposure to formaldehyde. To further  
9 evaluate these hypotheses, the investigators conducted a nested case-control study of lung  
10 cancer in the entire cohort (Andjelkovich *et al.* 1994) as well as a standardized mortality  
11 analysis of a subset of the cohort exposed to formaldehyde between 1960 and 1987  
12 (Andjelkovich *et al.* 1995). A summary of the major methods and findings from these  
13 two studies follows.

14 *Nested case-control study.* To investigate the potential association between lung cancer  
15 and relevant exposures at the iron foundry, including silica and formaldehyde, a nested  
16 case-control study was conducted with additional years of follow-up through December  
17 1989 (Andjelkovich *et al.* 1994). Cases (N = 220, 51% white) were defined as primary  
18 lung cancer deaths among men in the cohort between January 1, 1950 and December 31,  
19 1989. For each case, 10 controls matched on race and attained age were selected from the  
20 cohort using incidence density sampling (52% of controls were alive at the end of the  
21 study period). Smoking information was obtained by questionnaire or records (including  
22 plant records and death certificates) for 76% of cases and 69% of a random sample of  
23 controls. Detailed work histories within the foundry were used to identify 107 unique  
24 occupational titles, which were then characterized by an industrial hygienist according to  
25 exposure to silica (high, medium, low) and formaldehyde (high, medium, low, none). For  
26 analyses, exposure to formaldehyde was dichotomized (ever/never) because only 25% of  
27 workers were considered ever exposed to formaldehyde (57 cases and 538 controls).

28 Conditional logistic regression was applied to estimate the effect of exposure to  
29 formaldehyde on lung cancer mortality adjusting for smoking, birth cohort (< 1915 vs. ≥  
30 1915), and silica exposure (quartiles). Using the subset of controls for which collection of

1 smoking information was attempted, the OR for exposure to formaldehyde was 1.31  
2 (95% CI = 0.83 to 2.07, number of cases not specified). Effect estimates consistently  
3 decreased in magnitude with increasing lag periods (10, 15, and 20 years) to 0.84 (95%  
4 CI = 0.44 to 1.60) with a 20-year lag. Effect estimates were slightly higher and more  
5 precise when all controls were included, though the same decrease in risk was observed  
6 with increasing lag periods. No evidence was observed of an interaction between  
7 smoking and formaldehyde.

8 *Cohort mortality sub-analysis.* A subsequent analysis examined mortality among a subset  
9 of foundry workers (N = 3,929, 67% white) exposed to formaldehyde for 6 months or  
10 more during core making operations between 1960 and 1987 (Andjelkovich *et al.* 1995).  
11 An internal referent group included a sample of workers (N = 2,032) from the original  
12 cohort who were unexposed to formaldehyde during the same time period. Cumulative  
13 exposure to formaldehyde was estimated for each worker by an industrial hygienist based  
14 on job-specific exposure levels (low = 0.05 ppm; medium = 0.55 ppm; and high = 1.5  
15 ppm) and duration of exposure. Smoking information was obtained by questionnaire or  
16 records (including plant records and death certificates) for 65% of exposed workers and  
17 55% of the unexposed referent group.

18 Mortality among the exposed workers through December 1989 was compared with  
19 mortality among the U.S. population; SMRs adjusted for sex, race, age, and calendar  
20 period were obtained using the person-years method. To address the potential for healthy  
21 worker bias, mortality among all the workers was compared with that of an occupational  
22 referent population assembled by the NCI and NIOSH, using Poisson regression adjusted  
23 for race, smoking, and silica exposure. Statistically non-significant excess mortality was  
24 observed among the exposed workers for cancers of the oral cavity and pharynx (SMR =  
25 1.31; 95% CI = 0.48 to 2.86; 127 deaths), esophagus (SMR = 1.07, 95% CI = 0.39 to  
26 2.33, 6 deaths), stomach (SMR = 1.64, 95% CI = 0.82 to 2.94, 11 deaths), large intestine  
27 (SMR = 1.03, 95% CI = 0.49 to 1.90, 10 deaths), rectum (SMR = 1.17, 95% CI = 0.23 to  
28 3.41, 3 deaths), trachea, bronchus, and lung (SMR = 1.20, 95% CI = 0.89 to 1.58, 51  
29 deaths) and other and unspecified genital organs (SMR = 1.13, 95% CI = 0.23 to 3.31, 3  
30 deaths). SMRs below 1.0 were reported for all other cancer sites, including but not

1 limited to larynx, (2 deaths), and all lymphohematopoietic cancers (7 deaths). Directly  
2 adjusted relative risks (comparing exposed workers with unexposed workers) were  
3 elevated for laryngeal cancer (RR = 1.50, 95% CI not reported,  $P \geq 0.05$ ) and cancer of  
4 the trachea, bronchus, or lung (RR = 1.13, 95% CI not reported,  $P \geq 0.05$ ). The authors  
5 report that the majority of SMRs increased when the NCI/NIOSH referent population was  
6 applied (data not presented). In the Poisson regression analysis of men for whom  
7 smoking status was known, cumulative exposure to formaldehyde (third and fourth  
8 quartiles combined vs. unexposed) was not associated with cancers of the lung or oral  
9 cavity and pharynx (data for other cancer sites not presented). One death from  
10 nasopharyngeal cancer was reported for a man who had no recorded formaldehyde  
11 exposure, according to the authors. (Deaths from sinonasal cancers were not presented.)

12 *3.2.6.3 Denmark: Proportionate cancer incidence study of mixed industry workers*  
13 *Study population and follow-up.* Hansen and Olsen (1995) conducted a standardized  
14 proportionate cancer incidence study of workers in Denmark born between 1897 and  
15 1964 whose cancer was diagnosed between 1970 and 1984; eligible workers were  
16 identified using the national Danish Cancer Registry and then linked with the compulsory  
17 Supplementary Pension Fund to obtain employment history (N = 91,182 males). Using  
18 the national Danish Product Register, 265 companies in which more than one kilogram of  
19 formaldehyde was used or manufactured per employee per year since 1970 were  
20 identified.

21 *Exposure assessment.* Workers considered exposed to formaldehyde were those whose  
22 longest work experience since 1964 had started at one of the 265 companies at least 10  
23 years prior to diagnosis (N = 2,041, 2.2% of study population). Based on job title,  
24 exposed workers were further classified as having low (white-collar workers), high (blue-  
25 collar workers), and unknown (no information on job title) exposure.

26 *Statistical methods and results.* Standardized proportionate incidence cancer ratios  
27 (SPICR) adjusted for age (5-year strata) and calendar time (per year) were estimated  
28 using all Danish workers in the study population as the referent group. (Results for  
29 73,423 female workers for whom work history and exposure were concurrently obtained  
30 were reported in a separate publication (Hansen and Olsen 1996).) Among the 2041 men,

1 who had worked in companies where formaldehyde was used, a statistically significant  
2 excess in incidence was noted for tumors of the colon (SPICR = 1.2, 95% CI = 1.1 to 1.4,  
3 166 exposed cases), nasal cavity (SPICR = 2.3, 95% CI = 1.3 to 4.0, 13 cases), and  
4 kidney (SPICR = 1.3, 95% CI = 1.0 to 1.6, 60 cases). Statistically non-significant  
5 increases in cancer incidence (SPICRs > 1.0) were also observed among men for the  
6 nasopharynx (SPICR = 1.3, 95% CI = 0.3 to 3.2, 4 exposed cases), liver (SPICR = 1.2,  
7 95% CI = 0.9 to 1.8, 29 exposed cases), rectum (SPICR = 1.1, 95% CI = 0.9 to 1.3, 117  
8 cases), melanoma of the skin (SPICR = 1.1, 95% CI = 0.8 to 1.5, 39 cases), brain (SPICR  
9 = 1.1, 95% CI = 0.9 to 1.5, 54 cases) and breast (SPICR = 2.2, 95% CI = 0.9 to 4.3, 8  
10 exposed cases). Other sites had SPICRs of 1.0 or less. (Among lymphohematopoietic  
11 cancers, data were reported only for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (32 cases), Hodgkin's  
12 lymphoma (12 cases) and leukemia (39 cases); no increase in risk was observed. Data  
13 were also presented on selected cancers (nasal, colon, lung, breast, kidney, brain and  
14 CNS, and leukemia) among workers with estimated exposure to low or high  
15 formaldehyde, the latter with or without potential wood dust exposure. No differences by  
16 estimated exposure category were observed, with the exception of nasal cavity cancers;  
17 among those estimated to be more highly exposed to formaldehyde and unexposed to  
18 wood dust (based on job industry and title), the SPICR was 3.0 (95% CI = 1.4 to 5.7, 9  
19 cases), compared with 5.0 (95% CI = 0.5 to 13.4, 2 cases) for both higher formaldehyde  
20 and wood dust exposure and 0.8 (95% CI = 0.02 to 4.4, 1 case) for low formaldehyde  
21 exposure. Among women, an increase was found for nasal cancer (SPICR = 2.4, 95% CI  
22 = 0.6 to 6.0. 4 exposed cases).

### 23 3.2.7 *Studies of resin, chemical, and plastics manufacturing workers*

24 In this section, historical cohort studies of workers in the formaldehyde-based resin  
25 (Bertazzi *et al.* 1986), chemical (Bond *et al.* 1986, Ott *et al.* 1989), and plastics (Dell and  
26 Teta 1995) manufacturing industries are reviewed. Bond *et al.* (1986) evaluated lung  
27 cancer specifically, and Ott *et al.* (1989) evaluated lymphohematopoietic malignancies.  
28 [Collectively, the studies reviewed in this section are limited by small numbers of study  
29 participants exposed to formaldehyde. Note also that in these studies formaldehyde was  
30 not the primary occupational exposure of interest. Workers in these cohorts were exposed

1 to various other agents such as asbestos, styrene, and solvents.] The following review will  
2 focus on study findings for formaldehyde only.

3 *3.2.7.1 Italy: Historical cohort of formaldehyde-based resin production workers*  
4 *Study population and follow-up.* Bertazzi *et al.* (1986) studied mortality among male  
5 workers at a resin manufacturing plant in Italy where formaldehyde-based resins  
6 including urea- and melamine-formaldehyde resins were primarily produced since 1959.  
7 A cohort of workers was assembled including 1,332 men ever employed in the plant for  
8 at least 30 days between 1959 and 1980 (Bertazzi *et al.* 1986). Vital status was originally  
9 ascertained as of December 31, 1980 through the local vital statistics offices, and death  
10 certificates were obtained for cause of death (follow-up was complete for nearly 99% of  
11 the cohort). In a subsequent analysis, vital status was updated through 1986 (Bertazzi *et*  
12 *al.* 1989); however, the 1989 study was published in Italian and is not reported here).

13 *Exposure assessment.* Work histories for each worker were reconstructed using  
14 incomplete plant employment records and interviews with current and retired workers as  
15 well as foremen. Work histories were completed for over 80% of the cohort, and each  
16 worker was assigned to one of three exposure categories based on their work history: (1)  
17 exposed to formaldehyde, (2) exposed to other compounds (including styrene and  
18 solvents), and (3) unknown exposure. Air sampling was conducted at the plant in 1974,  
19 1978 and 1979; mean levels of formaldehyde ranged from 0.2 to 3.8 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.13 to 2.53  
20 ppm]. The authors noted that formaldehyde-based resins were produced in a separate area  
21 from other resins, and also that job mobility was low, especially among workers engaged  
22 in formaldehyde-based resin production [these factors reduce the potential for exposure  
23 misclassification].

24 *Results.* Mortality in the cohort was compared with national and local rates using the  
25 person-years method, adjusting for sex, age (5-year strata), and calendar time (5-year  
26 intervals). Among workers “definitely” exposed to formaldehyde (5,731 person-years of  
27 exposure), excess mortality was observed in the 1986 for cancers of the gastrointestinal  
28 tract (SMR = 1.55 [95% CI not reported for any SMR], 8 observed deaths vs. 5.2  
29 expected), esophagus + stomach (SMR = 1.33, 4 observed deaths vs. 3 expected and,  
30 lung (SMR = 1.36, 5 observed deaths vs. 3.7 expected) and lymphohematopoietic cancers

1 (SMR = 2.73, 3 observed deaths vs. 1.1 expected). [Note that only certain cancer sites  
2 were reported in these studies.]

3 *3.2.7.2 Texas: Nested case-control study in a historical cohort of chemical production*  
4 *workers*

5 *Study population and follow-up.* A nested case-control study of workers was conducted to  
6 investigate elevated lung cancer mortality rates at a chemical production facility (Dow  
7 Chemical) in Texas (Bond *et al.* 1986). A retrospective cohort was assembled including  
8 19,608 male workers hired between 1940 and 1980 and who had worked at the Texas  
9 facility for at least one year. Vital status was ascertained for 97% of the cohort; death  
10 certificates were obtained for 96% of the 3,444 deceased workers. Cases (N = 308) were  
11 defined as former workers who had died before December 1980 and whose death  
12 certificate listed cancer of the respiratory system as the underlying or contributing cause  
13 of death. Two control series without lung cancer were randomly selected and individually  
14 matched by race, year of birth (within 5 years), and year of hire (case to control ratio =  
15 1:1). One series included workers alive when the matched case died of lung cancer, and  
16 the other series included workers who had died of other causes within five years after the  
17 matched case had died.

18 *Exposure assessment.* For each subject, exposure to 171 chemical and physical agents  
19 (yes/no), including formaldehyde, was estimated by an industrial hygienist blinded to  
20 case/control status using information from employee work history records about work  
21 areas, tasks, agents handled, and duration of employment. Information on potentially  
22 confounding variables such as smoking and vitamin A intake was obtained from  
23 interviews (82% response rate) conducted with subjects or their next-of-kin.

24 *Results.* Stratified analyses and conditional logistic regression were used to calculate ORs  
25 and 95% CIs. Reported risk estimates for formaldehyde were unadjusted for exposure to  
26 other agents and other potential confounders like smoking. The estimated OR between  
27 exposure to formaldehyde (9 exposed deaths) and lung cancer mortality was less than 1.0;  
28 the negative association remained after accounting for a 15-year latency period (4  
29 exposed deaths). [Eligible controls included participants with cancers suspected to be

1 associated with formaldehyde exposure, which may have attenuated observed effect  
2 estimates.]

3 *3.2.7.3 West Virginia: Nested case-control study in a historical cohort of chemical*  
4 *manufacturing workers*

5 *Study population and follow-up.* Ott *et al.* (1989) conducted a nested case-control study  
6 of lymphohematopoietic carcinomas within a cohort of nearly 30,000 male workers  
7 employed in two chemical manufacturing facilities and a research and development  
8 center (Union Carbide Corporation). Cases of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (N = 52),  
9 multiple myeloma (N = 20), nonlymphocytic leukemia (N = 39), and lymphocytic  
10 leukemia (N = 18) among workers in the cohort were identified by reviewing both  
11 underlying and contributory causes of death noted on death certificates from 1940  
12 through 1978; follow-up was complete for 96% of the cohort. Controls were selected  
13 from the cohort using group-matched incidence density sampling so that controls were  
14 first employed in the same decade and survived to at least the same 5-year period as cases  
15 (case to control ratio = 1:5).

16 *Exposure assessment.* Work history information was used to link work areas and  
17 assignments with records of departmental usage for each substance; a worker was  
18 considered exposed to formaldehyde (ever/never) if he worked for at least one day with  
19 the chemical or in a work area specified as exposed.

20 *Statistical methods and results.* Unadjusted ORs were obtained using unconditional  
21 logistic regression. Elevated but statistically non-significant risks were found for non-  
22 Hodgkin's lymphoma (OR = 2.0, 95% CI not reported, 2 exposed deaths),  
23 nonlymphocytic leukemia (OR = 2.6, 2 exposed deaths), and lymphocytic leukemia (OR  
24 = 2.6, 1 exposed death). The OR for multiple myeloma was 1.0 (1 exposed death). [Very  
25 few workers were exposed to formaldehyde and workers with only one day of exposure  
26 in their occupational lifetime were considered exposed.]

27 *3.2.7.4 New Jersey: Historical cohort of plastics manufacturing workers*

28 *Study population and follow-up.* Cancer mortality among male workers at a plastics  
29 manufacturing plant (Union Carbide Corporation) in New Jersey was studied by Dell and



1 Teta (1995). [This plant is not included among those studied by Ott *et al.* (1989).] The  
2 cohort included 5,932 male employees who worked more than six months between  
3 January 1, 1946 and December 31, 1967. Vital status was ascertained through December  
4 31, 1988 (94% complete) using company records, Social Security files, and information  
5 from the National Death Index. Underlying causes of death were obtained from death  
6 certificates (98% complete).

7 *Exposure assessment and statistical methods.* Exposure to asbestos, polyvinyl chloride,  
8 and formaldehyde was assigned (yes/no) based on the major work department for each  
9 worker. One hundred eleven (111) workers were assigned exposure to formaldehyde.  
10 Mortality in the cohort was evaluated using person-years analysis, with age- and  
11 calendar-year-specific mortality rates among white males for the U.S. (1940 to 1989) and  
12 New Jersey (1950 to 1989) as the referents.

13 *Results.* An excess of lung cancer was noted among 57 workers exposed to formaldehyde  
14 during hexamethylenetetramine production (4 observed cases vs. 1.1 expected, no risk  
15 estimate reported). No cases of sinonasal or nasopharyngeal carcinoma were observed.  
16 [As noted by the authors, the power of this study is limited with regard to formaldehyde  
17 because of small sample size. Further, the potential effect of individual exposures cannot  
18 be distinguished within each work area.]

### 19 3.2.8 *Studies of health professionals, embalmers, and funeral directors*

20 This section covers multiple studies of health professionals (e.g., anatomists,  
21 pathologists, and medical lab technicians), embalmers, and funeral directors. These  
22 occupations are known to involve exposure to formaldehyde, which is used as a human  
23 tissue preservative (see Section 2.4.6 for more information on exposure levels). This  
24 section is divided into studies of health professionals (Hall *et al.* 1991, Harrington and  
25 Oakes 1984, Harrington and Shannon 1975, Jensen and Andersen 1982, Stroup *et al.*  
26 1986) and studies of embalmers and funeral directors (Hayes *et al.* 1990, Levine *et al.*  
27 1984, Walrath and Fraumeni 1983, 1984). One study of pathologists was excluded from  
28 this review because its primary objective was to examine low-level ionizing radiation  
29 among pathologists with membership in the Radiation Registry of Physicians (Logue *et*

1 *al.* 1986). A small case-control analysis of lung cancer among Danish physicians (Jensen  
2 and Andersen, 1982) is reported in Section 3.3.4.

3 Studies included in this section examined the association between occupational groups  
4 assumed to be exposed to formaldehyde and excess mortality from cancer (compared  
5 with cancer mortality among internal or external reference populations). None of these  
6 studies attempted to quantify or characterize exposure or estimate exposure-response  
7 relationships, but they examined cancer outcomes by occupation and occupational  
8 characteristics (e.g., duration of employment) only.

### 9 *3.2.8.1 Health professionals*

10 *Pathologists: United Kingdom.* Harrington and Shannon (1975) studied mortality among  
11 pathologists and medical laboratory technicians who were members of professional  
12 organizations in the United Kingdom. Members of the Royal College of Pathologists and  
13 the Pathological Society active at some time between January 1955 and December 1973  
14 were enrolled (N = 2,079). Enrolled technicians (N = 12,944) included members of the  
15 Council for Professions Supplementary to Medicine active between August 1963 and  
16 December 1973. Death certificates were obtained for 97% of deaths among pathologists  
17 (N = 156, 10 deaths among women) and all technicians (N = 154, 20 deaths among  
18 women). Expected numbers of deaths were calculated using sex-, age- (5-year strata), and  
19 calendar time- (5-year intervals) specific death rates from England, Wales, or Scotland.  
20 Mortality was less than expected among pathologists and technicians for all causes of  
21 death and for all neoplasms. A statistically significant excess mortality from  
22 lymphohematopoietic cancers was observed among male pathologists in England (8  
23 observed deaths vs. 3.3 expected,  $P < 0.05$ ); no increase in leukemia was found. No  
24 increase was observed for other individual tumors.

25 Harrington and Oakes (1984) extended the previous study to include pathologists active  
26 in the professional organizations from January 1974 through December 1980. This study  
27 population included 2,307 male (110 deaths) and 413 female (16 deaths) pathologists;  
28 medical laboratory technicians included in the original cohort (Harrington and Shannon  
29 1975) were excluded from this study. SMRs were only reported for selected tumor sites.  
30 Mortality from all causes and all cancers combined were significantly lower than

1 expected among men, and among women for all causes; the SMR for all cancers for  
2 women was slightly elevated (SMR = 1.41, 90% CI = 0.66 to 2.65, 7 deaths). In contrast  
3 to the 1975 study, deaths from lymphohematopoietic cancers were not elevated in this  
4 population: SMRs for male leukemia was 0.90 (90% CI = 0.05 to 4.29, 1 death) and for  
5 female leukemia the SMR was 9.26 (90% CI = 0.47 to 43.92, 1 death); for other  
6 lymphohematopoietic cancers, the SMR was 0.54 (90% CI = 0.03 to 2.54, 1 male death  
7 only). An increase in brain cancer was observed among men (SMR = 3.31, 90% CI =  
8 1.13 to 7.58, 4 deaths); no cases were observed among women (0.11 expected). A  
9 marginal increase in bladder cancer among men was observed (SMR = 1.07, 90% CI =  
10 0.19 to 3.37, 2 deaths); no increases in lung cancer or gastrointestinal cancers was  
11 observed.

12 Hall *et al.* (1991) further updated this cohort of British pathologists, adding new members  
13 of the Pathological Society and extending follow-up to 1987; a total of 3,872 pathologists  
14 were included (3,069 men, 803 women) after excluding 640 females from Northern  
15 Ireland and Scotland for whom reference rates were unavailable. Sex-specific SMRs  
16 adjusted for age (5 year strata) and calendar time (2 year intervals) were calculated based  
17 on expected mortality rates from England, Wales, or Scotland (for males only).  
18 Compared with national rates, mortality from all causes (SMR men = 0.43, 95% CI =  
19 0.37 to 0.50; SMR women = 0.65, 95% CI = 0.38 to 1.03) and also from all cancers was  
20 substantially less than expected. No statistically significant excesses were observed for  
21 cancer at any site. However, increases in mortality were noted for lymphohematopoietic  
22 cancer (SMR = 1.44, 95% CI = 0.69 to 2.65, 10 deaths) and leukemia (SMR = 1.52, 95%  
23 CI = 0.41 to 3.89, 4 deaths) among all pathologists in England and Wales, brain cancer  
24 (SMR = 2.40, 95% CI = 0.88 to 5.22, 6 deaths) among male pathologists from England  
25 and Wales, prostate cancer (SMR = 3.30, 95% CI = 0.39 to 11.80, 2 deaths) among  
26 pathologists from Scotland, and breast cancer (SMR = 1.61, 95% CI = 0.44 to 4.11, 4  
27 deaths) among female pathologists from England and Wales. Among all pathologists,  
28 non-statistically significant excesses were also observed for liver, Hodgkin's lymphoma  
29 and tongue, each based on one death only. [Only nine deaths were observed among  
30 Scottish pathologists.]

1 *Anatomists: United States.* Stroup *et al.* (1986) conducted a retrospective cohort study of  
2 mortality among members of the American Association of Anatomists. Eligible subjects  
3 included 2,317 male residents of the United States who joined the professional  
4 organization between 1888 and 1969; each subject was followed from date of initial  
5 membership through December 1979. Death certificates were obtained and coded by a  
6 trained nosologist for underlying and contributing causes of death. Standardized mortality  
7 ratios were obtained using 5-year age-specific and 5-year time-specific mortality rates  
8 among U.S. white males from 1925 to 1979. A second referent group consisting of 5-year  
9 age-specific mortality rates among 19,000 male members of the American Psychiatric  
10 Association between 1900 and 1969 was also used to reduce any influence of the  
11 “healthy-worker effect.” Compared with the general population, this cohort of anatomists  
12 experienced less-than-expected numbers of death from all causes (SMR = 0.65, 95% CI =  
13 0.60 to 0.70, 738 deaths) and all cancers (SMR = 0.64, 95% CI = 0.53 to 0.76, 118  
14 deaths). Despite these overall deficits, a statistically significant excess of brain cancer  
15 was observed (SMR = 2.7, 95% CI = 1.3 to 5.0, 10 cases), and SMRs increased in  
16 magnitude with duration of membership. Excess mortality was also noted for  
17 lymphohematopoietic cancers (SMR = 1.2, 95% CI = 0.7 to 2.0, 18 deaths), including  
18 leukemia (SMR = 1.5, 95% CI = 0.7 to 2.7, 10 deaths) and other lymphohematopoietic  
19 cancer of other lymphatic tissues (SMR = 2.0, 95% CI = 0.7 to 4.4, 6 deaths). The authors  
20 noted that of the 10 leukemia deaths, five were from myeloid leukemia, and the SMR for  
21 chronic myeloid leukemia was statistically significantly elevated (SMR = 8.8, 95% CI =  
22 1.8 to 25.5, 3 deaths) during the period from 1969 to 1979 when cell type-specific  
23 mortality rates were available. Slight increases in cancers of the colon (SMR = 1.1, 95%  
24 CI = 0.7 to 1.7, 20 deaths) and pancreas (SMR = 1.1, 95% CI = 0.6 to 2.0, 11 deaths)  
25 were also observed. Brain cancer was also statistically significantly elevated when  
26 compared to the to the referent group of psychiatrists (SMR = 6.0, 95% CI = 2.3 to 15.6);  
27 the SMR for leukemia was not elevated in comparison with the referent group of  
28 psychiatrists, however (SMR = 0.8, 95% CI = 0.2 to 2.9, 3 deaths).

### 29 *3.2.8.2 Embalmers and funeral directors*

30 *Embalmers: New York.* Using records obtained from the New York Bureau of Funeral  
31 Directing and Embalming, Walrath and Fraumeni (1983) assembled a cohort of all

1 embalmers licensed to practice in New York between 1902 and 1980 and known to have  
2 died between 1925 and 1980. Death certificates were obtained for 1,263 eligible subjects  
3 (75% of cohort), and the underlying cause of death was coded by a trained nosologist.  
4 Deaths observed among the embalmers were compared with expected numbers calculated  
5 by applying the age-, race-, and calendar-year-specific proportions of deaths for each  
6 cause among the U.S. male population to the total number of deaths in the cohort by five-  
7 year age and calendar periods. Time since first licensure was used to approximate  
8 duration of exposure. Results focused on findings from 1,132 white men (10 women and  
9 42 men of unknown race were excluded). Among white male embalmers, a statistically  
10 nonsignificant increase in PMR for all cancers was observed (PMR = 1.11, 243 observed  
11 deaths vs. 218.9 expected). A statistically significant ( $P < 0.05$ ) excess mortality was  
12 observed for cancers of the colon (PMR = 1.43, 29 observed deaths vs. 20.3 expected)  
13 and skin (PMR = 2.21, 8 observed deaths vs. 3.6 expected). Mortality was also greater  
14 than expected for cancers of the kidney (PMR = 1.50, 8 observed deaths vs. 5.4  
15 expected), brain (PMR = 1.56, 9 observed deaths vs. 5.8 expected), liver and gallbladder  
16 (PMR = 1.06, 1.06, 5 observed deaths vs. 4.7 expected), pancreas (PMR = 1.05, 13  
17 observed deaths vs. 12.3 expected), lung (PMR = 1.08, 72 observed deaths vs. 66.8  
18 expected; 2 of these deaths were pleural cancers), oral cavity and pharynx (PMR = 1.13,  
19 8 observed deaths vs. 7.1 expected), and lymphohematopoietic cancers (PMR = 1.21, 25  
20 observed deaths vs. 20.6 expected) including leukemia (PMR = 1.40; 12 observed deaths  
21 vs. 8.5 expected). (PCMRs were calculated and were similar to PMRs in most cases,  
22 although estimates were less stable for cancers with small numbers of deaths.) Analysis  
23 by time since first licensure did not produce markedly different results, with the  
24 exception of mortality from skin cancer (PMR<sub><35 years</sub> = 1.73, 4 deaths; PMR<sub>≥35 years</sub> =  
25 3.08, 35 deaths). Among non-white males (N = 79), the authors noted that significantly  
26 higher mortality from cancers of the larynx (2 observed deaths) and  
27 lymphohematopoietic system (3 observed deaths) was found (data not presented).  
28 Stratification by type of license among the white male embalmers showed that cancer  
29 mortality was generally more elevated among the 546 subjects who practiced only as  
30 embalmers than among the 586 who practiced both as embalmers and funeral directors;  
31 the authors considered embalmers more highly exposed to formaldehyde than funeral

1 directors. Among those that practiced only as embalmers, only oral cavity and pharyngeal  
2 cancer were increased (PMR = 2.01, 7 observed deaths vs. 3.5 expected) but not among  
3 those licensed as both embalmers and funeral directors. Statistically significant excess  
4 mortality was noted among those that practiced only as embalmers but not among dually  
5 licensed subjects for cancers of the skin (PMR = 3.26, 5 observed cases vs. 1.5 expected,  
6  $P < 0.05$ ), kidney (PMR = 2.47, 6 observed cases vs. 2.4 expected,  $P < 0.05$ ) and brain  
7 (PMR = 2.34, 6 observed cases vs. 2.6 expected,  $P < 0.05$ ). Lymphohematopoietic  
8 cancers (PMR = 1.39, 16 observed cases vs. 11.5 expected), bladder cancer (PMR = 1.32,  
9 5 observed deaths vs. 3.8 expected) and gastrointestinal and gallbladder cancers (PMR =  
10 1.33, 42 observed deaths vs. 31.7 expected) were elevated only among dually licensed  
11 subjects, however.

12 *Embalmers: California.* The study design and analysis used by Walrath and Fraumeni  
13 (1983) was replicated by Walrath and Fraumeni (1984) using a second cohort including  
14 all embalmers licensed to practice in California between 1916 and 1978 and known to  
15 have died between 1925 and 1980. Licensing records were obtained from the Bureau of  
16 Funeral Directing and Embalming in Sacramento, California, and death certificates were  
17 obtained for 1,109 eligible subjects (94% male, 96% white). Reported results excluded 63  
18 women and 39 non-white men. Mortality from all malignant neoplasms was significantly  
19 higher than expected in this cohort (PMR = 1.21, 205 observed deaths vs. 169.9  
20 expected;  $P < 0.05$ ). A statistically significant ( $P < 0.05$ ) excess mortality was observed  
21 for cancers of the colon (PMR = 1.87, 30 observed deaths vs. 16 expected), prostate  
22 (PMR = 1.75, 23 observed deaths vs. 13.1 expected), brain and central nervous system  
23 (PMR = 1.94, 9 observed deaths vs. 4.7 expected), and leukemia (PMR = 1.75, 12  
24 observed deaths vs. 6.9 expected). The excess of leukemia cases was noted largely among  
25 embalmers with greater than 20 years licensure (PMR = 2.21, 8 observed deaths;  $P <$   
26  $0.05$ ). Statistically non-significant increases were also noted for cancers of the oral cavity  
27 and pharynx (PMR = 1.31, 8 observed deaths vs. 6.1 expected), pancreas (PMR = 1.35,  
28 12 observed cases vs. 8.9 expected), bladder (PMR = 1.38, 8 observed deaths vs. 5.8  
29 expected), rectum (PMR = 1.02, 7 observed deaths vs. 6.9 expected), all  
30 lymphohematopoietic cancers (PMR = 1.22, 19 observed deaths vs. 15.6 expected), and  
31 other (unspecified) cancers (PMR = 1.37, 21 observed deaths vs. 15.3 expected).

1 *Embalmers: Canada.* Levine *et al.* (1984) assembled a cohort of 1,413 male embalmers  
2 first licensed by the Ontario Board of Funeral Services between 1928 and 1957 and  
3 known to have died between 1950 and 1977. Death certificates were obtained from the  
4 Canadian Mortality Database and coded for underlying cause of death by trained  
5 nosologists. Standardized mortality ratios were calculated using expected deaths  
6 determined by applying age- and calendar-year-specific mortality rates among all males  
7 in Ontario from 1950 to 1977. A statistically non-significant increase in deaths from all  
8 lymphohematopoietic cancers was noted (SMR = 1.24, 8 observed cases vs. 6.5 expected,  
9 including 4 leukemia deaths vs. 2.5 expected), [though this finding was based on small  
10 numbers]. SMRs were less than 1.0 for all other major cancer sites reported, except for  
11 sites for which numbers were too small to calculate ratios.

12 *Embalmers and funeral directors: United States.* Hayes *et al.* (1990) conducted a  
13 proportionate mortality study of 4,046 (90% white) male embalmers and funeral directors  
14 from multiple locations in the United States who had died between 1975 and 1985.  
15 Information on occupation and cause of death was ascertained from death certificates,  
16 licensing board, and state funeral directors association. Observed numbers of deaths by  
17 cause were compared with expected numbers using sex-, race-, 5-year age- and calendar-  
18 year-specific proportions of deaths among the U.S. general population. Results were  
19 stratified by race. A borderline statistically significant increase in all cancers combined  
20 was observed among whites (PMR = 1.07, 95% CI = 1.01 to 1.15, 900 deaths) but not  
21 among non-whites (PMR = 1.08, 95% CI = 0.87 to 1.31, 102 deaths). Colon cancer was  
22 statistically significantly elevated among non-whites (PMR = 2.31, 95% CI = 1.32 to  
23 3.76, 16 deaths) but not whites (PMR = 1.18, 95% CI = 0.95 to 1.44, 95 deaths), as were  
24 lymphohematopoietic cancers among both whites (PMR = 1.31, 95% CI = 1.06 to 1.59,  
25 100 deaths) and non-whites (PMR = 2.41, 95% CI = 1.35 to 3.97, 15 deaths). Mortality  
26 from lymphohematopoietic cancers did not vary substantially between embalmers and  
27 funeral directors. Among all subjects with lymphohematopoietic cancers, PMRs were  
28 statistically significant for myeloid leukemia (PMR = 1.57, 95% CI = 1.01 to 2.34, 24  
29 deaths) and unspecified leukemias (PMR = 2.28, 95% CI = 1.39 to 3.52, 20 deaths);  
30 statistically non-significant excesses were observed for several other histologic subtypes  
31 including non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (PMR = 1.26, 95% CI = 0.87 to 1.76, 34 deaths) and

1 multiple myeloma (PMR = 1.37, 95% CI = 0.84 to 2.12, 20 deaths). PMRs were non-  
2 significantly elevated for several other cancer sites including the oral cavity and pharynx  
3 (whites: PMR = 1.19, 95% CI = 0.78 to 1.74, 26 deaths; non-whites: PMR = 1.25, 95%  
4 CI = 0.34 to 3.20, 4 deaths); nasopharynx (whites: PMR = 1.89, 95% CI = 0.39 to 5.48, 3  
5 deaths; non-whites: PMR = 4.00, 95% CI = 0.10 to 22.29, 1 death); esophagus (whites:  
6 PMR = 1.15, 95% CI = 0.72 to 1.73, 22 deaths; non-whites: PMR below 1.0); pancreas  
7 (whites: PMR = 1.19, 95% CI = 0.89 to 1.57, 51 deaths; non-whites: PMR = 1.67, 95%  
8 CI = 0.72 to 3.29, 8 deaths); skin (whites: PMR = 1.34, 95% CI = 0.81 to 2.09, 19 deaths;  
9 non-whites: no observed deaths), breast (whites: PMR = 2.00, 95% CI = 0.24 to 7.22, 2  
10 deaths; non-whites: no observed deaths); prostate (whites: PMR = 1.06, 95% CI = 0.84 to  
11 1.32, 79 deaths; non-whites: PMR = 1.35, 95% CI = 0.82 to 2.12, 9 deaths); kidney  
12 (whites: PMR = 1.26, 95% CI = 0.82 to 1.87, 25 deaths; non-whites: PMR = 1.52, 95%  
13 CI = 0.18 to 5.50, 2 deaths), eye (whites: PMR = 3.62, 95% CI = 0.44 to 13.08, 2 deaths;  
14 non-whites: no observed deaths), brain and other central nervous system (whites: PMR =  
15 1.23, 95% CI = 0.80 to 1.84, 24 deaths; non-whites: no observed deaths), and thyroid  
16 (whites: PMR = 2.37, 95% CI = 0.49 to 6.93, 3 deaths; non-whites: no observed deaths).

### 17 3.2.8.3 U.S. Stern et al. (1987)

18 *Study population.* Stern *et al.* (1987) conducted a retrospective cohort mortality study of  
19 9,365 workers employed from 1940 to June 1979 (Plant A) or May 1980 (Plant B) in two  
20 chrome leather tannery plants in the U.S. Approximately 75% of the cohort was male and  
21 approximately 80% were white. Vital status was ascertained for 95% of the cohort, using  
22 Social Security and National Death Index records. Death certificates were obtained for  
23 96.8% of all deaths.

24 *Exposure assessment.* No exposure monitoring data were available from the plants.  
25 Industrial hygiene surveys were conducted by the investigators and used to assess  
26 exposures by process and department. Duration of employment was used as a surrogate  
27 for cumulative exposure. Multiple potentially hazardous agents were used in the tannery  
28 process, including nitrosamines, chromates, benzidine-based dyes, leather dust, and  
29 organic solvents, as well as formaldehyde, which was used in the finishing process.  
30 Ambient formaldehyde levels were measured in the finishing department at the time of



1 the study and ranged from 0.5 to 7 ppm (mean 2.45 ppm). (Other potential exposures at  
2 detectable levels in this department included acetone, toluene, methyl isobutyl ketone,  
3 butyl cellulosolve, and ambient leather fibers.)

4 *Statistical methods and results.* A modified life-table analysis was used to construct  
5 person-years at risk from the start of employment to the end of 1982. A minimum latency  
6 period of 15 years was used in some cancer analyses. Expected mortality rates were  
7 computed from age-, sex-, race-, and calendar-year-specific rates in the two states in  
8 which the plants were located. No statistically significant increases in SMRs for any site-  
9 specific cancers among the combined cohort were observed; for several sites, significant  
10 decreases were observed. With respect to workers in the finishing department who were  
11 potentially exposed to formaldehyde, a statistically nonsignificant increase in kidney  
12 cancer (SMR = 1.02, 95% CI = 0.26 to 2.73, 3 deaths) and leukemia + aleukemia (SMR =  
13 1.25, 95% CI = 0.50 to 2.58, 7 deaths) was observed. One death from squamous-cell  
14 carcinoma of the nasal cavity was observed, however, in a man who had worked in the  
15 finishing department for over 18 years and died 55 years after the start of employment;  
16 the SMR was not estimated, but the annual incidence rate among white males in the  
17 United States cited by the authors was approximately 8 in one million at the time of the  
18 study). [It is not possible to distinguish a specific effect of formaldehyde in this study,  
19 and the power is limited to detect an effect for rare cancers. In addition, there was  
20 evidence of a healthy worker effect and a greater than expected number of deaths and  
21 accidents.]

### 22 **3.3 Case-control studies**

23 Over 40 case-control studies have examined the relationship between occupational  
24 exposure to formaldehyde and various cancers. This section reviews epidemiological  
25 case-control studies (and some cross-sectional studies) chronologically by major cancer  
26 site. The review covers head and neck cancers, lung cancer, lymphohematopoietic  
27 malignancies, and cancers at all other sites that have been studied in relation to  
28 formaldehyde. Head and neck cancers are further divided into three distinct sections:  
29 cancers of the paranasal sinuses and nasal cavity (i.e. sinonasal cancer), cancer of the  
30 nasopharynx, and all other head and neck cancers. (See Section 3.1 for a brief orientation  
31 to these cancer sites.) See Tables 3-3 to 3-8 for cancer specific tumor site findings.

1 Some studies evaluated cancer risk at more than one tumor site; results from these studies  
2 will be presented for each tumor site individually, though the study population and  
3 methods will be described only at the first citation.

#### 4 *3.3.1 Cancers of the paranasal sinuses and nasal cavity*

5 This section reviews seven case-control studies that examined the association between  
6 formaldehyde and sinonasal carcinoma. Five studies were conducted in Europe (Olsen *et al.*  
7 *1984, 1986; Hayes et al. 1986, Luce et al. 1993a, Pesch et al. 2008*), and two in the  
8 United States (Roush *et al. 1987, Vaughan et al. 1986a*). In addition, a cross sectional  
9 studies evaluating the association between changes in the nasal mucos among  
10 formadehyde exposed workers is discussed (Edling *et al. 1987a, 1988*). [In a number of  
11 these studies, exposure to wood dust may have occurred in addition to formaldehyde.  
12 Wood dust is a known human carcinogen with a strong association with sinonasal  
13 cancers, predominantly of the adenocarcinoma type; some studies have also reported  
14 associations with squamous-cell carcinomas (IARC 1995, NTP 2005a)]

##### 15 *3.3.1.1 Denmark: Olsen et al. (1984), Olsen and Asnaes (1986)*

16 *Study population.* The association between occupational formaldehyde exposure and  
17 sinonasal and nasopharyngeal cancers was explored in a population-based, case-control  
18 study in Denmark (Olsen *et al. 1984*). Cases of non-sarcoma carcinomas of the sinonasal  
19 cavity (N = 488, 66% male) and nasopharynx (N = 266, 68% male) diagnosed between  
20 1970 and 1982 were identified using the Danish Cancer Registry (see Section 3.2.2 for  
21 results on nasopharyngeal cancer). Eligible controls (N = 2,465) diagnosed with  
22 colorectal, prostate, or breast cancer were also selected from the registry and matched to  
23 cases (case to control ratio = 1:3) by sex, age (within 5 years), and year of diagnosis  
24 (within 5 years). In 1986, Olsen and Asnaes performed a re-analysis after conducting  
25 additional data collection to obtain histological information for each case included in  
26 their original case-control study. Seven hundred fifty-nine (759) histologically verified  
27 cancers of the nasal cavity (N = 287), paranasal sinuses (N = 179), and nasopharynx (N =  
28 293) were included in the analysis.

29 *Exposure assessment.* Information on occupational history since 1964 was obtained by  
30 linking subjects with national pension and population registries with information

1 including job title, industry, job description, company of employment, and period of  
2 employment for each worker. These data, in addition to information about Danish  
3 industries and occupations supplied by the national Labor Inspection Service, were used  
4 by three industrial hygienists blinded to case/control status to classify each subject by  
5 exposure (ever/never) to certain agents including formaldehyde. Each reported job was  
6 further classified as unexposed, certainly exposed, probably exposed, or unknown.

7 *Statistical methods and results.* Odds ratios were estimated with tabular analysis and  
8 Mantel-Haenszel summary estimates were calculated to assess confounding and  
9 interaction with wood dust. Among controls, 4.2% of men and 0.1% of women were  
10 considered exposed to formaldehyde (percentage of cases exposed not reported); further  
11 analyses were thus restricted to men only. Olsen *et al.* (1984) reported that the RR for  
12 sinonasal cancers among men considered certainly exposed to formaldehyde compared  
13 with those unexposed was 2.8 (95% CI = 1.8 to 4.3, 33 exposed cases). When a lag time  
14 was applied by excluding exposures within 10 years of diagnosis, the corresponding RR  
15 increased to 3.1 (95% CI = 1.8 to 5.3, 23 exposed cases). Effect estimates among men  
16 considered probably exposed were closer to the null. Exposure to wood dust was  
17 evaluated both as a potential confounding factor and as an effect modifier. Among  
18 subjects unexposed to wood dust, the RR for any formaldehyde exposure and sinonasal  
19 cancers was 1.8 (95% CI = 0.7 to 4.9, 5 cases). Among those unexposed to formaldehyde,  
20 the RR for any wood dust exposure and sinonasal cancers was 2.0 (95% CI = 1.1 to 3.7, 8  
21 cases). The joint effect of exposure to both formaldehyde and wood dust was 3.5 (95% CI  
22 = 2.2 to 5.6, 28 cases). The authors noted that workers with both exposures were at higher  
23 risk of nasal cancer than workers with exposure to only one factor. Adjusting for wood  
24 dust to evaluate whether the effect of formaldehyde alone was confounded by wood dust,  
25 the pooled RR for any formaldehyde exposure was 1.6 (95% CI not reported;  $P \geq 0.05$ ).  
26 When a 10-year exposure lag time was applied, the adjusted summary measure was  
27 unchanged; however, the joint effect of both exposures increased to 4.1 (95% CI = 2.3 to  
28 7.3, 20 cases). Effect estimates for formaldehyde did not markedly change after  
29 adjustment by occupational exposure to paint, lacquer, and glue. The authors noted that  
30 this study had 80% power to detect an OR of 2.0 for sinonasal cancer.

1 Olsen and Asnaes (1986) reported findings by histological type of cancer. For squamous-  
2 cell type sinonasal cancers, the RR among men ever exposed to formaldehyde was 2.3  
3 (95% CI = 0.9 to 5.8, 13 exposed cases) after adjusting for exposure to wood dust.  
4 Among those unexposed to wood dust, the RR was 2.0 (95% CI = 0.7 to 5.9, 4 exposed  
5 cases). For adenocarcinoma of the sinonasal cavities, the RR among men exposed to  
6 formaldehyde vs. unexposed was 2.2 (95% CI = 0.7 to 7.2, 17 exposed cases) after  
7 adjusting for wood dust. Among those unexposed to wood dust, the RR was 7.0 (95% CI  
8 = 1.1 to 43.9, 1 exposed case). Restricting exposures to those occurring at least 10 years  
9 before diagnosis did not markedly change the magnitude of the effect of formaldehyde on  
10 either histologic type of sinonasal cancers. [The difference in RRs adjusted for wood dust  
11 and the RRs for only men unexposed to wood dust may reflect residual confounding by  
12 wood dust and a loss of precision due to small numbers.]

### 13 3.3.1.2 *The Netherlands: Hayes et al. (1986)*

14 *Study population.* One hundred sixteen (116) male residents of the Netherlands aged 35  
15 to 79 and diagnosed with histologically confirmed primary epithelial sinonasal cancers  
16 between 1978 and 1981 were identified from six major cancer treatment centers in 1982  
17 for a case-control study of occupational formaldehyde exposure and other environmental  
18 risk factors for sinonasal cancers (Hayes *et al.* 1986). Sixty seven (67) of the cases (58%)  
19 were squamous-cell carcinomas, 28 (24% ) adenocarcinomas, and 21 (18%) of other  
20 types, mostly undifferentiated. At the start of study implementation, 74 (64%) patients  
21 were alive and 42 were deceased. Controls were frequency matched by age and randomly  
22 selected from living resident males in 1982 (case to control ratio = 1:2 for living cases,  
23 yielding 223 living controls), and from deceased resident males in 1980 (case to control  
24 ratio = 1:1 for deceased cases, yielding 36 deceased controls).

25 *Exposure assessment:* Interviews were conducted in person or on the phone (10%) to  
26 obtain occupational histories for all jobs held at least six months including information  
27 such as year(s) of employment, industry and company, and type of work. Interviews were  
28 completed for 91 cases and 195 controls. Each reported job was first classified by  
29 industry and occupational title. Two industrial hygienists blinded to case status (IH<sub>A</sub> and  
30 IH<sub>B</sub>) then independently classified each occupation and assigned scores of 0 (no

1 exposure) to 9 (highest exposure) based on the level and probability of exposure to  
2 formaldehyde. Exposure to wood dust was similarly assessed by one hygienist.

3 *Statistical methods and results.* Relative risks were estimated along with 90% confidence  
4 intervals, and exposure-response trends were evaluated using the Breslow-Day chi-square  
5 test for trend. Of the 286 subjects, 65 (23%) were considered exposed to formaldehyde by  
6 IH<sub>A</sub> and 125 (44%) by IH<sub>B</sub>. Among the 224 subjects considered unlikely to be exposed to  
7 wood dust (scores 0 to 2), 15% and 30% were considered exposed to formaldehyde by  
8 IH<sub>A</sub> and IH<sub>B</sub>, respectively. The age-adjusted RR for nasal cancer associated with any  
9 formaldehyde exposure was 2.5 (90% CI = 1.5 to 4.3) for IH<sub>A</sub> and 1.9 (90% CI = 1.2 to  
10 3.0) for IH<sub>B</sub>. These effect estimates did not change after adjustment for smoking or  
11 alcohol use. Restricting this analysis to subjects with low exposure to wood dust (scores 0  
12 to 2), the age-adjusted RRs for nasal cancer and different levels of exposure to  
13 formaldehyde were as follows: (1) any exposure: 2.5 (90% CI = 1.2 to 5.0, 15 exposed  
14 cases) for IH<sub>A</sub> and 1.6 (90% CI = 0.9 to 2.8, 24 exposed cases) for IH<sub>B</sub>; (2) low exposure  
15 (scores 1 to 2): 2.2 (90% CI = 0.8 to 5.4, 8 exposed cases) for IH<sub>A</sub> and 1.0 (90% CI = 0.4  
16 to 2.5, 7 exposed cases) for IH<sub>B</sub>; and (3) high exposure (scores 3 to 9): 3.0 (90% CI = 1.0  
17 to 8.7, 7 exposed cases) for IH<sub>A</sub> and 2.1 (90% CI = 1.1 to 4.1, 17 exposed cases) for IH<sub>B</sub>.  
18 Among subjects with low exposure to wood dust, elevated RRs for squamous cell nasal  
19 carcinoma were also observed: (1) any exposure: 3.0 (90% CI = 1.3 to 6.4, 12 exposed  
20 cases) for IH<sub>A</sub> and 1.9 (90% CI = 1.0 to 3.6, 19 exposed cases) for IH<sub>B</sub>; (2) high  
21 exposure: 3.1 (90% CI = 0.9 to 10.0, 5 exposed cases) for IH<sub>A</sub> and 2.4 (90% CI = 1.1 to  
22 5.1, 13 exposed cases) for IH<sub>B</sub>. (There were insufficient numbers of cases of  
23 adenocarcinomas with low wood dust exposure to permit a separate analysis of  
24 formaldehyde exposure, according to the authors.) The authors noted that though exposure  
25 assessment by IH<sub>A</sub> and IH<sub>B</sub> varied, all effect estimates were positive and thus suggested  
26 an increased risk of sinonasal cancers associated with occupational exposure to  
27 formaldehyde despite intra-rater variability.

### 28 3.3.1.3 Washington State: Vaughan et al. (1986a)

29 *Study population.* A population-based case-control study was conducted by Vaughan *et*  
30 *al.* (1986a) to determine whether occupational exposure to formaldehyde in 13 counties

1 in Washington, USA was associated with sinonasal or pharyngeal cancer (see Sections  
2 3.2.2 and 3.2.3 for results on the different types of pharyngeal cancer). Incident cases  
3 were identified through a population-based cancer registry operated as part of the  
4 Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) program of the National Cancer  
5 Institute. Eligible cases were aged 20 to 74 years at enrollment, resided in the study area,  
6 and were diagnosed during the period 1979 to 1983 for sinonasal cancer, and 1980 to  
7 1983 for pharyngeal cancer. Controls from the study area were identified using random-  
8 digit dialing and frequency-matched to cases by age and sex. Information about medical,  
9 smoking, alcohol, residential, and occupational histories was either self-reported or  
10 reported by next-of-kin (for deceased cases) in a telephone interview. Two hundred  
11 eighty-five cases (285) (69% of eligible cases) including 53 sinonasal, 27  
12 nasopharyngeal, and 205 oro- or hypopharyngeal cases were included in the analysis; half  
13 the case interviews were conducted with next-of-kin. Of 690 eligible controls, 552 (80%)  
14 were included in the analysis.

15 *Exposure assessment.* Occupational formaldehyde exposure was assessed using a job-  
16 exposure linkage system in which each unique job is identified by the 3-digit U.S. Census  
17 occupation and industry codes. Estimates of the likelihood and intensity of formaldehyde  
18 exposure for each job were combined to create a 4-level summary exposure metric: (1)  
19 high = probable exposure to high levels. (2) medium = probable exposure to low levels.  
20 (3) low = possible exposure at any level, and (4) background = no occupational exposure.  
21 Exposure assignments were made blinded to case status. Individual estimates of exposure  
22 to formaldehyde were then calculated for each subject including maximum lifetime  
23 intensity, lifetime duration, and cumulative exposure.

24 *Statistical methods and results.* Unconditional logistic regression was used to produce  
25 ORs adjusted for sex, age, smoking, alcohol use, and race. Over 90% of sinonasal cancers  
26 occurred among subjects with cumulative exposure scores less than 5 because most cases  
27 were classified as being unexposed (0 years lifetime exposure) and having a lifetime  
28 maximum exposure intensity level of “background.” Effect estimates were based on very  
29 small numbers of exposed cases (12 cases exposed at any level, 3 cases exposed for at  
30 least 10 years) and showed no increase in risk associated with formaldehyde exposure.

1 Cumulative exposure scores were also analyzed excluding jobs within 15 years of the  
2 date of diagnosis to account for a latency period. For sinonasal cancers, this exposure  
3 lagging resulted in only one case in the highest exposure category and did not produce  
4 interpretable estimates. The authors noted some methodological limitations including low  
5 statistical power, non-differential exposure misclassification, and bias due to recall error  
6 by next-of-kin. This latter limitation was explored by examining data obtained from live  
7 cases only; live cases reported a higher mean number of jobs than proxies, and most ORs  
8 increased in magnitude when restricted to live cases only.

9 *3.3.1.4 Connecticut: Roush et al. (1987)*

10 *Study population.* From the Connecticut Tumor Registry, Roush *et al.* (1987) identified  
11 198 cases of sinonasal cancer and 173 cases of nasopharyngeal cancer (see Section 3.2.2  
12 for results on nasopharyngeal cancer) among male residents of Connecticut who had died  
13 of any cause between 1935 and 1975. Controls (N = 605) were randomly selected without  
14 stratification or matching from male residents who died during the same time period.

15 *Exposure assessment.* Occupational information including job title, industry, and year(s)  
16 of employment was obtained from death certificates and from annual city directories; the  
17 latter were examined for the years corresponding to 1, 10, 20, 25, 30, 40 and 50 years  
18 before death (as long as the subject was  $\geq 20$  years old at each assessment). An industrial  
19 hygienist blinded to case/control status classified each reported job by probability and  
20 level of exposure to formaldehyde, and subsequently categorized each subject into 4  
21 exposure groups: (1) probably exposed to some level for most of working life, (2)  
22 probably exposed to some level for most of working life and probably exposed to some  
23 level at 20+ years prior to death, (3) probably exposed to some level for most of working  
24 life and probably exposed to high level in some year, and (4) probably exposed to some  
25 level for most of working life and probably exposed to high level at 20+ years prior to  
26 death. This latter exposure category was intended to capture short-term high exposures  
27 and account for the latency period necessary for sinonasal cancers to develop.

28 *Statistical methods and results.* Logistic regression was applied to estimate ORs and 95%  
29 confidence intervals. Approximately 47% of sinonasal cancer cases had occupational  
30 information for three or more jobs; 11% of sinonasal cancer cases were categorized into

1 exposure level 1 (N = 21), 8% in level 2 (N = 16), 4.5% in level 3 (N = 9), and 3.5% in  
2 level 4 (N = 7). No association between occupational exposure to formaldehyde and  
3 sinonasal cancers was observed for levels 1 to 3. The OR for men who were probably  
4 exposed to some level for most of their working life and probably exposed to high levels  
5 at some point 20 years or more before death (level 4) was 1.5 (95% CI = 0.6 to 3.9, 7  
6 exposed cases).

7 *3.3.1.5 Sweden: Edling et al. (1987a, 1988)*

8 *Study population.* In this small cross-sectional study of woodworkers in a Swedish plant,  
9 histological changes in nasal mucosa among 38 woodworkers (35% of whom were ever  
10 smokers) who were engaged in processing [laminated] were compared with 25 unexposed  
11 men (48% ever smokers) working elsewhere in the same plant. Ninety-two percent (92%)  
12 of the men exposed to formaldehyde agreed to be medically examined, with an average  
13 length of exposure of 6 years (Edling *et al.* 1987a). In a follow-up to this preliminary  
14 investigation (Edling *et al.* 1988), clinical and histological findings were described for a  
15 total of 75 men who exposed to formaldehyde out of a possible 104 exposed workers at  
16 three plants, two of which processed particle board and one, laminate (72% participation  
17 rate). (This group of men presumably included all 38 studied previously in the laminate  
18 plant.) Findings were compared to 25 unexposed workers.

19 *Exposure assessment.* Industrial hygiene measurements between 1975 and 1983 at the  
20 three plants indicated ambient exposures to formaldehyde ranging from 0.1 to 1.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>,  
21 with peaks of up to 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. No exposure measurements were available prior to this date  
22 but were presumed to have been higher. Wood dust levels in the two plants processing  
23 particle board ranged from approximately 0.6 to 1.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Exposure histories for  
24 individual workers were not estimated. Workers in the laminate plant were not exposed to  
25 wood dust, according to the authors.

26 *Results.* In the initial study of the laminae workers, a significant difference ( $P < 0.05$ ) in  
27 the histological score for the presence of precancerous hyperplasia and squamous  
28 metaplasia of the nasal mucosa was observed among exposed workers in comparison  
29 with nonexposed workers. No clear relationship with duration of exposure was observed.  
30 Ever smoking was associated with a statistically nonsignificant increase in abnormal



1 histology but did not explain the difference in scores between exposed and nonexposed  
2 workers, although there was some evidence of a synergistic effect of smoking with  
3 formaldehyde exposure, according to the authors. In the follow-up of all 75  
4 formaldehyde-exposed workers, the average exposure duration ranged from 1 to 39 years  
5 with a mean of 10.6 years. Thirty-three (33) of the exposed workers were smokers or ex-  
6 smokers compared to 16 of the unexposed group. Normal nasal mucosa were observed in  
7 only three exposed men, and mild dysplasia, hyperplasia and squamous metaplasia of the  
8 nasal mucosa was observed in the remainder of the exposed group; the average  
9 histological score (2.9) was significantly higher than that for the unexposed workers (1.8,  
10  $P < 0.05$ ). Among exposed workers, this score was not related to duration of exposure,  
11 however; smokers had a somewhat higher but not statistically significantly different score  
12 compared to non- and ex-smokers. No difference in histological scores was found when  
13 workers in the particle board plants (also exposed to wood dust) were compared with  
14 those in the lamina plant.

### 15 3.3.1.6 France: Luce et al. (1993)

16 *Study population.* Luce et al. (1993a) reported on a case-control study of primary  
17 sinonasal cancer in France. Cases of sinonasal cancers (N = 303) diagnosed between  
18 January 1986 and February 1988 among male and female residents of France were  
19 identified at 27 hospitals; 207 (67%) cases were enrolled in the study. All but one case  
20 was histologically confirmed. Two control series were enrolled. A hospital-based control  
21 series included patients with cancers other than sinonasal cancers diagnosed during the  
22 same time period as cases at the same or nearby hospitals; of 340 eligible hospital  
23 controls, 323 (95%) were enrolled and frequency matched by age and sex (case to control  
24 ratio = 2:3). A population-based control series was selected from lists of friends and  
25 family provided by cases; of 103 eligible convenience controls, 86 (84%) were enrolled  
26 and matched to cases by sex, age (within 10 years), and residence.

27 *Exposure assessment.* Interviews were conducted by trained physicians to elicit  
28 information on socio-demographic characteristics, smoking and alcohol intake, medical  
29 history and nasal diseases, and occupational history. An additional questionnaire was  
30 administered to assess occupational exposure to a pre-determined list of substances

1 including formaldehyde. Exposure assessment was performed by an industrial hygienist  
2 blinded to case/control status and involved classifying each subject according to  
3 probability of exposure based on information from the questionnaires. Jobs considered  
4 exposed to formaldehyde were further classified by exposure frequency, concentration,  
5 and cumulative exposure.

6 *Statistical methods and results.* Multivariate logistic regression was used to estimate ORs  
7 and 95% confidence intervals and to evaluate confounding by occupational and non-  
8 occupational factors. Odds ratios were stratified by histologic subtype and sex (regression  
9 results were reported for men only), and adjusted by age and exposure to wood dust,  
10 glues, and adhesives. The two control series were combined for analysis. [Eligible  
11 controls included participants with cancers suspected to be associated with formaldehyde  
12 exposure, which might have attenuated observed effect estimates.] Among cases, 36% of  
13 males (N = 60) and 25% of females (N = 10) were exposed to formaldehyde; among  
14 controls, 55% of males (N = 176) and 29% of females (N = 26) were exposed. Analyses  
15 were based on 16 cases with probable or definite exposure and 81 controls. The  
16 proportion of subjects with at least one probable or definite exposure was higher among  
17 exposed cases than among exposed controls. However, regression results showed no  
18 relationship between any formaldehyde exposure index and squamous-cell sinonasal  
19 cancers among males. The OR for adenocarcinoma-type sinonasal cancers and any  
20 exposure to formaldehyde was 8.1 (95% CI = 0.9 to 72.9, 4 exposed cases) among those  
21 unexposed to wood dust and 692 (95% CI = 91.9 to 5,210, 71 exposed cases) among  
22 those jointly exposed to wood dust and formaldehyde. [The association between  
23 formaldehyde and adenocarcinoma-type sinonasal cancers independent of exposure to  
24 wood dust could not be estimated with any precision in this study because the majority of  
25 subjects with probable or definite exposure to formaldehyde were also exposed to wood  
26 dust (97% of subjects were jointly exposed). Among subjects with cancers of “other”  
27 histologies (7 esthesioneuromas, 3 sarcomas, 2 melanomas, 1 lymphoma, and 4  
28 unspecified cases), a positive association was generally observed for subjects with  
29 probable or definite exposure to formaldehyde. For the highest index exposure levels of  
30 these other histologies, ORs ranged from 1.62 (exposure duration > 20 years) to 3.27  
31 (date of first exposure  $\geq$  1955); only the latter estimate was statistically significant (95%

1 CI = 1.15 to 9.33, 6 cases). The authors noted that adjustment by smoking and re-analysis  
2 taking into account a 15-year induction period did not markedly change the reported  
3 effect estimates.

#### 4 3.3.1.7 Germany: Pesch et al. (2008)

5 *Study population.* Pesch *et al.* (2008) conducted a case-control study of workers in the  
6 woodworking industry in Germany with histologically confirmed diagnosis of  
7 adenocarcinoma of the nasal cavity or paranasal sinuses between 1994 and 2003. 86 cases  
8 (57 survivors and 29 next of kin) agreed to participate and were matched with 204  
9 frequency matched controls (including 69 next of kin).

10 *Exposure assessment.* A semi-quantitative job exposure matrix was constructed for each  
11 subject based on occupational histories, job titles and types of materials used within the  
12 woodworking industry, together with previously monitored wood dust exposure  
13 measurements conducted within the industry. Potential exposures included wood dust  
14 particulates, wood preservatives, stains, and varnishes, as well as formaldehyde.

15 *Statistical methods and results.* Logistic regression conditional on age and adjusted for  
16 smoking and other demographic variables was used to calculate odds ratios for low,  
17 medium and high levels of average and cumulative exposures, duration of exposure, and  
18 time since first exposure to select agents. Inhalable wood dust exposure was associated  
19 with a highly significant increase in the risk of ADCN, but formaldehyde exposure (either  
20 pre- or post 1985) adjusted for wood dust exposure was not associated with a significant  
21 increase in risk (ORs were less than 1.0 and statistically nonsignificant).

#### 22 3.3.2 Cancer of the nasopharynx

23 Section 3.2.2 reviews case-control studies that examined the association between  
24 formaldehyde and nasopharyngeal cancer. Three studies were conducted in Asia  
25 (Armstrong *et al.* 2000, Hildesheim *et al.* 2001, West *et al.* 1993), one in Europe (Olsen  
26 and Asnaes 1986, Olsen *et al.* 1984) and three in the United States (Roush *et al.* 1987,  
27 Vaughan *et al.* 2000, Vaughan *et al.* 1986a). Some of these studies were described  
28 previously in Section 3.2.1 (Olsen and Asnaes 1986, Olsen *et al.* 1984, Roush *et al.* 1987,  
29 Vaughan *et al.* 1986a).

1 3.3.2.1 *Denmark: Olsen et al. 1984, Olsen and Asnaes 1986*

2 Olsen *et al.* (1984) also evaluated the association between formaldehyde exposure in the  
3 workplace and risk of nasopharyngeal carcinoma (N = 266 cases, 2,465 controls) in a  
4 population-based, case-control study in Denmark (see Section 3.2.1 for complete study  
5 description). Among controls, 4.2% of men and 0.1% of women were considered exposed  
6 to formaldehyde (percentage of cases exposed not reported). The RR for nasopharyngeal  
7 carcinoma comparing those ever exposed vs. never exposed was 0.7 (95% CI = 0.3 to 1.7,  
8 no. of exposed cases not reported) among men and 2.6 (95% CI = 0.3 to 21.9) among  
9 women. Analysis of nasopharyngeal cancers by histologic subtype did not show any  
10 association with either formaldehyde or wood dust (Olsen and Asnaes 1986).

11 3.3.2.2 *Washington State: Vaughan et al. (1986a)*

12 The association between nasopharyngeal cancers (N = 27) and occupational  
13 formaldehyde exposure was also examined by Vaughan *et al.* (1986a) in the population-  
14 based, case-control study in Washington state (see Section 3.3.1 for complete study  
15 description and results on sinonasal cancers; see Section 3.3.3 for results on oro- and  
16 hypopharyngeal cancer). Approximately 60% of nasopharyngeal cancers occurred among  
17 subjects classified as unexposed; cumulative exposure scores less than 5 represented over  
18 75% of cases. Adjusting for race and smoking, the ORs for nasopharyngeal cancers for  
19 low and medium/high exposure were 1.2 (95% CI = 0.5 to 3.3, 7 exposed cases) and 1.4  
20 (95% CI = 0.4 to 4.7, 4 exposed cases), respectively, compared with subjects with a  
21 background level maximum lifetime exposure (unexposed). Compared with subjects with  
22 zero years of lifetime exposure, the ORs for 1 to 9 years duration were 1.2 (95% CI = 0.5  
23 to 3.1, 8 exposed cases) and for 10+ years 1.6 (95% CI = 0.4 to 5.8, 3 exposed cases).  
24 Cumulative exposure estimates were 0.9 (95% CI = 0.2 to 3.23, 3 exposed cases) for  
25 scores 5 to 19 and 2.1 (95% CI = 0.6 to 7.8, 3 exposed cases) for scores 20+ compared  
26 with scores less than 5. Cumulative exposure scores were also analyzed excluding job  
27 histories within 15 years of the date of diagnosis to account for a cancer latency period.  
28 The OR for the 5 to 19 exposure score group was 1.7 (95% CI = 0.5 to 5.7, 4 exposed  
29 cases); the point estimate for the 20+ group did not change.

1 3.3.2.3 *Connecticut: Roush et al. (1987)*

2 Occupational exposure to formaldehyde and mortality from nasopharyngeal cancers  
3 among men (N = 173) was also investigated by Roush *et al.* (1987) in their population-  
4 based, case-control study in Connecticut (see Section 3.2.1 for complete study  
5 description). The OR for nasopharyngeal cancer mortality among men was 1.0 (95% CI =  
6 0.6 to 1.7, 21 exposed cases) for level 1, 1.3 (95% CI = 0.7 to 2.4, 17 exposed cases) for  
7 level 2, 1.4 (95% CI = 0.6 to 3.1, 9 exposed cases) for level 3, and 2.3 (95% CI = 0.9 to  
8 6.0, 7 exposed cases) for level 4 exposure category.

9 3.3.2.4 *Philippines: West et al. (1993)*

10 *Study population.* West *et al.* (1993) investigated non-viral risk factors including  
11 occupational exposure to formaldehyde for nasopharyngeal cancers in the Philippines.  
12 This hospital-based, case-control study included 104 incident cases of histologically  
13 confirmed nasopharyngeal cancers (100% participation rate, 73% male) recruited from  
14 the Philippine General Hospital, and two control series: 104 hospital controls (100%  
15 participation rate) matched to cases by sex, age, and hospital ward type (public vs.  
16 private), and 101 community controls (77% participation rate) matched to cases by sex,  
17 age, and neighborhood.

18 *Exposure assessment.* During interviews conducted with a trained nurse, information was  
19 collected on socio-demographics, diet, smoking, occupational history, and use of herbal  
20 medicines, betel nut, and anti-mosquito coils. Reported occupations were classified by a  
21 industrial hygienist blinded to case/control status as likely or unlikely to involve exposure  
22 to formaldehyde, solvents, wood dust and other dusts, and pesticides. This classification  
23 was then combined with information from the complete occupational history to obtain for  
24 each individual four estimates of exposure: (1) overall duration of exposure, (2) duration  
25 excluding exposure in the 10 years preceding diagnosis (for cases) or interview (for  
26 controls), (3) years since first exposure, and (4) age at first exposure.

27 *Statistical methods and results.* Conditional logistic regression was applied to estimate  
28 ORs and 95% CIs. The authors reported that results of the occupational analyses were  
29 similar for each control series and thus combined controls for analyses. Estimates of  
30 association for formaldehyde and nasopharyngeal cancers were reduced toward the null

1 after adjusting for years since first exposure to dusts and/or exhaust fumes. Overall  
2 duration of exposure was not clearly associated with nasopharyngeal cancers after  
3 adjusting for exposure to dusts and/or exhaust; however, duration of exposure lagged by  
4 10 years yielded an increased risk (RR (2.1, 95% CI = 0.70 to 6.2, 8 exposed cases) for  
5 subjects with at least 15 years exposure. Statistically significant effects were observed for  
6 formaldehyde with 25+ years since first exposure (RR = 2.9, 95% CI = 1.1 to 7.6, 14  
7 cases) and among subjects who were < 25 years old at first exposure (RR 2.7, 95% CI =  
8 1.1 to 6.6, 16 cases), adjusted for years since first exposure to dusts and/or exhaust  
9 (unlagged estimates). The RR for subjects jointly exposed to both formaldehyde (25+  
10 years since first exposure) and dust/exhaust (35+ years since first exposure) compared  
11 with subjects with neither exposure was 15.7 (95% CI = 2.7 to 91.2, no. exposed subjects  
12 not reported). In further models, a statistically significantly increased risk of  
13 nasopharyngeal cancers was also observed with increasing years since first exposure to  
14 formaldehyde after adjusting for other confounding factors including education, exposure  
15 to dust and exhaust, diet, smoking, and use of herbal medicines and anti-mosquito coils.  
16 Compared with subjects never exposed to formaldehyde, the RRs were 1.2 (95% CI =  
17 0.41 to 3.6, 12 exposed cases) for subjects first exposed less than 25 years before  
18 diagnosis or interview, and 4.0 (95% CI = 1.3 to 12.3, 14 exposed cases) for subjects first  
19 exposed 25 years or more ago.

#### 20 3.3.2.5 Malaysia: Armstrong et al. (2000)

21 *Study population.* Histologically confirmed cases of nasopharyngeal cancers (all  
22 squamous-cell carcinomas) diagnosed or treated in Kuala Lumpur and Selangor from  
23 January 1987 to June 1992 were assembled for a case-control study of nasopharyngeal  
24 cancers and work-site inhalation of dust and smoke particles, formaldehyde, and certain  
25 aromatic hydrocarbons among Malaysian Chinese (Armstrong *et al.* 2000). Of 530  
26 eligible cases who had lived in the study area for at least 5 years, 282 (53%) were  
27 enrolled (31% female). Each case was matched by sex and age (within 3 years) to one  
28 control with no history of head, neck, or respiratory system cancer; controls were selected  
29 from the general population using a house-to-house multistage area sampling.

1 *Exposure assessment.* Data on residential history, occupational history, diet, and tobacco  
2 and alcohol use were collected by trained interviewers during two in-home structured  
3 interviews. Occupational history included information about job description, tasks,  
4 workplace characteristics, use of industrial equipment and substances, and exposure to  
5 dusts, smoke, gases, and chemicals at each job. Additional information about exposures  
6 to industrial heat and 20 inhalants known to be deposited or absorbed in the nasopharynx  
7 were collected by trade or profession, calendar time, frequency and duration. Jobs were  
8 classified according to official Malaysian occupational codes, and exposure for each  
9 occupational code was assigned by a study investigator blinded to case/control status and  
10 familiar with Malaysian industry. Industries considered exposed to formaldehyde  
11 included adhesives, foundries, latex processing, metalworking and welding, plywood  
12 manufacturing, rubber tire manufacturing, sawmilling, shoe-making (glues), and textiles  
13 (permanent press fabrics). Four categories of exposure to inhalants (never, low, medium,  
14 high) were created based on job type, task, mode of exposure (inhalation and/or dermal),  
15 interview data on exposure, years of exposure, frequency, and duration. To account for  
16 latency, cumulative exposure was evaluated using 5 lag time periods: > 1, 5, 10, 15, and  
17 20 years prior to diagnosis. Exposure intensity was also assessed by categorizing  
18 participants according to cumulative years exposed. The authors presented air monitoring  
19 data for formaldehyde levels within 10 industries (42 worksites) reported by participants  
20 in this study. Samples were taken in 1991 to 1992 and showed that formaldehyde levels  
21 exceeded the recommended limit ( $0.37 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) in the adhesives industry only, and the  
22 range of levels for all other industries sampled was wide (mean 8-hour concentration 0.16  
23 to  $0.35 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ).

24 *Statistical methods and results.* For analysis, Armstrong *et al.* examined exposure  
25 dichotomously (ever/never) as well as by cumulative duration using conditional logistic  
26 regression. Approximately 10% of cases were considered exposed to formaldehyde  
27 compared with 8.2% of controls. The unadjusted OR for ever/never formaldehyde  
28 exposure and nasopharyngeal cancers was 1.24 (95% CI = 0.67 to 2.32, cases not  
29 specified); the diet and smoking-adjusted estimate was 0.71 (95% CI = 0.34 to 1.43). The  
30 authors assessed dose-response in relation to a 10-fold increase in ratio of hours exposed;  
31 no dose-response trend was observed with increasing duration of formaldehyde exposure.

1 No difference in effect estimates was observed in analyses by lag time or intensity. [The  
2 participation rate among diagnosed cases was low (53%); according to the authors, the  
3 possibility of prevalence-incidence or other forms of selection bias could not be  
4 excluded. In addition, although some inhalants (wood dust, for example) were found to  
5 be significantly associated with nasopharyngeal cancers in these data, these factors were  
6 not evaluated as potential confounders when evaluating the relationship between  
7 formaldehyde and the outcome.]

#### 8 3.3.2.6 United States – SEER: Vaughan et al. (2000)

9 *Population.* To further investigate whether occupational exposures to formaldehyde and  
10 wood dust increase the risk of nasopharyngeal cancers, Vaughan *et al.* (2000) conducted  
11 a cancer registry-based population, case-control study that identified 294 nasopharyngeal  
12 cancer cases (diagnosed between April 1987 and June 1993 among persons 18 to 74 years  
13 of age) from five cancer registries (Connecticut, Detroit, Iowa, Utah, and Washington) in  
14 the National Cancer Institute’s Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results (SEER)  
15 program. This study focused on a subset of 196 interviewed cases (68% male) diagnosed  
16 with epithelial carcinoma including epithelial not-otherwise-specified (N = 24),  
17 undifferentiated or non-keratinizing (N = 54), and differentiated squamous-cell types (N  
18 = 118). Controls were identified from the same geographic locations using random digit  
19 dialing, and were frequency matched to cases by age (within 5 years), sex, and cancer  
20 registry. Of 2,885 households contacted, 244 of 324 eligible controls were successfully  
21 enrolled and interviewed.

22 *Exposure assessment.* Structured telephone interviews were conducted with study  
23 participants or proxies (44 case and 3 control interviews by proxy) collecting information  
24 on demographics, personal and family medical history, tobacco and alcohol use, and  
25 lifetime history of occupational and chemical exposure; information since diagnosis for  
26 cases or since ascertainment for controls was excluded. Information collected about  
27 occupational history for any job held at least 6 months included job title, tasks, industry  
28 type, calendar dates, and exposure to specific chemicals or other agents including wood  
29 dust and formaldehyde. Participants were also asked specifically about any jobs held in  
30 particular industries including furniture manufacturing, construction, foundry, and



1 smelting. Industrial hygienists blinded to case/control status used these data combined  
2 with estimates from both published and unpublished literature to assess exposure to  
3 formaldehyde for each unique reported job. Each job was assigned a probability of  
4 formaldehyde exposure based on the percentage of workers with a similar job profile  
5 expected to be exposed: definitely not or unlikely ( $< 10\%$ ), possible ( $10\%$  to  $< 50\%$ ),  
6 probable ( $50\%$  to  $< 90\%$ ), and definite ( $\geq 90\%$ ). Using information about frequency  
7 (days/year) and duration (hours/day), jobs with potential exposure were further classified  
8 by the estimated concentration of exposure representing an 8-hour time-weighted average  
9 (TWA-8): low ( $< 0.10$  ppm), moderate ( $0.10$  to  $< 0.50$  ppm), and high ( $\geq 0.50$  ppm).  
10 Twenty-four (24) reported jobs (of 2,209 unique reported jobs) were considered to entail  
11 exposure to formaldehyde; 19 were classified as definitely exposed (16 low-level and 3  
12 moderate), 3 as probable (all low-level), and 2 as possible (1 low-level and 1 moderate).  
13 Exposure to wood dust was assessed by identifying jobs in occupational or industry codes  
14 considered exposed, and by using interview data of subjects self-reported as exposed to  
15 wood dust; jobs were assigned total wood dust TWA-8 estimates. Using results from the  
16 exposure assessment, exposure to formaldehyde and wood dust were coded using the  
17 following variables: ever exposed, maximum concentration exposed, duration exposed,  
18 and cumulative exposure. Duration and cumulative exposure were further evaluated with  
19 a 10-year lag.

20 *Statistical methods and results.* Multivariate logistic regression was used to estimate the  
21 association between nasopharyngeal cancers and exposure to formaldehyde and wood  
22 dust. Confounding and effect measure modification by age, sex, race, SEER site,  
23 smoking, alcohol intake, education, and proxy status were evaluated. Forty-three percent  
24 (43%) of cases were potentially exposed to formaldehyde, compared with 32% of  
25 controls. The adjusted (age, sex, race, SEER site, smoking, education, and proxy status)  
26 OR for nasopharyngeal cancers comparing ever occupationally exposed to unexposed by  
27 histological subtype was 1.3 (95% CI = 0.8 to 2.1, 79 exposed cases) for all epithelial, 0.9  
28 (95% CI = 0.4 to 2.0, 18 exposed cases) for undifferentiated or non-keratinizing, 1.5  
29 (95% CI = 0.8 to 2.7, 49 exposed cases) for differentiated squamous-cell, and 3.1 (95%  
30 CI = 1.0 to 9.6, 12 exposed cases) for epithelial NOS [not otherwise specified]. No  
31 consistent pattern of association or trend in risk was observed with maximum lifetime

1 exposure concentration. For lifetime duration of exposure and risk of nasopharyngeal  
2 cancers, there was some evidence of an increased risk of nasopharyngeal cancers with  
3 increasing lifetime duration of exposure among all subjects with any possibility of  
4 exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.014$ , 79 exposed cases); the OR for subjects who had worked at least  
5 18 years in potentially exposed jobs was 2.7 (95% CI = 1.2 to 6.0, 25 exposed cases). A  
6 trend was observed with increasing years of exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.070$ ); the adjusted OR  
7 for subjects who had worked at least 18 years in potentially exposed jobs was 2.1 (95%  
8 CI = 1.0 to 4.5, 29 exposed cases). This trend was stronger for differentiated squamous  
9 cell ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.033$ ) and epithelial NOS ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.036$ ) histologies than undifferentiated  
10 or non-keratinizing types ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.820$ ). The adjusted ORs for 61 cases of  
11 nasopharyngeal cancers (excluding undifferentiated or non-keratinizing type) for  
12 estimated probability of formaldehyde exposure were 1.6 (95% CI = 1.0 to 2.8, 61  
13 exposed cases) for ever having a job classified as possibly, probably, or definitely  
14 exposed, 2.1 (95% CI = 1.1 to 4.2, 27 exposed cases) for probably or definitely exposed,  
15 and 13.3 (95% CI = 2.5 to 70.0, 10 exposed cases) for definitely exposed. Again, among  
16 the group of cases excluding undifferentiated and non-keratinizing types, there was some  
17 evidence of an increased risk of nasopharyngeal cancers with increasing lifetime duration  
18 of exposure among all subjects with any potential exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.014$ ); the OR for  
19 subjects who had worked at least 18 years in any potentially exposed jobs was 2.7 (95%  
20 CI = 1.2 to 6.0, 25 exposed cases). The risk of nasopharyngeal cancers also increased  
21 with increasing cumulative exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.033$ ) among all potentially exposed  
22 subjects. The OR for subjects in the highest category of cumulative exposure (> 1.10  
23 ppm-yrs) was 3.0 (95% CI = 1.3 to 6.6, 24 exposed cases). The authors reported that  
24 estimates were similar when exposures were lagged by 10 years, and that adjustment by  
25 exposure to wood dust did not affect results for exposure to formaldehyde. However,  
26 some evidence of effect measure modification by smoking was observed; measures of  
27 association as well as estimates of trend were generally stronger among current and  
28 former smokers than non-smokers. [A strength of this study is its large sample size,  
29 which improved the precision of the effect estimates and allowed for adjustment of the  
30 effect estimates by a number of potentially confounding factors, after which a positive  
31 association between formaldehyde exposure and nasopharyngeal cancers still remained.]

1 3.3.2.7 *Taiwan: Hildesheim et al. (2001)*

2 *Study population.* Hildesheim *et al.* (2001) conducted a population-based, case-control  
3 study of nasopharyngeal cancers and occupational exposure to wood dusts,  
4 formaldehyde, and solvents in Taipei, Taiwan. Incident cases of histologically confirmed  
5 nasopharyngeal cancers diagnosed between July 1991 and December 1994 were  
6 identified from two tertiary care hospitals in Taipei; eligible cases (N = 378) were  
7 residents of Taipei city or county for at least six months, and were less than 75 years of  
8 age. Ninety-nine percent (99%) of eligible cases (N = 375, 69% male) agreed to  
9 participate. Over 90% of cases were diagnosed with non-kertainizing or undifferentiated  
10 carcinomas and the remainder with squamous-cell carcinomas. Controls were identified  
11 using a National Household Registration System and were individually matched to cases  
12 (case to control ratio = 1:1) on age (within 5 years), sex, and area of residence. Eligible  
13 controls (N = 376) lived in Taipei city or county for at least six months and had no  
14 history of nasopharyngeal cancer; 87% (N = 327) agreed to participate.

15 *Exposure assessment.* Interviews administered to each participant by a trained nurse  
16 collected information about occupational, medical, and residential histories,  
17 demographics, diet, smoking and alcohol use. Occupational histories were collected for  
18 all jobs held for at least one year and included information on job title, industry,  
19 duties/activities, and tools/materials used on the job. Exposure assessment was conducted  
20 by an industrial hygienist blinded to case/control status; jobs were first classified into  
21 Standard Industry/Occupational Classification codes, and then each code was evaluated  
22 for probability and intensity of exposure to formaldehyde, wood dusts, and solvents and  
23 assigned a score of 0 (unexposed) to 9 (< 4 was considered low,  $\geq 4$  high). For each  
24 subject, this score plus information about duration were combined to produce six  
25 estimates of exposure: (1) years of exposure, (2) average intensity, (3) average  
26 probability, (4) cumulative exposure, (5) age at first exposure, and (6) years since first  
27 exposure. Duration of exposure was also calculated excluding exposures occurring within  
28 10 years of diagnosis (for cases) or interview (for controls). Occupational data were  
29 available for 100% of cases and over 99% of controls. Of the 2,034 jobs reported by all  
30 700 subjects, 156 (7.7%) were classified as exposed to formaldehyde; 74 cases and 41  
31 controls were considered “ever” exposed. Some of the reported occupations considered

1 exposed to formaldehyde included farmers (N = 68), barbers, hairdressers, and  
2 cosmetologists (N = 15), carpenters (N = 14), and health professionals (N = 13).

3 *Statistical methods and results.* Unconditional logistic regression was used to estimate  
4 ORs [reported as risk ratios] for the association between formaldehyde exposure and  
5 nasopharyngeal cancers. Exposure-response trends were assessed by entering exposure  
6 into the model as a continuous variable and testing the resulting  $\beta$ -coefficient.  
7 Stratification was used to examine effects by age, sex, Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)  
8 seroprevalence (established as a risk factor for the development of nasopharyngeal  
9 cancers), and histologic subtype. After adjustment by age, sex, education, and ethnicity,  
10 the OR for subjects ever exposed to formaldehyde vs. never exposed was 1.4 (95% CI =  
11 0.93 to 2.2, 74 exposed cases). Risk increased with increasing duration of exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}}$   
12 = 0.08) and increasing cumulative exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.10$ ). The observed trend was lower  
13 when a 10-year exposure lag was applied. Increased risks were observed among  
14 subjects with high average intensity or high probability of exposure compared with low  
15 exposure intensity or probability. No clear pattern of risk was observed in analyses by  
16 age at first exposure or years since first exposure. The authors noted that estimates were  
17 unaffected by adjustment for wood dust or solvent exposure. The OR estimating the joint  
18 effect of formaldehyde and wood dust was 1.8 (95% CI not reported). Among subjects  
19 who were seropositive for EBV, the adjusted OR for ever exposure to formaldehyde  
20 exposure was higher than among nonseropositive individuals (RR = 2.7, 95% CI = 1.2 to  
21 5.9, no. exposed cases not specified, but 360 of the total of 375 nasopharyngeal cancer  
22 cases were EBV positive.) Results of stratified analysis suggested that the effect of  
23 formaldehyde exposure was the same across age ranges and histologic subtype  
24 (excluding squamous-cell type because sample size was too small for meaningful  
25 analysis).

### 26 3.3.3 *Other head and neck cancers*

27 Section 3.3.3 reviews case-control studies that examined the association between  
28 formaldehyde and head and neck cancer at sites including the oro- and/or hypopharynx  
29 (OHPC) (Berrino *et al.* 2003, Laforest *et al.* 2000, Merletti *et al.* 1991, Vaughan *et al.*  
30 1986a), the whole pharynx combined (Gustavsson *et al.* 1998, Tarvainen *et al.* 2008), the

1 oral cavity (Gustavsson *et al.* 1998, Merletti *et al.* 1991, Tarvainen *et al.* 2008), salivary  
2 glands (Wilson *et al.* 2004), and larynx (Berrino *et al.* 2003, Elci *et al.* 2003, Gustavsson  
3 *et al.* 1998, Laforest *et al.* 2000, Wortley *et al.* 1992). Pharyngeal carcinomas can include  
4 nasopharyngeal (see Section 3.3.2), oropharyngeal, and hypopharyngeal carcinomas. Six  
5 studies were conducted in Europe (Merletti *et al.* 1991; Gustavsson *et al.* 1998; Laforest *et al.*  
6 *et al.* 2000; Berrino *et al.* 2003; Elci *et al.* 2003, Tarvainen *et al.* 2008) and three in the  
7 United States (Vaughan *et al.* 1986a, Wilson *et al.* 2004, Wortley *et al.* 1992). Most  
8 studies evaluated more than one type of cancer. One study was described previously in  
9 Section 3.3.1 (Vaughan *et al.* 1986a). In this section, studies are organized by tumor site.

#### 10 3.3.3.1 Salivary gland: United States, Wilson *et al.* (2004)

11 *Study Population.* Wilson *et al.* (2004) reported on a case-control investigation of  
12 occupational risk factors for salivary gland cancer mortality using mortality records  
13 collected between 1984 and 1989 in 24 U.S. states. In this analysis, 2,505 cases aged 20  
14 years or older were included whose death certificate listed cancer of the salivary gland as  
15 the underlying cause of death (60% men, 7% black). Controls (N = 9,420) were randomly  
16 selected from all deaths unrelated to infectious disease and frequency matched by age  
17 (within 5 years), race, sex, and region (case to control ratio = 1:4).

18 *Exposure assessment.* Usual occupation and industry was obtained from death certificates  
19 for 95% of white and 87% of black men, and for 45% of white and 31% of black women.  
20 Jobs were coded according to the 1980 U.S. Census occupational classification scheme  
21 and entered into a job-exposure matrix developed by the study industrial hygienist to  
22 estimate the probability and intensity of exposure to several occupational substances  
23 including formaldehyde. Subjects whose occupation was recorded as homemaker or  
24 retired were excluded from the job-exposure matrix.

25 *Statistical methods and results.* Multiple logistic regression was used to calculate ORs  
26 adjusted for age, marital status, and socio-economic status based on occupation. A  
27 statistically significant exposure-response trend was observed for formaldehyde exposure  
28 probability combined with intensity among white men ( $P < 0.001$ ) but not women:  
29 Compared with unexposed subjects, the adjusted OR for white men with a mid-high  
30 probability/low intensity of exposure was 2.4 (95% CI = 0.86 to 6.75, 6 exposed cases),

1 and 1.6 (1.30 to 2.00, 31 exposed cases) for mid-high probability/mid-high intensity. No  
2 statistically significant ORs were observed for formaldehyde exposure and salivary gland  
3 cancer among black subjects, though elevated ORs were observed among black women.

4 *3.3.3.2 Oral cavity and oropharynx: Italy Merletti et al. (1991)*

5 *Population.* All incident cases of oral (N = 74) and oropharyngeal carcinoma (N = 12)  
6 diagnosed from July 1982 to December 1984 among male residents of Turin, Italy were  
7 assembled for a population-based, case-control study to investigate whether occupational  
8 factors have an etiologic role in these cancers (Merletti *et al.* 1991). Of 103 eligible cases,  
9 86 (83%) agreed to participate. Of 689 eligible controls selected from a stratified random  
10 sample of male Turin residents by age, 373 (55%) were enrolled.

11 *Exposure assessment.* Detailed occupational histories as well as history of smoking,  
12 alcohol intake, and diet were obtained from standardized questionnaires conducted by  
13 non-blinded, trained interviewers. For each job held since 1945 for at least six months,  
14 subjects reported job title, activity of the plant, and type of production. The 1,150  
15 reported jobs were classified by two industrial hygienists blinded to case status into 771  
16 unique categories based on the International Standard Classification of Occupations of  
17 the International Labor Office and the International Standard Industrial Classification. A  
18 job-exposure matrix constructed by IARC for a study of laryngeal cancer was applied to  
19 estimate the probability and intensity of exposure to 16 occupational substances including  
20 formaldehyde and non-specific exposures (e.g., dust).

21 *Results.* Odds ratios for oral and oropharyngeal carcinoma combined were estimated  
22 using unconditional logistic regression adjusting for age, education, birth place, smoking,  
23 and alcohol consumption. Compared with subjects whose occupational exposure to  
24 formaldehyde did not exceed that of the general population, the adjusted OR for subjects  
25 with any excess exposure was 1.6 (95% CI = 0.9 to 2.8, 25 exposed cases) and the OR for  
26 subjects with probable or definite exposure was 1.8 (95% CI = 0.6 to 5.5, 6 exposed  
27 cases). The authors reported that inconsistent relationships were observed for duration of  
28 exposure to formaldehyde, though effect estimates ranged from 1.4 to 2.1 (95% CIs not  
29 reported). Separate results for oropharyngeal cancer (N = 12 cases) were not presented.

1 3.3.3.3 *Oral cavity, tongue and pharynx: Finland, Tarvainen et al. 2008*

2 *Study population.* The association between oral cavity, tongue, and pharyngeal cancers  
3 and occupational exposures was investigated in a standardized incidence study by  
4 Tarvainen *et al.* (2008), using all diagnosed cases identified among all Finnish men and  
5 women, born between 1906 and 1945 and followed from 1971 to 1995, through the  
6 Finnish Cancer Registry. A total of 46.8 million person-years were represented by the  
7 cohort, and a total of 2,708 cases of oral cavity, tongue and pharyngeal cancers  
8 (excluding nasopharyngeal cancers) were identified.

9 *Exposure assessment.* The occupation held the longest according to the 1970 census was  
10 converted via a national job-exposure matrix to semi-quantitative (low, medium, and  
11 high) estimates of cumulative exposure to 43 separate chemical agents.

12 *Statistical methods and results.* Standardized incidence ratios for combined oral, tongue,  
13 and pharyngeal cancers were calculated based on national rates. Exposure to low,  
14 medium, and high estimated cumulative levels of formaldehyde was associated with  
15 statistically nonsignificant SIRs of 0.79 (95% CI = 0.6 to 1.03, 59 cases), 1.01 (95% CI =  
16 0.43 to 1.98, 8 cases) and 0.73 (95% CI 0.27 to 1.59, 6 deaths), respectively.

17 3.3.3.4 *Oro- and hypopharynx: Washington State, Vaughan et al. (1986a)*

18 The association between oro- and hypopharyngeal cancer (OHPC) (N = 205) and  
19 occupational formaldehyde exposure was also examined by Vaughan *et al.* (1986a) in the  
20 population-based, case-control study (552 controls) in Washington state (see Section  
21 3.2.1 for complete study description and results on sinonasal cancers; see section 3.2.2  
22 for results on nasopharyngeal cancers). Approximately 72% of OHPC cases occurred  
23 among subjects classified as unexposed. Odds ratios adjusted for age, sex, smoking, and  
24 alcohol showed no association between maximum lifetime exposure to formaldehyde and  
25 OHPC. Effect estimates for total number of years exposed and cumulative exposure  
26 scores showed a modestly increased risk only for the longest exposure period or highest  
27 cumulative exposure categories: OR = 1.3 (95% CI = 0.7 to 2.5, 26 exposed cases) for  $\geq$   
28 10 years exposure, and OR = 1.5 (95% CI = 0.7 to 3.0, 21 exposed cases) for a  
29 cumulative exposure score of  $\geq 20$ . These estimates were higher when the analysis  
30 excluded occupational data obtained from proxy interviews.

1 *3.3.3.5 Hypopharynx and larynx: France, Laforest et al. (2000)*

2 *Study population.* A hospital-based, case-control study was conducted in France to assess  
3 possible associations between occupational exposures including formaldehyde and  
4 histologically confirmed squamous-cell carcinomas of the hypopharynx and larynx  
5 among men (Laforest *et al.* 2000). Cases were diagnosed at one of 15 French hospitals  
6 between January 1989 and April 1991. Of 664 eligible living cases, 201 cases of  
7 hypopharyngeal cancer and 296 cases of laryngeal cancer were included. Controls were  
8 identified from the same medical catchment area as cases and were frequency matched to  
9 cases by age and hospital. Controls were diagnosed between 1987 and 1991 with primary  
10 cancers at other sites including colon/rectum, liver/gall bladder, pancreas, hematopoietic  
11 system, bones/cartilage, skin, soft tissue, prostate/testis, bladder/urinary organs,  
12 brain/nervous system, thyroid, and stomach. Of 355 eligible living controls, 296 (83%)  
13 were enrolled.

14 *Exposure assessment.* Trained occupational physicians, who were not blinded to case  
15 status, conducted interviews with subjects to collect information about demographic  
16 characteristics, smoking and alcohol consumption, and lifetime occupational history. Jobs  
17 were first coded by occupation and industry, and then occupational exposure to  
18 formaldehyde and other agents and were evaluated using a job-exposure matrix. The  
19 matrix estimated the probability and intensity of exposure for each job as well as lifetime  
20 duration for each subject; subjects with an estimated probability of exposure to  
21 formaldehyde less than 1% were considered unexposed. Three summary exposure indices  
22 were constructed: maximum probability of exposure (3 levels), total duration of  
23 exposure, and cumulative level of exposure (< 0.25 ppm, 0.25 to 1.00 ppm, > 1.00 ppm).

24 *Statistical methods and results.* Multivariate unconditional logistic regression was used to  
25 estimate ORs and 95% CIs adjusting for age, alcohol, and smoking. Other occupational  
26 exposures as well as education were considered as potential confounders. Subjects who  
27 were missing data on alcohol use or reported being non-drinkers (N = 33) were excluded  
28 for analysis. Further analyses were conducted excluding subjects with probability of  
29 exposure less than 10%, and excluding the 5, 10, and 15 years of exposure immediately  
30 preceding diagnosis to allow for a possible induction period. The adjusted (age, alcohol,



1 smoking, and exposure to coal dust and asbestos) OR for hypopharyngeal cancers for  
2 men ever exposed to formaldehyde was 1.35 (95% CI = 0.86 to 2.14, 83 exposed cases).  
3 This estimate was 1.74 (95% CI = 0.91 to 3.34, 41 exposed cases) after excluding  
4 subjects with less than 10% probability of exposure. The OR comparing subjects with the  
5 highest probability of exposure (> 50% probability) to those unexposed was 3.78 (95%  
6 CI = 1.50 to 9.49, 26 exposed cases); increasing probability of exposure was significantly  
7 associated with increasing risk of hypopharyngeal cancers ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.005$ ). Excluding  
8 subjects with probability of exposure less than 10%, the OR for subjects with the highest  
9 duration of exposure (> 20 years) was 2.70 (95% CI = 1.08 to 6.73, 16 exposed subjects).  
10 The corresponding OR for subjects with the highest cumulative level of exposure was  
11 1.92 (95% CI = 0.86 to 4.32, 25 exposed subjects). Evidence of a trend of increasing ORs  
12 for hypopharyngeal cancers with increasing duration ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.04$ ) and cumulative level  
13 of exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.14$ ) to formaldehyde was observed.

14 Compared with unexposed subjects, the OR for laryngeal cancer among men ever  
15 exposed to formaldehyde was 1.14 (95% CI = 0.76 to 1.70, 102 exposed cases) after  
16 adjustment for age, alcohol, smoking, and exposure to coal dust and asbestos. This  
17 estimate did not change markedly after excluding subjects with probability of exposure  
18 less than 10%. The authors noted that no indication of an exposure-response trend was  
19 observed for any exposure index (data not presented). Among heavy drinkers (at least 5  
20 glasses per day), the OR for laryngeal cancer associated with ever being exposed to  
21 formaldehyde was 1.68 (95% CI = 0.97 to 2.89, no. of cases not specified). [An OR for  
22 the association between alcohol consumption and laryngeal cancer independent of  
23 formaldehyde exposure was not reported.] Elevated but statistically non-significant  
24 associations were observed when cases were further stratified into laryngeal sub-sites.  
25 The authors noted that introducing an induction time did not substantially change the  
26 results for either hypopharyngeal cancer or laryngeal cancer (data not presented).  
27 [Controls included subjects with primary cancers at sites that have suspected associations  
28 with formaldehyde exposure (e.g., lymphohematopoietic malignancies). Such inclusion  
29 could have biased the observed effect estimates toward the null.]

1 *3.3.3.6 Hypopharynx and larynx: Europe, Berrino et al. (2003)*

2 *Study population.* Berrino *et al.* (2003) used occupational data obtained from a previously  
3 conducted case-control study by IARC of hypopharyngeal cancer and laryngeal  
4 carcinoma to investigate the association between occupational exposure to formaldehyde  
5 and cancer at these two sites. Cases of non-*in situ* cancer of the hypopharynx (N = 100)  
6 and larynx (N = 213) were identified between 1979 and 1982 at six centers in four  
7 southern European countries (France, Italy, Spain, and Switzerland). An age-stratified  
8 random sample of controls (N = 819) was selected by each center.

9 *Exposure assessment.* Occupational histories and information on diet, alcohol, and  
10 smoking were collected by interview in the hospital for cases and at home for controls.  
11 Some interviews were conducted with next of kin (details not provided). The  
12 occupational history questionnaire covered each job held at least one year after 1944 and  
13 collected information about title, task, industry, calendar time of employment, and  
14 potential exposure. A panel of occupational physicians, industrial hygienists, and  
15 chemical engineers blinded to case status assessed the probability of exposure for each  
16 job to 16 industrial chemicals including formaldehyde. A job-exposure matrix was then  
17 created to estimate intensity and probability of exposure for each job as well as a  
18 cumulative exposure index for each subject.

19 *Statistical methods and results.* Odds ratios and 95% confidence intervals were estimated  
20 using unconditional logistic regression and adjusted for study center, age, smoking,  
21 alcohol, socio-economic status, diet, and other occupational exposures. Results for  
22 formaldehyde were presented from analyses restricted to subjects less than 55 years of  
23 age in order to better estimate lifetime exposures, since occupational histories were only  
24 collected since 1945 (123 exposed cases and 196 exposed controls for hypopharyngeal  
25 and laryngeal carcinomas combined). No association between the probability of exposure  
26 to formaldehyde and either hypopharyngeal or laryngeal cancer was observed.  
27 Individuals with 10 to 19 years of exposure had an increased risk of laryngeal cancer (OR  
28 for 10 to 19 years = 2.2, 95% CI = 1.2 to 4.2, no. of exposed cases not reported), though a  
29 clear exposure-response trend was not evident. [The ability to detect an effect was limited  
30 by small numbers of exposed subjects and potential exposure misclassification.

1 Independent validations of the exposure classification used in this analysis found that  
2 14% of jobs classified by the job-exposure matrix as unexposed were considered  
3 definitely exposed according to the independent assessment.]

#### 4 *3.3.3.7 Larynx: Washington state, Wortley et al. (1992)*

5 *Study population.* Incident cases of laryngeal cancer identified by a population-based  
6 cancer registry in Seattle, Washington and diagnosed between September 1983 and  
7 February 1987 among residents of three large counties in western Washington state aged  
8 20 to 70 years were included in a population-based case-control study of occupational  
9 risk factors for laryngeal cancer (Wortley *et al.* 1992). Of 291 eligible cases, 235 (81%)  
10 participated in the study (79% males). Controls were identified by random-digit dialing  
11 and frequency matched to cases by age and sex; the participation rate among eligible  
12 controls was 8%, yielding 547 controls (65% males).

13 *Exposure assessment.* In-person interviews were conducted (7% of case interviews with  
14 next-of-kin) to obtain information about lifetime occupational history, smoking, and  
15 alcohol intake. Occupational questions related to job titles, tasks, and industry for each  
16 job held at least six months; job title and industry were then coded according to the 1980  
17 U.S. Census occupational codes. Exposure to six agents including formaldehyde was  
18 assessed in greater detail by a panel of four industrial hygienists who constructed a job-  
19 exposure matrix for each agent; jobs were then classified into four levels of exposure  
20 based on probability and intensity of exposure.

21 *Statistical methods and results.* Multivariate logistic regression was applied and a latency  
22 effect was considered by excluding all exposures within 10 years of case diagnosis or  
23 control selection. Ninety cases (90) (38%) and 154 controls (28%) were considered ever  
24 exposed to formaldehyde. No statistically significant effect estimates were observed  
25 between laryngeal cancer and exposure to formaldehyde estimated by peak exposure or  
26 duration of exposure, adjusted for age, smoking, alcohol, and education. When low-level  
27 exposures were excluded, the OR among workers with medium or high exposure for at  
28 least 10 years duration compared with unexposed workers was 4.2 (95% CI = 0.9 to 19.4,  
29 no. exposed cases not reported); the corresponding OR among workers with high  
30 exposure was 4.3 (95% CI = 1.0 to 18.7). The authors noted that these estimates

1 increased slightly when the 10-year exposure lag was applied to account for a latency  
2 period (data not presented).

### 3 3.3.3.8 *Larynx: Turkey, Elci et al. (2003)*

4 *Study population.* A hospital-based incident case-control study was conducted to  
5 investigate occupational risk factors for laryngeal cancer among men in Turkey (Elci *et*  
6 *al.* 2003). The case group included 951 confirmed cases of laryngeal cancer among men  
7 presenting at an oncology treatment center at a hospital in Istanbul between 1979 and  
8 1984. Controls (N = 1,519) were selected from hospital patients with other cancers  
9 thought not to share similar etiologic factors with laryngeal cancer (including Hodgkin's  
10 lymphoma, soft tissue sarcoma, and testicular cancer) and non-cancer diagnoses.

11 *Exposure assessment.* Upon admission to the hospital, all patients responded to a  
12 questionnaire about occupational history, tobacco, and alcohol use; questionnaire data  
13 was complete for 99% of cases and all controls. A job-exposure matrix was constructed  
14 by an industrial hygienist blinded to case/control status and used to estimate for each  
15 reported occupation and industry the probability and intensity of exposure to five  
16 occupational substances, including formaldehyde.

17 *Statistical methods and results.* Unconditional logistic regression was applied to estimate  
18 ORs adjusted by age, smoking, and alcohol use. No association between exposure to  
19 formaldehyde and laryngeal cancer was observed by either probability or intensity of  
20 exposure. The OR for laryngeal cancer among men considered ever exposed to  
21 formaldehyde was 1.0 (95% CI = 0.8 to 1.3, 89 exposed cases).

### 22 3.3.3.9 *Various head and neck cancers: Sweden, Gustavsson et al. (1998)*

23 *Study population.* Occupational risk factors for squamous-cell carcinoma of the upper  
24 gastrointestinal tract among men 40 to 70 years were investigated in an incident case-  
25 control study in Sweden (Gustavsson *et al.* 1998). From weekly health care facility  
26 reports and regional cancer registries, 605 cases of head and neck squamous-cell  
27 carcinoma were identified. Ninety percent (90%) of cases (N = 545) were enrolled: 138  
28 with pharyngeal cancer, 128 with oral cancer, 122 with esophageal cancer, and 157 with  
29 laryngeal cancer. Controls (N = 756) were selected from the same study base by stratified

1 random sampling from population registries; 641 (85%) eligible controls were enrolled  
2 and frequency matched to cases by region and age.

3 *Exposure assessment.* Subjects were interviewed by one of two trained nurses about  
4 lifestyle and environmental factors including oral hygiene, smoking, alcohol and snuff  
5 use, and occupational history. Questions about occupational history covered all jobs ever  
6 held for more than one year and included information about title, task, duration, industry,  
7 and potential exposures. An industrial hygienist blinded to case/control status coded each  
8 job according to the Swedish standard occupational classifications and then further  
9 classified each occupation by probability and intensity of exposure to 17 specific agents  
10 including formaldehyde (9.4% of controls were exposed to formaldehyde). For  
11 formaldehyde, three primary measures of exposure were estimated: ever/never exposed,  
12 duration of exposure, and cumulative exposure.

13 *Statistical methods and results.* Unconditional logistic regression was used to estimate  
14 ORs and 95% CIs. Formaldehyde effect estimates were adjusted for region, age, alcohol,  
15 and smoking. Elevated estimates were observed for most cancer sites, though no  
16 estimates achieved statistical significance. For cancers in all sites combined, the adjusted  
17 OR comparing subjects ever exposed to formaldehyde to those unexposed was 1.42 (95%  
18 CI = 0.94 to 2.15, 69 exposed cases). Adjusted odds ratios for individual sites were as  
19 follows: 1.01 (95% CI = 0.49 to 2.07, 13 exposed cases) for pharyngeal cancer, 1.45  
20 (95% CI = 0.83 to 2.51, 23 exposed cases) for laryngeal cancer, 1.90 (95% CI = 0.99 to  
21 3.63, 19 exposed cases) for esophageal cancer, and 1.28 (95% CI = 0.64 to 2.54, 14  
22 exposed cases) for cancers of the oral cavity. The authors reported that no dose-response  
23 trend based on cumulative exposure or duration exposed was observed for any cancer site  
24 (data not presented). [It is not clear whether other occupational exposures were  
25 considered as confounders; reported effect estimates were not adjusted for other known  
26 occupational exposures.]

### 27 3.3.4 Lung cancer

28 Section 3.3.4 reviews case-control studies that examined the association between  
29 formaldehyde and lung cancer. These studies were conducted in Denmark (Jensen and  
30 Anderson (1982), the United Kingdom (Coggon *et al.* 1984), Canada (Gérin *et al.* 1989),

1 the United States (Brownson *et al.* 1993), and Taiwan (Chen *et al.* 2008). Four nested  
2 case-control studies of respiratory cancer are described in Sections 3.2.4 (Chiazze *et al.*  
3 1997, Marsh *et al.* 2001), 3.2.5 (Partanen *et al.* 1990), 3.2.6 (Andjelkovich *et al.* 1994)  
4 and 3.2.7 (Bond *et al.* 1986). Note that Coggon *et al.* (1984) included cancer of the  
5 trachea in their analysis of respiratory cancers.

#### 6 *3.3.4.1 Denmark: Jensen and Anderson (1982)*

7 *Physicians: Denmark.* Jensen and Andersen (1982) reported on a small case-control  
8 series of 84 lung cancers (79 male, 5 female) among Danish physicians, identified from  
9 the Danish Cancer Registry between 1943 and 1976 and 252 physician controls matched  
10 on age, sex and survival (no details on the selection of controls or cases was given.). No  
11 association with potential sources of formaldehyde exposure were reported. 8 cases and  
12 23 controls had ever worked in anatomy, pathology or forensic medicine (RR = 1.0, 95%  
13 CI = 0.4 to 2.4).

#### 14 *3.3.4.2 United Kingdom: Coggon et al. (1984)*

15 *Study population.* Coggon *et al.* (1984) conducted a population-based, case-control study  
16 using death certificates to obtain information about the occupations of all males under the  
17 age of 40 years who died in England or Wales between 1975 and 1979 of epithelial  
18 cancers of the lung, trachea, or bladder (see Section 3.2.6 for results on bladder cancer).  
19 Cases of lung and tracheal carcinoma were combined and considered cancer of the  
20 bronchus (N = 598). Controls (N = 1,180) that had died from any other cause during the  
21 same time period were individually matched to each case by sex, year of death (within 5  
22 years), year of birth, and residential district. Of 598 cases, 582 (97%) were matched with  
23 two controls; the remaining cases were matched with one control.

24 *Exposure assessment.* Occupations noted on the death certificates were coded using the  
25 1970 Office of Population Census and Surveys Classification of Occupations scheme and  
26 entered into a job-exposure matrix by a trained occupational hygienist. Using this matrix,  
27 each of the 233 uniquely classified occupations was then assigned an exposure score  
28 (high/low/none) to nine known or suspected carcinogens, including formaldehyde.  
29 Among workers with carcinoma of the bronchus, 296 cases (50%) were considered  
30 exposed to formaldehyde; 472 controls (40%) were considered exposed.

1 *Statistical methods and results.* Matched tabular analysis was used to calculate estimates  
2 of the association between each carcinogen and carcinoma of the bronchus. For all  
3 exposed occupations, the OR for formaldehyde was 1.5 (95% CI = 1.2 to 1.9, 296  
4 exposed cases). Among occupations considered to have high exposure to formaldehyde,  
5 the OR was 0.9 (95% CI = 0.6 to 1.4, 44 exposed cases). [The ability to detect an effect in  
6 this study was limited by (1) the use of death certificates for occupational information,  
7 thus limiting the construction of a complete job-exposure matrix and resulting in potential  
8 non-differential exposure misclassification, (2) matching by pay class, which is likely to  
9 be correlated with occupation, and (3) insufficient capture of long-term exposures and  
10 insufficient follow-up to account for the relevant latency period of lung cancer, since  
11 subjects in this study had died before 40 years of age.]

#### 12 3.3.4.3 Canada: Gérin et al. (1989)

13 *Study population.* Gérin *et al.* (1989) investigated the association between exposure to  
14 formaldehyde and subsequent risk of cancer at 14 primary sites of interest among males  
15 aged 35 to 70 years, using data from a large multi-site case-control study in Montreal,  
16 Canada of occupational exposures and cancer. Histologically confirmed primary incident  
17 cases of cancer (N = 4,510) diagnosed between September 1979 and December 1985  
18 were ascertained from all hospitals in the Montreal area. This analysis included 857 cases  
19 of lung cancer (see Section 3.2.5 for results on lymphohematopoietic malignancies, and  
20 Section 3.2.6 for results on other cancer sites). Sub-types of lung cancer were also  
21 examined including oat-cell (N = 159) and squamous-cell cancers (N = 359),  
22 adenocarcinomas (N = 162), and other histologic sub-types (N = 177). For each case  
23 series, a cancer control group was selected from the case series that included patients  
24 with tumors at any other site (some exceptions noted). In addition to the internal cancer  
25 control series, 740 population-based controls frequency matched by age were selected  
26 from electoral lists; 533 (72%) agreed to participate.

27 *Exposure assessment.* Trained interviewers collected information from each patient or  
28 next-of-kin on demographic characteristics, medical history, diet, and a complete  
29 occupational history including a semi-structured probing section designed to elicit  
30 detailed descriptions of each job ever held in a working lifetime. Jobs were coded

1 according to standard Canadian classifications and then further classified by a team of  
2 chemists and hygienists by probability, frequency, and concentration of exposure to 300  
3 occupational exposures including formaldehyde. Of 4,259 interviewed subjects, 971  
4 (23%) subjects ever held at least one job classified as exposed to formaldehyde.

5 *Statistical methods and results.* Odds ratios and 95% CIs were estimated using logistic  
6 regression. Both occupational and non-occupational factors were evaluated as potential  
7 confounders using change-in-estimate methods whereby any factor that changes the  
8 estimate of formaldehyde for the cancer site of interest by more than 10% is considered a  
9 confounder. Models were further adjusted by five *a priori* variables including age,  
10 ethnicity, income, smoking, and “dirtiness” (a semi-quantitative measure constructed by  
11 the study chemists) of the jobs held. The OR for all lung cancer and any formaldehyde  
12 exposure was 0.8 (95% CI = 0.6 to 1.0, 180 exposed cases) using the cancer control  
13 series. Results using the population control series were not markedly different. [Some  
14 controls had types of cancer potentially associated with formaldehyde; inclusion of these  
15 controls could potentially attenuate true effects.] The OR for the highest exposure  
16 category (i.e., greater than 10-years duration of exposure at high concentrations) was 1.5  
17 (95% CI = 0.8 to 2.8, 24 exposed cases). In the analysis by histologic subtype, the largest  
18 estimates in magnitude were observed for adenocarcinomas: the OR for subjects  
19 classified into the highest exposure category was 2.3 (95% CI = 0.9 to 6.0, 7 exposed  
20 cases) using the cancer control series.

#### 21 3.3.4.4 Missouri: Brownson et al. (1993)

22 *Study population.* Brownson *et al.* (1993) conducted a population-based, case-control  
23 study to investigate occupational risk factors for incident lung cancer among non-  
24 smoking women. Eligible cases included cases of primary lung cancer (N = 429)  
25 identified by the Missouri Cancer Registry and diagnosed between 1986 and 1991 among  
26 white women aged 30 to 84 years who were Missouri residents and either lifetime non-  
27 smokers or ex-smokers who had stopped smoking at least 15 years prior to diagnosis or  
28 had smoked less than one pack-year. Controls (N = 1,021) were selected from state  
29 driver’s license files (for women less than 65 years of age) and from Medicare recipient



1 rosters (for women aged 65 or older); controls were frequency matched by age (case to  
2 control ratio = 1:2).

3 *Exposure assessment.* In-person occupational history interviews were conducted with 429  
4 cases (66% of eligible cases; 58% case interviews with next-of-kin) and 1,021 controls  
5 (67% of eligible controls) to obtain information about job titles, calendar duration of  
6 employment, and exposure to specific substances.

7 *Statistical methods and results.* Odds ratios were estimated using multivariate logistic  
8 regression. All subjects who reported exposure to formaldehyde were also lifetime non-  
9 smokers. The OR for lung cancer among all subjects ever exposed to formaldehyde was  
10 0.9 (95% CI = 0.2 to 3.3, 3 exposed cases), adjusted for age and history of previous lung  
11 disease. [Use of self-reported exposure to formaldehyde may have caused non-  
12 differential exposure misclassification, which would likely bias observed ORs towards  
13 the null.]

14 *3.3.4.5 Taiwan: Chen et al. 2008.*

15 *Study population.* Chen *et al.* (2008) conducted a hospital-based, case-control study of  
16 147 incident cases of lung cancer and 400 controls from a population exposed to the  
17 smoke from mosquito coils, which primarily contain pyrethrin insecticides, but also  
18 release formaldehyde (which may form a reactive species of bischloromethyl ether) from  
19 the active ingredient octachlorodipropyl, as well as dyes, oxidants, and other compounds.

20 *Exposure assessment, statistical methods, and results.* Frequency of exposure to  
21 mosquito coils and other variables was ascertained by personal interview, and  
22 unconditional logistic regression was used to calculate adjusted odds ratios. The authors  
23 reported statistically significantly elevated ORs of 3.78 (95% CI = 1.55 to 6.90, 24 cases)  
24 and 2.67 (95% CI = 1.60 to 4.50, 32 cases), adjusted for smoking and demographic  
25 variables, in association with coil use more than 3 times per week or less than 3 times per  
26 week, respectively, compared with those who did not use coils. [The independent effect  
27 of formaldehyde exposure cannot be evaluated in this study.]

### 1 3.3.5 *Lymphohematopoietic malignancies*

2 Section 3.3.5 reviews case-control studies that examined the association between  
3 formaldehyde and lymphohematopoietic malignancies (ICD codes 200-209) including  
4 non-Hodgkin's and Hodgkin's lymphoma (Gérin *et al.* 1989, McDuffie *et al.* 2001,  
5 Tatham *et al.* 1997, Wang *et al.* 2009), leukemia (Blair *et al.* 2001), multiple myeloma  
6 (Boffetta *et al.* 1989, Heineman *et al.* 1992, Pottern *et al.* 1992) and myelodysplastic  
7 syndrome (West *et al.* 1995). Two studies were conducted in Canada (Gérin *et al.* 1989,  
8 McDuffie *et al.* 2001), three in Europe (Heineman *et al.* 1992, Pottern *et al.* 1992, West  
9 *et al.* 1995), and four in the United States (Blair *et al.* 2001, Boffetta *et al.* 1989, Tatham  
10 *et al.* 1997, Wang *et al.* 2009). Gérin *et al.* (1989) was described previously in Section  
11 3.2.4. Two nested case-control studies of lymphohematopoietic malignancies are  
12 described in Sections 3.2.5 (Partanen *et al.* 1993) and 3.2.7 (Ott *et al.* 1989).

#### 13 3.3.5.1 *Canada: Gérin et al. (1989)*

14 Gérin *et al.* (1989) investigated the association between exposure to formaldehyde and  
15 Hodgkin's (N = 53) and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (N = 206) among males aged 35 to 70  
16 years, using data from a large multi-site case-control study in Montreal, Canada (see  
17 Section 3.2.4 for complete study description and results on cancer of the bronchus).  
18 Controls consisted of various internal control groups selected from the case series, and  
19 740 population controls. Using the cancer control series, the ORs (adjusted for age,  
20 ethnicity, socioeconomic status, smoking, and "dirtiness" of jobs held) for non-Hodgkin's  
21 and Hodgkin's lymphoma comparing ever exposed to never exposed was 0.9 (95% CI =  
22 0.6 to 1.3, 47 exposed cases), and 0.5 (95% CI = 0.2 to 1.2, 8 exposed cases),  
23 respectively. [Effect estimates did not change markedly using the population-based  
24 control series.] Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma was further evaluated by exposure duration  
25 and concentration; effect estimates ranged from 0.7 to 1.3 (e.g., OR = 1.3, 95% CI = 0.7  
26 to 2.4, for 15 cases exposed at low cumulative concentration for greater than 10 years).

#### 27 3.3.5.2 *United States: Boffetta et al. (1989)*

28 *Study population.* A population-based nested case-control study of 282 deaths from  
29 multiple myeloma observed in the second stage of the American Cancer Society's Cancer  
30 Prevention prospective cohort study and matched with up to 4 within-cohort controls was

1 conducted by Boffetta *et al.* (1989). The association between multiple myeloma (MM),  
2 occupational groups and selected exposures was examined, based on questionnaires  
3 completed by enrollees and assignment of exposure status by the investigators.

4 *Statistical methods and results.* Using conditional logistic regression, a statistically  
5 nonsignificant association between multiple myeloma and formaldehyde exposure was  
6 observed (OR = 1.8, 95% CI = 0.6 to 5.7, 4 cases). [The likelihood of misclassification of  
7 exposure in this study was high, however, and subjects assigned to the high-exposure  
8 group had lower OR than those in the low exposure group. The power to detect effects of  
9 given agents in this study was also limited.]

#### 10 3.3.5.3 Denmark: Heineman *et al.* (1992) and Pottern *et al.* 1992

11 *Study population.* Heineman *et al.* (1992) and Pottern *et al.* (1992) conducted a  
12 population-based, case-control study of the association between multiple myeloma  
13 incidence in Danish men and women in relation to their occupation. The analysis of men  
14 was conducted based on 1,098 incident cases for whom industrial occupational histories  
15 could be constructed and diagnosed between 1970 and 1984. Cases were identified via  
16 the Danish Cancer Registry and matched with age- and sex-matched controls. The  
17 analysis of women was based on 363 cases and 1,517 controls diagnosed over the same  
18 period who had a history of industrial employment and for whom exposure to one or  
19 more of 47 chemical agents could be evaluated.

20 *Exposure assessment.* A job-exposure matrix was constructed by industrial hygienists  
21 based on pension and tax records of employment history by industrial employment  
22 history and most recent occupations. Among men, those recorded with more than 5 years  
23 of employment (791 cases and 3,070 controls), potential exposure to one or more of 47  
24 chemicals were evaluated. [The numbers of cases and controls for whom historical  
25 industrial exposures could be established is not clearly stated.]

26 *Statistical methods and results.* Maximum likelihood odds ratios were calculated for each  
27 occupation vs. all occupations combined. For analyses of specific exposures, comparison  
28 between estimated exposed and never exposed subjects was conducted. Possible (144  
29 cases) and probable (41 cases) exposure to formaldehyde was not associated with an

1 increased risk of multiple myeloma among men in this study (OR = 1.1, 95% CI = 0.7 to  
2 1.6, 41 cases). Fifty-six (56) women with multiple myeloma were considered to have  
3 possible exposure to formaldehyde and 4 probable exposure; in neither case were the  
4 odds ratios significantly elevated in comparison with controls (ORs = 1.1, 95% CI = 0.8  
5 to 1.6) and 1.6, 95% CI = 0.4 to 5.3), respectively.

#### 6 *3.3.5.4 United States: Tatham et al. (1997)*

7 *Study population.* Occupational risk factors for subgroups of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma  
8 were investigated in a population-based, case-control study of male cases born between  
9 1929 and 1953, diagnosed between 1984 and 1988, and identified by population-based  
10 cancer registries in Atlanta, Connecticut, Iowa, Kansas, Miami, San Francisco, Detroit,  
11 and Seattle (Tatham *et al.* 1997). Only living cases were eligible, and diagnoses were  
12 confirmed by a panel of pathologists. Living controls were identified using random-digit  
13 dialing and frequency matched to cases by registry and date of birth (within 5 years). Of  
14 2,354 identified cases and 1,910 controls, the final numbers of subjects available for  
15 analysis were 1,048 cases (45%) and 1,659 controls (87%) after exclusions for a variety  
16 of reasons including unconfirmed diagnosis and presence of comorbid medical  
17 conditions. Three subgroups of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma were identified: small-cell  
18 diffuse lymphoma (N = 185), follicular lymphoma (N = 268), and large-cell diffuse  
19 lymphoma (N = 526).

20 *Exposure assessment.* All study subjects were interviewed by telephone to collect  
21 information about demographic and lifestyle characteristics, medical and military  
22 histories, and occupational history covering all jobs held for at least one year. The job  
23 history included questions about job title, tasks, type of industry, and calendar duration as  
24 well as information about exposure to specific substances including formaldehyde. Study  
25 investigators classified exposure to formaldehyde and other substances using data from  
26 the self-reported occupational histories.

27 *Statistical methods and results.* Conditional logistic regression was used to estimate ORs  
28 and 95% CIs. Covariates considered potential confounders included age at diagnosis,  
29 education, ethnicity, year of entry into the study, being Jewish, marital status, risk factors  
30 for AIDS, military service, and smoking. Among all cases of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma

1 combined, 93 (8.9%) cases were exposed to formaldehyde; 130 (7.8%) controls were  
2 considered exposed. The adjusted OR for all lymphomas combined associated with ever  
3 being exposed to formaldehyde was 1.20 (95% CI = 0.86 to 1.50, 93 exposed cases). For  
4 the specific subgroups, the corresponding ORs were 1.4 (95% CI = 0.87 to 2.40, 21  
5 exposed cases) for small-cell diffuse lymphomas, 0.71 (95% CI = 0.41 to 1.20, 17  
6 exposed cases) for follicular lymphomas, and 1.10 (95% CI = 0.79 to 1.70, 46 exposed  
7 cases) for large-cell diffuse lymphomas.

#### 8 3.3.5.5 Canada: McDuffie et al. (2001)

9 *Study population.* A national multi-center population-based study of non-Hodgkin's  
10 lymphoma incidence association with pesticide use among Canadian men was conducted  
11 by McDuffie *et al.* (2001). Cases of NHL diagnosed between 1991 and 1994 and  
12 identified via provincial cancer registries were eligible for the study; age-matched  
13 controls were identified through health records, telephone directories and voter rolls from  
14 the general population. Men who reported using pesticides for more than 10 hours per  
15 year on a mailed questionnaire were selected for telephone interview to obtain detailed  
16 pesticide exposure, demographic, and other risk factor data, together with a random  
17 sample of 15% of other (mail) respondents. All cases and controls were alive at the time  
18 of interview. The final analyses included 517 cases and 1,506 controls.

19 *Exposure assessment.* Exposure to specific pesticides, including both occupational and  
20 nonoccupational use, was ascertained by telephone questionnaire using a pre-designated  
21 list of pesticides.

22 *Statistical methods and results.* Conditional logistic regression was used to compute odds  
23 ratios stratified by age and province of residence, and adjusted for medical and other  
24 variables with significant associations in initial univariate analyses. The use of  
25 formaldehyde-containing fungicides among 7 cases of NHL and 233 controls was not  
26 significantly associated with NHL (adjusted OR = 0.92, 95% CI = 0.37 to 2.29).

27 [Misclassification of exposure is likely in studies of this type; it is also not clear whether  
28 past exposures were taken into account. In addition, no adjustments were made for co-  
29 exposures, and few of the cases or controls were exposed to any given type of pesticide,  
30 so that the power to detect effects is low.]

1 3.3.5.6 *Connecticut, US: Wang et al. (2009)*

2 *Study population.* Wang et al. (2009) conducted a population-based case-control study of  
3 non-Hodgkin's lymphoma incidence among women residents aged 21 to 84 years old in  
4 Connecticut, and solvent exposures. Seventy-two percent (72%) of the women (N = 601)  
5 were available for in-person interviews and were included in the study, together with 71  
6 controls identified through random-digit dialing (69% participation rate) or Medicare or  
7 Medicare files (47% participation rate).

8 *Exposure assessment.* A job-exposure matrix developed by the National Cancer Institute  
9 was used to construct exposure histories from occupation and industry histories provided  
10 by respondents, who were assigned semi-quantitative estimates of solvent exposure by  
11 intensity and probability (low, medium and high) according to combinations of industry  
12 and occupation.

13 *Statistical methods and results.* Unconditional logistic regression models, adjusting for  
14 age, family history of hematopoietic cancers, alcohol consumption, and race were used to  
15 estimate odds ratios of the association between cumulative solvent exposures and risk of  
16 NHL. (Adjustment for other variables including income, education, smoking, and  
17 immune disease history did not affect observed associations and were excluded from final  
18 models.) Polytomous models were used to evaluate the association between histological  
19 subtypes of NHL and solvent exposure. Ever exposure was associated with a borderline  
20 statistically significant increase in risk of NHL (OR = 1.3, 95% CI = 1.0 to 1.7, 203  
21 cases; adjusted for age, family history of hematopoietic disease, race, and alcohol use).  
22 However, results by level of intensity of estimated exposure and level of probability of  
23 exposure were somewhat inconsistent: borderline statistically significant associations  
24 were observed for low average intensity (OR = 1.4, 95% CI = 1.0 to 1.8, 129 exposed  
25 cases) and low average probability (OR = 1.3, 95% CI = 1.0 to 1.7, 165 exposed cases)  
26 but not medium or high intensities and probabilities ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.21$  and  $0.11$ , respectively).  
27 The risk of NHL appeared to be confined to large B-cell lymphomas, which were  
28 associated with an OR of 1.9 (95% CI = 1.3 to 2.6, 80 exposed cases) among ever vs.  
29 never exposed. A statistically significantly increased risk of this subtype was observed  
30 for formaldehyde exposure at low average intensity (OR = 2.1, 95% CI = 1.4 to 3.1, 54

1 exposed cases), but medium to high average intensity of exposure was associated with a  
2 lower risk (OR = 1.5, 95% CI = 0.9 to 2.4, 26 exposed cases). When exposure  
3 probabilities were analyzed, a medium-high probability of formaldehyde exposure  
4 yielded a risk of 2.6 (95% CI = 1.5 to 4.7, 20 exposed cases) for large B-cell lymphomas  
5 ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.01$ ). No association with follicular lymphoma, chronic lymphocytic  
6 lymphoma/small lymphocytic lymphomas and formaldehyde were observed.

### 7 3.3.5.7 Iowa, US: Blair et al. (2001)

8 *Study population.* Blair et al. (2001) conducted a population-based, case-control study of  
9 occupation and leukemia including all cases of histologically confirmed leukemia  
10 diagnosed among white men at least 30 years of age identified from the Iowa State  
11 Cancer Registry between 1981 and 1983 and all such cases from a surveillance network  
12 of hospitals in Minnesota (97% coverage) between 1980 and 1982. Because the primary  
13 purpose of the study was to evaluate agricultural risk factors, cases and controls residing  
14 in the urban areas of Minneapolis, St. Paul, Duluth, and Rochester were excluded. Of 669  
15 eligible cases, 578 (86%) participated in the study; interviews were conducted with 340  
16 living cases and 238 surrogates for deceased or severely ill cases. Population-based  
17 controls (N = 1,245) were identified using random-digit dialing to obtain controls under  
18 65 years of age (N = 474, 77% participation rate), from Health Care Financing  
19 Administration records to obtain controls over 65 years of age (N = 519, 79%  
20 participation rate), and from state death certificate records to obtain surrogate respondents  
21 for deceased subjects (N = 550, 77% participation rate). Controls were frequency  
22 matched by 5-year age group, vital status at time of interview, and state of residence. Five  
23 hundred thirteen (513) cases and 1,087 controls were used for analysis after excluding  
24 subjects whose sole occupation was farming since the incidence of leukemia was  
25 previously found to be significantly elevated among farmers in this study population.  
26 Histologic subtypes included in this analysis were: chronic lymphocytic leukemia (N =  
27 214), acute myeloid leukemia (N = 132), chronic myeloid leukemia (N = 46), acute  
28 lymphocytic leukemia (N = 13), myelodysplasia (N = 58), and other miscellaneous  
29 leukemia types (N = 50).

1 *Exposure assessment.* Structured interviews were conducted between 1981 and 1984 to  
2 collect information about occupational history for each job held for at least one year,  
3 demographic characteristics, residential history, medical history and family history of  
4 cancer, as well as smoking and alcohol use. The occupational history included questions  
5 about job title, industry, and calendar duration of employment. A job-exposure matrix  
6 was constructed for selected occupational exposures including formaldehyde, and  
7 exposure assignment was made without knowledge of case status. Probability and  
8 intensity of exposure were each classified into 4 scores (unexposed/low/moderate/high),  
9 considering known changes in potential exposure probabilities by industry and calendar  
10 decade.

11 *Statistical methods and results.* Unconditional logistic regression was used to estimate  
12 ORs and 95% CIs for all leukemias and for individual histological subtypes, adjusting for  
13 the matching factors as well as pesticide use, education, hair dye use, family history of  
14 cancer, and smoking. Effect estimates for formaldehyde were generally close to the null  
15 for all leukemias combined and by histologic subtype. Elevated effect estimates were  
16 based on small sample sizes (e.g., the OR for chronic myeloid leukemia was 2.9 [95% CI  
17 = 0.3 to 24.5, 1 exposed case]). [Small numbers of exposed cases and controls (e.g., 3  
18 highly exposed cases total and 9 highly exposed controls) limited the ability of this study  
19 to detect an effect.]

#### 20 3.3.5.8 United Kingdom: West et al. (1995)

21 *Study population.* West et al. (1995) conducted a population-based, case-control study of  
22 incident cases of myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) in residents over 15 years of age in  
23 Southeast Wales, Wessex, and West Yorkshire to identify occupational and  
24 environmental exposures potentially associated with myelodysplasia in the United  
25 Kingdom. Of 635 eligible cases, 400 (63%) were available for analysis; 46% of the cases  
26 were women. Non-cancer controls [approximately 400, actual no. not reported] were  
27 selected from hospitals and outpatient clinics and individually matched to cases by age  
28 (within 3 years), sex, area of residence, hospital, and year of diagnosis (within 2 years).

29 *Exposure assessment.* Lifetime exposure to over 70 potential risk factors for MDS  
30 including formaldehyde was estimated using in-depth interviews that probed subjects



1 about duration and intensity of exposure from jobs held six months or more, relevant  
2 hobbies, and medical therapies. Occupational exposure was estimated in consultation  
3 with industrial chemists and occupational hygienists using the self-reported job histories  
4 and then categorized by duration and intensity (low/medium/high).

5 *Statistical methods and results.* Odds ratios were obtained using matched pair analysis.  
6 Confidence intervals were only reported if the lower 95% limit was greater than 0.80.  
7 The ORs for formaldehyde were 1.17 (15 exposed cases, 13 exposed controls) for  
8 subjects with at least 10 hours of lifetime exposure at any intensity, 2.33 (no. of exposed  
9 cases and controls not reported) for subjects with at least 50 hours of lifetime exposure at  
10 medium or high intensity, and 2.00 for subjects with at least 2,500 hours of lifetime  
11 exposure at medium or high intensity.

### 12 3.3.6 *Cancers at other sites*

13 Section 3.2.6 reviews seven case-control studies that examined the association between  
14 formaldehyde and several other tumor sites not reviewed in previous sections. Gérin *et al.*  
15 (1989) (described previously in Section 3.3.4) reported results for various cancers. Tumor  
16 sites examined in other investigations include bladder (Coggon *et al.* 1984, Siemiatycki *et*  
17 *al.* 1994), breast (Cantor *et al.* 1995), pancreas (Kernan *et al.* 1999), rectum (Dumas *et al.*  
18 2000), and eye (Holly *et al.* 1996). The studies in this section are organized by site.

#### 19 3.3.6.1 *Multiple tissue sites: Canada, Gérin et al. (1989)*

20 Gérin *et al.* (1989) evaluated potential associations between occupational exposure  
21 among men to formaldehyde and cancers of the esophagus (N = 107), stomach (N = 250),  
22 colorectum (N = 787), liver (N = 50), pancreas (N = 117), prostate (N = 452), bladder (N  
23 = 486), kidney (N = 181), and melanoma of the skin (N = 121) in a large multi-site case-  
24 control study in Montreal (see Section 3.2.4 for complete study description and results for  
25 respiratory cancer; see Section 3.2.5 for results for lymphohematopoietic malignancies).  
26 Controls consisted of various internal control groups selected from the case series and  
27 740 population controls. No elevated ORs were observed for any of these cancers.

1 **3.3.6.2 Bladder cancer: United Kingdom, Coggon et al. (1984)**

2 Coggon *et al.* (1984) used death certificates in this population-based, case-control study  
3 to obtain information about the occupations of all males under the age of 40 years who  
4 died in England or Wales during 1975 to 1979 of epithelial bladder cancer (see Section  
5 3.2.4 for complete study description and results for cancer of the bronchus). Two hundred  
6 ninety-one (291) cases and 578 controls were included in the analysis. Exposure to  
7 formaldehyde was determined using a job-exposure matrix. Among subjects with bladder  
8 cancer, 132 cases (45%) were considered exposed to formaldehyde; 472 controls (40%)  
9 were considered exposed. For all exposed occupations, the OR for formaldehyde was 1.0  
10 (95% CI = 0.7 to 1.3, 132 exposed cases). Among occupations considered to have high  
11 exposure to formaldehyde, the OR increased in magnitude to 1.5 (95% CI = 0.9 to 2.5, 30  
12 exposed cases).

13 **3.3.6.3 Bladder cancer: Canada, Siemiatycki et al. (1994)**

14 Siemiatycki *et al.* (1994) investigated the association between exposure to formaldehyde  
15 and bladder cancer using data from the large multi-site case-control study in Montreal,  
16 Canada studied by Gérin *et al.* (1989) (see Section 3.2.4 for complete study description).  
17 Included in this analysis were 484 men (ages 35 to 70 years) with primary, incident,  
18 histologically confirmed bladder cancer (575 eligible cases, 84% participation rate). From  
19 the parent study, 1,879 controls with cancer at other sites (excluding lung and kidney)  
20 and 533 community controls (72% participation rate) were selected; control groups were  
21 pooled for analysis. Adjusting for age, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, smoking, coffee  
22 consumption, and interview type (self/proxy), the OR for bladder cancer was 1.2 (95% CI  
23 = 0.9 to 1.6, 67 exposed cases) among men with non-substantial exposure to  
24 formaldehyde and 1.2 (95% CI = 0.7 to 2.0, 17 exposed cases) among men with  
25 substantial exposure. Adjusting for additional exposure to several occupational  
26 substances reduced effect estimates for men considered to have substantial formaldehyde  
27 exposure (OR = 0.9, 95% CI = 0.5 to 1.7), but did not alter the estimate for  
28 nonsubstantial exposure.

1 *3.3.6.4 Breast cancer: United States, Cantor et al. (1995)*

2 *Study population.* A database of mortality records from 1984 to 1989 in 24 states in the  
3 United States was assembled for a series of case-control studies designed to investigate  
4 associations between occupational factors and cancer mortality. Cantor *et al.* (1995)  
5 reported on their investigation of occupational risk factors for breast cancer mortality  
6 among women. For this analysis, cases (N = 59,515) included white and black women  
7 (10% black) whose death certificate listed breast cancer as the underlying cause of death.  
8 Controls were randomly selected from all non-cancer deaths and frequency matched by  
9 age (within 5 years) and race (case to control ratio = 1:4).

10 *Exposure assessment.* Usual occupation and industry were obtained from death  
11 certificates and coded according to the 1980 U.S. Census occupational classification  
12 scheme. Homemakers were excluded, leaving 29,387 white and 4,112 black breast cancer  
13 cases, and 102,955 white and 14,839 black controls. The remaining occupational and  
14 industry codes were then entered into a job-exposure matrix to estimate the probability  
15 and level of exposure to 31 occupational exposures, including formaldehyde.

16 *Statistical methods and results.* Odds ratios were stratified by race and adjusted for age at  
17 death and socio-economic status (based on occupation). The risk estimate for breast  
18 cancer was elevated among black women with the highest category of exposure  
19 probability (OR = 1.45, 95% CI 1.2 to 1.7, 311 exposed cases) and with the highest  
20 exposure level (OR = 1.26, 95% CI = 1.0 to 1.5, 192 exposed cases). However, these  
21 trends were not observed among white women: ORs ranged from 0.93 to 1.19 (e.g., 1.19,  
22 95% CI = 1.1 to 1.3 for 1,815 cases exposed at the highest level). Further analysis  
23 excluded women considered to have a low probability of exposure. Among white women,  
24 the ORs were 1.14 ( $P < 0.05$ ), 0.93, and 1.20 ( $P < 0.05$ ) for low, moderate, and high  
25 intensity of exposure, respectively; among black women, the corresponding ORs were  
26 1.38 ( $P < .05$ ), 1.30 ( $P < 0.05$ ), and 1.36 ( $P < 0.05$ ). Confidence intervals were not  
27 reported.

28 *3.3.6.5 Pancreatic cancer: United States, Kernan et al. (1999)*

29 *Study population.* Kernan *et al.* (1999) reported on a case-control investigation of  
30 occupational risk factors for pancreatic cancer mortality using the mortality records

1 collected between 1984 and 1993 in 24 U.S. states (Cantor *et al.* 1995, reviewed in this  
2 section, also used this database, though the study period was earlier). In this analysis,  
3 63,097 cases were included whose death certificate listed pancreatic cancer as the  
4 underlying cause of death. Controls (N = 252,368) were randomly selected from all non-  
5 cancer deaths (excluding pancreatitis and other pancreatic diseases) and frequency  
6 matched by age (within 5 years), race, sex, and state (case to control ratio = 1:4).

7 *Exposure assessment.* Usual occupation and industry were obtained from death  
8 certificates, coded according to the 1980 U.S. Census occupational classification scheme,  
9 and entered into a job-exposure matrix developed by industrial hygienists to estimate the  
10 probability and intensity of exposure to formaldehyde, 11 chlorinated hydrocarbons, and  
11 2 groups of solvents. Forty-eight percent (48%) of male cases (N = 30,389) and 51% of  
12 female cases (N = 31,962) were considered exposed to formaldehyde.

13 *Statistical methods and results.* Logistic regression was applied to estimate ORs and 95%  
14 CIs, stratified by race (black/white) and sex and adjusted for age at death, metropolitan  
15 status, region of residence, and marital status. Analysis by exposure intensity yielded  
16 ORs ranging from 1.0 to 1.4 for each race-sex combination, with some estimates  
17 achieving statistical significance. [The large number of exposed cases in this study  
18 increased the power to detect an effect.] Analysis by exposure probability yielded ORs  
19 ranging from 0.8 to 1.5; again, some estimates were statistically significant. Analysis by  
20 exposure intensity and probability combined showed that among the entire study sample,  
21 the OR for those with both high exposure intensity and high exposure probability was 1.4  
22 (95% CI = 1.0 to 1.8, 56 exposed cases). Among all subjects with high exposure  
23 probability, the ORs were 2.8 (95% CI = 0.7 to 1.8, 3 exposed cases) for those with low  
24 exposure intensity, and 1.4 (95% CI = 1.2 to 1.6, 546 exposed cases) for those with  
25 medium intensity. Among all subjects with high exposure intensity, the ORs were 1.0  
26 (95% CI = 0.9 to 1.3, 171 exposed cases) for those with low exposure probability and 1.2  
27 (95% CI = 0.8 to 1.6, 47 exposed cases) for those with medium probability. Though an  
28 exposure-response relationship was not observed with intensity of exposure, exposure-  
29 response relationships by probability of exposure were consistent for each level of  
30 exposure intensity.

1 3.3.6.6 *Rectal cancer: Canada, Dumas et al. (2000)*

2 *Study population.* Dumas *et al.* (2000) evaluated the association between exposure to  
3 formaldehyde and incident cases of rectal cancer among males aged 35 to 70 years, using  
4 data from the large multi-site case-control study in Montreal, Canada studied by Gérin *et*  
5 *al.* (1989) (see Section 3.2.4 for complete study description and exposure assessment).  
6 For this analysis, 257 cases of primary rectal cancer (304 eligible cases; 85%  
7 participation rate), 1,295 cancer controls (excluding lung and cancers at intestinal sites),  
8 and 533 community controls (72% participation rate) were enrolled.

9 *Statistical methods and results.* Odds ratios were adjusted for age, education, interview  
10 status (self/proxy), smoking, beer consumption, and body mass index, but not other  
11 occupational exposures. Results were presented using the cancer control series as the  
12 referent group. Among men considered to have any occupational exposure to  
13 formaldehyde, the OR for rectal cancer was 1.2 (95% CI = 0.8 to 1.9, 36 exposed cases).  
14 Among men with substantial exposure, the OR increased to 2.4 (95% CI = 1.2 to 4.7, 13  
15 exposed cases). The authors noted that the overall exposure-response pattern reflected an  
16 increase in risk with increasing duration and concentration of exposure (data not shown).  
17 [Use of a control group including subjects with cancers that other studies have suggested  
18 are potentially associated with formaldehyde exposure (such as esophageal carcinoma,  
19 bladder cancer, and lymphomas) may have attenuated the observed effect estimate.]

20 [Case reports of a possible association between prostate, rectal, or endometrial cancer and  
21 topical application of formalin were investigated by Stern and Steinhagen (2007).  
22 Patients receiving radiation therapy for prostate, rectal, or endometrial cancer developed  
23 hemorrhagic radiation proctitis and received 4% topical formalin solution as a treatment.  
24 Two patients subsequently developed anorectal cancer. It is not possible to distinguish a  
25 potential effect of formalin from the effects of radiation or other treatment of the primary  
26 cancer, however.]

27 3.3.6.7 *Uveal cancer: United States, Holly et al. (1996)*

28 *Study population.* Holly *et al.* (1996) conducted a case-control study to evaluate whether  
29 certain occupational exposures were associated with incident cases of uveal cancer (also  
30 known as intraocular melanoma) among white males aged 20 to 74 years living in the

1 western United States. The case group (N = 121, 95% participation rate) comprised all  
2 histologically confirmed cases of uveal carcinoma either diagnosed or treated between  
3 January 1978 and February 1987 at the Ocular Oncology Unit of the University of San  
4 Francisco. For each case, two controls were selected using random-digit dialing and  
5 individually matched by area of residence and age (within 5 years); 447 controls were  
6 enrolled (77% participation rate).

7 *Exposure assessment.* Telephone interviews were conducted to elicit information about  
8 demographic, medical, and phenotypic characteristics (i.e., eye color), occupational  
9 history and exposure to chemicals, and history of smoking, diet, residence, and sun  
10 exposure. Exposure to chemicals of interest including formaldehyde was determined by  
11 asking each participant whether they had ever worked with or been regularly exposed (at  
12 least three hours per week for at least six months) to each chemical at a job or while  
13 engaging in hobbies, recreational activities, or home maintenance.

14 *Statistical methods and results.* Odds ratios were estimated using unconditional logistic  
15 regression adjusting for age, eye characteristics, and response type to sun exposure. The  
16 OR for uveal carcinoma among men who reported ever being exposed to formaldehyde  
17 either occupationally or recreationally was 2.9 (95% CI = 1.2 to 7.0, 13 exposed cases).  
18 [Results of this study may be affected by recall bias since exposure assessment was based  
19 entirely on a subject's personal recollection of formaldehyde exposure.]

#### 20 3.3.6.8 Thyroid cancer: China, Wong et al. 2006

21 *Study population.* Wong *et al.* (2006) conducted a nested case-cohort study of thyroid  
22 cancer among a cohort of 267,400 female textile workers in Shanghai, China, who had  
23 been followed for cancer incidence from 1989 to 1998. One hundred thirty (130) incident  
24 thyroid cases and 3,187 non-case controls randomly selected from the cohort of all  
25 eligible textile workers and matched by year of birth in five-year strata were identified.

26 *Exposure assessment.* Historical exposures were estimated by industrial hygienists using  
27 a job-exposure matrix constructed from individual job histories and production process  
28 data.

1 *Statistical methods and results.* The stratified analysis was conducted using a weighting  
2 scheme for the stratified case-cohort design. Age-adjusted hazard ratios (HR) were  
3 calculated using Cox proportional hazards methods with robust variance estimation. The  
4 HR for only 2 cases of thyroid cancer were considered to have exposure to formaldehyde  
5 compared with 11 controls; the HR was 8.33 (95% CI = 1.16 to 60.0, 2 exposed cases),  
6 with > 10 years of exposure.

### 7 **3.4 Summary by tumor site**

8 This section summarizes the findings for the cohort and case-control studies for each of  
9 the major cancer sites. A number of the cohort studies, the majority of which have  
10 studied workers in a variety of industries, relied on external (SMR and PMR) analyses;  
11 relatively few conducted internal analyses of exposed and unexposed workers. Few  
12 studies have either sufficient numbers of exposed individuals to enable exposure-  
13 response relationships to be assessed and have quantitative exposure measurements on  
14 which to base the assignment of exposure categories. Since some of the tumor types  
15 potentially related to formaldehyde exposure are rare (e.g. sinonasal cancers,  
16 nasopharyngeal cancers) most of the cohort studies have limited statistical power to  
17 detect statistically significant increases in risk in association with exposure to  
18 formaldehyde, and the case-control studies of these and other endpoints often lack  
19 adequate data on exposure to formaldehyde. Three cohort studies were available that had  
20 relatively large numbers of formaldehyde exposed workers: (1) the NCI cohort of mixed  
21 industry workers (Hauptmann *et al.* 2003, 2004, Beane Freeman *et al.* 2009), (2) the  
22 cohort of British chemical workers (Coggen *et al.* 2003), and (3) the NIOSH cohort of  
23 garment workers (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004). The NCI mixed industry combined cohort is the  
24 only cohort study to date in which detailed exposure-response relationships were  
25 examined according to peak, average, duration, and cumulative exposure. The other large  
26 cohort study, of British chemical workers, also examined exposure-response relationships  
27 by level, duration of exposure, and time since first exposure, in external SMR  
28 comparisons for selected cancer sites. The NIOSH cohort of garment workers evaluated  
29 mortality for selected cancer sites by duration of exposure, time since first exposure, and  
30 time of first exposure (exposure was higher for earlier time periods). The other cohorts  
31 (both industrial and professional health workers) were smaller, and in general only

1 reported mortality for ever exposed. [Note that not all cohort studies reported findings for  
2 each cancer site. Where findings were reported but no deaths or cases were observed, as  
3 specifically noted by the authors, the annotation “0 deaths” is used in the accompanying  
4 tables. Studies in which no findings for a given site were specifically reported are noted  
5 in the footnotes for that table.]

#### 6 *3.4.1 Cancers of the paranasal sinuses and nasal cavity*

7 Sinonasal carcinoma is a rare cancer (the annual incidence is approximately 1 case per  
8 100,000 in most countries), which limits the ability of even large occupational cohort  
9 studies to achieve enough statistical power to detect significant associations. Further,  
10 sinonasal carcinoma is thought to have a long latency period (at least 10 years, with some  
11 estimates as high as 40 years), meaning that study designs must have a long enough  
12 follow-up to capture exposed cases. Approximately 70% to 80% of primary sinonasal  
13 carcinoma occurs in the paranasal sinuses rather than the nasal cavity, but most of the  
14 available studies do not distinguish between sites when identifying cases of sinonasal  
15 cancers [Hauptmann *et al.* (2004) is one exception].

16 The relationship between sinonasal cancers and occupational exposure to formaldehyde  
17 has been investigated in cohort, nested case-control and population-based case-control  
18 studies. The key findings are summarized in Table 3-3a and b. (See Section 3.1 for a  
19 description of sinonasal cancers, and Section 3.3.1 for a detailed summary of case-control  
20 studies that investigated sinonasal cancers.) The majority of cohort studies have low  
21 statistical power to detect sinonasal cancers.

#### 22 *3.4.1.1 Cohort studies*

23 Increases in the risk of sinonasal cancers were reported in two cohort studies of  
24 formaldehyde-exposed workers: (1) a statistically significant increased incidence of  
25 sinonasal cancers was observed among male Danish workers exposed to formaldehyde  
26 (SPICR = 2.3, 95% CI = 1.3 to 4.0, 13 exposed cases and SPICR = 3.0, 95% CI = 1.4 to  
27 5.7, 9 exposed cases for exposed male workers without exposure to wood dust); risks,  
28 although not statistically significant, were also increased among women (SPICR = 2.4,  
29 95% CI = 0.6–6.0; 4 exposed cases) (Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996), and (2) a non-  
30 significant increased risk in sinonasal cancer mortality among formaldehyde exposed



1 workers was observed in the NCI cohort (SMR = 1.19, 95% CI = 0.38 to 3.68, 3 deaths)  
2 (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004). In the latter study, statistically nonsignificant elevated relative  
3 risks were observed for some categories of average, peak and cumulative exposure;  
4 [however, the small number of exposed cases limits the ability to evaluate exposure-  
5 response relationships]. One death from squamous-cell sinonasal cancer was reported  
6 among formaldehyde-exposed workers in an industrial cohort study of tannery workers  
7 by Stern *et al.* (1987) [SMR or expected numbers of cases not reported]. No association  
8 with formaldehyde exposure was found in a standardized mortality analysis among  
9 British chemical workers (Coggon *et al.* 2003), which was one of the larger cohort  
10 studies. No cases of sinonasal cancers were identified in the NIOSH cohort (Pinkerton *et*  
11 *al.* 2004) or in the very small cohort of Dell and Teta (1995). [No findings were  
12 specifically reported for this site by Andjelkovich *et al.* (1995), Bertazzi *et al.* (1986),  
13 Edling *et al.* (1987b), Stellman *et al.* (1998), and Hall *et al.* (1991)] Among the studies of  
14 health professionals, embalmers, anatomists, and pathologists, no cases of sinonasal  
15 cancers were observed (Hayes *et al.* (1990), Levine *et al.* (1984), Stroup *et al.* (1986),  
16 and Walrath and Fraumeni (1983, 1984). [However, these were small cohorts with  
17 limited power to detect rare cancers].

#### 18 3.4.1.2 Case-control studies

19 Six case control studies on sinonasal cancers were identified. Four of these studies  
20 reported increased sinonasal cancer risk among formaldehyde-exposed workers (or  
21 subsets of workers). Luce *et al.* (1993a) evaluated exposure to 14 substances including  
22 formaldehyde in a case-control study of 207 male cases (75 adenocarcinoma, 82  
23 squamous-cell carcinoma and 25 other histological types). Among males with probable  
24 exposure to formaldehyde, risks increased with increasing exposure duration and  
25 cumulative exposure. A substantial proportion of cases were exposed to both  
26 formaldehyde and wood dust. The authors noted a statistically non-significant elevated  
27 risk of formaldehyde exposure for adenocarcinoma (OR = 8.1, 95% CI = 0.9 to 72.9, 4  
28 exposed cases with low or no wood dust exposure) but a statistically significant highly  
29 elevated risk when both formaldehyde and wood dust exposure were present (OR = 692,  
30 95% CI = 91.9 to 5,210, 71 exposed cases). Among cases of the squamous-cell type,  
31 which were adjusted for wood dust, glue, and adhesive exposure, no consistent pattern of

1 risk with year of first exposure, duration of exposure, cumulative exposure, or age at first  
2 exposure was observed although a statistically non-significant elevated risk was observed  
3 among cases. Adjustment for smoking did not alter effect estimates in this study.

4 Hayes *et al.* (1986) reported elevated risks for all sinonasal cancer and high formaldehyde  
5 exposure among subjects unlikely to be exposed to wood dust, although the risk estimates  
6 varied somewhat between two independent industrial hygienists' assessments (RR = 3.0,  
7 90% CI = 1.0 to 8.7, 7 exposed cases vs. RR = 2.1, 90% CI = 1.1 to 4.1, 17 cases). Most  
8 of the cases were squamous-cell carcinomas, and similar risk estimates were reported for  
9 these histological types of cancer (see Table 3-3b). Olsen and colleagues (1994, 1996)  
10 found elevated risks for adenocarcinomas (RR = 2.2, 95% CI = 0.7 to 7.2, 17 ever-  
11 exposed cases), squamous-cell carcinomas (RR = 2.3, 95% CI = 0.9 to 5.8, 13 ever-  
12 exposed cases), and all sinonasal cancers (RR = 1.6, 95% CI NR,  $P > 0.05$ ). A  
13 significantly increased risk of all sinonasal cancer was observed among cases with  
14 "certain exposure" to formaldehyde (RR = 2.8, 95% CI = 1.8 to 4.3, 33 deaths). When  
15 only those cases with no wood dust exposure were considered, the observed risk for  
16 squamous-cell carcinomas, and all sinonasal cancers was not altered, but a statistically  
17 significant increase in the risk of formaldehyde exposure was observed among  
18 adenocarcinoma cases (RR = 7.0, 95% CI = 1.1 to 43.9) based on only one exposed case,  
19 however. Among all cases of sinonasal cancer cases with both wood dust and  
20 formaldehyde exposure, the RR was 3.5 (95% CI = 2.2 to 5.6, 28 exposed cases).

21 [Known risk factors for sinonasal cancers include the human carcinogens nickel dust  
22 (NTP 2005a) and wood dust, particularly in the latter case, for adenocarcinomas (IARC  
23 1995, NTP 2005a). In some studies, e.g., including workers in the woodworking and  
24 lamination industries, there may be a high degree of colinearity between formaldehyde  
25 and wood dust exposure (for example, 97% of subjects considered to be probably or  
26 definitely exposed to formaldehyde were also jointly exposed to wood dusts in a case-  
27 control study by Luce *et al.* [1993a], which could result in residual confounding.) Effect  
28 modification by wood dust has also been observed, whereby concurrent exposure to  
29 wood dust increases the independent risk of sinonasal cancers associated with exposure to  
30 formaldehyde or wood dusts alone (Olsen *et al.* 1984).]

### 1 3.4.1.3 Pooled and meta-analyses

2 A pooled analysis (Luce *et al.* 2002) combining 12 case-control studies from seven  
3 countries was conducted to further evaluate the relationship between sinonasal cancers  
4 and occupational exposure to formaldehyde. The studies were selected on the basis of  
5 availability of information on histologic type, age, sex, smoking, and occupational  
6 histories. They differed according to the source and vital status of cases and controls as  
7 well as the method of interview. Exposures were independently assessed for each study  
8 by the authors of the pooled analysis using a job-exposure matrix designed specifically  
9 for the analysis, and industrial hygiene data were used to determine semi-quantitative  
10 exposure indices (only 3 of the 12 studies had originally conducted exposure assessments  
11 for formaldehyde). Logistic regression was applied to estimate ORs adjusted for age,  
12 study, and additional occupational factors that were found to be confounders (smoking  
13 was not found to be a confounder). Only 11 cases exposed to formaldehyde were  
14 estimated to have never been exposed to wood dust. Among men, the ORs for  
15 adenocarcinoma sinonasal cancers by cumulative exposure to formaldehyde (adjusted for  
16 wood dust exposure) were 0.7 (95% CI = 0.3 to 1.9, 6 pooled exposed cases) for low  
17 exposure, 2.4 (95% CI = 1.3 to 4.5, 31 pooled exposed cases) for medium exposure, and  
18 3.0 (95% CI = 1.5 to 5.7, 91 pooled exposed cases) for high exposure. The estimates for  
19 squamous-cell sinonasal cancers were 1.2 (95% CI = 0.8 to 1.8, 43 pooled exposed  
20 cases), 1.1 (95% CI = 0.8 to 1.6, 40 pooled exposed cases), and 1.2 (95% CI = 0.8 to 1.8,  
21 30 pooled exposed cases), respectively. Effect estimates among women were generally  
22 higher. To investigate the potential for residual confounding by wood dust, the authors  
23 repeated the analyses for adenocarcinoma including only subjects who had never been  
24 exposed to wood or leather dusts; effect estimates were reduced though still elevated (OR  
25 for high cumulative exposure = 1.9, 95% CI = 0.5 to 6.7).

26 Bosetti *et al.* (2008) conducted a pooled analysis of occupational cohort mortality studies  
27 of formaldehyde exposure which included sinonasal cancers, and reported a  
28 nonsignificantly elevated estimated RR (using weighted average SMRs) of 1.01 (95% CI  
29 = 0.33 to 2.35, 5 deaths) among 8 cohorts of industrial workers (no deaths were reported  
30 among 5 cohorts of medical workers).

1 Collins *et al.* (1997) conducted a meta-analysis to evaluate the association between  
2 formaldehyde exposure and upper respiratory cancers, including sinonasal cancers. Nine  
3 cohort and 11 case-control mortality studies that reported findings on sinonasal cancers  
4 and in which formaldehyde exposure was analyzed separately were included. A total of  
5 933 observed vs. 807.7 deaths were included. The estimated meta relative risk (mRR) for  
6 the 9 cohort studies was 0.3 (95% CI = 0.9, 3 deaths); each of the 3 deaths occurred in the  
7 3 industrial cohorts (with none reported in 6 other cohorts) and yielded a mRR of 0.6  
8 (95% CI = 0.1 to 1.7). Among the 11 case-control studies, the estimated mRR was 1.8  
9 (95% CI = 1.4 to 2.3, 933 deaths); there was substantial variation between the 5 U.S.  
10 studies (mRR = 1.0 to 1.5, 351 deaths) and the 6 European studies (mRR = 2.9, 95% CI =  
11 2.2 to to 4.0, 582 deaths), which the authors suggested might be due in part to wood dust  
12 exposure in some of the latter studies.

**Table 3-3a. Summary of cohort studies of formaldehyde exposure and cancer of the sinus and nasal cavities (SNC)**

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI; number of observed cases or deaths	Comments
Coggon <i>et al.</i> 2003 (update of Acheson <i>et al.</i> 1984)	British Chemical Workers Study, UK N = 14,014 1941–2000	SMR All 0.87 (0.11–3.34); 2 High exp. 0 (0–4.66); 0	
Dell and Teta 1995	Workers employed at a Union Carbide plastics manufacturing plant in New Jersey, USA 111 formaldehyde exposed workers 1946–1988	NR, 0 deaths	Small numbers of formaldehyde exposed workers
Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996	Denmark N = 2,041 men, 1,263 women 1970–84	SPICR Men 2.3 (1.3–4.0); 13 Women 2.4 (0.6–6.0); 4 No exposure to wood dust Men 3.0 (1.4–5.7); 9 Women NR	SPICR adjusted for age and calendar time
Hauptmann <i>et al.</i> 2004 NCI combined cohort Marsh <i>et al.</i> 2007a Wallingford subcohort	NCI cohort, USA N = 25,619 Employed 1934–66 Follow-up 1966–94 Wallingford N = 7,345 Employed 1941–84 Follow-up 1945–2003	SMR NCI cohort 1.19 (0.38–3.68); 3 Wallingford 2.64 (0.54–7.71); 3 Exposure response analysis (NCI) RR; number of exposed deaths <u>Mean intensity (ppm)</u> > 0–< 0.5 1.00 0.5–< 1.0 1.48; 1 ≥ 1.0 NA; 0 $P_{\text{trend}}$ –0.802 <sup>a</sup> <u>Peak exposure (ppm)</u> > 0–< 2.0 1.00 2.0–< 4.0 1.55; 1 ≥ 4.0 1.47; 1 $P_{\text{trend}}$ 0.414 <u>Cumulative exposure (ppm-yrs)</u> > 0–< 1.5 1.00 1.5–< 5.5 1.32; 1 ≥ 5.5 NA; 0 $P_{\text{trend}}$ –0.855 <sup>a</sup>	Endpoint cannot be defined as SNC since paranasal sinuses are excluded Adjusted by calendar year, age, sex, race, and pay category; exposure was calculated with a 15-year lag interval
Pinkerton <i>et al.</i> 2004 (update of Stayner <i>et al.</i> 1985 (PMR study), 1988 (SMR study))	NIOSH cohort of garment workers, USA N = 11,039 1955–98	0 deaths, 0.16 expected	

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI; number of observed cases or deaths	Comments
Stern <i>et al.</i> 1987	Workers employed in two chrome leather tannery plants, USA N = 9,365 1940–79 or 1980	SMR NR; 1 death in finishing department	Formaldehyde-exposed workers in the finishing department (N not stated)
<b>Studies on health professional workers</b>			
Hayes <i>et al.</i> 1990	Deceased embalmers and funeral directors identified using licensing board records, death certificates, and other sources, USA N = 4,046 1975–85	0 deaths, 1.7 expected	Small cohort
Levine <i>et al.</i> 1984	Licensed embalmers in Ontario, Canada N = 1,413	0 deaths, 0.2 expected	Small cohort
Stroup <i>et al.</i> 1986	Anatomists who were members of the American Association of Anatomists, USA N = 2,317 1888–1979	0 deaths, 0.5 expected	Small cohort
Walrath and Fraumeni 1983	All licensed embalmers in New York, USA N = 1,263 1902–80	0 deaths, 0.5 expected	Small cohort
Walrath and Fraumeni 1984	All licensed embalmers in California, USA N = 1,109 1916–80	0 deaths, 0.6 expected	Small cohort

Findings for SNC cancers were not reported by Andjelkovich *et al.* (1995), Bertazzi *et al.* (1986), Stellman *et al.* (1998), Hall *et al.* (1991), Edling *et al.* (1987b).

NR = not reported; SMR = standardized mortality ratio; SPICR = standardized proportionate incidence cancer ratios.

<sup>a</sup> The  $P_{\text{trend}}$  value reported was based on only 2 values for trend.

**Table 3-3b. Summary of case-control studies investigating formaldehyde exposure and sinonasal cancer**

Reference/Study geographic location	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
Olsen and Asnaes 1986, Olsen <i>et al.</i> 1984 Denmark	<i>Population-based study</i> 1970–82 <i>Cases:</i> 466 (67% men) identified by Danish Cancer Registry <i>Controls:</i> 2,465 men and women identified from registry with cancer of the colon, rectum, breast, or prostate and matched to cases for age, sex and yr. of diagnosis	Employment histories obtained from national pension and population registries and exposure classified by job description and industry	Analysis only on men <sup>a</sup> <i>Certainly exposed (not adjusted)</i> SNC 2.8 (1.8–4.3); 33 <i>Ever exposed (adj. for wood dust exposure)</i> ADC 2.2 (0.7–7.2); 17/10 SCC 2.3 (0.9–5.8); 13/113 SNC 1.6 (NR) <i>Ever exposed, not exposed to wood dust</i> ADC 7.0 (1.1–43.9); 1/8 SCC 2.0 (0.7–5.9); 4/113 SNC 1.8 (0.7–3.9); 5 <i>Exposed to both formaldehyde and wood dust</i> SNC 3.5 (2.2–5.6); 28 With 10-year lag SNC 4.1 (2.3–7.3); 20	80% power to detect an OR of 2.0 for SNC Lagging exposure by 10 years did not alter results
Hayes <i>et al.</i> 1986 The Netherlands	<i>Population-based study</i> 1978–81 <i>Cases:</i> 91 men (deceased and alive) with confirmed SNC, identified from cancer treatment center records <i>Controls:</i> 195 age-matched (frequency) men randomly selected from the population (both living and deceased)	Occupational histories obtained by interview and exposure classified by job description and industry by two independent industrial hygienists (IH <sub>A</sub> and IH <sub>B</sub> )	Subjects with little or no exposure to wood dust <sup>b</sup> <i>All SNC</i> Any exposure/IH <sub>A</sub> 2.5 (1.2–5.0); 15/18 Any exposure/IH <sub>B</sub> 1.6 (0.9–2.8); 24/44 High exposure/IH <sub>A</sub> 3.0 (1.0–8.7); 7/7 High exposure/IH <sub>B</sub> 2.1 (1.1–4.1); 17/24 <i>SCC</i> Any exposure/IH <sub>A</sub> 3.0 (1.3–6.4); 12/18	No adjustment, but effect estimates did not change after adjustment for smoking or alcohol use

Reference/Study geographic location	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
			Any exposure/IH <sub>B</sub> 1.9 (1.0–3.6); 19/44 High exposure/IH <sub>A</sub> 3.1 (0.9–10.0); 5/7 High exposure/IH <sub>B</sub> 2.4 (1.1–5.1); 13/24	
Vaughan <i>et al.</i> 1986 Washington, United States	<i>Population-based study</i> 1979–83 <i>Cases:</i> 53 incident cases identified using the SEER registry <i>Controls:</i> 552 frequency matched, and identified from random-digit dialing	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview (present and proxy) and exposure classified using a JEM	12 exposed cases at any level, 3 exposed for at least 10 years <i>ORs</i> ≤ 1.0 [all CIs included 1.0] for all exposure estimates including: Maximum exposure level (low and medium or high) Number of yr exposed (1–9, 10+) Exposure scores (5–19 and 20+)	Adjusted for sex, age, smoking, and alcohol Only 12 exposed cases at any level Recall error due to next of kin interviews for the deceased subjects
Roush <i>et al.</i> 1987 Connecticut, United States	<i>Population-based study</i> 1935–75 <i>Cases:</i> 198 men who died with SNC identified using the Connecticut Tumor Registry <i>Controls:</i> 605 randomly selected men who died during the same time period	Occupational histories obtained from death certificates and city directories, and exposure classified by job title and industry High exposure ≥ 1 ppm	Probably exposed: level/lag time Any/none 0.8 (0.5–1.3); 21/79 Any/20-yr 1.0 (0.5–1.8); 16/51 High <sup>c</sup> 1.0 (0.5–2.2); 9/27 High <sup>c</sup> /20 yr 1.5 (0.6–3.9); 7/14	Adjusted for age and calendar period
Luce <i>et al.</i> 1993 France	<i>Hospital-based study</i> 1986–98 <i>Cases:</i> 207 male cases (75 adenocarcinoma- 7 unexposed, 6 with possible exposure, 69 with probable or definite exposure; 82 squamous-cell carcinoma- 36 unexposed, 7 with possible exposure, 16 with probably or definite exposure; and 27 histological types) identified	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview and exposure classified by job title and industry	<i>Possible exposure among men</i> SCC 0.96 (0.38–2.42); 7/36 ADC 1.28 (0.16–10.42); 4/3 <i>SCC: Probable or definite exposure to formaldehyde among men</i> <u>Cases/controls</u> 16 (27.1%)/81 (25.3%) No relationship <sup>d</sup> between SCC risk and exposure variables for average and cumulative level, duration of exposure, age of first exposure	Adjusted for age and exposure to wood dust ( <i>squamous-cell type only</i> ), glues, and adhesives; 97 % of ADC cases were also exposed to wood dust (which is a risk factor for ADC)



Reference/Study geographic location	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
	<p>from area hospital records</p> <p><i>Controls:</i> (1) Hospital-based series – 323 patients with cancers other than SNC and frequency matched by age and sex; (2) population-based series (N = 86) – lists of friends and family provided by cases and matched by sex, age and residence</p>		<p><u>Date of first exposure</u></p> <p>≤1944            1.47 (0.58–3.71); NR</p> <p>≥1945            0.66 (0.27–1.64); NR</p> <p><i>ADC: Probable or definite exposure to formaldehyde and with medium or high exposure to wood dust among men</i></p> <p><u>Average level</u></p> <p>≤ 2                4.15 (0.96–17.84); 24/8</p> <p>&gt; 2                5.33 (1.28–22.20); 43/9</p> <p><u>Duration (yr)</u></p> <p>≤ 20              1.03 (0.18–5.77); 10/7</p> <p>&gt; 20              6.86 (1.69–27.80); 57/10</p> <p><u>Cumulative level</u></p> <p>≤ 30              1.13 (0.19–6.90); 8/5</p> <p>30–60            2.66 (0.38–18.70); 7/3</p> <p>&gt; 60              6.91 (1.69–28.23); 52/9</p> <p><u>Date of first exposure</u></p> <p>≤ 1944            6.02 (1.18–30.69); 26/6</p> <p>≥ 1955            4.26 (1.06–17.20); 41/11</p> <p><i>ADC: Combined effects with wood dust among men</i></p> <p>Formaldehyde only 8.1 (0.9–72.9); 4</p> <p>Wood dust only    130 (14.2–1,191); 6</p> <p>Both exposures    692 (91.9–5,210); 71</p>	

Reference/Study geographic location	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
Pesch <i>et al.</i> 2008 Germany	<i>Industry-wide case-control study woodworking industry</i> 2003–05 <i>Cases:</i> 129 men [86 (57 living plus 29 next of kin) participated] identified through industry insurance records with <i>Sinonasal adenocarcinomas (ADC)</i> <i>Controls:</i> frequency matched (4 accident cases per case) 204 participants, including 69 next of kin	Occupational exposure assessed by interview and job exposure matrix	<i>Formaldehyde exposure</i> Never 1.0. ref. 39/92 < 1985 0.46 (0.14–1.54); 8/17 ≥ 1985 0.94 (0.47–1.90); 39/95	Adjusted for age, region, smoking, interview status and average exposure to wood dust. Wood dust exposure; wood dust exposure associated with highly significant elevations of risk in this population

ADC = adenocarcinoma; NR = not reported; OR = odds ratio; PMR = proportionate mortality ratio; RR = risk ratio; SMR = standardized mortality ratio; SNC = sinonasal cancer, SCC = squamous-cell carcinoma.

<sup>a</sup> Women excluded from analysis since only 0.1% of controls were exposed; 4.2% of control men were exposed.

<sup>b</sup> Confidence intervals are 90% instead of 95%.

<sup>c</sup> High exposure in some year of working life; only 10 individuals were exposed to high exposure for most of their working lives.

<sup>d</sup> ORs for all categories below 1.1 (except cumulative exposure < 30, OR = 1.26), and 95% CIs included 1.0.

### 1 3.4.2 Cancer of the nasopharynx

2 Nasopharyngeal carcinoma is a rare cancer, with an annual incidence rate less than 1 per  
3 100,000 in most populations. WHO has classified nasopharyngeal cancers into three  
4 major types: I) squamous-cell carcinomas with keratinizing potential, II) squamous-cell  
5 carcinomas without keratinizing potential, and III) undifferentiated carcinomas or  
6 lymphoepitheliomas) (Barnes *et al.* 2005). The etiology of these subtypes appears to be  
7 distinct, and appears to have viral, genetic, and environmental etiology. Only Type I  
8 nasopharyngeal carcinomas have been associated with potential exposure to chemical  
9 agents including formaldehyde, alcohol, or smoking (Bray *et al.* 2008). The majority of  
10 cohort studies have low statistical power to detect nasopharyngeal cancers. As in the case  
11 of sinonasal cancers, findings for this site are not specifically reported in a number of  
12 studies; these are noted in a footnote to the table. In other studies, the authors reported  
13 specifically that no deaths from this site were observed, indicated by the note “0 deaths  
14 observed” in the tables.

15 The relationship between nasopharyngeal cancers and occupational exposure to  
16 formaldehyde has been investigated in cohort, nested case-control and population-based  
17 case-control studies, and the key findings are summarized in Table 3-4a and b. (See  
18 Section 3.1 for a description of nasopharyngeal cancers, and Section 3.3.2 for a detailed  
19 summary of case-control studies investigating nasopharyngeal cancers.) [Note that in  
20 several studies, findings for nasopharyngeal cancers have not been reported separately,  
21 and only pharyngeal cancers combined or buccal cavity and pharyngeal cancers  
22 combined are reported. Findings for these sites are reported in the section that follows.]

#### 23 3.4.2.1 Cohort studies

24 Three cohort studies reported an increased risk of nasopharyngeal cancers among  
25 formaldehyde-exposed workers: (1) a statistically significant increase in the risk of  
26 nasopharyngeal cancers mortality in the NCI cohort (SMR = 2.10, 95% CI = 1.05 to 4.21,  
27 8 exposed cases) (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004), (2) statistically non-significant increases in  
28 mortality among white and non-white embalmers from the United States (Hayes *et al.*  
29 1990), and (3) a non-significant increased incidence of nasopharyngeal cancers among  
30 male Danish workers exposed to formaldehyde (SPICR = 1.3, 95% CI = 0.3 to 3.2. 4

1 exposed cases) (Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996). Edling *et al.* (1987b) reported one  
2 incident case among formaldehyde exposed workers in the abrasive material industry.  
3 and Coggon *et al.* (2003) reported one death from nasopharyngeal cancer among exposed  
4 British chemical workers. Risk estimates (or expected numbers) were not provided in  
5 these three studies. No deaths from nasopharyngeal cancers were reported in a very small  
6 study of formaldehyde-exposed plastics manufacturing workers (Dell and Teta 1995),  
7 among women in the Danish cohort (Hansen and Olsen 1996), in a study of  
8 formaldehyde-exposed iron foundry workers (Andjelkovich *et al.* 1995), in the NIOSH  
9 cohort (0 observed vs. 0.16 expected deaths; Pinkerton *et al.* 2004), and in two studies of  
10 professionals (Stroup *et al.* 1986, Walrath and Fraumeni 1983). [Six studies did not report  
11 findings for nasopharyngeal cancers, see Table 3-4a.]

12 Exposure-response relationships between formaldehyde exposure and nasopharyngeal  
13 cancer risk were evaluated in the large NCI-sponsored historical cohort study in mixed  
14 industries. In the follow-up of this cohort to December 1994, Hauptmann *et al.* (2004)  
15 found 8 nasopharyngeal cancer deaths exposed to formaldehyde and 2 unexposed (SMR  
16 = 2.10, 95% CI = 0.91 to 4.14, 8 deaths). One exposed death was subsequently  
17 reclassified as oropharyngeal based on secondary information not on the death certificate.  
18 In internal analyses, exposure-response relationships were analyzed using the lowest  
19 exposure group as the referent group. Two exposure trends were reported; one among the  
20 exposed group only and one for the combined exposed and unexposed group. Relative  
21 risks of nasopharyngeal cancers increased with peak exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.001$  among  
22 exposed and  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.044$  for combined exposed and unexposed workers), average  
23 exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.066$  among exposed and  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.126$  among combined exposed and  
24 non-exposed workers), cumulative exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.025$  among exposed and  $P_{\text{trend}} =$   
25  $0.029$  among combined exposed and unexposed workers). The trends for duration of  
26 exposure were  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.147$  and  $0.206$ , respectively. All seven of the exposed deaths  
27 occurred among workers with the highest peak exposure ( $> 4$  ppm), and six of the  
28 exposed deaths were among workers with average exposures of  $> 1.0$  ppm. Because five  
29 of the nine nasopharyngeal cancer cases occurred in one plant (Wallingford,  
30 Connecticut), the authors conducted analyses adjusting for plant and found similar  
31 exposure-response relationships with peak (adjusted  $P_{\text{trend}}$  among exposed = 0.008),

1 average (adjusted  $P_{\text{trend}}$  among exposed = 0.404), and cumulative exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}}$  among  
2 exposed = 0.007), and also found a significant trend for exposure duration ( $P_{\text{trend}}$  among  
3 exposed = 0.043). Marsh *et al.* (2002, 2007a) reported findings on the Wallingford cohort  
4 (follow-up was to 1998 in the 2002 report and 2003 in the 2007 report), and found a  
5 significant excess of nasopharyngeal cancers in both (SMR = 4.23, 95% CI = 1.78 to  
6 9.13, 7 deaths for the 2007 follow-up). The authors reported that for five of the seven  
7 formaldehyde-exposed nasopharyngeal cancer deaths, external employment in metal  
8 working occupations was observed. In a case-control analysis of these deaths, and after  
9 adjustment for metal working and smoking, the OR for exposure to formaldehyde was  
10 2.87 but no longer robust. A trend toward increasing risk with increasing duration and  
11 cumulative, but not average, exposure to formaldehyde was still observed. When  
12 interaction modeling was applied, the OR for the five cases with both formaldehyde  
13 exposure and metal-working employment and 12 controls was 9.20 (95% CI = 0.91 to  
14 436.5, adjusted for smoking). Marsh *et al.* (2007b) also re-analyzed the findings of the  
15 NCI cohort for nasopharyngeal cancers and peak formaldehyde exposure and concluded  
16 that their models did not take into account the observed effect of plant type.

#### 17 3.4.2.2 Case-control studies

18 The relationship between formaldehyde exposure and nasopharyngeal cancer risk was  
19 evaluated in seven case-control studies (see Table 3-4b), six of which reported elevated  
20 risks for nasopharyngeal cancers among the formaldehyde-exposed subgroup of workers.  
21 Olsen *et al.* (1984) reported no increase in nasopharyngeal cancers among men ever  
22 exposed to formaldehyde (RR = 0.7, 95% CI = 0.3 to 1.7, no. of exposed cases not  
23 reported), although a statistically nonsignificant increase was observed among women  
24 (RR = 2.6, 95% CI = 0.3 to 21.9; no. of exposed cases not reported).

25 Hildesheim *et al.* (2001) and Vaughan *et al.* (2000) reported exposure-response trends in  
26 their analyses. The risk of nasopharyngeal cancers was found to increase linearly in both  
27 studies with duration of exposure to formaldehyde ( $P_{\text{trend}}$  = 0.08,  $P_{\text{trend}}$  = 0.01,  
28 respectively) and cumulative exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}}$  = 0.10,  $P_{\text{trend}}$  = 0.03, respectively). In  
29 addition to the two studies with larger sample sizes (Hildesheim *et al.* 2001, Vaughan *et al.*  
30 *et al.* 2000), three other case-control studies examined semi-quantitative exposure indices

1 and found elevated odds ratios among workers with longer latencies, duration of  
2 exposure or exposure categories (Table 3-3b). For example, West *et al.* 1993 reported  
3 higher risks among workers exposed before the age of 25 (OR of 2.7, 95% CI = 1.1 to  
4 6.6, 16 exposed cases) and with greater than 25 years since first exposure (OR = 2.7, 95%  
5 CI = 1.1 to 6.6, 16, exposed cases) in models adjusted for exposure wood dust and  
6 exhaust fumes; Roush *et al.* 1987 reported an OR of 2.3 (95% CI = 0.9 to 6.0, 7 exposed  
7 cases) for subjects with high probability of exposure and 20 years' lag time; and Vaughan  
8 *et al.* (1986) reported an OR of 2.1 (95% CI = 0.6 to 7.8, 3 exposed cases) for their  
9 highest exposure category. However, Armstrong *et al.* (2000) did not find an association  
10 between nasopharyngeal cancers and ever being exposed to formaldehyde (OR = 0.71,  
11 95% CI = 0.34 to 1.43, no. of cases not reported) after adjustment for smoking and diet,  
12 and the authors reported that no exposure-response relationship was observed for a 10-  
13 fold increase in ratio of hours exposed [quantitative data not presented].

14 Risk factors for nasopharyngeal cancers include wood dust, Epstein-Barr virus (EPV)  
15 seroprevalence, and some dietary factors. Smoking might also be a confounder (for  
16 example, Armstrong *et al.* (2000) reported, for subjects with nasopharyngeal cancers, a  
17 statistically significant 2 to 3 fold increase in risk associated with > 6 months of active  
18 smoking, and also for parental smoking among nonsmokers). Four of the seven studies of  
19 formaldehyde exposure and nasopharyngeal cancers evaluated concurrent exposure to  
20 wood dust as a potential confounder, and three of these four studies concluded that wood  
21 dust was not a confounding factor (Hildesheim *et al.* 2001, Olsen *et al.* 1984, Vaughan *et*  
22 *al.* 2000). Smoking, however, was considered as a potential confounder in several  
23 studies, but an increase in risk of nasopharyngeal cancers associated with exposure to  
24 formaldehyde was still observed after controlling for smoking (Vaughan *et al.* 2000,  
25 Vaughan *et al.* 1986a, West *et al.* 1993). Hildesheim *et al.* (2001) did not observe a  
26 confounding effect of smoking in their study, and also reported a statistically  
27 nonsignificant association between ever exposure to formaldehyde and nasopharyngeal  
28 cancers (OR = 1.4, 95% CI = 0.93 to 2.2, 74 exposed cases, adjusted for age, sex,  
29 education, and ethnicity). (EBV seroprevalence and wood exposure were also  
30 investigated in this study; the risk of nasopharyngeal cancers was associated with an OR

1 of 2.3 (95% CI = 1.2 to 5.9) for EBV-seropositive subjects and with an OR of 1.7 (95%  
2 CI = 1.0 to 3.0) for ever exposure to wood dust).

### 3 3.4.2.3 Pooled analysis

4 Bosetti *et al.* (2008) conducted a pooled analysis of 3 cohort mortality studies of  
5 formaldehyde exposure among industrial workers which included nasopharyngeal  
6 cancers, and reported a nonsignificantly elevated estimated SMR for nasopharyngeal  
7 cancers of 1.33 (95% CI = 0.61 to 2.53, 9 deaths). (Note that studies by Bertazzi *et al.*  
8 (1986), Edling *et al.* (1987a), and Andjelkovich *et al.* (1995) were excluded as they did  
9 not report expected deaths).

10 *Meta-analysis.* Collins *et al.* (1997) conducted a meta-analysis to evaluate the association  
11 of formaldehyde exposure and upper respiratory tract cancers, including nasopharyngeal  
12 cancers. Fourteen cohort studies (6 of industrial workers, 4 of pathologists and 4 of  
13 embalmers), together with 4 nested and 11 non-nested case-control studies, were included  
14 in the meta-analysis. A statistically significant increase in the risk of nasopharyngeal  
15 cancers across all studies combined was observed (mRR = 1.3, 95% CI = 1.2 to 1.5, 455  
16 deaths). The mRR for the cohort studies alone was not elevated, however (mRR = 1.0;  
17 95% CI = 0.5 to 1.8, 10 deaths), and the mRRs for the case-control studies was elevated  
18 but not statistically significant (mRR = 1.3, 95% CI = 0.9 to 2.1, 445 deaths). The authors  
19 concluded that there was insufficient evidence of a causal relationship between  
20 formaldehyde and nasopharyngeal cancers.

**Table 3-4a. Summary of cohort studies of formaldehyde exposure and nasopharyngeal cancers**

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI; number of observed cases or deaths	Comments
Andjelkovich <i>et al.</i> 1995	Iron foundry workers, Michigan, USA N = 3,929 1959–89	NR, 0 deaths	SMR – formaldehyde exposed subcohort Small cohort to detect rare cancers
Coggon <i>et al.</i> 2003 (update of Acheson <i>et al.</i> 1984)	British Chemical Workers Study, UK N = 14,014 1941–2000	NR, 1 death. 2 expected	
Dell and Teta 1995	5,923 workers employed at a Union Carbide plastics manufacturing plant in New Jersey, USA 1946–67 111 formaldehyde exposed workers Follow-up 1946–88	NR, 0 deaths	Small numbers of formaldehyde exposed workers
Edling <i>et al.</i> 1987b	Swedish abrasive materials industry N = 506 male blue collar workers Mortality 1958–83 Incidence 1958–81	NR, 1 incident case	Small cohort Case had exposure <0.1 mg/m <sup>3</sup> and <5 years exposure to formaldehyde
Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996	Denmark N = 2,041 men, 1,263 women 1970–84	SPICR analysis Men 1.3 (0.3–3.2); 4 Women NR; 0 vs. 0.8 expected	SPICR adjusted for age and calendar time



Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI; number of observed cases or deaths	Comments
Hauptmann <i>et al.</i> 2004, NCI combined cohort Marsh <i>et al.</i> 2007a, Wallingford subcohort	NCI cohort, USA N = 25,619 Employed 1934–66 Follow-up 1966–94 Wallingford N = 7,345 Employed 1941–84 Follow-up 1945–2003	SMR NCI cohort 2.10 (1.05–4.21); 8 Wallingford 4.23 (1.78–9.13); 7 <i>Exposure response analyses (NCI) (RR, number of exposed deaths)</i> <u>Average intensity (ppm)</u> 0 (ref.) 1.00; 2 > 0–< 0.5 NA; 0 0.5–< 1.0 0.38; 1 ≥ 1.0 1.67; 6 $P_{trend}^a$ 0.066 $P_{trend}^b$ 0.126 <u>Peak exposure (ppm)</u> 0 ppm (ref.) 1.00; 2 > 0–< 2.0 NA; 0 2.0–< 4.0 NA; 0 ≥ 4.0 1.83; 7 $P_{trend}^a$ < 0.001 $P_{trend}^b$ 0.044 <sup>c</sup> <u>Cumulative exposure (ppm-yr)</u> 0 ppm 2.40; 2 > 0–< 1.5 (ref) 1.00; 3 1.5–< 5.5 1.19; 1 ≥ 5.5 4.14; 3 $P_{trend}^a$ 0.025 $P_{trend}^b$ 0.029 <i>Wallingford plant (Marsh 2007a)</i> Formaldehyde exposure – nested case-control analysis Unadj. 1.41 (0.2 to ∞); 7 Adust. 2.87 (0.21 to ∞); 7 No increasing trends with increasing duration, average or cumulative exposure after adjusting for smoking and external employment	<i>Hauptmann et al.</i> Adjusted by calendar year, age, sex, race, and pay category; exposure was calculated with a 15-year lag interval 10 total deaths (8 exposed) from cancer of the nasopharynx; one death subsequently re-classified as oropharynx and excluded from internal analysis (6 of the 10 deaths occurred in Wallingford plant) <i>Marsh et al. 2007a</i> Adjusted for smoking and external employment (silver smithing or other metal work) <i>Reanalysis by Marsh et al. 2004, see Section 3. 2</i>
Pinkerton <i>et al.</i> 2004 (update of Stayner <i>et al.</i> 1985 (PMR study), 1988 (SMR study))	NIOSH cohort of garment workers, USA (N = 11,039) External analysis SMR 1955–98 PMR 1959–82	NR, 0 deaths vs. 0.16 expected	

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI; number of observed cases or deaths	Comments
Hayes <i>et al.</i> 1990	Deceased embalmers and funeral directors identified using licensing board records, death certificates, and other sources, USA N = 4,046 1975–85	PMR Whites 1.89 (0.39–5.48); 3 Non-whites 4.00 (0.10–22.29); 1	Small cohort
Stroup <i>et al.</i> 1986	Anatomists, members of the American Association of Anatomists, USA N = 2,317 1888–1979	NR, 0 deaths	Small cohort
Walrath and Fraumeni 1983	All licensed embalmers in New York, USA N = 1,263 1902–80	NR, 0 deaths	Small cohort

Results for NPC not reported individually by Bertazzi *et al.* 1986, Stellman *et al.* 1998, Stern *et al.* 1987, Hall *et al.* 1991, Levine *et al.* 1984, and Walrath and Fraumeni 1984.

SPICR = standardized proportionate incidence cancer ratios, PMR = proportionate mortality ratio, SMR = standardized mortality ratio, NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>  $P_{\text{trend}}$  across exposed.

<sup>b</sup>  $P_{\text{trend}}$  across exposed and non-exposed.

<sup>c</sup> [The  $P_{\text{trend}}$  value reported was based on only 2 values for trend.]

**Table 3-4b. Summary of case-control studies (including nested case-control studies) and cancer registry studies of formaldehyde exposure and nasopharyngeal cancer.**

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
Olsen <i>et al.</i> 1984 Denmark	<i>Population based study</i> 1970–82 Cases: 293 men with NPC identified using Danish Cancer Registry; 266 used in analysis of NPC (excluding sarcomas)  <i>Controls:</i> 2,465 men and women identified from registry with cancer of the colon, breast, or prostate and matched to cases for age, sex and yr. of diagnosis	Employment histories obtained from national pension and population registries and exposure classified by job title and industry	Ever exposed Men            0.7 (0.3–1.7); NR Women        2.6 (0.3–21.9); NR	No adjustment 4.2% of male and 0.1% of female controls considered exposed, number of cases not given
Vaughan <i>et al.</i> 1986 Washington, United States	<i>Population based study</i> 1979–83 Cases: 27 incident cases identified using the SEER registry  Controls: 552 frequency matched, and identified from random-digit dialing	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview and exposure classified using a JEM	<i>Maximum exposure level</i> Low            1.2 (0.5–3.3); 7/121 Med. or high    1.4 (0.4–4.7); 4/50 <i>Exposure duration (yr)</i> 1–9            1.2 (0.5–3.1); 8/127 10+            1.6 (0.4–5.8); 3/44 <i>Exposure score (weighted sum of duration and exposure level)</i> Low            0.9 (0.2–3.2); 3/59 High            2.1 (0.6–7.8); 3/29	Adjusted for smoking and race Low = exposure score of 5–19 High = exposure score of 20+

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
Roush <i>et al.</i> 1987 Connecticut, United States	<i>Population-based study</i> 1935–75 <i>Cases:</i> 173 men who died with SNC identified using the Connecticut Tumor Registry <i>Controls:</i> 605 randomly selected men who died during the same time period	Occupational histories obtained from death certificates and city directories, and exposure classified by job title and industry High exposure $\geq 1$ ppm	<i>Probably exposed: level/lag time</i> Any/none 1.0 (0.6–1.7); 21/79 Any/20-yr 1.3 (0.7–2.4); 17/51 High/none 1.4 (0.6–3.1); 9/27 High/20 yr 2.3 (0.9–6.0); 7/14	Adjusted for age and calendar period
West <i>et al.</i> 1993 Philippines	Hospital-based study (period of case ascertainment is unclear) <i>Cases:</i> 104 incident cases of NPC identified at Philippines General Hospital <i>Controls:</i> (1) 104 matched (sex, age, and ward type) hospital controls; and (2) 101 matched (sex, age, and neighborhood) community controls	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview and exposure classified by job description and industry	Adjusted for wood and exhaust fumes <i>Duration of exposure (yr)/lag (yr)</i> < 15/0 2.7 (1.1–6.6); 19/8 $\geq 15/0$ 1.2 (0.48–3.2); 8/14 < 15/10 1.6 (0.65–3.8); 11/11 $\geq 15/10$ 2.1 (0.70–6.2); 8/8 <i>Years since 1<sup>st</sup> exposure</i> < 25 1.3 (0.55–3.2); 12/12 $\geq 25$ 2.9 (1.1–7.6); 14/10 <i>Age at 1<sup>st</sup> exposure</i> $\geq 25$ 1.2 (0.47–3.3); 11/10 < 25 2.7 (1.1–6.6); 16/12 <i>Final model: yrs since 1<sup>st</sup> exposure</i> < 25 1.2 (0.41–3.6); 12/12 $\geq 25$ 4.0 (1.3–12.3); 14/10	Risk estimate calculated using all controls Two models: (1) Adjusted for years since first exposure to wood and exhaust fumes; analysis of years since first exposure (2) final model - further adjusted for education, consumption of processed meats and fresh fish, smoking, and use of mosquito coils and herbal medicines

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
Armstrong <i>et al.</i> 2000 Malaysia	<i>Population-based study</i> 1987–92 <i>Cases:</i> 282 NPC cases identified from health center records in Kuala Lumpur and Selangor among Malaysian Chinese <i>Controls:</i> 282 matched (sex and age) controls	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview and classified by job description and industry Range of exposures – TWA = 0.16 to 0.35 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (except adhesives industry, $\geq 0.37$ mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Ever exposed 0.71 (0.34–1.43) <sup>a</sup> No exposure response relation with increasing duration, lag time or intensity No. exposed cases not specified; 9.9% of total cases exposed to formaldehyde and 49 pairs (at least one exposed to formaldehyde) included in analyses	Adjusted for smoking and diet Controls selected by house to house sampling
Vaughan <i>et al.</i> 2000 United States (Connecticut, Iowa, Utah, Washington, and Detroit)	<i>Population based study</i> 1987–93 <i>Cases:</i> 196 NPC identified from SEER registries <i>Controls:</i> 244 frequency matched (age, sex, and registry) controls in the same locations identified from random digit dialing	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview (participant and proxy) and classified by job description and industry <i>Exposure groups: TWA-8 h (ppm)</i> Low < 0.10 Moderate $\geq 0.10$ –< 0.50 High $\geq 50$	<i>Histological type and ever exposed</i> Undifferentiated and non-keratinising 0.9 (0.4–2.0); 18/79 Differentiated squamous cell 1.5 (0.8–2.7); 49/79 Epithelial 3.1 (1.0–9.6); 12/79  Analysis excluding undifferentiated and non-keratinizing histologies <i>Possible, probable, or definite exposure</i> Ever exposed 1.6 (1.0–2.8); 61/79 <u>Duration (yrs)</u> 1–5 0.9 (0.4–2.1); 16/41 6–17 1.9 (0.9–4.4); 20/19 $\geq 18$ 2.7 (1.2–6.0); 25/19 $P_{\text{trend}}$ 0.014 <u>Cumulative exposure (ppm-yrs)</u> 0.05–0.40 0.9 (0.4–2.0); 15/40 > 0.4–1.10 1.8 (0.8–4.1); 22/20 > 1.10 3.0 (1.3–6.6); 24/19 $P_{\text{trend}}$ 0.033	Adjusted for age, sex, region, smoking, proxy status, and education Exposure to wood dust did not increase the risk of NPC in this study

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
			<p><i>Probable or definite exposure</i></p> <p>Ever 2.1 (1.1–4.2); 27/30</p> <p>Duration, <math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> 0.069</p> <p>Cumulative, <math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> 0.13</p> <p><i>Definite exposure</i></p> <p>Ever exposed 13.3 (2.5–70); 10/2</p> <p>Duration, <math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> &lt; 0.001</p> <p>Cumulative, <math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> &lt; 0.001</p>	
Hildesheim <i>et al.</i> 2001 Taipei, Taiwan	<p><i>Population based study</i> 1991–94</p> <p><i>Cases:</i> 375 NPC cases identified at 2 tertiary care hospitals</p> <p><i>Controls:</i> 325 individually matched (sex, age, residence) controls with no history of NPC identified using a National Household Registration system</p>	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview and classified by job title and industry	<p>Ever 1.4 (0.93–2.2); 74/41</p> <p><i>Cumulative exposure (ppm-yrs)</i></p> <p>&lt; 25 1.3 (0.70–2.4); 29/19</p> <p>≥ 25 1.5 (0.88–2.7); 45/22</p> <p><math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> 0.10</p> <p><i>Exposure duration (yrs)</i></p> <p><u>All subjects</u></p> <p>≤ 10 1.3 (0.69–2.3); 31/21</p> <p>&gt; 10 1.6 (0.91–2.9); 43/ 20</p> <p><math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> 0.08</p> <p><u>Subjects without exposure to wood (yrs)</u></p> <p>≤ 10 1.3 (NR); 23/16</p> <p>&gt; 10 1.7 (NR); 28/13</p> <p><math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> 0.09</p> <p>Risk estimates (~2) increased in individuals with high average intensity or probability of exposure but no exposure-response relationships with duration or cumulative exposure were observed</p>	<p>Adjusted for age, sex, ethnicity, and education</p> <p>Exposure to wood dust was associated with an increased risk of NPC in this study</p> <p>Correlation between wood and formaldehyde exposure in the control population ranged from 0.26 to 0.35</p>

<sup>a</sup>Only 8 individuals were exposed for > 10 years outside the 10 year latency period.

### 3.4.3 Other head and neck cancers

This section summarizes studies of head and neck cancers other than sinonasal cancers and nasopharyngeal cancers, including combined cancers of the upper respiratory system, and cancers of the oral or buccal cavity, pharynx, the oro- and/or hypopharynx (OHPC), salivary glands, and larynx. See Section 3.1 for a description of these head and neck cancers, and Section 3.3.3 for a detailed summary of corresponding case-control studies and Tables 3-5a and 3-5b for a summary of the site-specific risk estimates. Note that no results were reported for other head and neck cancer in studies conducted by Edling *et al.* 1987b, Dell and Teta 1995, Bertazzi *et al.* 1986, Stellman *et al.* 1998, and Hall *et al.* 1991.

Known risk factors for cancers of the upper respiratory system include smoking and alcohol use, though these factors contribute more heavily to some cancer sites than others. All of the case-control studies reviewed in this section adjusted for smoking, with the exception of Wilson *et al.* (2004).

#### 3.4.3.1 Upper respiratory cancer

One large nested case-control study (Partanen *et al.* 1990) (see Table 3-5b) and one cohort of mixed industries (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004) (see Table 3-5a) examined all upper respiratory tract cancers combined; Partanen *et al.* (1990) found an increase in cancer risk in relation to formaldehyde exposure (OR = 2.38, 95% CI = 0.43 to 13.2, deaths adjusted for vital status, but this was based on only 2 deaths) and Hauptmann *et al.* (2004) reported some evidence of increasing risk with increasing average, peak, and exposure in the NCI cohort study, although no statistically significant trends were observed (see Table 3-5b). [Hauptmann *et al.* 2004 did not control for smoking in the cohort because, according to the authors, the prevalence of smoking did not differ by formaldehyde exposure.]

#### 3.4.3.2 Buccal cavity and pharyngeal cancer

Elevated (although not statistically significant) risks for cancers of the mouth, buccal cavity, or buccal cavity combined with the pharynx were observed in several cohort studies including iron foundry workers exposed to formaldehyde (SMR = 1.31, 95 % CI

1 = 0.48 to 2.86, 6 deaths) (Andjelkovich *et al.* 1995), male and female garment workers  
2 with potential exposure to formaldehyde (SMR = 1.33, 95% CI = 0.36 to 3.41, 4 deaths)  
3 (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004), British chemical workers (SMR for mouth = 1.28, 0.47 to 2.78; 6  
4 deaths, SMR = 1.55, 95% CI = 0.87–2.56; 15 deaths), (Coggon *et al.* 2003) and  
5 embalmers from the United States (PMR for whites = 1.19 (0.78 to 1.74); 26 deaths, and  
6 PMR for non-whites = 1.25 (0.34 to 3.2, 4 deaths) (Hayes *et al.* 1990), New York (PMR  
7 = 1.13, 8 deaths) (Walrath and Fraumeni 1983), and California (PMR = 1.3 8 deaths)  
8 (Walrath and Fraumeni 1984). Hansel and Olsen (1996) reported a SPICR of 1.1 (95% CI  
9 = 0.7 to 1.7; 23 cases) among male Danish workers, and 1 death from buccal cavity  
10 cancer was reported among formaldehyde-exposed tannery workers (Stern *et al.* 1987).  
11 No association with formaldehyde exposure and cancer of the buccal cavity or buccal  
12 cavity and pharynx cancers (combined) was found in the NCI cohort study (Hauptmann  
13 *et al.* 2004), the Danish cohort (women) (Hansel and Olsen (1996), and in two studies of  
14 health professionals (Levine *et al.* 1984, and Stroup *et al.* 1986) (see Tables 3-5a and 3-  
15 5b).

16 In the standardized incidence study of Finnish men and women by Tarvainen *et al.*  
17 (2008), no association was found between formaldehyde exposure and combined oral  
18 cavity, tongue, and pharyngeal cancer (SIRs range from 0.73 to 1.01). Two population-  
19 based case-control studies found non-significant increases for cancer of the oral cavity or  
20 oral cavity and pharynx combined and any exposure to formaldehyde: OR for oral cavity  
21 and oropharynx combined = 1.6 (95% CI = 0.9 to 2.8, 25 cases) (Merletti *et al.* 1991) and  
22 OR for oral cavity = 1.28 (95% CI = 0.64 to 2.54, 14 cases) (Gustavsson *et al.* 1998)  
23 (Table 3-5b). In the only study of salivary gland cancer (Wilson *et al.* 2004) found that  
24 risks increased with increasing higher probability and intensity of exposure (combined)  
25 was associated with cancer ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.001$ , in analyses including low-level exposures).  
26 Though this case-control study was quite large, no adjustment was made for smoking  
27 status.

28 Laforest *et al.* (2000) found a positive association between formaldehyde and  
29 hypopharyngeal squamous-cell carcinoma; this study also noted a strong exposure-  
30 response trend with increasing probability ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.005$ ), duration ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.04$ ), and



1 cumulative exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.14$ ) to formaldehyde. Berrino *et al.* (2003) reported  
2 increased risks of hypopharyngeal cancer among workers with > 10 years duration of  
3 exposure although risk estimates did not increase with increasing duration of exposure or  
4 probability of exposure; this study included a validation analysis which suggested that the  
5 exposure assessment was not sensitive to formaldehyde. Vaugan *et al.* 1986 found a  
6 statistically non-significant increased risk for oro-and hypopharynx cancers (combined)  
7 among subjects with high exposure scores or longer exposure duration. In a nested-case  
8 control study among workers in the Wallingford plant of the NCI study, Marsh *et al.*  
9 (2002) found that risk of pharyngeal cancer (including 5 cases of nasopharyngeal cancer)  
10 increased with increasing duration of exposure (OR for 10+ years exposure duration =  
11 2.23, 95% CI = 0.34 to 14.97, 5 cases), but not with cumulative, average intensity of  
12 exposure.

### 13 3.4.3.3 Laryngeal cancer

14 With respect to laryngeal cancer, none of the cohort studies reported an association with  
15 laryngeal cancer except for a statistically non-significant increase among highly exposed  
16 British chemical workers (SMR = 1.6, 95% CI = 0.63–3.22; 7 deaths) (see Table 3-5a)  
17 (Coggon *et al.* 2003). In internal analyses, Hauptmann *et al.* (2004) observed an  
18 increased risk (OR = 2.02, 95% CI not reported) for the highest category of exposure  
19 intensity only.

20 Among three case-control studies that focused on cancer of the larynx, Wortley *et al.*  
21 (1992) found elevated risks at the highest levels of peak exposure with greater than 10  
22 years of exposure (OR = 4.3, 95% CI = 1.0 to 18.7, cases not reported), but no exposure  
23 response relationship was observed with duration, peak, or level of exposure. Gustavsson  
24 *et al.* (1998) observed an elevated though statistically non-significant risk ratio for any  
25 exposure and squamous-cell type laryngeal cancer (OR = 1.45, 95% CI = 0.83 to 2.51, 23  
26 cases). However, other effect estimates were generally close to the null. No association  
27 between formaldehyde exposure and laryngeal cancer was found in a hospital based case-  
28 control study (Elci *et al.* 2003).

1 **3.4.3.4 Pooled analysis.**

2 In a pooled analysis of 10 occupational cohort mortality studies which included analyses  
3 of oral cavity and pharyngeal cancers, Bosetti *et al.* (2008) calculated a combined  
4 estimated RR (using a weighted average of SMRs and/or PMRs) of 1.09 (95% CI = 0.88  
5 to 1.34, 88 deaths) among industrial workers and 0.96 (95% CI = 0.75 to 1.24, 61 deaths)  
6 among medical workers exposed to formaldehyde.

**Table 3-5a. Summary of cohort studies of formaldehyde exposure and cancers of the oral cavity, pharynx, and larynx**

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI; number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
Andjelkovich <i>et al.</i> 1995	Iron foundry workers, MI USA N = 3,929 1960–89	Buccal cavity/pharynx SMR 1.31 (0.48–2.86); 6 <i>Internal analysis; 6 exposed, 5 unexposed</i> quartiles of estimated cumulative exposure Ever 0.59 (0.14–2.93) Q3+Q4 1.16 (0.20–6.51) (vs. never) Larynx SMR 0.98 (0.11–3.53); 2	SMR – formaldehyde exposed subcohort Internal analyses using unexposed workers as reference were adjusted for race, smoking, and exposure to silica
Coggon <i>et al.</i> 2003 (update of Acheson <i>et al.</i> 1984)	British Chemical Workers Study, UK N = 14,014 1941–2000	SMR analysis Mouth 1.28 (0.47–2.78); 6 Pharynx 1.55 (0.87–2.56); 15 Larynx 1.07 (0.58–1.79); 14 High exposed workers Mouth 1.32 (0.16–4.75); 2 Pharynx 1.91 (0.78–4.17); 6 Larynx 1.56 (0.63–3.22); 7	
Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996	Denmark N = 2,041 men 1,263 women 1970–84	SPICR analysis <i>Buccal cavity/pharynx<sup>a</sup></i> Men 1.1 (0.7–1.7); 23 Women 0.8 (0.3–1.7); 6 <i>Larynx</i> Men 0.9 (0.6–1.2); 32 Women 0.6 (0.1–1.7); 3	SPICR adjusted for age and calendar time Workers had 10 or more years of formaldehyde exposure before diagnosis
Hauptmann <i>et al.</i> 2004, NCI combined cohort Marsh <i>et al.</i> 2007a, Wallingford subcohort	NCI cohort, USA N = 25,619 Employed: 1934–66 Follow-up: 1966–94 Wallingford N = 7,345 Employed: 1941–84 Follow-up: 1945–2003	SMR analyses <i>NCI cohort</i> Buccal cavity 1.01 (0.77–1.34); 49 Larynx 0.95 (0.63–1.43); 23 <i>Wallingford Plant (Marsh 2007a)</i> Lip 7.08 (0.18–39.45); 1 Tongue 0.92 (0.30–2.78); 5 Salivary gland. 0.66 (0.02–3.65); 1 Mouth floor 1.41 (0.17–5.07); 2 Other oral 1.18 (0.32–3.02); 4 Larynx 1.51 (0.85–2.50); 15 <u>Pharynx</u> All (not NPC) 1.71 (1.01–2.72); 16 Oropharynx 1.71 (0.56–4.00); 5 Hypopharynx 1.43 (0.29–4.17); 3	Adjusted by calendar year, age, sex, race, and pay category; exposure was calculated with a 15-year lag interval

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI; number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
		<p>Other 1.88 (0.81–3.70);16</p> <p><i>Internal analysis RR, cases</i></p> <p>NCI Cohort</p> <p>Upper respiratory tract</p> <p><u>Mean intensity (ppm)</u></p> <p>0 1.47; 11</p> <p>&gt; 0–&lt; 0.5 1.00; 18</p> <p>0.5–&lt; 1.0 1.69; 11</p> <p>≥ 1.0 2.21*; 15</p> <p><i>P</i><sub>trend</sub> 0.158</p> <p><u>Peak exposure (ppm)</u></p> <p>0 1.32; 11</p> <p>&gt; 0–&lt; 2.0 1.00; 14</p> <p>2.0–&lt; 4.0 1.24; 12</p> <p>≥ 4.0 1.65; 18</p> <p><i>P</i><sub>trend</sub> 0.302</p> <p><u>Cumulative exposure (ppm-yrs)</u></p> <p>0 1.24; 11</p> <p>&gt; 0–&lt; 1.5 1.00; 23</p> <p>1.5–&lt; 5.5 1.92; 15</p> <p>≥ 5.5 0.86; 6</p> <p><i>P</i><sub>trend</sub> 0.744</p> <p><i>Buccal cavity</i></p> <p><u>Mean intensity (ppm)</u></p> <p>0 2.42*; 13</p> <p>&gt; 0–&lt; 0.5 1.00; 18</p> <p>0.5–&lt; 1.0 2.41*; 16</p> <p>≥ 1.0 1.89; 15</p> <p><i>P</i><sub>trend</sub> 0.791</p> <p><u>Peak exposure (ppm)</u></p> <p>0 2.08; 13</p> <p>&gt; 0–&lt; 2.0 1.00; 15</p> <p>2.0–&lt; 4.0 1.07; 11</p> <p>≥ 4.0 1.83; 23</p> <p><i>P</i><sub>trend</sub> 0.433</p> <p><u>Cumulative exposure (ppm-yrs)</u></p> <p>0 1.98; 13</p> <p>&gt; 0–&lt; 1.5 1.00; 25</p> <p>1.5–&lt; 5.5 1.59; 12</p> <p>≥ 5.5 1.74; 12</p> <p><i>P</i><sub>trend</sub> 0.422</p> <p><i>Larynx</i></p> <p><u>Mean intensity (ppm)</u></p> <p>0 1.09; 6</p> <p>&gt; 0–&lt; 0.5 1.00; 11</p> <p>0.5–&lt; 1.0 1.00; 4</p> <p>≥ 1.0 2.02; 8</p> <p><i>P</i><sub>trend</sub> 0.284</p> <p><u>Peak exposure (ppm)</u></p> <p>0 0.86; 6</p> <p>&gt; 0–&lt; 1.5 1.00; 10</p>	

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI; number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
		1.5–< 5.5      1.19; 8 ≥ 5.5            0.64; 5 $P_{\text{trend}}$ -0.645 <u>Cumulative exposure (ppm-yrs)</u> 0                  0.97; 6 > 0–< 1.5      1.00; 13 1.5–< 5.5      1.81; 9 ≥ 5.5            0.84; 1 $P_{\text{trend}}$ -0.043	
Pinkerton <i>et al.</i> 2004 (update of Stayner <i>et al.</i> 1985 (PMR study), 1988 (SMR study))	NIOSH cohort of garment workers, USA (N = 11,039) External analysis SMR 1955–98 PMR 1959–82	SMR study Buccal cavity    1.33 (0.36–3.4); 4 Pharynx          0.64 (0.13–1.86); 3 Larynx            0.88 (0.18–2.59); 3 PCMR study Buccal cavity    6.82 (1.85–17.58) <sup>b</sup> ; 3	
Stern <i>et al.</i> 1987	Workers employed in two chrome leather tannery plants, USA N = 9,365 1940–1982	SMR Buccal cavity/ Pharynx        NR, 1 death Larynx          NR	Formaldehyde-exposed workers in the finishing department (N not stated)
<b>Studies on health professional workers</b>			
Hayes <i>et al.</i> 1990	Deceased embalmers and funeral directors identified using licensing board records, death certificates, and other sources, USA N = 4,046 1975–85	PMR analysis Buccal cavity/pharynx Whites          1.19 (0.78–1.74); 26 Non-whites      1.25 (0.34–3.2); 4 Larynx Whites          0.64 (0.26–1.33); 7 Non-whites      0 death vs. 1.6 exp.	Small cohort
Levine <i>et al.</i> 1984	Licensed embalmers in Ontario, Canada N = 1,413	SMR analysis Buccal cavity/ pharynx        1 death vs. 2.1 exp. Larynx          1 death vs. 1 exp.	Small cohort
Stroup <i>et al.</i> 1986	Anatomists, members of the American Association of Anatomists, USA N = 2,317 1888–1979	SMR analysis Buccal cavity/ pharynx        0.2 (0.00–1.71); 2 Larynx          0.4 (0.0–2.0); 1	Small cohort

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI; number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
Walrath and Fraumeni 1983	All licensed embalmers and funeral directors in New York, USA N = 1,263 1902–80	PMR analysis on males Buccal cavity and pharynx All whites 1.13; 8 Embalmers only 2.01; 7 Larynx Whites 2 vs. 3.4 exp. Non-whites 2 deaths, $P < 0.05$	Small cohort
Walrath and Fraumeni 1984	All licensed embalmers in California, USA N = 1,109 1916–80	PMR study on white males Buccal cavity/ pharynx 1.31; 8, $P > 0.05$ Larynx 2 vs. 2.6 exp.	Small cohort

\*  $P < 0.05$ .

Results for oral cavity, pharynx and larynx cancers were not reported by Edling *et al.* 1987b, Dell and Teta, 1995, Bertazzi *et al.* 1986, Stellman *et al.* 1998, and Hall *et al.* 1991.

NPC = nasopharyngeal cancer; NR = not reported; PCMR = proportionate cancer mortality ratio; PMR = proportionate mortality ratio, Q = quartile, SMR = standardized mortality ratio; SPICR = standardized proportionate incidence cancer ratio.

<sup>a</sup> Excluding nasopharynx.

<sup>b</sup> 90% CI.

**Table 3-5b. Summary of case-control studies (including nested case-control studies) and cancer registry studies of formaldehyde exposure and cancers of the oral cavity, pharynx, and larynx**

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases and controls	Comments
Partanen <i>et al.</i> 1990; (update of Partanen <i>et al.</i> 1985) Finland	<i>Nested case-control study</i> Cohort: particleboard, plywood, or formaldehyde glue factory workers, 1957–80  <i>Cases:</i> 136 cases of all respiratory system cancer including tongue, pharynx, larynx, epiglottis, trachea and lung  <i>Controls:</i> 408 controls randomly selected from cohort; 3:1 ratio, matched on year of birth and alive at date of case diagnosis	Occupational histories obtained using plant records and classified using factory-specific JEMs	<i>Upper respiratory only</i> ≥ 3 ppm-months 2.38 (0.43–13.2); 2 With 10-yr lag 2.40 (0.31–18.6); 2	Adjusted for vital status and smoking
Tarvainen <i>et al.</i> 2008 Finland	<i>Cancer registry-based standardized incidence study</i> All oral cavity, tongue and pharyngeal cancers (excluding nasopharynx) in Finnish Cancer Registry, from 1971 to 1995, males and females born 1906–45	1970 census data used to construct national job exposure matrix based on longest-held occupation	SIR (95% CI); no. observed cases <i>Formaldehyde, estimated cumulative exposure, ppm-years:</i> Low 0.79 (0.6–1.03); 59 Medium 1.01 (0.43–1.98); 8 High 0.73 (0.27–1.59); 6	Adjusted for age, calendar period and socioeconomic status.  Exposures lagged for ten years.

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases and controls	Comments
Merletti <i>et al.</i> 1991 Turin, Italy	Population-based study Jul. 1982–Sep. 1984 <i>Cases:</i> All male Turin residents diagnosed with cancer of the oral cavity and oropharynx (103 eligible cases) 86 agreed to interview  <i>Controls:</i> random sample of 679 age and sex matched controls: 385 agreed to interview (371 with complete occupational history)	Occupational histories obtained by interview and classified using a JEM	Oral cavity and oropharynx combined <i>Exposure to formaldehyde</i> Any 1.6 (0.9–2.8); 25/79 Probable or definite 1.8 (0.6–5.5); 6/13 No exposure-response relationships observed but elevated ORs observed for most exposure categories	Adjusted for age, education, area of birth, smoking, and alcohol
Gustavsson <i>et al.</i> 1998 Sweden	<i>Population-based, case-control studies various cancers</i> Jan. 1988–Jan. 1991 <i>Cases:</i> identified from health care records and cancer registries Oral cavity (N = 128) Pharynx (N = 138) Larynx (N = 157)  <i>Controls:</i> 641 selected from population registries and matched by region and age	Occupational histories, lifestyle and environmental information obtained by interview and exposure classified by job title and industry	<i>Ever exposed</i> Oral cavity 1.28 (0.64–2.54); 14 Pharynx 1.01 (0.49–2.07); 13 Larynx squamous cell type 1.45 (0.83–2.51); 23 No exposure relationship with cumulative exposure or duration	Adjusted for age, region, smoking, and alcohol



Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases and controls	Comments
Marsh <i>et al.</i> 2002 United States	Nested case-control study within the Wallingford plant cohort (N = 7,328); 1941–98 <i>Cases:</i> 22 cases of pharyngeal cancer (including 7 nasopharynx) <i>Controls:</i> 88 members of the cohort matched on race, sex, age and year of birth	Occupational histories obtained from employment and sampling records	<i>All pharyngeal cancers (inc. nasopharynx)</i> Non-exp 1.0 (ref); 2 Ever 3.04 (0.36–145.58); 20 < 0.2 ppm 1.0 (ref); 8 > 0.2 ppm 1.27; (0.35–4.88); 14 < 0.7 ppm 1.0 (ref); 16 > 0.7 ppm 1.36 (0.08–21.59); 6 <u>Duration</u> <u>Adj. OR</u> < 1 yr 1.00; 13 1–9 yr 1.01 (0.19–4.42); 4 10+ yr 2.23 (0.34–14.97); 5 No association with cumulative or average intensity of exposure to formaldehyde	Adjusted for smoking and year of hire Wallingford plant is a plant in the NCI cohort Smoking data available on 15 cases and 77 controls
Wilson <i>et al.</i> 2004 United States (24 states)	<i>Death certificate-based study</i> 1984–89 <i>Cases:</i> 2,505 cases of salivary gland carcinoma (60% men, 7% black) identified by mortality records <i>Controls:</i> 9,420 frequency matched (age, race, sex and region) randomly selected from deaths not related to infectious disease	Occupational histories were obtained from death certificates and classified using a JEM	White men: Salivary gland <i>Probability/intensity of exposure</i> Low/low 0.9 (0.70–1.15) Low/mid-high 0.7 (0.35–1.26) Mid-high/low 2.4 (0.86–6.75) Mid-high/mid-high 1.6 (1.30–2.0) <i>P</i> <sub>trend</sub> < 0.001	Adjusted for age, marital status, and socioeconomic status
Vaughan <i>et al.</i> 1986 Washington, United States	<i>Population-based study</i> , 1980–83 <i>Cases:</i> 205 cases of oro- and hypopharynx cancer	Occupational histories obtained by interview and classified using a JEM	Oro- and hypopharynx <i>Exposure scores</i> Low 0.6 (0.3–1.2); 14/59	Adjusted for sex, age, smoking, and alcohol For exposure scores: Low =

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases and controls	Comments
	identified by SEER registry  <i>Controls:</i> 552 frequency matched, and identified by random-digit dialing		High 1.5 (0.7–3.0); 21/29 <i>Exposure Duration (yrs)</i> 1–9 0.6 (0.3–1.0); 32/127 > 10 1.3 (0.7–2.5); 26/44 <i>Maximum exposure level</i> OR < 1.0 for all groups and CIs included 1.0.	5–19 and High = 20+
Laforest <i>et al.</i> 2000 France	<i>Hospital based study</i> Jan. 1989–Apr. 1991 <i>Cases:</i> 201 men with confirmed SCC of the hypopharynx identified from 15 French hospitals (from 644 eligible cases of laryngeal and pharyngeal cancers and 80% participation rate) <i>Controls:</i> 355 controls matched (frequency) by age and hospital with primary cancer at other sites; 296 interviewed and included in analyses	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview and exposure to formaldehyde classified using a JEM	Hypopharynx - SCC <i>Probability of exposure (%)</i> < 10 1.08 (0.62–1.88); 42/50 10–50 1.01 (0.44–2.31); 15/20 > 50 3.78 (1.50–9.49); 26/15 $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.005$ <i>For probability of exposure <math>\geq 10\%</math>:</i> Ever exposed 1.74 (0.91–3.34); 41/35 <i>Exposure Duration (yr)</i> < 7 0.74 (0.20–2.68); 3/2 7–20 1.65 (0.67–4.08); 13/11 20+ 2.70 (1.08–6.73); 16/16 $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.04$ <i>Cumulative level</i> < 0.02 0.78 (0.11–5.45); 3/2 0.02–0.09 1.77 (0.65–4.78); 13/11 > 0.09 1.92 (0.86–4.32); 25/22 $P_{\text{Prend}} < 0.14$	Adjusted for age, smoking, alcohol, and exposure to coal dust and asbestos; subjects matched by age  Controls included subjects with primary cancers at sites that have suspected associations with formaldehyde exposure  Also studied laryngeal cancer (see below)
Berrino <i>et al.</i> 2003 Europe: France, Italy, Spain, Switzerland	<i>Population based study</i> 1979–82 <i>Cases:</i> 315 <sup>a</sup> men under 55 with hypopharyngeal/	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview and exposure to formaldehyde was classified using a	Individuals less than 55 Hypopharynx/larynx Ever exposed 1.3 (0.8–2.0); 113/192 <i>Probability of exposure:</i>	Adjusted for age, sex, smoking, alcohol, diet, SES, center, and exposure to asbestos, PAH, Cr, As, wood dust, solvents, and

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases and controls	Comments
	laryngeal cancer (213 endolarynx and 100 HPC + epilarynx) identified from 6 health care centers <i>Controls:</i> 819 men under 55 identified from a random sample (age and sex stratified) of the population from each center 113 exposed cases and 192 unexposed cases; 196 exposed controls and 623 unexposed controls	JEM. Some interviews with next of kin	Possible 1.5 (0.9–2.4); 90/146 Probable 0.9 (0.4–1.9); 23/50 <i>Exposure duration (yr)</i> < 10 1.1 (0.5–2.1) 10–19 2.2 (1.2–4.2) 20+ 1.3 (0.6–2.8) 10+ (20-yr lag) 1.7 (0.9–3.3) <i>Anatomical origin of tumor</i> <u>Endolarynx</u> Possible 1.4 (0.8–2.7) Probable 1.0 (0.4–2.3) <u>Hypopharynx (includes epilarynx)</u> Possible 1.3 (0.6–2.6) Probable 0.5 (0.1–1.8)	other dusts and gases Independent validation of JEM classified 14% of the unexposed jobs as definitely exposed. No significant associations found in analysis of individuals (695 cases and 1,357 controls) over 55 (numbers for formaldehyde not given)
Wortley <i>et al.</i> 1992 Washington,	<i>Population-based, case-control study</i> Sep. 1983–Feb. 1987 <i>Cases:</i> identified from population-based cancer registry in Seattle (with phones) Larynx (N = 235) <i>Controls:</i> 547 identified by random digit dialing, matched 2:1 with cases on age and sex Exposed cases and controls 58/124	Occupational histories and other information obtained by phone interview and exposure to formaldehyde classified using a JEM 7% of case interviews with next-of-kin	<i>Larynx</i> Highest exposure score > 10 yr exp. 4.3 (1.0–18.7) 4.2 (0.9–19.4) Analyses excluded low-level exposure In analyses that included low-level exposure, no exposure-response relationship was seen with duration, peak, or level of exposure	Adjusted for age, smoking, alcohol, and education; subjects matched by age and sex
Elci <i>et al.</i> 2003	<i>Hospital-based, case</i>	Occupational histories	<i>Larynx</i>	Adjusted for age, smoking,

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases and controls	Comments
Turkey	<i>control study</i> 1979–84 <i>Cases:</i> 951 men with confirmed cases of laryngeal cancer presenting <i>Controls:</i> 1,519 hospital patients (non-cancer)	and lifestyle information obtained by interview and exposure classified using a JEM	Ever 1.0 (0.8–1.3) <u>Exposure intensity</u> Low 1.1 (0.8–1.5) Medium 0.5 (0.2–1.3) High 0.7 (0.1–7.1) <u>Exposure probability</u> Low 1.0 (0.7–1.4) Medium 1.1 (0.6–2.2) High 1.0 (0.1–11.2)	and alcohol

\*  $P < 0.05$

<sup>a</sup> Original study included 1,010 cases and 2,176 controls. Complete lifetime occupational histories were only available for subjects under 55, so analysis was restricted to this age group.

### 1 3.4.4 Respiratory cancers or lung cancer

2 The relationship between occupational exposure to formaldehyde and lung or respiratory  
3 system cancers has been investigated in a large number of cohort, nested case-control,  
4 and population-based case-control studies. The key findings are summarized in Table 3-  
5 6a and b. (See Section 3.3.4 for a detailed summary of case-control studies investigating  
6 lung cancer.)

#### 7 3.4.4.1 Cohort studies

8 Increased risks for lung or respiratory cancer were reported in five of the industrial  
9 cohorts, two of which were statistically significant or border-line significant  
10 (Andjelkovich *et al.* 1995, Bertazzi *et al.* 1986, Coggon *et al.* (2003), Dell and Teta  
11 (1995), Hansen and Olsen (1995, 1996) (women only). (See below for a discussion of the  
12 nested case-control study of the iron foundry workers reported by Andelkovich *et al.*  
13 [1994].) Coggon *et al.* (2003) reported a statistically significant increase in the risk of  
14 lung cancer among highly exposed ( $> 2$  ppm) British chemical workers (SMR = 1.58,  
15 95% CI = 1.40 to 1.78, 272 deaths). Risks increased with increasing exposure level (low,  
16 medium, high,  $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.001$ ), but not with duration of exposure. Increased lung cancer  
17 risks were found in internal analyses of formaldehyde-exposed workers in some exposure  
18 categories in the NCI cohort (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004), but no clear trends with average,  
19 peak, or cumulative exposure were observed; no increase was observed in external  
20 analysis of the combined cohort, although a statistically significant increase was found in  
21 one of the constituent cohorts (Marsh *et al.* 2007a). No increases were observed in the  
22 NIOSH garment workers cohort (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004), the Danish mixed industry  
23 cohort (men) (Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996), the abrasive material industry (Edling *et al.*  
24 1987b), among tannery workers exposed to formaldehyde (Stern *et al.* 1987), or among  
25 most of the studies of health professional workers (see Table 3-6a). Stellman *et al.* (1998)  
26 reported a significant risk for woodworkers exposed to formaldehyde (SMR = 2.63 (95%  
27 CI = 1.25–5.51, 7 deaths) but not among workers only exposed to formaldehyde (SMR =  
28 0.93, 95% CI = 0.73 to 1.18, 104 deaths).

#### 1 3.4.4.2 Case-control studies

2 Ten case-control (including nested case-control) studies have evaluated the relationship  
3 between exposure to formaldehyde and lung or respiratory cancer; two studies reported  
4 on respiratory system cancers and eight studies on lung cancer independently. Marsh *et*  
5 *al.* (2001) reported a statistically significant risk of respiratory (lung and larynx) cancers  
6 associated with formaldehyde exposure in their nested case-control study within an  
7 industrial cohort of glass wool manufacturing workers (OR = 1.61, 95% CI = 1.02 to  
8 2.57, 591 ever-exposed cases, adjusted for smoking but not other exposures). Partanen *et*  
9 *al.* (1990, 1985) noted elevated but statistically non-significant risks in combined mouth,  
10 tongue, nose and sinuses, pharynx, larynx, trachea, epiglottis, and lung cancer associated  
11 with formaldehyde exposure; in their updated analysis (Partanen *et al.* 1990), the OR for  
12 cumulative exposure of at least three ppm-months with a 10-year lag was 1.39 (95% CI =  
13 0.40 to 4.10). Risk estimates were higher for cancers of the upper respiratory system  
14 only.

15 Several studies reported increased risks (both statistically significant and non-significant  
16 risk) for lung cancer. Increased risks were found in nested case-control studies among  
17 male and female glass wool workers exposed to formaldehyde (RR = 1.61, 95% CI =  
18 1.02 to 2.57, 91 deaths for men, and 1.24, 95% CI = 0.74 to 2.09, 39  
19 deaths for women) (Marsh *et al.* 2001, Stone *et al.* 2004), glass wool workers  
20 (independent study) with 100 to 999 cumulative days of exposure to formaldehyde (RR =  
21 1.27, 95% CI = 0.50 to 3.21, 15 deaths) (Chiazze *et al.* 1997), and iron foundry workers  
22 exposed to formaldehyde (OR of 1.31, 95% CI = 0.38 to 2.07) (Andjelkovich *et al.*  
23 (1994); however, risks decreased in exposure-response analyses by lag or duration of  
24 exposure. Increased risks were also observed in two population-based case-control  
25 studies. Gérin *et al.* (1989) reported an OR of 1.5 (95% CI = 0.8 to 2.8) for high-level  
26 formaldehyde exposure only with at least 10-years duration, but no adjustment was made  
27 for smoking. Chen *et al.* (2008) reported a statistically significant association between  
28 lung cancer and the burning of mosquito coils (a practice common in Taiwan), after  
29 adjustment for smoking and other variables, which may involve exposure to a range of  
30 particulates and chemicals including formaldehyde as a combustion product. No increased  
31 risks of lung cancer were reported in a nested case-control study of Dow Chemical

1 workers (Bond *et al.* 1986), a small cancer registry study of physicians (Jensen and  
2 Anderson 1982), and a population-based case-control study of women (Brownson *et al.*  
3 1993).

4 For lung cancer and any respiratory system cancer, smoking is the principal potential  
5 confounder; occupational exposure to dusts, synthetic vitreous fibers and other ambient  
6 exposures may also be of concern. Several studies have attempted to make some  
7 adjustment for smoking status (exceptions include Coggon *et al.* 1984, Bond *et al.* 1986,  
8 Gérin *et al.* 1989, Chiazze *et al.* 1997 and Hauptmann *et al.* 2004), though in most cases  
9 estimates of smoking are limited to a sample of subjects, to proxy data, or to ever-never  
10 smoking status.

#### 11 3.4.4.3 Pooled analysis.

12 In a pooled analysis of 14 occupational cohort mortality studies, which included deaths  
13 from lung cancer, Bosetti *et al.* (2008) calculated combined estimated RRs (using  
14 weighted SMRs and/or PMRs) of 1.06 (95% CI = 0.92 to 1.23, 1,459 deaths) among  
15 industrial workers and 0.63 (95% CI = 0.47 to 0.84, 562 deaths) among medical workers  
16 in association with formaldehyde exposure.

**Table 3-6a. Summary of cohort studies of formaldehyde exposure and cancers of the lung**

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI, number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
Andjelkovich <i>et al.</i> 1995	Iron foundry workers, MI USA N = 3,929 1960–87	Lung cancer SMR 1.20 (0.89–1.58); 51 RR 1.13, NR, $P > 0.05$ Internal analysis (quartiles of cumulative exposure compared with never) Ever 0.71 (0.43–1.21) Q3 + Q4 0.59 (0.28–1.20)	SMR – formaldehyde exposed subcohort See Table 3-6b for related nested case-control of larger cohort Internal analyses using unexposed workers as reference were adjusted for race, smoking, and exposure to silica
Bertazzi <i>et al.</i> 1986	Resin manufacturing workers, Italy N = 1,332 men 1959–80, 1986	SMR analysis Lung 1.36 (NR); 5 No increased risk with increasing years since first exposure	No quantitative exposure assessment; 28% person-years assigned to definite exposure to formaldehyde
Coggon <i>et al.</i> 2003 (update of Acheson <i>et al.</i> 1984)	British Chemical Workers Study, UK N = 14,014 1941–2000	Lung cancer (SMR analysis) All 1.22 (1.12–1.32); 594 high exposed 1.58 (1.40–1.78); 272 Exposure response for lung cancer Increasing risk with increasing exposure level (low, medium, high), $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.001$ Inverse trend with duration of exposure	
Dell and Teta 1995	Workers employed at a Union Carbide plastics manufacturing plant in New Jersey, USA 57 formaldehyde exposed workers in hexamethylenetetramine production 111 workers (total) exposed to formaldehyde 1946–88	Lung cancer (SMR) Hexamethylenetetramine production workers 4 deaths vs. 1.1 exp. All formaldehyde exposed workers NR	Small numbers of formaldehyde exposed workers Lung cancer risk elevated in whole cohort
Edling <i>et al.</i> 1987b	Abrasive materials industry, Sweden N = 506 male blue collar workers Mortality 1958–83 Incidence 1958–81	Lung cancer SMR NR SIR 0.57 (0.07–2.06); 2	



Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI, number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996	Danish formaldehyde exposed worker N = 2,041 men, 1,263 women 1970–84	SPICR lung Men 1.0 (0.9–1.1); 410 Women <sup>a</sup> 1.2 (0.96–1.4); 108 Men, formaldehyde no wood dust 1.0 (0.9–1.1); 250 Women NR	SPICR adjusted for age and calendar time Workers had 10 or more years exposure to formaldehyde before diagnosis
Hauptmann <i>et al.</i> 2004, NCI combined cohort Marsh <i>et al.</i> 2007a, Wallingford subcohort	NCI cohort, USA N = 25,619 Employed 1934–66 Follow-up 1966–94 Wallingford N = 7,345 Employed 1941–84 Follow-up 1945–2003	Lung cancer <i>SMR</i> NCI cohort 0.97 (0.90–1.05); 641 Wallingford 1.18 (1.05–1.32); 322 <i>NCI internal analysis (RR, number of cases):</i> <u>Average exposure (ppm)</u> > 0.0–< 0.5 1.0 (ref.); 348 > 0.5–< 1.0 1.51; 146 ≥ 1.0 1.16; 160 <u>Peak exposure (ppm)</u> > 0.0–< 2.0 1.0 (ref.); 237 2.0–< 4.0 1.45; 227 ( <i>P</i> < 0.01) ≥ 4.0 0.94; 177 All RRs for cumulative exposure < 1	Internal analysis adjusted by calendar year, age, sex, race, and pay category; exposure was calculated with a 15-year lag interval Average, cumulative, and peak exposures compared to lowest exposed category
Pinkerton <i>et al.</i> 2004 (update of Stayner <i>et al.</i> 1985, 1988 – PMR and SMR studies respectively)	NIOSH cohort of garment workers, USA N = 11,039 SMR 1955–98 PMR 1959–82	Lung cancer SMR 0.98 (0.82–1.15); 147 PCMR 0.88 (0.49–1.45) <sup>ab</sup> 11 SMR did not increase with increasing duration, time since first exposure, or earlier start dates	Standardized mortality and PMR study
Stellman <i>et al.</i> 1998 50 U.S. states, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico	Woodworkers: American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study N = 362,823; 43,339 in woodworking occupations	Internal analysis (RR) for lung FOR only 0.93 (0.73–1.18); 104 FOR + wood 2.63 (1.25–5.51); 7	Internal analysis using non-woodworkers or workers without exposure to wood dust Adjusted for age and smoking
Stern <i>et al.</i> 1987	Workers employed in two chrome leather tannery plants, USA (N = 9,365) Employed 1940–79 or 1980	Lung SMR 0.70 (0.45–1.05); 24	Formaldehyde-exposed workers in the finishing department (N not stated)

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI, number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
<b>Studies of health professional workers</b>			
Hall <i>et al.</i> 1991; (update of Harrington and Shannon 1975 and Harrington and Oakes 1984)	Pathologists, members of professional organizations in the UK N = 3,872 1974–87	Lung cancer (England & Wales) SMR 0.19 (0.09–0.36); 9	
Hayes <i>et al.</i> 1990	Deceased embalmers and funeral directors identified using licensing board records, death certificates, and other sources, USA N = 4,046 1975–85	Lung (PMR) Whites 0.97 (0.86–1.09); 285 Non-whites 0.75 (0.47–1.13); 23	
Levine <i>et al.</i> 1984	Licensed embalmers in Ontario, Canada (N = 1,413)	Lung SMR 0.94 (NR); 19	
Stroup <i>et al.</i> 1986	Anatomists, members of the American Association of Anatomists, USA N = 2,317 1888–79	Lung SMR 0.3 (0.1–0.5); 12	
Walrath and Fraumeni 1983	All licensed embalmers and funeral directors in NY, USA N = 1,263 1902–80	Lung (white males) PCMR 1.1 (NR); 70 Lung and pleura PMR 1.08 (NR); 72	
Walrath and Fraumeni 1984	All licensed embalmers in CA, USA N = 1,109 1916–80	Lung and pleura (white males) PMR 0.87 (NR); 41	

\* P < 0.05.

FOR = formaldehyde; NR = not reported; PMR = proportionate mortality ratio; PCMR = proportionate cancer mortality ratio; SMR = standardized mortality ratio; SPICR = standardized proportionate incidence cancer ratio.

<sup>a</sup> As reviewed by IARC 2006.

<sup>b</sup>90 % CI.

**Table 3-6b. Summary of case-control studies (including nested case-control) investigating formaldehyde exposure and lung or respiratory cancer**

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
Jensen and Andersen 1982 Denmark	<i>Cancer registry-based case-control study of physicians</i> 1943–76 Cases: 84 incident lung cancers Controls: physicians matched on age, sex and survival to date of diagnosis	Medical specialization and place of work for cases were compared with controls to assess the potential for increased relative exposure levels.	Ever worked in pathology, forensic medicine, anatomy : RR 1.0 (0.4–2.4); 8/23	Small no. cases No increase in risk among other physician specialties
Coggon <i>et al.</i> 1984 United Kingdom	<i>Population-based study</i> 1975–79 Cases: 598 men under 40 identified from death certificates with cancer of the trachea, bronchus or lung  Controls: 1,180 men who died from other causes and matched to cases by sex, year of birth and death, and residence	Occupational histories obtained from death certificates, exposure classified by JEM	Ever-exposed 1.5 (1.2–1.8); 296/472  Occupations with high exposure 0.9 (0.6–1.4); 44/90	Matched tabular analysis, including matching for pay class
Bond <i>et al.</i> 1986 Texas, United States (cohort of Bond <i>et</i>	<i>Nested case-control of Dow Chemical workers (Bond et al. 1985)</i> 1940–80	Occupational histories obtained from company employment records and classified by job	Ever exposed 0.62 (0.29–1.34); 9/27 15-yr lag 0.31 (0.11–0.86); 4/24	

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
<i>al.</i> 1985)	<i>Cases:</i> 308 men identified using death certificates  <i>Controls:</i> matched by race, years of birth and hire	task		
Gérin <i>et al.</i> 1989 Montreal, Canada	<i>Multi-site study</i> 1979–85 <i>Cases:</i> 857 men; incident cases identified from all hospitals <i>Controls:</i> (1) cancer controls, internal controls with tumors at other sites and (2) 740 population based controls matched by age	Occupational histories obtained by interview; exposure classified by job description and industry <i>Estimated exposure index</i> Low < 0.1 ppm Med. 0.1 – 1 ppm High ≥ 1 ppm	Exposure duration (yrs)/exposure index (cancer controls) <sup>a</sup> <i>Lung cancer (all)</i> < 10/any 0.8 (0.6–1.2); 62/NR ≥ 10/ low 0.5 (0.3–0.8); 33/NR med. 1.0 (0.7–1.4); 61/NR high 1.5 (0.8–2.8); 24/NR <i>Adenocarcinoma</i> ≥ 10/ high 2.3 (0.9–6.0); 7/NR	Adjusted for 1) age, 2) ethnicity, 3) cigarette smoking, 4) self-reported income, 5) jobs held and other occupational factors; highest OR observed for adenocarcinoma with highest exposure, similar estimates were observed for other histologic subtypes
Partanen <i>et al.</i> 1990 (update of Partanen <i>et al.</i> 1985) Finland	<i>Nested case-control of plywood, particleboard, and formaldehyde glue factory workers (N = 7,303)</i> 1957–82 <i>Cases:</i> 136 respiratory cancer cases including tongue, pharynx, larynx, trachea, epiglottis, and lung identified using the Finnish Cancer Registry <i>Controls:</i> 408 controls selected randomly from cohort and matched (3:1) by year of birth	Occupational histories obtained using plant records and classified using factory-specific JEMs	<i>Workers with ≥ 3 ppm-months vs/ &lt; 3 ppm-months</i> Lung 0.69 (0.21–2.24); 9 10-yr lag 0.89 (0.26–3.00); 7 Respiratory 1.11 (0.40–3.11); 11 10-yr lag 1.39 (0.40–4.10); 9 No association with level of exposure, cumulative exposure, and exposure duration	Adjusted for vital status and smoking
Brownson <i>et al.</i> 1993 Missouri, United States	<i>Population-based study</i> 1986–91 <i>Cases:</i> 429 women identified from	Occupational histories obtained by interview; exposure classified by job description	Ever-exposed 0.9 (0.2–3.3); 3/10	Adjusted for age, previous history of lung disease and smoking

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
	the Missouri Cancer Registry <i>Controls:</i> 1,021 age-matched, selected from Medicare records			
Andjelkovich <i>et al.</i> 1994 Michigan, United States	<i>Nested case-control study of iron foundry workers (N = 8,147)</i> (update of Andjelkovich <i>et al.</i> 1990) 1950–89 <i>Cases:</i> 220 lung cancer <i>Controls:</i> matched on race from cohort (10:1) using incidence density sampling	Occupational histories obtained from employment records and classified using a JEM	Ever exposed 1.31 (0.83–2.07); NR Effects decreased with increasing lag periods	Adjusted for smoking, birth cohort, and exposure to silica Analysis using subset of controls with smoking information
Chiazze <i>et al.</i> 1997 South Carolina, United States	<i>Nested case-control of fiberglass manufacturing plant workers (N = 4,631); 1951–91</i> <i>Cases:</i> 47 white men with lung cancer <i>Controls:</i> 122 white men matched on year of birth and survival to end of follow-up or death	Occupational histories obtained by interview and a historical exposure reconstruction; exposure was classified by a committee of experts	<i>Cumulative days of exposure</i> 0.2 < 100 0.94 (0.38–2.36); 14 100–999 1.27 (0.50–3.21); 15 1000+ 1.14 (0.11–12.1); 1	Unadjusted
Marsh 2001, Youk <i>et al.</i> 2001 Stone <i>et al.</i> 2004 United States	Marsh <i>et al.</i> 2001: <i>Nested case-control study of male and female fiberglass workers (N = 32,110)</i> 1970–92 <i>Cases:</i> 874 respiratory system cancers combined including larynx, bronchus, trachea, and lung <i>Controls:</i> alive when case died	Occupational histories obtained from company employment records and relevant industrial hygienic literature; exposure estimated using job location-weighted measures	<i>All respiratory system combined</i> RR for men ever exposed to formaldehyde 1.61 (1.02–2.57); 591 lag (yr) 5 1.62 (1.04–2.54); 588/503 10 1.46 (0.96–2.23); 581/498 20 1.17 (0.82–1.67); 537/458 No clear trends with cumulative or average exposure	<i>Men</i> Adjusted for smoking Analysis on 516 pairs (631 cases and 570 controls) <i>Women</i> 37.6 person-years exposed to formaldehyde No adjustment for smoking; models with formaldehyde and glass wool were similar to

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
	and matched by date of birth Stone et al. 2004: N = 4,008 women; 1970–92 3,563 included in analysis 53 respiratory-system cancer cases		<i>RR for cumulative exposure to formaldehyde</i> Women 1.24 (0.74–2.09); 39	univariate analysis
Chen et al. 2008 Taiwan	<i>Hospital-based study of mosquito coil exposure</i> Jul. 2002–Feb. 2004 <i>Cases:</i> 148: All new diagnoses of lung cancer in three medical centers; one refusal <i>Controls:</i> 889 age, sex-matched non-cancer hospital controls recruited, 400 participated	Exposure to mosquito coils, occupation, and lifestyle factors obtained by interview; occupational exposure classified by job and industry description	Use of mosquito coils (times per week) >3 3.78 (1.55–6.90); 24 < 3 2.67 (1.60–45.0); 32	Adjusted for age, marital status, smoking and tuberculosis  No direct estimate of formaldehyde exposure available

<sup>a</sup> ORs calculated using hospital controls; similar estimates using population-based controls.

### 1 3.4.5 Lymphohematopoietic cancers

2 The relationship between occupational exposure to formaldehyde and  
3 lymphohematopoietic cancer has been investigated in several cohort, nested case-control,  
4 and population-based case-control studies. The key findings are summarized in Table 3-  
5 7a and b. (See Section 3.3.5 for a detailed summary of case-control studies investigating  
6 lymphohematopoietic cancer.)

#### 7 3.4.5.1 Cohort studies

8 Eight cohort studies (including all six studies of health profession workers) have reported  
9 increased mortality of all lymphohematopoietic cancers combined although most of the  
10 increases were not statistically significant (Bertazzi *et al.* 1986, Stellman *et al.* 1988 [the  
11 increase was strongest among woodworkers exposed to formaldehyde], Hall *et al.* 1991,  
12 Hayes *et al.* 1990, Stroup *et al.*, 1986, Levine *et al.* 1984 and Walrath and Fraumeni  
13 1983, 1984). (See Table 3-7a for risk estimates). No increased risk of  
14 lymphohematopoietic cancers was observed among garment workers in the NIOSH  
15 cohort (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004) and among formaldehyde-exposed workers in the iron  
16 foundry industry (Andjelkovich *et al.*, 1995). Risk estimates (or number of deaths) were  
17 not reported by Coggon *et al.* (2003), Edling *et al.* (1987b), Hansen and Olsen (1995,  
18 1996), Stern *et al.* (1987), and Dell and Teta (1995). Although no increase in all  
19 lymphohematopoietic cancers combined was observed in the external analysis in the  
20 large NCI cohort, a statistically significant trend for all lymphohematopoietic cancers was  
21 observed with peak, but not average or cumulative exposure in the internal analysis  
22 (SMR = 0.94, 95% CI = 0.84 to 1.06, 286 cases) (Beane Freeman *et al.* 2009). Peak  
23 exposures exceeding 4 ppm (compared with peaks of > 0.0 to 1.9 ppm) were associated  
24 with a statistically significant increase in all lymphohematopoietic cancers (OR = 1.37,  
25 95% CI = 1.03 to 1.81, 108 deaths).

26 Most studies (except for Dell and Teta 1995, Edling *et al.* 1987b and Bertazzi *et al.* 1986)  
27 reported results for leukemia. Similar to the findings for all lymphohematopoietic  
28 cancers, all six studies of health professionals reported increased risks (SMR or PMR) for  
29 leukemia, although most findings were not statistically significant;. In general, most  
30 studies reported the highest risks for myeloid leukemia: statistically significant increased

1 mortality for myeloid leukemia was found among white embalmers (PMR = 1.61, 95%  
2 CI = 1.02 to 2.41, 23 deaths) (Hayes *et al.* 1990) and U.S. anatomists (SMR = 8.8, 95%  
3 CI = 1.8 to 25.5, 3 deaths) (Stroup *et al.* 1986). In the industrial cohort studies,  
4 statistically non-significant increased risks for leukemia were found among garment  
5 workers in the NIOSH cohort (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004), U.S. formaldehyde-exposed  
6 workers in the NCI cohort (Beane Freeman *et al.* 2009), Danish women (Hansen and  
7 Olsen 1995, 1996), and the subset of tannery workers exposed to formaldehyde (Stern *et*  
8 *al.* 1987). (See Table 3.7a for risk estimates).

9 A few studies evaluated risk by exposure duration, date of first exposure, or time since  
10 first exposure. In the NIOSH cohort (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004), risks for leukemia, myeloid  
11 leukemia, and acute myeloid leukemia were higher among workers with longer duration  
12 of exposure (> 10 yrs), longer time since first exposure (> 20 years), and who were  
13 exposed prior to 1963 (when formaldehyde exposure was thought to be higher). An  
14 excess of mortality for myeloid leukemia among workers with both 10 years or more of  
15 exposure and with 20 years since first exposure was 2.55 (95% CI = 1.10 to 5.03, 8  
16 deaths). A statistically significant PMR was found among white embalmers who were  
17 licensed greater than 20 years (PMR = 2.21). The NCI cohort study provided the most  
18 extensive exposure-response relationship analyses (Beane Freeman *et al.* 2009). In  
19 internal analyses, statistically significant trends were observed for all leukemias ( $P_{\text{trend}} =$   
20 0.02), with peak exposures  $\geq 4.0$  ppm compared with > 0.0 to 1.9 ppm (associated with a  
21 relative risk of 1.42 (95% CI = 0.92 to 2.18, 48 deaths); the trend for myeloid leukemia  
22 was ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.07$ ). No statistically significant trends for leukemia were observed for  
23 average or cumulative exposure. Leukemias observed in the early update by Hauptmann  
24 *et al.* (2003) were re-analyzed by Marsh and Youk (2004) using different exposure  
25 assessment methods; effect estimates and exposure-response trends were slightly reduced  
26 toward the null and were no longer statistically significant, though risk ratios remained  
27 elevated for both myeloid leukemia and all leukemias combined.

28 No increased risks for leukemia were reported in the large cohort of British chemical  
29 workers (Coggon *et al.* 2003), woodworkers in the American Cancer Society Cancer



1 Prevention study (Stellman *et al.* 1998), and iron foundry workers (Andjelkovich *et al.*  
2 1995).

3 Fewer cohort studies reported findings for other types of lymphohematopoietic cancers.  
4 [The majority of studies were too small to be able to evaluate these cancers or did not  
5 report findings by each subtype.] With respect to Hodgkin's lymphoma, Beane Freeman  
6 *et al.* (2009) reported an increased risk for Hodgkin's lymphoma in their external analysis  
7 (SMR = 1.42, 95% CI = 0.96 to 2.10, 25 deaths); in internal analyses, risks increased  
8 with increasing peak exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.004$ ), and average exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.03$ ), but  
9 not with cumulative exposure. Statistically significant risks were observed among  
10 workers with peak exposure of 2.0 to 3.9 ppm (RR = 3.30, 95% CI = 1.04 to 10.50; 8  
11 deaths), peak exposures  $\geq 4.0$  ppm (RR = 3.96, 95% CI = 1.31 to 12.02, 11 deaths),  
12 and average exposure for 0.5 to 0.9 ppm (RR = 3.62, 95% CI = 1.41 to 9.31, 9 deaths).  
13 Hall *et al.* (1991) reported a SMR of 1.21 (95% CI = 0.03 to 6.71) based on one observed  
14 death among U.K. pathologists. One death was reported among the foundry workers  
15 (Andjelkovich *et al.* 1995). No excess in mortality of Hodgkin's lymphoma was found  
16 among the British Chemical workers (Coggon *et al.* 2003), U.S. garment workers  
17 (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004), Danish workers (Hansen and Olsen *et al.* 1995, 1996), or in most  
18 of the studies of professional workers (Hayes *et al.* 1990, Stroup *et al.* 1986, and Walrath  
19 and Fraumeni (1983, 1984). [The numbers of exposed cases were small in these studies.]

20 For NHL and other lymphomas, no excess risks were found in most studies (Beane  
21 Freeman *et al.* 2009, Coggon *et al.* 2003, Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996, Stellman *et al.*  
22 1998, Stern *et al.* 1987, Stroup *et al.* 1986, Walrath and Fraumeni 1983, 1984) with the  
23 exception of Hayes *et al.* (1990), who reported a non-significantly increased PMR for  
24 NHL (PMR = 1.26, 95% CI = 0.87 to 1.76, 34 deaths) and Edling *et al.* (1987b), who  
25 found 2 cases of lymphoma (vs. 1 expected) among workers in the abrasive material  
26 industry. Non-significantly increased risks for multiple myeloma were found among  
27 highly exposed British chemical workers (SMR = 1.18, 95% CI = 0.48 to 2.44, 7 deaths)  
28 (Coggon *et al.* 2003); abrasive material workers (4 observed vs. 2 expected) (Edling *et al.*  
29 1987b) and U.S. embalmers (PMR = 1.37, 95% CI = 0.84 to 2.12, 20 deaths) (Hayes *et*  
30 *al.* 1990). In the NCI cohort, relative risk increased with increasing peak exposure, but

1 the trend was not significant, and statistically significant increased risks were also found  
2 among workers with peak exposures  $\geq 4.0$  ppm No increased risk was found in the  
3 American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study (Stellman *et al.* 1998) (see below for  
4 a discussion of the nested-case control study from this cohort conducted by Boffetta *et al.*  
5 1989).

#### 6 3.4.5.2 Case-control studies

7 Ten case-control studies (including three nested case-control studies) were identified that  
8 evaluated exposure to formaldehyde and lymphohematopoietic cancers: three studies  
9 reported on leukemia, six studies on NHL, one study on Hodgkin's lymphoma, two  
10 studies on multiple myeloma, and one study on myelodysplasia (see Table 3-7b). (Some  
11 studies evaluated more than one type of lymphohematopoietic cancers.)

12 In a cancer registry-based study of leukemias, Blair *et al.* (2001) noted an elevated risk  
13 for chronic myeloid leukemia (OR = 2.9, 95% CI = 0.3 to 24.5, based on one highly  
14 exposed case, and for chronic myeloid leukemia and low-medium exposure to  
15 formaldehyde, but not for other histologic subtypes of leukemia, and all leukemia.  
16 Partanen *et al.* (1993) found an increase in leukemia among woodworking industry  
17 workers (OR = 1.40, 95% CI = 0.25 to 7.01), and Ott *et al.* (1989) reported ORs in excess  
18 of 2 for leukemia in association with 3 formaldehyde-exposed deaths.

19 Four population-based studies and two nested case-control studies evaluated  
20 formaldehyde exposure and NHL risk, and one study evaluated Hodgkin's lymphoma.  
21 Tatham *et al.* (1997) found slightly elevated but non-significant associations with  
22 formaldehyde exposure and NHL (OR = 1.20, 95% CI = 0.86 to 1.50, 93 cases). Wang *et al.*  
23 (2009) investigate 601 incident cases of NHL among Connecticut women in association  
24 with potential occupational exposure to organic solvents, and found a borderline  
25 statistically significant association between potential exposure to formaldehyde and NHL  
26 (OR = 1.3, 95% CI = 1.1 to 1.7, 203 exposed cases). Risks increased with increasing  
27 probability and intensity (combined) of exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.01$ ). In two U.S. population-  
28 based case-control studies, Gérin *et al.* (1989) did not observe a relationship between  
29 NHL and estimated duration of exposure to formaldehyde or Hodgkin's lymphoma and  
30 ever exposure to formaldehyde in a population-based study in Montreal. In industry-

1 based studies, Ott *et al.* (1989) reported a 2-fold increase in NHL among ever-exposed  
2 workers based on 2 cases, and Partanen *et al.* (1993) found a 4-fold increase in NHL  
3 among workers exposed to  $\geq 3$  ppm-months of formaldehyde (OR = 4.24, 95% CI = 0.68  
4 to 26.6, 4 exposed cases). McDuffie *et al.* (2001) did not find increases in the risk of  
5 NHL among a subset of individuals in the woodworking industry from a large  
6 prospective cancer cohort study in the U.S. and among users of formaldehyde-containing  
7 fungicides, respectively. [No quantitative measures of formaldehyde exposure were  
8 available in these studies.]

9 Boffetta *et al.* (1989) reported results for 128 cases of multiple myeloma incidence in a  
10 case-control study nested within a large prospective cohort assembled by the American  
11 Cancer Society (Stellman *et al.* 1998). Formaldehyde exposure was estimated for four  
12 cases and nine controls, yielding an OR of 1.8 (95% CI = 0.6 to 5.7). Two parallel studies  
13 of cases of multiple myeloma were conducted among 835 men (Heineman *et al.* 1992)  
14 and 607 women (Pottern *et al.* 1992) drawn from all cases reported to the Danish Cancer  
15 Registry between 1970 and 1984 for whom occupational data were available from  
16 government records. A borderline elevation in risk was observed with probable exposure  
17 to formaldehyde (OR = 1.1, 95% CI = 0.7 to 1.6, 41 cases) but not with possible exposure  
18 in men; in women, the observed risk was 1.1 (95% CI = 0.8 to 1.6, 56 exposed cases),  
19 and 1.6 (95% CI = 0.4 to 5.3, 4 exposed cases) for probable exposure. West *et al.* (1995)  
20 noted elevated but statistically non-significant associations between myelodysplastic  
21 syndrome and formaldehyde (ORs ranged from 1.17 to 2.33, 95% CIs not reported);  
22 effect estimates tended to increase with increasing cumulative exposure, but no clear  
23 exposure-response pattern was observed.

#### 24 3.4.5.3 Pooled and meta-analyses

25 Bosetti *et al.* (2008) conducted a pooled analysis of 12 cohort mortality studies that  
26 analyzed lymphohematopoietic cancers. With respect to all lymphohematopoietic  
27 cancers, the authors calculated a pooled estimated RR (computed as a weighted average  
28 of the SMRs and/or PMRs) of 0.85 (95% CI = 0.74 to 0.96, 234 deaths) for industrial  
29 workers and 1.31 (95% CI = 1.16 to 1.48, 263 deaths) for medical workers. The

1 corresponding pooled RRs for leukemia were 0.90 (95% CI = 0.75 to 1.07, 122 deaths)  
2 and 1.39 (95% CI = 1.15 to 1.68, 106 deaths), respectively.

3 Two recent meta-analyses have been undertaken to summarize findings across studies  
4 investigating occupational exposure to formaldehyde and lymphohematopoietic cancers  
5 or leukemia and are reviewed here (Collins and Lineker 2004, Zhang *et al.* 2009a). (One  
6 recent comprehensive review of available studies (Blair *et al.* 2007) is also briefly noted.  
7 The meta-analysis conducted by Collins and Lineker included 12 cohort studies  
8 (including Hauptmann *et al.* 2003), four proportionate mortality studies, and two case-  
9 control studies. Fixed-effects models were used to obtain meta-relative risk values (mRR)  
10 and 95% confidence intervals, and random effects models were used to evaluate  
11 heterogeneity across studies as a potential indicator of bias, unmeasured confounding,  
12 effect modification, or different exposure levels across studies. The meta-analysis found  
13 no consistent support for the relationship between formaldehyde exposure and leukemia  
14 risk. The mRR across all studies was 1.1 (95% CI = 1.0 to 1.2), and estimates varied by  
15 type of study, country of study population, type of industry, year of publication, and  
16 study size. Generally, only weak or null mRRs were found for cohort studies (vs. case-  
17 control), industry-based studies (vs. embalmers and pathologists), studies published after  
18 1995, and studies with at least 40 expected cases of leukemia.

19 Zhang *et al.* (2009a) conducted a meta-analysis of 26 peer-reviewed cohort and/or case-  
20 control studies that provide data on relative risk estimates and confidence intervals for  
21 lymphohematopoietic cancers and formaldehyde exposure, focusing on 15 studies of  
22 leukemia. [Note that 6 studies included in either the Collins and Lineker (2004) or Bosetti  
23 *et al.* (2008) meta-analyses were excluded as they either did not include leukemia cases,  
24 or had no clear exposed group, or did not report relative risks and/or confidence intervals,  
25 or were not peer-reviewed publications]. The meta-analyses were confined to data from  
26 occupations known to have high formaldehyde exposure. In addition, results were  
27 grouped by subtype of leukemia where possible [Six of the leukemia studies reviewed by  
28 the authors reported results by subtype.] Summary risk estimates were calculated using  
29 both a fixed effects inverse variance weighting method and a random effects methods;  
30 heterogeneity was assessed using a general variance-based method. The results below are

1 reported for the fixed effects models, which was applied to analyses of each of the types  
2 of lymphohematopoietic cancers. [Results for random effects models (leukemia only) did  
3 not differ substantially from those for fixed effects models.]

4 The calculated summary mRR for all lymphohematopoietic cancers (19 studies) was 1.25  
5 (95% CI = 1.09 to 1.43, *P* value not stated); for Hodgkin's lymphoma (8 studies) the  
6 mRR = 1.23 (95% CI = 0.67 to 2.29, *P* not significant); for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (11  
7 studies) mRR = 1.08 (95% CI = 0.86 to 1.35, *P* not significant), and for multiple  
8 myeloma (9 studies) mRR = 1.31 (95% CI = 1.02 to 1.67, *P* = 0.02). With respect to  
9 leukemia in the 15 studies reviewed, the mRR was significantly elevated at 1.54 (95% CI  
10 = 1.18 to 2.00; *P* < 0.001). The highest risk was observed in association with myeloid  
11 leukemia in the 6 studies where subtypes were reported: mRR = 1.90 (95% CI = 1.31 to  
12 2.76, *P* = 0.001) (all 6 studies reported RRs of 1.4 or higher). The authors noted that 51%  
13 of the leukemias observed in these studies of formaldehyde exposure were of the myeloid  
14 type, of which 64% were acute myeloid leukemia (AML), 19% are of the lymphocytic  
15 type, with others of unspecified type. They concluded that the meta-analysis results  
16 suggest a causal relationship between formaldehyde and leukemia, and specifically of the  
17 myeloid subtype of leukemia.

18 Blair *et al.* (2007) conducted a comprehensive review of epidemiological studies of the  
19 association between chemical exposures and lymphohematopoietic cancers, particularly  
20 chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), and concluded that there was some evidence of an  
21 association between formaldehyde exposure and leukemia, particularly of the myeloid  
22 subtype, but no clear evidence for an association between formaldehyde exposure and  
23 CLL, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, or multiple myeloma.

**Table 3-7a. Summary of cohort studies of formaldehyde exposure and lymphohematopoietic cancers**

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI, number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
Andjelkovich <i>et al.</i> 1995	Iron foundry workers, MI, USA N = 3,929 1960–1987	SMR LH 0.59 (0.23–1.21); 7 Leukemia 0.43 (0.05–1.57); 2 reticulosarcoma/ lymphsarcoma 0.57 (0.01–3.15); 1 Hodgkin's diseases 0.72 (0.01–4.00); 1	SMR – formaldehyde exposed subcohort based on national rates
Beane Freeman <i>et al.</i> 2009 (update of Hauptmann <i>et al.</i> 2003)	NCI cohort, USA N = 25,619 Entire cohort 1966–2004	SMR All LH 0.94 (0.84–1.06); 286 Hodgkin's 1.42 (0.96–2.10); 25 NHL 0.85 (0.70–1.05); 94 All leukemia 1.02 (0.85–1.22); 116 Myeloid leukemia 0.90 (0.67–1.21); 44 Lymphatic leukemia 1.15 (0.83–1.59); 36 Internal analysis (RR, number of cases) <i>All LH malignancies</i> <u>Peak exposure</u> 0.1–1.9 ppm 1.00; 103 2.0–3.9 ppm 1.17 (0.86–1.59); 75 ≥ 4.0 ppm 1.37 (1.03–1.81); 108 <i>P</i> <sub>trend</sub> 0.04 <u>Average intensity</u> 0.1–0.4 ppm 1.00; 164 0.5–0.9 ppm 1.29 (0.97–1.73); 67 ≥ 1.0 ppm 1.07 (0.78–1.47); 55 <i>P</i> <sub>trend</sub> > 0.50 <i>Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma</i> No association with peak or average exp. <i>Hodgkin's lymphoma</i> <u>Peak exposure</u> 0.1–1.9 ppm 1.00; 6 2.0–3.9 ppm 3.30 (1.04–10.50); 8 ≥ 4.0 ppm 3.96 (1.31–12.02); 11 <i>P</i> <sub>trend</sub> 0.004 <u>Average intensity</u> 0.1–0.4 ppm 1.00; 10 0.5–0.9 ppm 3.62 (1.41–9.31); 9 ≥ 1.0 ppm 2.48 (0.84–7.32); 6 <i>P</i> <sub>trend</sub> 0.03 <i>Multiple myeloma</i> <u>Peak exposure</u> 0.1–1.9 ppm 1.00; 14 2.0–3.9 ppm 1.65 (0.76–3.61); 13 ≥ 4.0 ppm 2.04 (1.01–4.12); 21 <i>P</i> <sub>trend</sub> > 0.50	Internal analysis adjusted by calendar year, age, sex, race, and pay category; exposure was calculated with a 15-year lag interval No association with cumulative exposure Reanalysis of Hauptmann <i>et al.</i> (2003) data by Marsh and Youk (2004) found significant exposure response relationship for all leukemia and myeloid leukemia for peak exposure, see Section 3.2

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI, number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
		<p><u>Average intensity</u></p> <p>0.1–0.4 ppm 1.00; 25</p> <p>0.5–0.9 ppm 1.40 (0.68–2.86); 11</p> <p>≥ 1.0 ppm 1.49 (0.73–3.04); 12</p> <p><math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> &gt; 0.50</p> <p><i>All leukemia</i></p> <p><u>Peak exposure</u></p> <p>0.1–1.9 ppm 1.00; 41</p> <p>2.0–3.9 ppm 0.98 (0.60–1.62); 27</p> <p>≥ 4.0 ppm 1.42 (0.92–2.18); 48</p> <p><math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> 0.020</p> <p><u>Average intensity</u></p> <p>0.1–0.4 ppm 1.00; 67</p> <p>0.5–0.9 ppm 1.13 (0.71–1.79); 25</p> <p>≥ 1.0 ppm 1.10 (0.68–1.78); 24</p> <p><math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> 0.50</p> <p><i>Myeloid leukemia</i></p> <p><u>Peak exposure</u></p> <p>0.1–1.9 ppm 1.00; 14</p> <p>2.0–3.9 ppm 1.30 (0.58–2.92); 11</p> <p>≥ 4.0 ppm 1.78 (0.87–3.64); 19</p> <p><math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> 0.07</p> <p><u>Average intensity</u></p> <p>0.1–0.4 ppm 1.00; 24</p> <p>0.5–0.9 ppm 1.21 (0.56–2.62); 9</p> <p>≥ 1.0 ppm 1.61 (0.76–3.39); 11</p> <p><math>P_{\text{trend}}</math> 0.40</p> <p><i>Lymphatic leukemia</i></p> <p>No association with peak or average exposure</p>	
Bertazzi <i>et al.</i> 1986	Resin manufacturing plant in Italy N = 1,332 1959-1986	SMR analysis LH 2.73 (0.71–3.64); 3 Leukemia NR	
Coggon <i>et al.</i> 2003 (update of Acheson <i>et al.</i> 1984)	British Chemical Workers Study, UK N = 14,014 1941-2000	SMR analysis <i>Entire cohort</i> LH NR Multiple myeloma 0.86 (0.48–1.40); 15 leukemia 0.91 (0.62–1.29); 31 Hodgkin's disease 0.70 (0.26–1.53); 6 NHL 0.98 (0.67–1.39); 31  <i>Highly exposed</i> Multiple myeloma 1.18 (0.48–2.44); 7 Leukemia 0.71 (0.31–1.39); 8 Hodgkin's disease 0.36 (0.01–2.01); 1 NHL 0.89 (0.41–1.70); 9	

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI, number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
Edling <i>et al.</i> 1987b	Abrasive materials industry N = 421 male workers	Observed/expected. LH NR Leukemia NR Lymphoma 2.0 (0.2–7.2); 2 Multiple myeloma 4.0 (0.5–14.4); 2	Small cohort
Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996	Danish formaldehyde exposed worker N = 2,041 men, 1,263 women 1970–84	SPICR analysis LH NR Leukemia Men 0.8 (0.6–1.6); 39 Women 1.2 (0.7–1.8); 21 NHL Men 0.9 (0.6–1.2); 32 Women 1.0 (0.6–1.6); 39 Hodgkin's disease Men 1.0 (0.5–1.7); 12 Women 1.1 (0.3–2.7); 4	SPICR adjusted for age and calendar time
Pinkerton <i>et al.</i> 2004 (update of Stayner <i>et al.</i> 1985, 1988 – PMR and SMR studies, respectively)	NIOSH cohort of garment workers, USA N = 11,039 SMR 1955–98 PMR 1959–82	<i>SMR analysis</i> LH 0.97 (0.74–1.26); 59 Leukemia 1.09 (0.70–1.62); 24 Myeloid leukemia 1.44 (0.80–2.37); 15 Hodgkin's disease 0.55 (0.07–1.98); 2 Reticulosarcoma/lymphosarcoma 0.85 (0.28–1.99); 5 Other LH 0.97 (0.64–1.40); 28 <u>Exposure duration: 10 + years</u> Leukemia 1.53 (NR); 12 Myeloid leukemia 2.19 (NR); 8 Acute myeloid leukemia 2.02 (NR); 5 <u>Time since first exposure: 20+ yrs</u> Leukemia 1.31 (NR); 19 Myeloid leukemia 1.91* (NR); 13 Acute myeloid leukemia 1.93 (NR); 9 <u>10+ yrs duration, 20+ yr since first exposure</u> Leukemia 1.92 (1.08–3.17); 15 Myeloid leukemia 2.55 (1.10–5.03); 8 <i>PCMR analyses (90% CI)</i> LH 1.44 (0.78–2.44); 10 Leukemia & aleukemia 1.52 (0.52–3.47); 4 Other LH 3.42 (1.17–7.82); 4	Standardized mortality and PMR study



Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI, number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
Stellman <i>et al.</i> 1998	Woodworkers: American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study 50 U.S. states, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico N = 362,823 (total cohort); 43, 339 in woodworking activities 1982–86	Formaldehyde only LH 1.22 (0.84–1.77); 28 Leukemia 0.96 (0.54–1.71); 12 NHL 0.92 (0.50–1.68); 11 Multiple myeloma 0.74 (0.27–2.02); 4 Formaldehyde and woodworker LH 3.44 (1.11–10.68); 3 Leukemia 5.79 (1.44–23.25); 2 NHL 2.88 (0.40–20.5); 1 Multiple myeloma 0	Internal analysis using non-woodworkers or workers without exposure to wood dust Adjusted for age and smoking Number of formaldehyde exposed workers not reported See Table 3.3b for nested case-control on multiple myeloma
Stern <i>et al.</i> 1987	Workers employed in two chrome leather tannery plants, USA N = 9,365 1940–79 or 1980	SMR Leukemia and aleukemia 1.25 (0.50–8.58); 7 Lymphomas 0.92 (0.37–1.90); 7	Formaldehyde-exposed workers in the finishing department (N not stated)
<b>SMR and PMR studies on professional workers (pathologists, anatomists, and embalmers)</b>			
Hall <i>et al.</i> 1991; (update of Harrington and Shannon 1975, and Harrington and Oakes 1984)	Pathologists, members of professional organizations in the UK N = 3,872 1974–87	SMR analyses (male and female in England and Wales) LH 1.44 (0.69–2.65); 10 Leukemia 1.52 (0.41–3.89); 4 Hodgkin's disease 1.21 (0.03–6.71); 1	Small cohort
Hayes <i>et al.</i> 1990	Deceased embalmers and funeral directors identified using licensing board records, death certificates, and other sources, USA N = 4,046 1975–85	PMR analyses All subjects LH 1.39 (1.15–1.67); 15 Hodgkin's disease 0.72 (0.15–2.10); 3 NHL 1.26 (0.87–1.76); 34 Multiple myeloma 1.37 (0.84–2.12); 20 Myeloid leukemia 1.57 (1.01–2.34); 24 Unspec. leukemia 2.28 (1.39–3.52); 20	Small cohort
Levine <i>et al.</i> 1984	Licensed embalmers in Ontario, Canada N = 1,413	SMR analyses LH 1.24 [0.53–2.43] <sup>a</sup> ; 8 Leukemia [1.60] [0.44–4.10]; 4	Small cohort
Stroup <i>et al.</i> 1986	Anatomists, members of the American Association of Anatomists, USA N = 2,317 1888–1979	SMR analyses LH 1.2 (0.7–2.0); 18 Lymphoma 0.7 (0.1–2.5); 2 Hodgkin's disease 0 deaths Leukemia 1.5 (0.7–2.7); 10 Chronic myeloid leukemia 8.8 (1.8–25.5); 3	Small cohort Chronic myeloid leukemia is for 1969–1979 when subtype data was available

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI, number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
Walrath and Fraumeni 1983	All licensed embalmers and funeral directors in NY, USA N = 1263 1902–80	PMR analyses for white males LH 1.21 (NR); 25 Lymphomas 1.08 (NR); 5 Hodgkin's disease 2 vs. 2.3 exp. Leukemia 1.40 (NR); 12 Myeloid leukemia [1.5] <sup>a</sup> (NR); 6  PMR for non-white males Leukemia NR*; 3 cases	Small cohort
Walrath and Fraumeni 1984	All licensed embalmers in CA, USA N = 1,109 1916–80	PMR analyses for white males LH 1.22 (NR); 19 Lymphomas [1.0] (NR); 3 Hodgkin's disease 0 vs. 2.5 exp. Leukemia 1.75 (NR); 12 Myeloid leukemia [1.5] <sup>a</sup> (NR); 6  <i>Length of licensure and leukemia</i> < 20 yrs 1.24 (NR); 4 > 20 yrs 2.21* (NR); 8	Small cohort

\*  $P < 0.05$ .

Results not reported for formaldehyde exposed workers in Dell and Teta (1995).

FOR = formaldehyde; NR = not reported; PMR = proportionate mortality ratio, SMR = standardized mortality ratio SPICR = standardized proportionate incidence cancer ratio.

<sup>a</sup>As reviewed by IARC 2006.

**Table 3-7b. Summary of case-control studies (including nested case-control) investigating formaldehyde exposure and lymphohematopoietic cancers**

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
Gérin <i>et al.</i> 1989 Montreal, Quebec	<i>Multi-site study</i> 1979–85 <i>Cases:</i> men, 206 Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, 53 Hodgkin's disease, incident cases identified from all hospitals <i>Controls:</i> (1) cancer controls, internal controls with tumors at other sites and (2) 740 population based controls (men) matched by age	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview; exposure classified by job description and industry <i>Estimated exposure index</i> Low < 0.1 ppm Med. 0.1–1 ppm High ≥ 1 ppm	Exposure duration (yrs)/exposure index (cancer controls) <sup>a</sup> <i>Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma</i> < 10 yr/any 0.8 (0.4–1.5); 13/NR ≥ 10 yr/ low 1.3 (0.7–2.4); 15/NR med. 0.8 (0.5–1.5); 14/NR high 0.7 (0.3–1.9); 5/NR <i>Hodgkin's disease</i> Ever exposed 0.5 (0.2–1.2); 8/NR	Adjusted for age, ethnicity, self-reported income, jobs held, and other occupational factors
Ott <i>et al.</i> 1989 United States	<i>Nested case-control of workers chemical manufacturing workers (N = 29,139)</i> 1940–78 <i>Cases:</i> 129 LH (52 NHL, 20 multiple myeloma, 30 non-lymphocytic leukemia, and 18 lymphocytic leukemia) <i>Controls:</i> group matched incidence density sampling by decade first employed and survival	Occupational histories obtained from company employment records and classified using a job exposure matrix	<i>OR for ever exposed</i> <i>NHL</i> 2.0 (NR); 2 <i>Lymphocytic leukemia</i> 2.6 (NR); 1 <i>Non-lymphocytic leukemia</i> 2.6 (NR); 2	Unadjusted Very few workers exposed to formaldehyde

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
Boffetta <i>et al.</i> 1989  United States	<i>Nested case-control study, American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study (1982 enrollment)</i>  Follow-ups 1982–1986 <i>Cases:</i> 128 incident cases of multiple myeloma  <i>Controls:</i> 512 randomly selected incident controls matched on age, ACS region, sex, ethnicity(4:1)	Occupational exposures obtained by questionnaire	OR for history of exposure Multiple myeloma 1.8 (0.6–5.7); 4/9	
Heineman <i>et al.</i> 1992; Pottern <i>et al.</i> 1992  Denmark	<i>Nation-wide cancer registry-based population study</i> 1970–84  <i>Eligible cases:</i> All 1,222 men and 1,010 women with multiple myeloma in Denmark reported to Danish Cancer Registry (1,098 men and 607 women included in study based on availability of occupational data)  <i>Controls:</i> 4,888 age-matched men and 4,040 women from state pension fund records (4,169 men and 2,596 women included in study)	Exposures classified by job exposure matrix based on occupational and industry codes	<i>Possible exposure to formaldehyde vs. never exposed</i> Men 1.0 (0.8–1.3); 144/527 Women 1.1 (0.8–1.6); 56/235  <i>Probable exposure to formaldehyde vs. never exposed:</i> Men 1.1 (0.7–1.6); 41/142 Women 1.6 (0.4–5.3); 4/12	Adjusted for age

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
Partanen <i>et al.</i> 1993 Finland	<i>Nested case-control of plywood, particleboard, and formaldehyde glue factory workers (N = 7,303) 1957–1982</i>  <i>Cases:</i> 204 LH cases (NHL, Hodgkin's disease, and leukemia) identified using the Finnish Cancer Registry  <i>Controls:</i> 152 controls selected randomly from cohort and matched by year of birth and vital status in 1983	Occupational histories obtained from company employment records and classified using plant-specific job exposure matrices	<i>Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma</i> < 3 ppm-months 1.00 ≥ 3 ppm-months 4.24 (0.68–26.6); 4  <i>Leukemia</i> < 3 ppm-months 1.00 ≥ 3 ppm-months 1.40 (0.25–7.91); 2	Wood dust and solvents not found to be confounders  OR for Hodgkin's disease could not be calculated due to small numbers
West <i>et al.</i> 1995 United Kingdom (South East Wales, Wessex, and West Yorkshire)	<i>Population-based study, case ascertainment is unclear</i>  <i>Cases:</i> 400 cases of myelodysplastic syndrome (> 15 years old) identified from health care records  <i>Controls:</i> 400 matched (age, sex, residence, hospital and yr of diagnosis) non-cancer controls selected from out and inpatient clinics	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview; exposure classified by job description, exposure to a list of specific chemicals, and industry	Hours of lifetime exposure/exposure intensity (low, med., high)  <i>Myelodysplasia</i> ≥ 10/any 1.17 (NR); 15/13 ≥ 50/> med. 2.33 (NR); NR ≥ 2,500/> med. 2.00 (NR); NR	Matched pair analysis

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
Tatham <i>et al.</i> 1997 United States (Atlanta, CT, IA, KS, Miami, San Francisco, Detroit, and Seattle)	<i>Population based study</i> 1984–88 <i>Cases:</i> 1,048 living cases of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma identified using population-based cancer registries <i>Controls:</i> 1,659 frequency matched (registry and date of birth) identified by random digit dialing	Occupational histories and other information obtained by interview; exposure classified by job description and industry	Ever exposed All NHL 1.20 (0.86–1.50); 93 Small-cell diffuse 1.40 (0.87–2.40); 21 Follicular type 0.71 (0.41–1.20); 17 Large cell diffuse 1.10 (0.79–1.70); 46	Adjusted for age at diagnosis, ethnicity, education, smoking, marital status, and other factors
Blair <i>et al.</i> 2001 Iowa, Minnesota, United States	<i>Population-based study</i> 1980–84 <i>Cases:</i> 513 leukemia cases (669 eligible cases of leukemia in white men >30 yrs old identified from the Iowa Cancer Registry and hospitals in Minnesota; men with farming as sole occupation excluded; 86% response rate) <i>Controls:</i> 1,087 frequency-matched controls (age, vital status, and residence), identified by random digit dialing, Health Care Financing Administration records, and death certificates. (1,245 eligible)	Occupational histories and other data obtained by interview (present or proxy); exposure classified using a JEM	Exposure intensity <i>All Leukemia</i> Low 1.0 (0.7–1.4); 61/128 High 0.7 (0.2–2.6); 3/9 <i>Acute myeloid leukemia</i> Low 0.9 (0.5–1.6); 14/128 High NA <i>Chronic myeloid leukemia</i> Low 1.3 (0.6–3.1); 7/128 High 2.9 (0.3–24.5); 1/9 <i>Chronic lymphocytic leukemia</i> Low 1.2 (0.7–1.8); 29/128 High 0.6 (0.1–5.3); 1/9 <i>Myelodysplasia</i> Low 0.8 (0.3–1.9); 6/128 High NA	Adjusted by family history, education, smoking, and hair dye use Urban residents excluded from selection of subjects and farmers excluded from analysis due to higher risk of leukemia

Reference	Study population	Exposure assessment	OR or RR (95% CI); exposed cases/controls	Comments
McDuffie <i>et al.</i> 2001 Canada	<i>Multi-center cancer registry - based incident study of men reporting &gt;10 hr. pesticide use/year</i> Cases: 517 cases of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma for men $\geq$ 19 years old from six Canadian provinces, identified from cancer registries Controls: 15% of random sample reporting >10 hr pesticide use/yr., identified through mail questionnaire	Occupational histories and other data obtained by mailed and telephone interviews	Exposure to formaldehyde-containing fungicides: OR 0.92 (0.37–2.29); 7/255	Adjusted for age, province, and medical history
Wang <i>et al.</i> 2009 Connecticut, United States	<i>Population-based incident study 1996–2000</i> Cases: 832 women with histologically confirmed non-Hodgkin's lymphoma diagnosed in Connecticut 21-84 years old, no previous cancer (601 participated) Controls: 717 frequency – matched random digit dialing plus Medicare/Medicaid record sample	Exposures classified using a job exposure matrix based on occupational and industry data obtained from in-person interviews	Ever exposed to formaldehyde: OR 1.3 (1.0–1.7); 203/201 <i>Intensity</i> Low 1.4 (1.0–1.8); 129/120 Med-high 1.2 (0.8–1.7); 74/81 <i>P<sub>trend</sub></i> 0.21 <i>Probability</i> Low 1.3 (1.0–1.7); 165/166 Med-high 1.4 (0.9–2.3); 38/35 <i>P<sub>trend</sub></i> 0.11 <i>Probability/intensity</i> Med-high/Med-high 1.6 (0.9–3.1); 24/19 Large cell-type ever exposed 1.9 (1.3–2.6) med-high prob. 2.6 (1.5–4.7); 20 <i>P<sub>trend</sub></i> < 0.01	69% of telephone controls and 47% of Medicare/Medicaid sample participated. Matched on age, sex, and Connecticut residence

<sup>a</sup> ORs calculated using cancer controls; similar estimates using population-based controls.

### 1 3.4.6 Cancers of the brain and central nervous system

2 Several cohort mortality studies of health professionals including pathologists,  
3 anatomists, and embalmers have reported excess mortality from brain and central nervous  
4 system malignancies (Hall *et al.* 1991, Hayes *et al.* 1990, Levine *et al.* 1984, Stroup *et al.*  
5 1986, Walrath and Fraumeni 1983, 1984) (see Section 3.2.8 and Table 3.8). Statistically  
6 significant increases were observed among anatomists in the United States (SMR = 2.7,  
7 95% CI = 1.3 to 5.0, 10 deaths, compared with U.S. population, and 6.0, 95% CI = 2.3 to  
8 15.6 using psychiatrists as a reference) (Stroup *et al.* 1983), and white male embalmers in  
9 New York (SMR = 2.34, 6 deaths) (Walrath and Fraumeni 1983) and California (PMR =  
10 1.94, 9 deaths) (Walrath and Fraumeni 1984). Some studies of health professionals  
11 reported that longer exposure (as assessed by length of licensure or professional  
12 membership) may be associated with brain cancer mortality: higher risks were found  
13 among anatomists with professional membership of 40 to 69 years (SMR = 7.0, 95% CI =  
14 0.9 to 26.8) for 40 to 60 years vs. between 2 and 2.8 for 1 to 19, and 20 to 39 years).  
15 PMRs were also higher among New York embalmers who were > 30 years old (2.94, 5  
16 deaths,  $P < 0.05$  for > 30 years vs. 0.98, 4 deaths for < 30 yrs) at first license and who  
17 had only an embalmers license (PMR = 2.34,  $P < 0.50$  for embalmer only vs. 0.93 for  
18 embalmer and funeral directors); embalmers are thought to have higher exposure to  
19 formaldehyde (Walrath and Fraumeni 1983). All of the brain cancers among anatomists  
20 occurred among subjects performing gross or microanatomy.

21 Hauptmann *et al.* (2004) found no increase in brain and CNS cancers in their external  
22 SMR analysis of the NCI cohort; when these cancers were analyzed in internal analyses  
23 by average, peak, cumulative, and duration of exposure, no trends with exposure category  
24 were observed, and relative risks were generally at or below the reference category (in  
25 this study, the lowest exposure group). In general, other cohort studies found no increases  
26 for brain cancer except small statistically non-significant increases were found in the  
27 NIOSH and Danish cohorts. In the NIOSH cohort, SMRs were higher (but not  
28 statistically significant) among workers exposed 20 years since first exposure (SMR =  
29 1.20, 13 deaths) and workers whose first exposure was prior to 1963 (SMR = 1.17, 14  
30 deaths), but not among workers with the longest duration of exposure (10+ years)  
31 (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004). No case-control studies evaluating exposure to formaldehyde and



1 brain cancer were identified. Bosetti *et al.* (2008) analyzed pooled data from a total of 11  
2 cohorts that included deaths from brain cancer and calculated a pooled estimated RR of  
3 0.92 (95% CI = 0.75 to 1.13, 94 deaths) among industrial workers and 1.56 (95% CI =  
4 1.24 to 1.96, 74 deaths) among health professional workers. [Note that the findings for  
5 separate studies of health professional workers were significantly heterogeneous,  
6 according to the authors.]

**Table 3-8. Summary of industrial SMR and PMR studies of formaldehyde exposure and brain and CNS cancers**

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI, number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
Andjelkovich <i>et al.</i> 1995	Iron foundry workers, MI, USA N = 3,929 1960–87	SMR analysis Brain & CNS 0.62 (0.07–2.23); 2	SMR – formaldehyde exposed subcohort based on national rates
Coggon <i>et al.</i> 2003 (update of Acheson <i>et al.</i> 1984)	British Chemical Workers Study, UK N = 14,014 1941–2000	SMR analysis for brain & CNS Entire cohort 0.85 (0.57–1.21); 30 High exp. 0.63 (0.25–1.29); 7	
Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996	Danish formaldehyde exposed workers N = 2,041 men, 1,263 women 1970–84	SPICR analysis for brain and CNS Men 1.1 (0.9–1.5); 54 Women 1.2 (0.8–1.6); 39 Formaldehyde, no exposure to wood dust 1.3 (0.8–1.8); 30	SPICR adjusted for age and calendar time
Hauptmann <i>et al.</i> 2004	NCI cohort, USA N = 25,619 Entire cohort 1966–94	SMR analysis Brain & CNS 0.92 (0.68–1.23); 43 RR did not increase with increasing peak, average and cumulative exposure, and exposure duration	
Pinkerton <i>et al.</i> 2004	NIOSH cohort of garment workers, USA N = 11,039 SMR 1955–98 PMR 1959–82	SMR analysis for brain & CNS All 1.09 (0.66–1.71); 19 <i>Time since first exposure: 20 + yrs</i> 1.20 (NR); 13 <i>Year of first exposure: prior to 1963</i> 1.17 (NR); 14 No increase risk with increasing duration	Standardized mortality and PMR study
<b>Studies on health professional workers</b>			
Hall <i>et al.</i> 1991	Pathologists, members of professional organizations in the UK N = 3,872 1974–87	SMR analyses for male and females in England and Wales Brain & CNS 2.18 (0.83–4.75); 6 (all six cases in males)	

Reference	Study population and follow up	Risk estimate, 95% CI, number of exposed cases or deaths	Comments
Hayes <i>et al.</i> 1990	Deceased embalmers and funeral directors identified using licensing board records, death certificates, and other sources, USA N = 4,046 1975–85	PMR analyses for brain & CNS White 1.23 (0.80–1.84); 24 Non-white NR; 0 PMRs were similar between embalmers and funeral directors	Small cohort
Levine <i>et al.</i> 1984	Licensed embalmers in Ontario, Canada N = 1,413	SMR analyses Brain & CNS [1.15] [0.24–3.37] <sup>a</sup> ; 3	Small cohort
Stroup <i>et al.</i> 1986	Anatomists, members of the American Association of Anatomists, USA N = 2,317 1988–79	SMR analyses for brain & CNS <i>Reference group</i> U.S. 2.7 (1.3–5.0); 10 Psychiatrists 6.0 (2.3–15.6); 10 <i>Increasing SMRs (U.S. reference) with increasing duration of membership</i> 40–49 yr 7.0 (0.9–26.8); 2	Small cohort All brain cancers were gliomas
Walrath and Fraumeni 1983	All licensed embalmers and funeral directors in NY, USA N = 1,263 1902–1980	PMR analyses (white males) Brain & CNS All 1.56 (NR); 9 Embalmers 2.34* (NR); 6 Embalmers & funeral directors 0.93 (NR); 3 <i>Age at first license</i> < 30 yrs 0.98 (NR); 4 > 30 yrs 2.94* (NR); 5	Small cohort
Walrath and Fraumeni 1984	All licensed embalmers in CA, USA N = 1,109 1916–80	PMR analyses for white males Brain 1.94* (NR); 9 > 20 years length of licensure 1.89 (NR); 4	Small cohort

\*  $P < 0.05$ .

Results not reported for Bertazzi *et al.* (1986), Dell and Teta (1995), Edling *et al.* 1987b, Stellman *et al.* (1998), and Stern *et al.* 1987.

SPICR = standardized proportionate incidence cancer ratio, PMR = proportionate mortality ratio, NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup> Calculated by IARC.

### 1 3.4.7 Cancer at other sites

2 The association between formaldehyde exposure and cancers of sites other than the head  
3 and neck, the respiratory and lymphohematopoietic system, and brain and central nervous  
4 system has been examined in both historical cohort and case-control studies. These  
5 cancer sites include (but are not limited to): urinary bladder, brain, breast, colo-rectum,  
6 esophagus, kidney, liver, oral cavity, pancreas, prostate gland, salivary gland, stomach,  
7 and skin or dermis as well as intraocular melanoma. In general, reported estimates were  
8 null or slightly elevated but statistically non-significant, and studies have not consistently  
9 reported an elevated risk in cancer associated with formaldehyde exposure at any of these  
10 sites. The following review primarily focuses on findings of elevated risk for specific  
11 solid cancer sites reported in at least two case-control or cohort studies, in addition to  
12 statistically significant findings. [Not all cohort studies report findings for all cancer sites,  
13 or do not report confidence intervals or p-values. Most of the cohort and case-control  
14 studies are of male workers, so that associations between formaldehyde and cancers  
15 among women and of the female reproductive system are underrepresented.]

16 *Cancers of the gastrointestinal system and associated organs.* Several studies have  
17 reported small but consistent increases in stomach cancer. Bertazzi *et al.* (1989, 1986)  
18 reported an increase in risk of gastrointestinal cancers in a cohort of resin production  
19 workers exposed to formaldehyde (SMR = 1.34, 11 deaths), with stomach cancer risk of  
20 1.64 (3 deaths). Coggon *et al.* (2003) reported a statistically significant increase in the  
21 risk of stomach cancer in a large cohort study of plastics and chemical manufacturing  
22 workers exposed to formaldehyde (SMR = 1.31, 95% CI = 1.11 to 1.54, 150 deaths), and  
23 Stellman *et al.* (1998) found an elevated risk of stomach cancer among a group estimated  
24 to have potential exposure to formaldehyde in an internal analysis of a population-based  
25 cohort (RR = 1.69, 95% CI = 0.94 to 2.86, 11 deaths). In addition, Andjelkovich *et al.*  
26 (1995) reported a small increase in stomach cancer in association with formaldehyde  
27 exposure in a cohort study of iron foundry workers (SMR = 1.64, 95% CI = 0.82 to 2.94,  
28 11 deaths), together with borderline elevations in cancers of the esophagus, large  
29 intestine, and rectum. Walrath and Fraumeni (1984) reported an excess of colon cancer  
30 among embalmers in California (PMR = 1.87, 30 observed vs. 16 expected deaths,  $p <$   
31 0.05), and in a previous study of embalmers in New York (PMR = 1.43, 29 observed vs.

1 20.3 expected deaths,  $P < 0.05$ ) (Walrath and Fraumeni, 1983). Hayes *et al.* (1990) also  
2 reported increases in gastrointestinal cancers combined, including rectum (PMR = 2.31,  
3 95% CI = 0.64 to 6.00, 4 deaths) and colon (PMR = 2.31, 95% CI = 1.32 to 3.76, 16  
4 deaths), among non-white embalmers; in white, embalmers, non-significant increases  
5 were observed. Hansen and Olsen (1995) also reported a statistically significant increase  
6 in the risk of colon cancer in association with occupational formaldehyde exposure  
7 (standardized proportionate incidence ratio (SPIR) = 1.2, 95% CI = 1.1 to 1.4, 166 cases)  
8 in a population-wide study of the Danish Cancer Registry. A subsequent analysis, taking  
9 a subgroup of “blue collar” workers with estimated formaldehyde exposure but no wood  
10 dust exposure, slightly reduced this risk (SPIR = 1.1, 95% CI = 0.9 to 1.4, 73 cases)  
11 (Hansen and Olsen 1996). In a population-based case-control study of rectal cancer in  
12 men, Dumas *et al.* (2000) reported a statistically significant increase in this endpoint in  
13 association with “substantial” exposure to formaldehyde (OR = 2.4, 95% CI = 1.2 to 1.6,  
14 36 deaths). Marginal but statistically nonsignificant increases in this cancer have been  
15 noted only in the cohort studies of Walrath and Fraumeni (1984) and Andjelkovich *et al.*  
16 (1990).

17 An increase in the risk of liver cancer was noted in the population studied by Hansen and  
18 Olsen (1996) (SPIR = 1.2, 95% CI = 0.9 to 1.8, 29 cases). Bertazzi *et al.* (1986) reported  
19 an increase in the risk of alimentary tract cancer in a cohort of resin production workers  
20 exposed to formaldehyde (SMR = 1.55, 8 cases), with stomach and esophageal cancer risk  
21 of 1.33 (4 cases).

22 *Meta-analyses.* Two meta-analyses have been published summarizing data from multiple  
23 studies of pancreatic cancer (Collins *et al.* 2001a, Ojajarvi *et al.* 2000). Ojajarvi *et al.*  
24 consolidated epidemiologic data on formaldehyde exposure and pancreatic cancer  
25 estimates from two analytic studies and three proportionate mortality studies; the  
26 resulting mRR was 0.8 (95% CI = 0.5 to 1.0). Collins *et al.* reported a similar mRR of 1.1  
27 (95% CI = 1.0 to 1.3) using data from 14 studies of workers exposed to formaldehyde  
28 where pancreatic cancer rates were reported. The small increase in risk was attributable to  
29 embalmers (mRR = 1.3, 95% CI = 1.0 to 1.6) and pathologists and anatomists (mRR =  
30 1.3, 95% CI = 1.0 to 1.7). For industrial workers with the highest exposure levels on

1 average, no increased risk in pancreatic cancer was observed (mRR = 0.9, 95% CI = 0.8  
2 to 1.1). In Section 3.3.6, a case-control study of pancreatic cancer is summarized (Kernan  
3 *et al.* 1999) in which some evidence of an increased risk was observed with higher levels  
4 of formaldehyde exposure probability and intensity. The biologic mechanism by which  
5 exposure to formaldehyde could cause pancreatic cancer is unknown (Collins *et al.*  
6 2001a).

7 *Cancers of the genitourinary system.* Small but generally statistically non-significant  
8 excesses of kidney cancers have been reported in a number of cohort studies. No case-  
9 control studies of this endpoint have been conducted. In a study of tannery workers, Stern  
10 *et al.* (1987) found only a slight excess of kidney cancers among workers in one  
11 department where formaldehyde was used for finishing (SMR = 1.02, 95% CI = 0.26 to  
12 2.73, 3 deaths). Hansen and Olsen (1995) reported a borderline statistically significant  
13 increase in kidney cancer (SPIR = 1.3, 95% CI = 1.0 to 1.6, 60 cases) among a population  
14 with potential occupational formaldehyde exposure in a population-wide Danish Cancer  
15 Registry study, and Walrath and Fraumeni (1983, 1984) found an increase in kidney  
16 cancers among white male embalmers in New York (PMR = 2.47, 6 observed vs. 2.4  
17 expected deaths,  $P < 0.05$ ) but not among embalmers in California (PMR = 1.00, 4  
18 observed vs. 4 expected deaths).

19 With respect to urinary bladder cancer, cohort studies have not reported excess of this  
20 site. Two case-control studies of bladder cancer have been conducted. In a population-  
21 based study by Siemiatycki *et al.* (1994) the authors found a marginal increase in bladder  
22 cancer in association with “nonsubstantial” exposure to formaldehyde (OR = 1.2, 95% CI  
23 = 0.9 to 1.6, 67 exposed cases, adjusted for demographic and lifestyle variables and other  
24 occupational exposures) but not with “substantial” exposure (adjusted OR = 0.9, 95% CI  
25 = 0.5 to 1.7, 17 exposed cases). In a population-based case-control mortality study of  
26 bladder cancers among all male deaths under the age of 50 in the U.K from 1975 to 1979  
27 (Coggon *et al.* 1984), no association with occupations with any potential for exposure to  
28 formaldehyde was observed (OR = 1.0, 95% CI = 0.7 to 1.3, 132 exposed deaths), and a  
29 borderline association with occupations with a high probability of formaldehyde exposure  
30 (OR = 1.5, 95% CI = 0.9 to 2.8, 30 deaths).

1 *Other cancers.* Few other cancers have been reported in excess in the cohort studies. [In a  
2 number of studies, the all cause mortality is decreased, suggesting the possibility of a  
3 healthy worker effect, which would tend to bias rates based on external population  
4 comparisons toward the null.] Walrath and Fraumeni (1983) found a statistically  
5 significant increase in skin cancer among white male embalmers in New York state  
6 (PMR = 3.26, 5 observed vs. 1.5 expected deaths,  $p < 0.05$ ); among those who practiced  
7 both as embalmers and funeral directors, the risk was reduced (PMR 1.44, 3 observed vs.  
8 2.1 expected deaths). This finding was not replicated in a subsequent study of white male  
9 Californian embalmers (2 observed vs. 3.4 expected deaths (Walrath and Fraumeni 1984)  
10 and increases in this cancer risk have not been reported in other studies of embalmers,  
11 pathologists or anatomists. Small excesses of prostate cancers were reported in a study of  
12 pathologists (Hall *et al.* 1991) (SMR = 3.30, 95% CI = 0.39 to 11.8, 2 deaths) and in  
13 study of embalmers by Hayes *et al.* (1990) (PMR = 1.06, 95% CI = 0.84 to 1.32, 79  
14 deaths, white males, and PMR = 1.35, 95% CI = 0.82 to 2.12, 19 deaths, non-white  
15 males) but not in other studies of embalmers and anatomists or men in other occupations.

16 Cantor *et al.* (1995) conducted a population-based case-control study of breast cancer  
17 among women in the U.S. using death certificates from 24 states from 1984 to 1989, and  
18 coded occupations by probability and intensity of exposure to formaldehyde and other  
19 agents. Statistically significant excess of breast cancer were noted among black women  
20 with a high probability of exposure (OR = 1.45, 95% CI = 1.2 to 1.7, 311 deaths) or all  
21 levels of intensity of exposure (ORs from 1.11 to 1.31, all CIs 1.0 or above); among  
22 white women, breast cancer was statistically significantly associated with high intensity  
23 of exposure (OR = 1.19, 95% CI = 1.1 to 1.3, 1815 deaths) only.

24 Finally, a single case-control study of uveal (eye) cancer among white men by Holly *et*  
25 *al.* (1996) reported a statistically significant association with any possible formaldehyde  
26 exposure (estimated only by personal interview with subjects) (OR = 2.9, 95% CI 1.2 to  
27 7.0, 3 exposed cases) and a nested case-control study of thyroid gland cancer among  
28 female textile workers (Wong *et al.* 2006) found a statistically significant association for  
29 10 or more years of estimated formaldehyde exposure (hazard ratio = 8.33, 95% CI =  
30 1.16 to 6.60, 2 exposed cases). Excesses of thyroid gland cancer have not been reported

1 in other cohort studies, with the exception of a statistically nonsignificant increase in the  
2 cohort study of garment workers by Pinkerton *et al.* (2004) (SMR = 1.16, 95% CI = 0.14  
3 to 4.18, based on only 2 deaths).

### 4 **3.5 Summary**

5 A large number of epidemiological studies have evaluated the relationship between  
6 formaldehyde exposure and carcinogenicity in humans. The studies fall into the following  
7 main groups: (1) historical cohort studies and nested case-control studies of workers in a  
8 variety of industries that manufacture or use formaldehyde, including the chemical,  
9 plastics, fiberglass, resins, and woodworking industries, as well as construction, garment,  
10 iron foundry, and tannery workers; (2) historical cohort studies of health professionals,  
11 including physicians, pathologists, anatomists, embalmers, and funeral directors; and (3)  
12 population-based or occupationally-based case-control incidence or mortality studies of  
13 specific cancer endpoints. In addition, several studies have re-analyzed data from specific  
14 cohort or case-control studies or have conducted pooled analyses or meta-analyses for  
15 specific cancer endpoints

16 The largest study available to date is the combined cohort mortality study of mixed  
17 industries conducted by the National Cancer Institute (NCI). This cohort includes 26,561  
18 male and female workers, enrolled from ten different formaldehyde-producing or using  
19 industries, employed before 1966 and followed most recently to 1994 and 2004, most of  
20 the workers were exposed to formaldehyde (Hauptmann *et al.* 2003, 2004 and Beane  
21 Freeman *et al.* 2009). Quantitative exposure data were used to construct job exposure  
22 matrices for individual workers, some of whom experienced peak exposures to  
23 formaldehyde > 4 ppm. This cohort is the only study in which exposure-response  
24 relationships for peak, average, cumulative, and duration of exposures and mortality for  
25 multiple cancer sites were investigated. Two other large cohort studies are available: (1) a  
26 large multi-plant cohort study (N = 14,014) of workers in six chemical manufacturing  
27 plants in the United Kingdom (Coggon *et al.* 2003), which calculated SMRs among ever-  
28 exposed and highly exposed workers for formaldehyde, and (2) a NIOSH cohort of  
29 garment workers (N = 11,039), which evaluated mortality for duration of exposure, time  
30 since first exposure, and year of first exposure to formaldehyde for selected cancer sites.



1 The other cohorts (both for industrial and professional health workers) were smaller, and  
2 in general only reported mortality or incidence for ever-exposed workers in external  
3 (SMR or PMR) analyses, although some of the studies of professional health workers  
4 attempted indirect measures of exposure (such as length in a professional membership) as  
5 a proxy for exposure duration. In general, the majority of the nested case-control and  
6 other studies attempted to look at exposure-response relationships, but most were semi-  
7 quantitative. Since most of the cohorts have relatively low statistical power to evaluate  
8 rare cancers such as sinonasal and nasopharyngeal cancer, case-control studies are  
9 generally more informative for these outcomes. Findings across studies for cancer sites  
10 that have been the principal focus of investigation are summarized below.

### 11 3.5.1 *Sinonasal cancers*

12 There are two major histological types of sinonasal cancer (adenocarcinomas and  
13 squamous-cell carcinomas). Sinonasal cancers are rare, and the majority of cohort studies  
14 have insufficient numbers of exposed workers to be informative; many of the cohort  
15 studies did not report findings or did not observe any deaths for this specific endpoint.  
16 Increased risks of sinonasal cancers were observed among male (SPICR = 2.3, 95% CI =  
17 1.3 to 4.0, 13 exposed cases) and female (SPICR = 2.4, 95% CI = 0.6 to 6.0, 4 exposed  
18 cases) Danish workers exposed to formaldehyde (Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996) and  
19 among formaldehyde-exposed workers in the NCI cohort (SMR = 1.19, 95% CI = 0.38 to  
20 3.68, 3 deaths) (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004). No increase in risk was found among  
21 formaldehyde-exposed workers in the large cohort of British chemical workers, based on  
22 two observed deaths (Coggon *et al.* 2003). Of the six case-control studies reviewed, four  
23 (Olsen *et al.* 1994, Olsen and Asnaes 1986, Hayes *et al.* 1986, Roush *et al.* 1987, and  
24 Luce *et al.* 1993) reported an association between sinonasal cancers and formaldehyde  
25 exposure; statistically significant risks were found in three studies (for ever exposed or  
26 individuals with higher measures of exposure) (Olsen *et al.* 1994, Hayes *et al.* 1986, Luce  
27 *et al.* 1993). Stronger associations were found for adenocarcinomas, and higher risks of  
28 adenocarcinomas were found among individuals with higher average and cumulative  
29 exposure, duration of exposure, and earlier dates of first exposure (Luce *et al.* 1993).  
30 Wood dust is an established cause of sinonasal cancer, particularly adenocarcinomas  
31 (NTP 2005) and is a possible confounder in studies of woodworking industry workers;

1 however, elevated risks for formaldehyde exposure were found among workers with low  
2 or no exposure to wood dust (Hayes *et al.* 1986, Olsen *et al.* 1994, Olsen and Asnaes  
3 1986, Luce *et al.* 1993) and a possible synergistic effect was suggested in the latter two  
4 studies. A pooled analysis of 12 case-control studies of sinonasal cancer from seven  
5 countries (Luce *et al.* 2002) found an increase in adenocarcinomas among formaldehyde-  
6 exposed cases, adjusted for wood dust exposure, with increasing level of estimated  
7 exposure (OR = 3.0, 95% CI = 1.5 to 5.7, 91 exposed cases for men and OR = 1.5, 95%  
8 CI = 0.6 to 3.8, 6 exposed cases for women; both in the highest exposure groups). For  
9 squamous-cell carcinomas, the association with formaldehyde exposure was weaker,  
10 except among men with 30 or more years of exposure (OR = 1.4, 95% CI = 0.9 to 2.3,  
11 number of cases not specified; not adjusted for wood dust exposure).

### 12 3.5.2 Nasopharyngeal cancers

13 As in the case of sinonasal cancer, nasopharyngeal cancers are rare, and the majority of  
14 cohort studies have insufficient numbers of exposed workers to be informative. Several  
15 cohort studies did not report findings for nasopharyngeal cancer, or observed one or no  
16 cases or deaths, for this tumor site. A statistically significant increase in mortality from  
17 nasopharyngeal cancer was observed in the large NCI cohort (SMR = 2.10, 95% CI =  
18 1.05 to 4.21, 8 exposed cases, one subsequently reclassified as oropharyngeal cancer)  
19 (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004). Statistically non-significantly elevated risks were observed  
20 among white embalmers from the United States (SMR = 1.89, 95% CI = 0.39 to 5.48, 3  
21 deaths) (Hayes *et al.* 1990), and among male Danish workers exposed to formaldehyde  
22 (SPICR = 1.3, 95% CI = 0.3 to 3.2, 4 exposed cases) (Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996). In  
23 the British chemical workers cohort, one death was observed (SMR not reported)  
24 (Coggon *et al.* 2003).

25 Exposure-response relationships between formaldehyde exposure and nasopharyngeal  
26 cancers risk were evaluated in the large NCI cohort study. Among seven exposed deaths,  
27 relative risks of nasopharyngeal cancers increased with peak exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.001$ ),  
28 average exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.066$ ) and cumulative exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.025$ ); tests for trend  
29 among combined, exposed, and unexposed workers were  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.044$ , 0.126, and 0.029,  
30 respectively. Adjustment for duration of exposure to a number of potentially confounding

1 substances did not substantively alter the findings. An analysis adjusted for plant type  
2 found statistically significant trends among exposed workers for peak and cumulative  
3 exposure and duration of exposure. Marsh and colleagues studied one of the plants, in  
4 which five of the nasopharyngeal cancers deaths had occurred, separately (Marsh *et al.*  
5 2002, 2007a). These authors also reanalyzed the nasopharyngeal cancers cancer findings  
6 in the NCI cohort (Marsh *et al.* 2007b) and concluded that external employment in metal  
7 working may have partly explained the findings for nasopharyngeal cancers in this  
8 cohort.

9 Six of the seven available case-control studies reported increases in nasopharyngeal  
10 cancers in association with probable exposure to formaldehyde or at higher levels or  
11 duration of estimated exposure (Olsen *et al.* 1984 [women only], Vaughan *et al.* 1986,  
12 Roush *et al.* 1987, West *et al.* 1993, Vaughan *et al.* 2000, and Hildesheim *et al.* 2001).  
13 Risks of nasopharyngeal cancers increased with exposure duration and cumulative  
14 exposure in two population based case-control studies (Vaughan *et al.* 2000, Hildesheim  
15 *et al.* 2001). In a meta-analysis of case-control and cohort studies (Collins *et al.* 1997), a  
16 statistically significant increased risk for nasopharyngeal cancers and formaldehyde  
17 exposure was estimated (mRR = 1.3, 95% CI = 1.2 to 1.5), and a pooled analysis of  
18 SMRs from three cohort mortality studies (Bosetti *et al.* 2008) reported an overall  
19 increase in the SMR of 1.33 (95% CI = 0.61 to 2.53, 9 deaths).

### 20 3.5.3 Other head and neck cancers, and respiratory cancer

21 Most cohort studies reported risk estimates for cancers of the buccal cavity, pharynx,  
22 larynx, and lung or combinations of these cancers. Most of these studies, including two of  
23 the three larger cohorts (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004 and Coggon *et al.* 2003), three of the  
24 professional health worker studies (Hayes *et al.* 1990, Walrath and Freumeni 1983 and  
25 1984), and two of the smaller industrial cohorts (Anjelkovich *et al.* 1995 and Hansen and  
26 Olsen 1995, 1996) found elevated (between approximately 10% and 30%) but  
27 statistically non-significant risks for cancers of the buccal cavity or buccal cavity and  
28 pharynx combined; risk estimates were usually based on small numbers of deaths or  
29 cases. In the NCI cohort, no association between buccal cavity and formaldehyde  
30 exposure was observed; however, a statistically significant increased risk for all upper

1 respiratory cancers combined was found among workers with the highest average  
2 exposure (> 1 ppm) compared with the lowest exposure group (RR = 2.21, 15 deaths)  
3 (Hauptmann *et al.* 2004). Relative risks increased somewhat with increasing average and  
4 peak (but not cumulative) exposure, but the trends were not statistically significant. Most  
5 of the case-control studies that reported on head and neck cancers found elevated (usually  
6 statistically non-significant) risks for formaldehyde exposure and cancers of the buccal  
7 cavity and pharynx (or parts of the pharynx) (Vaughan *et al.* 1986, Merletti *et al.* 1991,  
8 Gustavsson *et al.* 1998, Laforest *et al.* 2000, Marsh *et al.* 2002, Wilson *et al.* 2004).  
9 Positive exposure-response relationships with probability and duration of exposure for  
10 cancers of the hypopharynx and larynx combined were reported by Laforest *et al.* (2000)  
11 and for combined probability and intensity of exposure and salivary cancer by Wilson *et*  
12 *al.* (2004). No clear association between formaldehyde exposure and hypopharyngeal or  
13 laryngeal cancer was observed by Berrino *et al.* (2003) or for combined head and neck  
14 cancers by Tarvainen *et al.* (2008). Most of the cohort studies and two of the three  
15 available case-control studies found no association between formaldehyde exposure and  
16 laryngeal cancer. Bosetti *et al.* (2008) calculated a combined estimated RR (using a  
17 weighted average of SMRs and/or PMRs) for combined buccal cavity and pharynx of  
18 1.09 (95% CI = 0.88 to 1.34, 88 deaths) among industrial workers and 0.96 (95% CI =  
19 0.75 to 1.24, 61 deaths) among health professional workers exposed to formaldehyde in a  
20 pooled analysis of 10 occupational cohort mortality studies.

21 Five of the industrial cohort studies reported increases in the risk of lung or respiratory  
22 system cancers (Andjelkovich *et al.* 1995, Bertazzi *et al.* 1986, Dell and Teta 1995,  
23 Hansen and Olsen 1996 [women only]) including the large cohort of British chemical  
24 workers, which reported a statistically significant increased risk (SMR = 1.22, 95% CI =  
25 1.12 to 1.32, 594 deaths, all workers) (Coggon *et al.* 2003). In this study, risks increased  
26 with increasing exposure level ( $P_{\text{trend}} < 0.001$ ) but not with duration of exposure. No  
27 association was observed in the other two large cohorts (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004,  
28 Hauptmann *et al.* 2004), in several of the smaller occupational cohorts (Hansen and  
29 Olsen 1995, 1996 [in men, although a small increase was seen in women], Edling *et al.*  
30 1987b, Stellman *et al.* 1998, Stern *et al.* 1987), or in the six studies of health professional  
31 workers. Findings from case-control studies were also mixed: statistically significant

1 increased risks were found among fiberglass manufacturing workers who were ever  
2 exposed to formaldehyde (OR = 1.61, 95% CI = 1.02 to 2.57, 591 cases) (Marsh *et al.*  
3 2001) and among formaldehyde-exposed individuals in a population-based case-control  
4 study (Coggon *et al.* 1984), although risks were not increased among workers with higher  
5 exposure. Three studies reported statistically non-significant elevated risks for lung  
6 cancer, but no clear exposure response patterns were observed (Gerin *et al.* 1989,  
7 Andjelkovich *et al.* 1994, Chiazze *et al.* 1997). No association of lung cancer with  
8 formaldehyde exposure was reported in three other occupational case-control studies and  
9 one population-based study (Bond *et al.* 1986, Jensen and Andersen 1982, Partanen *et al.*  
10 1990, Brownson *et al.* 1993). In a pooled analysis of 14 occupational mortality studies of  
11 formaldehyde exposure, which included an analysis of lung cancers, Bosetti *et al.* (2008)  
12 calculated a combined RR of 1.06 (95% CI = 0.92 to 1.23, 1,459 deaths) among  
13 industrial workers and 0.63 (95% CI = 0.47 to 0.84, 562 deaths) among health  
14 professional workers.

#### 15 3.5.4 Lymphohematopoietic cancers

16 Among workers in the NCI cohort study, peak exposure to formaldehyde was associated  
17 with increased mortality for several types of lymphohematopoietic cancer (Beane  
18 Freeman *et al.* 2009). With respect to all lymphohematopoietic cancers combined and  
19 leukemias, relative risks increased with increasing peak exposure and statistically  
20 significant increased risks were found among workers with the highest peak exposure ( $\geq$   
21 4ppm) vs. the lowest exposed category for all lymphohematopoietic cancers (OR = 1.37,  
22 95% CI = 1.03 to 1.81, 108 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.02$ ) and statistically non-significant increases  
23 in risk were observed for all leukemia and peak exposure  $\geq$  4ppm (RR = 1.42, 95% CI =  
24 0.92 to 2.18, 48 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.02$ ) and for myeloid leukemia (RR = 1.78, 95% CI =  
25 0.87 to 3.64, 19 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.13$ ). No association was found with cumulative or  
26 average exposure. Leukemias observed in the earlier (1984) NCI follow-up (Hauptmann  
27 *et al.* 2003) were re-analyzed by Marsh and Youk (2004) using different exposure  
28 assessments; these authors reported no statistically significant trends with exposure,  
29 although risks remained elevated for all leukemias (combined) and myeloid leukemia.

1 Increases in all lymphohematopoietic cancers were also observed in other studies. Each  
2 of the studies of health professionals found elevated mortality for all  
3 lymphohematopoietic cancers combined and for leukemia (Hall *et al.* 1991, Hayes *et al.*  
4 1990, Stroup *et al.* 1986, Levine *et al.* 1984 and Walrath and Fraumeni 1983, 1984).  
5 Most estimates were statistically non-significant, except for those of Hayes *et al.* (1990),  
6 and Stroup *et al.* (1986), where statistically significant excess mortality was found for all  
7 leukemia or myeloid leukemia. An excess of leukemia, especially myeloid leukemia, was  
8 also found among garment workers in the large NIOSH cohort (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004),  
9 but not in the British chemical workers cohort (Coggon *et al.* 2003). In the NIOSH  
10 cohort, risks for leukemia, myeloid leukemia, and acute myeloid leukemia were higher  
11 among workers with longer duration of exposure (> 10 yrs), longer time since first  
12 exposure (> 20 years), and among those exposed prior to 1963 (when formaldehyde  
13 exposure was thought to be higher). In the smaller industrial cohort studies, some studies  
14 reported excesses for lymphohematopoietic cancers combined (Bertazzi *et al.* 1986,  
15 Stellman *et al.* 1998) or leukemia (Hansen and Olsen 1995, 1996, Stern *et al.* 1987), but  
16 others observed no associations among formaldehyde-exposed workers for all  
17 lymphohematopoietic cancers (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004, Andjelkovich *et al.* 1995) or  
18 leukemia (Stellman *et al.* 1998). Of the three available case-control studies, a population-  
19 based study found no association between leukemia and exposure to formaldehyde (Blair  
20 *et al.* 2001), and two nested case control studies reported statistically non-significant  
21 increases in risk based on small numbers of exposed cases (Partanen *et al.* 1993, and Ott  
22 *et al.* 1989).

23 Few cohort studies reported findings for other types of lymphohematopoietic cancers.  
24 Most of the cohort studies had relatively low power to detect effects, and either did not  
25 report findings or did not evaluate exposure-response relationships. The NCI study was  
26 the only cohort that observed an association between formaldehyde exposure and  
27 Hodgkin's lymphoma (Beane Freeman *et al.* 2009). Among exposed workers, relative  
28 risks increased with increasing peak ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.01$ ) and average exposure ( $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.05$ ),  
29 but not with cumulative exposure; statistically significant risks were found for the highest  
30 peak ( $\geq 4.0$  ppm) vs. lowest formaldehyde exposure category (RR = 3.96, 95% CI = 1.31  
31 to 12.02, 11 deaths). In external analyses, a statistically non-significant elevation in

1 mortality was observed (SMR = 1.4, 95% CI = 0.96 to 2.10, 25 deaths). For non-  
2 Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL), almost all the cohort studies that reported results observed  
3 no increases in mortality or incidence. Two nested case-control studies (Partanen *et al.*  
4 1993, Ott *et al.* 1989) reported increases in NHL risk, but these studies had very small  
5 numbers of exposed cases. In the population case-control studies, the risk of NHL  
6 increased with increasing probability and intensity combined ( $P < 0.001$ ) in a large U.S.  
7 study (Wang *et al.* 2008), but most of the other studies found no clear association (Gerin  
8 *et al.* 1989, McDuffie *et al.* 2001, Tatham *et al.* 1997). For multiple myeloma, peak  
9 exposure was associated with a statistically significant increase in risk in the NCI cohort  
10 (RR= 2.04, 95% CI = 1.01 to 4.12, 21 deaths,  $P_{\text{trend}} = 0.08$ ) (Beane Freeman *et al.* 2009),  
11 and increased risks were seen among British chemical workers (Coggon *et al.* 2003),  
12 abrasive materials workers (Edling *et al.* 1987b), and U.S. embalmers (Hayes *et al.*  
13 1990). Other studies did not find associations. Small but non-significant increases in risks  
14 were also observed in three case-control studies (Boffetta *et al.* 1989, Heineman *et al.*  
15 1992, Pottern *et al.* 1992).

16 Bosetti *et al.* 2008 conducted a pooled analysis of 12 cohort mortality studies and  
17 reported a pooled estimated RR for all lymphohematopoietic cancers of 0.85 (95% CI =  
18 0.74 to 0.96, 234 deaths) for industrial workers and 1.31 (95% CI = 1.16 to 1.48, 263  
19 deaths) for health professional workers. The corresponding pooled RRs for leukemia  
20 were 0.90 (95% CI = 0.75 to 1.07, 122 deaths) and 1.39 (95% CI = 1.15 to 1.68, 106  
21 deaths), respectively. A meta-analysis by Collins and Lineker (2004) of leukemia and  
22 formaldehyde exposure among 12 cohort and case-control studies reported an mRR of  
23 1.1 (95% CI = 1.0 to 1.2). Zhang *et al.* (2009a) conducted a meta-analysis of data from 26  
24 studies of occupations with known high formaldehyde exposures, and found an mRR of  
25 1.25 (95% CI = 1.09 to 1.43) for all lymphohematopoietic cancers (19 studies), an mRR  
26 of 1.31 (95% CI = 1.02 to 1.67,  $P = 0.02$ , 9 studies) for multiple myeloma, and an mRR  
27 of 1.54 (95% CI = 1.18 to 2.00,  $P < 0.001$ , 15 studies) for leukemia in association with  
28 formaldehyde exposure. The highest risk in the latter group was among myeloid  
29 leukemias (mRR = 1.90, 95% CI = 1.31 to 2.76,  $P = 0.001$ , 6 studies).

### 1 3.5.5 Other cancer sites

2 In general, few of the cohort studies reported consistently elevated risks for cancers at  
3 other sites. [Not all studies reported findings for all cancer sites and few studies included  
4 women.] Few case-control studies of other cancer endpoints have been conducted. An  
5 excess of mortality from brain and central nervous system cancers have been reported in  
6 all six of the cohort studies of health professionals; statistically significant SMR/PMRs  
7 (1.68 to 2.7) were reported in three studies (Stroup *et al.* 1986, Walrath and Fraumeni  
8 1983, 1984). Higher risks were found among workers with longer employment as  
9 estimated by length of professional membership (Stroup *et al.* 1986). No increases in  
10 these cancers have been observed in the industrial cohort studies that have reported  
11 findings, although a small increased risk was reported among garment workers exposed  
12 20 years since first exposure (SMR = 1.20, CI not reported, 13 deaths), and among those  
13 whose first exposure was prior to 1963 (Pinkerton *et al.* 2004). A pooled analysis of  
14 cohorts by Bosetti *et al.* (2008) found an increase of 1.56 (95% CI = 1.24 to 1.96, 74  
15 deaths) among professional health workers but not among industrial cohorts.

16 Several industrial studies have reported increases in stomach, colon, rectal, and kidney  
17 cancers, and a case-control study of pancreatic cancer (Kernan *et al.* 1999) suggested an  
18 increase in this endpoint at higher levels of formaldehyde exposure. Two meta-analyses  
19 of pancreatic cancer (Ojajarvi *et al.* 2000, Collins *et al.* 2001) showed no consistent  
20 increase in risk across studies, with the possible exception of a statistically significant  
21 increase among pathologists, anatomists and embalmers.



**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

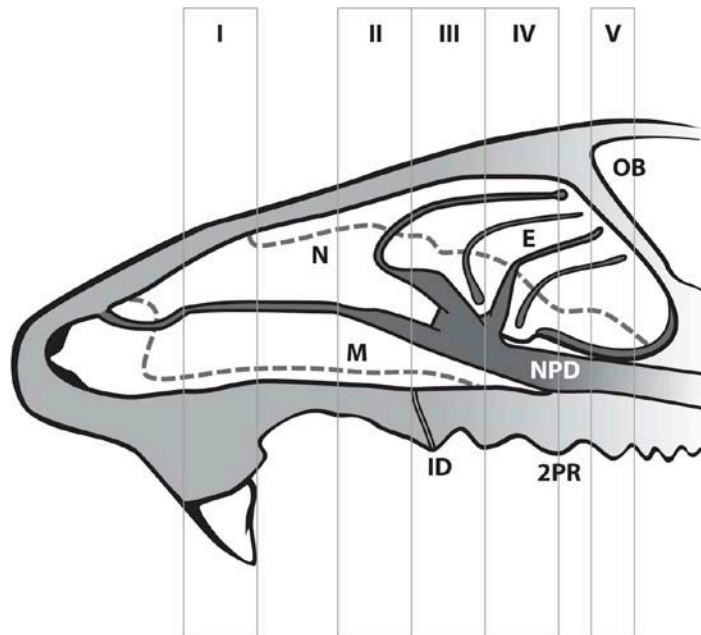
## 1 **4 Studies of Cancer in Experimental Animals**

2 The carcinogenic effects of formaldehyde have been investigated in mice (inhalation and  
3 dermal administration), rats (inhalation and oral administration), and hamsters (inhalation  
4 administration). Although no chronic studies of formaldehyde exposure in primates were  
5 found, the effects of formaldehyde on monkeys exposed by inhalation for 1 to 26 weeks  
6 have been reported. Several studies also have investigated the interactions or promoting  
7 effects of formaldehyde in rodents when administered with other substances. IARC  
8 (1995, 2006) reviewed the available data on formaldehyde and concluded that there was  
9 sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in experimental animals. This section is organized  
10 by route of administration and species and then discusses the effects of co-exposure with  
11 other substances.

### 12 **4.1 Inhalation**

13 Chronic and subchronic inhalation studies have been conducted in mice, rats, and  
14 hamsters. In addition, subacute and subchronic inhalation studies have been conducted in  
15 monkeys. All studies were conducted in inhalation chambers (i.e., whole-body rather than  
16 nose-only exposure), and formaldehyde vapor usually was generated by heating of  
17 paraformaldehyde (see Section 1). Exposure concentrations were reported as parts per  
18 million or milligrams per cubic meter of air by the study authors. All tables in this section  
19 report concentrations in parts per million. For formaldehyde in air, 1 ppm is equivalent to  
20 about 1.23 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

21 Because of the complexity of nasal anatomy, inhalation studies typically examine  
22 multiple transverse sections from four or more anatomical levels of the nasal turbinates in  
23 order to determine the location and distribution of lesions. The anatomical levels, nasal  
24 turbinates, and a few other features of the rat nose are illustrated in Figure 4-1. The  
25 mouse nose has a similar anatomic structure.



**Figure 4-1. Midsagittal section of the rat nose showing the anatomical levels typically examined in inhalation studies.**

The Roman numerals identify the positions of the various anatomical levels. The curved dashed lines indicate the junction of the squamous/transitional and respiratory epithelia (anterior line) and the respiratory and olfactory epithelia (posterior line). N = nasoturbinates, M = maxilloturbinates, E = ethmoturbinates, ID = incisive duct, NPD = nasopharyngeal duct, OB = olfactory bulb, 2PR = second palatal ridge.

Source: adapted from Kerns *et al.* 1983 and Mery *et al.* 1994. (Illustration prepared by Donna Jeanne Corcoran, ImageAssociates.)

#### 1 4.1.1 Mice

2 Horton *et al.* (1963) conducted a series of experiments in C3H mice to determine whether  
3 repeated inhalation of formaldehyde would cause bronchiogenic carcinoma and whether  
4 exposure to formaldehyde would make the mice more susceptible to pulmonary  
5 carcinoma from subsequent exposure to coal-tar aerosols. Results from the formaldehyde  
6 experiment are reported here, and results from the formaldehyde plus coal tar experiment  
7 are discussed in Section 4.3. Groups of 42 to 60 mice [sex and age not reported] were  
8 exposed to formaldehyde vapor (produced by heating a 2:1 mixture of paraformaldehyde  
9 and white mineral oil) at a concentration of 0, 50, 100, or 200 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [about 41, 82, or  
10 163 ppm] for 1 hour/day, 3 days/week, for up to 35 weeks. The low- and medium-  
11 exposure groups tolerated formaldehyde reasonably well; normal weight gain throughout  
12 the 35-week exposure period was reported for these groups. However, high mortality was

1 observed in the high-exposure group after the second week. Exposure was discontinued  
 2 in this group after the eleventh exposure, with only 45 of the 60 original mice surviving.  
 3 Some mice died of pneumonia, but the authors did not report specific mortality data for  
 4 each exposure group. No pathological examination of the nasal epithelium was  
 5 performed. Histological changes in the lungs of all mice that died or were killed during  
 6 the first 35 weeks are shown in Table 4-1. No statistical analyses were reported. The  
 7 remaining mice were used in the second experiment (see Section 4.3). No tumors were  
 8 observed; however, incidences of basal-cell hyperplasia, epithelial stratification,  
 9 squamous metaplasia, and atypical metaplasia in the trachea and major bronchi were  
 10 higher in the exposed mice than in the controls. IARC (2006) noted that this study had  
 11 several limitations, including high doses, short exposure interval, short study duration,  
 12 and no pathological examination of the nose.

**Table 4-1. Histologic changes in the lungs of C3H mice exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for up to 35 weeks**

Conc. (ppm)	N		Incidence [%]				
	Initial	Examined	Basal-cell hyperplasia	Epithelial stratification	Squamous metaplasia	Atypical metaplasia	Lung tumors
0	59	26	0	4 [15]	3 [12]	0	0
[40.8]	60	23	6 [26]	9 [39]	0	0	0
[81.5]	60	34	10 [29]	14 [41]	6 [18]	0	0
[163]	42	35	4 [11]	8 [23]	16 [46]	5 [14]	0

Source: Horton *et al.* 1963.

13 Kerns *et al.* (1983) conducted a two-year inhalation study using groups of 119 to 121  
 14 male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice and F344 rats (results for the rats are discussed in Section  
 15 4.1.2.2). Beginning at 6 weeks of age, mice were exposed to formaldehyde at a  
 16 concentration of 0, 2.0, 5.6, or 14.3 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for up to 24  
 17 months. After 24 months of exposure, the mice were observed for an additional 6 months  
 18 without further exposure. Mice were killed at 6, 12, 18, 24, 27, and 30 months for gross  
 19 pathological examinations, hematology, serum chemistry, and urinalysis. Ten animals of  
 20 each sex and group were selected at random for each scheduled sacrifice. All major  
 21 tissues from animals in the control and the high-exposure groups were given thorough  
 22 histological examinations, and multiple sections of nasal turbinates were evaluated in all

1 groups. Cumulative tumor rates and survival curves were calculated from life-table data  
2 by the method of Kaplan and Meier. Both unadjusted and adjusted data were analyzed.  
3 [Data were adjusted to account for differences in time to tumor and survival among the  
4 groups.] For unadjusted data, exposure groups were compared with Fisher's exact test.  
5 Overall and pairwise comparisons of adjusted data were made by the methods of Cox and  
6 Tarone.

7 Female mice in the high-exposure group showed a trend toward lower body weight than  
8 the controls after 72 weeks, but body weights returned to normal after exposure stopped.  
9 No clear exposure-related effect on body weight was seen in male mice. Survival in the  
10 exposed groups was not significantly different from that of the controls; however,  
11 survival was slightly lower for exposed male mice from 6 to 24 months. Survival was  
12 lower in all groups of males than females, as a result of fighting and infections of the  
13 genitourinary tract. The numbers of mice surviving for at least 18 months were 41, 33,  
14 32, and 25 males and 89, 83, 92, and 88 females in the control, 2.0-, 5.6-, and 14.3-ppm  
15 exposure groups, respectively. Nasal lesions, including inflammation, squamous-cell  
16 hyperplasia, metaplasia, and dysplasia, were described as "common" in the nasal mucosa  
17 of mice exposed to formaldehyde; however, no incidence data were reported. These nasal  
18 lesions were first detected at 12 months in the high-exposure group; by 24 months, more  
19 than 90% of mice in this group were affected. The onset, distribution, and severity of  
20 these lesions were concentration-dependent. Nasal lesions in the low-exposure group  
21 were limited to minimal squamous-cell hyperplasia in a few mice at 24 months.  
22 Squamous-cell carcinoma of the nasal cavity occurred in 2 of 17 male mice killed at 24  
23 months in the high-exposure group but not in any of the other groups. The authors  
24 believed that the carcinoma was caused by formaldehyde exposure, because the  
25 spontaneous incidence of these tumors is very low in mice and because the lesions were  
26 similar to those observed in rats.

#### 27 4.1.2 Rats

28 The carcinogenicity of formaldehyde has been studied more extensively in rats than in  
29 mice, in four subchronic (4 to 26 weeks) and seven chronic ( $\geq 1$  year) studies. Two of

1 these studies also evaluated the effects in rats of concomitant or sequential exposure to  
2 formaldehyde and other substances (discussed in Section 4.3).

#### 3 *4.1.2.1 Subchronic studies*

4 Rusch *et al.* (1983) conducted 26-week inhalation studies in monkeys, rats, and hamsters.  
5 Results from experiments with monkeys and hamsters are presented in Sections 4.1.3 and  
6 4.1.4, respectively. Groups of 20 male and 20 female F344 rats, 7 weeks of age, were  
7 exposed to formaldehyde at an average concentration of 0, 0.19, 0.98, or 2.95 ppm for  
8 22 hours/day, 7 days/week, for 26 weeks. The target concentrations of 0.20, 1.00, and  
9 3.00 ppm were selected to represent environmental exposures to the general public.  
10 However, after the first six weeks, the initial high-exposure group was terminated  
11 because of uncertainty associated with measurements of exposure concentrations. The  
12 high-exposure group was replaced with a new group exposed to a target concentration of  
13 3.00 ppm and a corresponding control group. The nasal turbinates, lungs, trachea, and all  
14 gross lesions were examined microscopically. No exposure-related effects were seen in  
15 the low- and medium-exposure groups. Rats in the high-exposure group showed lower  
16 body-weight gain and liver weight than the controls. Incidences of squamous metaplasia  
17 and hyperplasia and basal-cell hyperplasia were higher in the high-exposure group than in  
18 the controls. No tumors were observed.

19 Groups of 10 male and 10 female albino Wistar rats [age not reported] were exposed to  
20 formaldehyde at a concentration of 0, 1, 10, or 20 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for  
21 13 weeks (Woutersen *et al.* 1987). Growth retardation was evident in the high-exposure  
22 groups of both sexes. Formaldehyde exposure caused an exposure-related increase in the  
23 incidences and severity of proliferative lesions in the nasal respiratory and olfactory  
24 epithelium, including squamous metaplasia and keratinization.

25 Feron *et al.* (1988) exposed groups of 45 male Wistar rats [age not reported] to  
26 formaldehyde at a concentration of 0, 10, or 20 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 4,  
27 8, or 13 weeks. The primary purpose of this study was to examine the long-term effects  
28 following relatively short-term exposure to cytotoxic concentrations of formaldehyde.  
29 Five rats per group were killed at the end of the 4- and 8-week-exposure periods, and 10  
30 rats per group were killed at the end of the 13-week exposure period. The remaining rats

1 were necropsied when found moribund or dead or were killed at the end of the  
2 observation period, during week 131. All rats were examined for gross pathological  
3 changes, and six standard cross sections of the nose were examined by light microscopy.  
4 Body weight was significantly lower in the high-exposure group than in the controls  
5 during the exposure period but returned to normal after about 8, 40, and 100 weeks in  
6 groups exposed for 4, 8, and 13 weeks, respectively. Mortality was not significantly  
7 different in the formaldehyde-exposed groups than in the controls. Non-neoplastic  
8 changes observed in the high-exposure groups included slight to severe hyperplasia and  
9 squamous metaplasia of the respiratory epithelium, moderate to severe rhinitis, and  
10 varying degrees of squamous metaplasia in the olfactory epithelium. Similar but more  
11 focal and less pronounced lesions were observed in the low-exposure group. A total of 14  
12 nasal tumors were reported, most occurring in the high-exposure groups (Table 4-2).  
13 Although the authors did not report *P*-values for pairwise comparisons, they did consider  
14 2 polypoid adenomas, 3 squamous-cell carcinomas, and 1 carcinoma *in situ* observed in  
15 groups exposed to 20 ppm for 4 to 13 weeks to be related to formaldehyde exposure.  
16 Thus, the incidence of tumors attributed to formaldehyde exposure was 4.5% (6 of 132).  
17 IARC (2006) reported that this was significantly higher than the incidence in the controls  
18 ( $P = 0.01$ , Fisher's exact test) and noted that the positive results occurred even though the  
19 exposure duration was short.

**Table 4-2. Neoplastic responses in the nasal cavity of male Wistar rats exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for 4 to 13 weeks<sup>a</sup>**

Exposure		N	Incidence [%]		
Duration (wk)	Conc. (ppm)		Squamous-cell carcinoma	Polypoid adenoma	Other tumors
4	0	44	0	0	0
	10	44	0	0	0
	20	45	1 [2.2]	1 [2.2] <sup>b</sup>	0
8	0	45	2 [4.4]	0	0
	10	44	1 [2.3]	0	0
	20	43	1 [2.3]	1 [2.3] <sup>b</sup>	0
13	0	45	0	0	0
	10	44	1 [2.3]	0	0
	20	44	3 [6.8] <sup>b</sup>	0	3 [6.8] <sup>c</sup>

Source: Feron *et al.* 1988.

<sup>a</sup>Tumor incidence data are for rats killed immediately after the exposure period, rats that died during the observation period, and rats killed during week 131 at the end of the experiment.

<sup>b</sup>Tumors considered to be associated with formaldehyde exposure.

<sup>c</sup>Tumors included 1 cystic squamous-cell carcinoma, 1 carcinoma *in situ*, and 1 ameloblastoma. The authors considered the carcinoma *in situ* to be related to formaldehyde exposure.

#### 1 4.1.2.2 Chronic studies

2 Groups of 120 male and 120 female F344 rats, 7 weeks of age, were exposed to  
3 formaldehyde at a concentration of 0, 2.0, 5.6, or 14.3 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week,  
4 for up to 24 months (Kerns *et al.* 1983, Swenberg *et al.* 1980b, Swenberg *et al.* 1980a).  
5 Interim sacrifices and histopathological examinations were conducted as described in  
6 Section 4.1.1 for B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice. After 24 months of exposure, the rats were observed for  
7 an additional 6 months without further exposure. Swenberg *et al.* (1980a,b) reported  
8 interim results after 18 months of the study, and Kerns *et al.* (1983) reported the complete  
9 results. Statistical analyses were conducted as described above for mice. Compared with  
10 the controls, body-weight gain was significantly lower from week 3 to week 103 in both  
11 sexes in the medium- and high-exposure groups. Mortality of male and female rats was  
12 significantly higher in the high-exposure group than in the controls ( $P < 0.001$ ). Rhinitis,  
13 epithelial dysplasia, and squamous metaplasia occurred in all exposed groups, and the  
14 distribution and severity of these lesions were concentration-dependent. Lesions were  
15 confined to the nasal cavity and proximal trachea. Neoplastic lesions of the nasal cavity  
16 were first observed on day 358 in females and day 432 in males. Incidences of neoplastic  
17 lesions in the nasal cavity are shown in Table 4-3. The incidence of squamous-cell



1 carcinoma was significantly higher in the high-exposure groups than in the controls.  
 2 There also was a significant exposure-dependent trend for increased incidence of  
 3 polypoid adenoma in male rats after adjustment for survival differences among groups ( $P$   
 4  $< 0.05$ ).

**Table 4-3. Nasal tumors in F344 rats exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for up to 24 months**

Sex	Exposure (ppm)	N	Incidence [%]			
			Squamous-cell carcinoma	Nasal carcinoma	Polypoid adenoma	Other tumors <sup>a</sup>
Male	0	118	0	0	1 [1] <sup>b</sup>	1 [1]
	2.0	118	0	0	4 [3]	0
	5.6	119	1 [1]	0	6 [5]	0
	14.3	117	51 [44]**c	1 [1]	4 [3]	3 [3]
Female	0	114	0	0	0 [0]	0
	2.0	118	0	0	4 [3]	0
	5.6	116	1 [1]	0	0 [0]	0
	14.3	115	52 [45]**d	1 [1]	1 [1]	0

Source: Kerns *et al.* 1983.

\*\*\* $P < 0.001$  (compared with controls, Fishers' exact test).

<sup>a</sup>Osteochondroma (controls); 2 undifferentiated carcinomas or sarcomas and 1 carcinosarcoma (high-exposure group).

<sup>b</sup>Significant dose-related trend ( $P < 0.05$ ) after adjustment for survival.

<sup>c</sup>After adjustment for survival, incidence at 24 months was 67%.

<sup>d</sup>After adjustment for survival, incidence at 24 months was 87%.

5 Morgan *et al.* (1986b) reexamined histologic sections from the nasal passages of the rats  
 6 from the Kerns *et al.* (1983) study to determine the point of origin of the neoplasms. This  
 7 study showed that the squamous-cell carcinomas developed from the surface epithelium  
 8 rather than the underlying glandular epithelium. The apparent sites of origin are shown in  
 9 Table 4-4. The results were assigned accuracy ratings (low or high) based on the degree  
 10 of confidence assigned by the pathologists. It was more difficult to determine the point of  
 11 origin of the large tumors that had extensively invaded the nasal cavity than of smaller  
 12 tumors. More than half (57%) of the tumors were found on the anterior portion of the  
 13 lateral aspect of the nasoturbinate and adjacent lateral wall (Levels I and II, see  
 14 Figure 4-1), and 26% were found on the midventral nasal septum (Levels II and III).  
 15 Polypoid adenomas occurred only in a small region of the anterior nasal cavity and were  
 16 restricted to the nasoturbinate, maxilloturbinate, and lateral wall. One of the nasal

1 carcinomas was considered a malignant counterpart of the polypoid adenoma and  
 2 originated on the dorsal margin of the maxilloturbinate at Level II. Some neoplasms were  
 3 too large or too poorly preserved to determine their site of origin. All of the apparent sites  
 4 of origin are normally lined by respiratory epithelium.

**Table 4-4. Apparent sites of origin of squamous-cell carcinomas in the nasal passages of F344 rats exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for up to 24 months**

Sex	Accuracy rating	Total tumors	% of total carcinomas by area of origin			
			Area I	Area II	Area III	Area IV
Male	high	36	56	28	14	3
	low <sup>a</sup>	25	56	20	8	0
Female	high	45	62	27	7	4
	low <sup>b</sup>	15	47	33	13	0
Total		121	57	26	10	3

Source: Morgan *et al.* 1986b.

Area I = lateral aspect of the nasoturbinate and adjacent lateral wall (Levels I and II, see Figure 4-1).

Area II = midventral septum (Levels II and III).

Area III = dorsal septum and roof of dorsal meatus (Levels I, II, and III).

Area IV = dorsal and lateral aspect of the maxilloturbinate (Levels II and III).

<sup>a</sup>Unable to determine the site of origin for 4 tumors (16%).

<sup>b</sup>Unable to determine the site of origin for 1 tumor (7%).

5 Appelman *et al.* (1988) conducted a one-year study to determine the role of cytotoxic  
 6 damage in formaldehyde-induced carcinogenesis in rats. This was followed by a 28-  
 7 month study of the same design (Woutersen *et al.* 1989). These authors also tested the  
 8 hypothesis that damage to the nasal mucosa (induced by bilateral electrocoagulation)  
 9 with subsequent regenerative hyperplasia might enhance the carcinogenic response  
 10 following exposure to subcytotoxic concentrations of formaldehyde (see Section 5.7.6).  
 11 These studies are discussed below.

12 Appelman *et al.* (1988) conducted a one-year inhalation study in male albino Wistar rats  
 13 [age not reported] to study whether damage to the nasal mucosa affected the carcinogenic  
 14 response to subcytotoxic concentrations of formaldehyde. The anterior third of the nasal  
 15 mucosa of half of the rats was damaged by electrocoagulation, and after 20 to 26 hours,  
 16 these rats received their first exposure to formaldehyde. Groups of 10 rats with either  
 17 damaged or undamaged nasal mucosa were exposed to formaldehyde at a concentration  
 18 of 0, 0.1, 1, or 10 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 52 weeks. The exposure

1 concentrations were selected based on 13-week studies showing that formaldehyde was  
2 noncytotoxic at a concentration of 2 ppm or lower, slightly cytotoxic at a concentration of  
3 3 to 4 ppm, and highly cytotoxic at a concentration of 10 ppm or higher. Some common  
4 irreversible lesions associated with electrocoagulation included loss of turbinates and  
5 perforation of the nasal septum. Rhinitis and basal-cell hyperplasia and squamous  
6 metaplasia of the respiratory epithelium were visible after 13 weeks, but after 52 weeks,  
7 effects from electrocoagulation were limited to slight basal-cell hyperplasia and rhinitis.  
8 The primary effects of formaldehyde in rats with damaged nasal mucosa included basal-  
9 cell hyperplasia, squamous metaplasia, and damage to the olfactory epithelium at 10 ppm  
10 and focal squamous metaplasia of nasal respiratory epithelium at 0.1 and 1 ppm. No  
11 adverse effects were seen in groups of rats with undamaged nasal mucosa exposed to  
12 formaldehyde at the two lower concentrations. Rats with undamaged noses in the high-  
13 dose formaldehyde group had increased incidences of rhinitis, basal-cell hyperplasia, and  
14 squamous metaplasia. The authors concluded that rats with damaged noses were more  
15 susceptible to the cytotoxic action of formaldehyde.

16 Woutersen *et al.* (1989) conducted a follow-up of the Appelman *et al.* (1988) study. A  
17 total of 720 male rats [age not reported] were used in the experiment. Half of the animals  
18 were exposed to formaldehyde at a concentration of 0, 0.1, 1, or 10 ppm for 3 months and  
19 allowed to recover for 25 months, and the other half were exposed for 28 months. Each  
20 exposure group included 30 rats with undamaged noses and 60 rats with damaged noses.  
21 [The authors did not report why they used unequal numbers of animals in these groups.]  
22 All surviving rats were killed at 29 months and examined for gross lesions. Histological  
23 examination was limited to six cross sections of the nose. Rats with undamaged noses  
24 exposed to formaldehyde at 10 ppm for 28 months had increased incidences of  
25 degenerative, inflammatory, and hyperplastic changes of the nasal respiratory and  
26 olfactory mucosa, but no tumors. Rats with damaged noses had higher incidences of  
27 formaldehyde-induced lesions than did rats with undamaged noses, and the group  
28 exposed to formaldehyde at 10 ppm for 28 months had a significantly higher incidence of  
29 nasal tumors than the control group ( $P < 0.001$ ). [The authors did not report  $P$ -values;  
30 this  $P$ -value is based on Fisher's exact test conducted by NTP.] Very few tumors

1 occurred in the other groups (Table 4-5). The authors concluded that severe damage to  
 2 the nasal mucosa can contribute to formaldehyde carcinogenicity.

**Table 4-5. Neoplastic responses in the nasal cavity of male albino Wistar rats, with and without damaged nasal mucosa, exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for 3 or 28 months**

Exposure			N	Incidence [%]		
Duration (mo)	Group	Conc. (ppm)		Squamous-cell carcinoma	Polypoid adenoma	Other tumors
3	undamaged	0	26	0	0	0
		0.1	30	0	0	0
		1	29	0	0	0
		10	26	1 [3.8]	1 [3.8]	0
	damaged	0	57	0	0	0
		0.1	57	2 [3.5]	0	0
		1	53	2 [3.8]	0	0
		10	54	1 [1.9]	0	1 [1.9] <sup>a</sup>
28	undamaged	0	26	0	0	0
		0.1	26	1 [3.8]	0	0
		1	28	1 [3.6]	0	0
		10	26	1 [3.8]	0	0
	damaged	0	54	1 [1.9]	0	0
		0.1	58	1 [1.7]	0	0
		1	56	0	0	0
		10	58	15 [25.9***]	0	2 [3.4] <sup>b</sup>

Source: Woutersen *et al.* 1989.

\*\*\*[ $P < 0.001$  (compared with controls, Fisher's exact test conducted by NTP)].

<sup>a</sup>Carcinoma *in situ*.

<sup>b</sup>1 adenosquamous carcinoma and 1 adenocarcinoma.

3 Sellakumar *et al.* (1985) exposed groups of 99 or 100 9-week-old male Sprague-Dawley  
 4 rats to formaldehyde at a concentration of 15 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for life.  
 5 This study also investigated the effects of a mixture of formaldehyde and hydrogen  
 6 chloride [gas] (see Section 4.3.2). A complete necropsy was performed on each animal,  
 7 with particular attention to the respiratory tract. Multiple cross sections spaced 1.5 to 2  
 8 mm apart were taken beginning just behind the nostrils and extending back to the orbits.  
 9 Histologic sections also were prepared from the lungs, trachea, larynx, liver, kidneys,  
 10 testes, and other organs where gross pathology was observed. After 16 weeks, rats  
 11 exposed to formaldehyde had markedly lower body weight than controls; however,  
 12 mortality was not significantly affected by formaldehyde exposure. Nasal tumors, arising

1 from the anterior portion of the nasal cavity, included polyps or papillomas (10 of 100  
2 animals examined) and squamous-cell carcinomas (38 of 100 animals examined) in  
3 formaldehyde-exposed rats. One fibrosarcoma and one mixed carcinoma also occurred in  
4 the exposed group. No nasal tumors were observed in controls. The authors did not  
5 statistically compare tumor incidences between these groups; however, IARC (2006)  
6 reported that incidences of squamous-cell papilloma and carcinoma were significantly  
7 higher than in controls when compared with Fisher's exact test ( $P = 0.001$ ). No tumors  
8 were observed in the trachea or lungs, and tumor incidences in organs outside the  
9 respiratory tract did not differ significantly between the exposed and control groups.

10 In a chronic inhalation study conducted by Holmstrom *et al.* (1989a), groups of 16 female  
11 Sprague-Dawley rats, 11 weeks of age, were exposed to formaldehyde at a concentration  
12 of 0 or 12.4 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 104 weeks. This study also  
13 investigated the effects of combined exposure to formaldehyde and wood dust (see  
14 Section 4.3.2). All rats in the formaldehyde-exposed group survived until the end of the  
15 study. Body weight did not differ significantly between the two groups. Histological  
16 examinations of the nose (five cross sections from the vestibulum of the nose to the  
17 posterior ethmoturbinates) and lungs were conducted. Pathological findings in the nasal  
18 cavity included pronounced metaplasia or dysplasia in 10 of 16 rats [62.5%] exposed to  
19 formaldehyde and none in the control group. One rat in the formaldehyde-exposed group  
20 developed squamous-cell carcinoma. Because this type of tumor is not known to occur  
21 spontaneously in rats, the authors concluded that it was related to formaldehyde exposure.  
22 Pulmonary epithelial histology did not differ significantly between the exposed and  
23 control groups. Non-respiratory-tract tumors, primarily mammary-gland tumors, were  
24 common in all groups (46% to 53%). Neither the incidence nor the latency period of the  
25 non-respiratory-tract tumors was affected by formaldehyde exposure. [IARC (2006)  
26 noted the small number of animals used in this study.]

27 Monticello *et al.* (1996) examined the correlation of cell-proliferation indices with sites  
28 of formaldehyde-induced nasal tumors in male F344 rats. Groups of 90 to 147 rats, 6 to 7  
29 weeks of age, were exposed to formaldehyde at a concentration of 0, 0.7, 2, 6, 10, or  
30 15 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for up to 24 months. Six rats per group were

1 anesthetized five days before interim sacrifice at 3, 6, 12, and 18 months, and an osmotic  
2 pump was surgically implanted subcutaneously over the dorsal thoracolumbar area. Each  
3 pump contained 2 mCi of [*methyl*-<sup>3</sup>H]thymidine, which was administered continuously  
4 until sacrifice. Cell proliferation was expressed as the number of <sup>3</sup>H-labeled cell profiles  
5 per millimeter of basement membrane and was determined for seven locations in the  
6 nasal passages (anterior lateral meatus, posterior lateral meatus, anterior mid-septum,  
7 posterior mid-septum, anterior dorsal septum, anterior medial maxilloturbinate, and  
8 maxillary sinus). Cross-sectional blocks of the nasal cavity were prepared at six levels  
9 and processed for histopathology. The distribution of nasal tumors was recorded.  
10 Compared with the controls, survival was significantly reduced in the high-exposure  
11 group ( $P < 0.001$ ), but was similar or slightly higher in the three lower-exposure groups.  
12 Non-neoplastic lesions (including epithelial hypertrophy and hyperplasia, squamous  
13 metaplasia, mixed inflammatory cell infiltrate, nasal turbinate adhesions, and olfactory  
14 degeneration) were generally confined to the transitional and respiratory epithelia of the  
15 anterior nasal passages and were most severe at the two highest concentrations. The  
16 authors stated the tumor response to formaldehyde exposure was highly nonlinear,  
17 showing a sharp increase at the two highest exposure levels. A clear exposure-response  
18 relationship was observed for squamous-cell carcinoma and polypoid adenoma (Table 4-  
19 6) [statistics not reported by authors]. Squamous-cell carcinoma was the primary tumor  
20 type and occurred most frequently in the lateral meatus and mid-septum. However, many  
21 of the tumors were too large for their site of origin to be determined. Other tumors  
22 thought to be related to formaldehyde exposure included two nasal rhabdomyosarcomas  
23 and two adenocarcinomas which occurred in the two highest dose groups [specific  
24 locations not reported]. The population-weighted unit length labeling index (*i.e.*, S-phase  
25 nuclei per millimeter of basement membrane  $\times$  total number of epithelial cells in the site)  
26 showed a good correlation ( $r^2 = 0.88$ ) with regional tumor incidence. The authors  
27 concluded that target-cell population size, cell proliferation, and local dosimetry are the  
28 primary determinants of formaldehyde carcinogenicity.

**Table 4-6. Neoplastic responses in the nasal cavity of male F344 rats exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for up to 24 months**

Conc. (ppm)	N	Incidence [%]			Tumor location <sup>b</sup>				
		Squamous-cell carcinoma	Polypoid adenoma	Other tumors <sup>a</sup>	lm	ms	amm	ads	unk
0	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0.7	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	96	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	90	1 [1]	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
10	90	20 [22.2***]	5 [5.6*]	2 [2.2]	14	0	0	0	6
15	147	69 [46.9***]	14 [9.5***]	2 [1.4]	26	9	4	3	27

Source: Monticello *et al.* 1996.

lm = anterior and posterior lateral meatus, ms = anterior and posterior mid-septum, amm = anterior medial maxilloturbinate, ads = anterior dorsal septum, unk = unknown.

\*[ $P < 0.05$  (compared with controls, Fisher's exact test conducted by NTP)].

\*\*\*[ $P < 0.001$  (compared with controls, Fisher's exact test conducted by NTP)].

<sup>a</sup>Rhabdomyosarcoma and adenocarcinoma.

<sup>b</sup>For squamous-cell carcinoma only.

1 Kamata *et al.* (1997) exposed groups of 32 male F344 rats, 5 weeks of age, to  
2 formaldehyde at a concentration of 0, 0.3, 2, or 15 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for  
3 up to 28 months. A control group was exposed to methanol at a concentration 4.2 ppm,  
4 because the formalin solution used to generate the formaldehyde vapor contained 10%  
5 methanol as an antipolymerization agent. An additional room control group was included.  
6 Five animals per group were killed at the end of months 12, 18, and 24 for hematological,  
7 biochemical, and pathological examination. All animals found dead or moribund were  
8 necropsied, and all surviving animals were killed at 28 months. Histopathological  
9 examinations were performed on five cross sections of the nasal turbinates and most  
10 major organs and tissues. Mortality rates at 28 months were 45.5% and 59.6% in the two  
11 control groups, compared with 31.8% in the low-exposure, 55.9% in the medium-  
12 exposure, and 88.3% in the high-exposure group. Mortality in the high-exposure group  
13 was significantly higher than in the control groups. In addition, the high-exposure group  
14 had significantly lower body weight, liver weight, and food consumption than the  
15 controls. No lesions related to formaldehyde exposure were observed outside the nasal  
16 cavity. Incidences of proliferative lesions in the nasal cavity are shown in Table 4-7.  
17 Epithelial-cell hyperplasia with squamous-cell metaplasia occurred in all groups exposed  
18 to formaldehyde, and its incidence was significantly higher in the medium- and high-

1 exposure groups than in the controls. These lesions did not appear until month 21 in the  
 2 low-exposure group, but appeared as early as month 6 in the high-exposure group.  
 3 Incidences of epithelial-cell hyperkeratosis and squamous-cell carcinoma also were  
 4 significantly elevated in the high-exposure group. Neoplastic lesions were observed only  
 5 in the high-exposure group.

**Table 4-7. Proliferative lesions and neoplastic responses in the nasal cavity of male F344 rats exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation for up to 28 months**

Group (ppm)	N	Incidence [%]				
		Epithelial-cell hyperplasia with squamous-cell metaplasia	Epithelial-cell hyperkeratosis	Papillary hyperplasia	Squamous-cell papilloma	Squamous-cell carcinoma
Controls:						
Methanol	32	0	0	0	0	0
Room	32	0	0	0	0	0
0.3	32	4 [12.5]	0	0	0	0
2	32	7 [21.9]**	1 [3.1]	0	0	0
15	32	29 [90.6]**	26 [81.3]**	2 [6.3]	3 [9.4]	13 [40.6]**

Source: Kamata *et al.* 1997.

\*\*  $P < 0.01$  (compared with methanol control group, Fisher's exact test).

#### 6 4.1.3 Hamsters

7 Two inhalation studies in hamsters, one subchronic and one chronic, were identified. In  
 8 the subchronic study, groups of 10 male and 10 female Syrian golden hamsters, 6 weeks  
 9 of age, were exposed to formaldehyde at an average concentration of 0, 0.19, 0.98, and  
 10 2.95 ppm for 22 hours/day, 7 days/week, for 26 weeks (Rusch *et al.* 1983). All animals  
 11 were killed at 26 weeks. The lungs, nasal turbinates, and trachea were fixed and  
 12 sectioned. No exposure-related mortality or significant toxic effects were seen in any  
 13 exposure group. The formaldehyde-exposed groups showed slightly higher incidences of  
 14 rales, nasal discharge, and lacrimation. None of the hamsters developed tumors.

15 Dalbey (1982) exposed a group of 88 male Syrian golden hamsters [age not reported] to  
 16 formaldehyde at a concentration of 10 ppm for 5 hours/day, 5 days/week, for life. The  
 17 non-exposed control group included 132 hamsters. A second experiment was conducted  
 18 to examine the effect of formaldehyde on diethylnitrosamine (DEN) carcinogenesis (see  
 19 Section 4.3.3). The second experiment also included a group of 50 male hamsters



1 exposed to formaldehyde at 30 ppm once per week, 5 hours/day, for life. Two transverse  
2 sections of the nasal turbinates, longitudinal sections of the larynx and trachea, and all  
3 lung lobes were examined. Survival time was significantly lower in the 10-ppm group  
4 than in the controls ( $P < 0.05$ ); however, there was very little evidence of toxicity.  
5 [Effects on body-weight gain were not reported.] Rhinitis was observed in 31% of the  
6 controls, compared with 24% of the 10-ppm exposure group. Hyperplastic and  
7 metaplastic lesions of the nasal epithelium occurred in 5% of the 10-ppm group but were  
8 not observed in the controls. Weekly exposures to formaldehyde at 30 ppm did not affect  
9 mortality. No tumors occurred in either the 10-ppm or 30-ppm exposure group.

#### 10 4.1.4 Monkeys

11 Rusch *et al.* (1983) exposed six male Cynomolgus monkeys (*Macaca fascicularis*) [age  
12 not reported] to formaldehyde for 26 weeks using the same exposure protocol and dose  
13 levels as reported above for rats and hamsters. Body weight was not affected by  
14 formaldehyde exposure. Squamous metaplasia and hyperplasia was evident in the nasal  
15 turbinates of all animals in the high-exposure group. Hoarseness and congestion also  
16 occurred in this group. No tumors occurred in the lungs, trachea, or nasal turbinates in  
17 any exposure group.

18 Monticello *et al.* (1989) investigated the effects of acute or subacute exposure to  
19 formaldehyde on the respiratory tract of rhesus monkeys. Nine young adult male rhesus  
20 monkeys (*Macaca mulatta*), aged 4 to 5 years, were randomly divided into three groups.  
21 Group 1 (control) was sham exposed to biologically filtered air for 6 hours/day,  
22 5 days/week, for 6 weeks. Groups 2 and 3 were exposed to formaldehyde at a  
23 concentration of 6 ppm for 1 and 6 weeks, respectively. All animals were tranquilized 18  
24 hours after the last scheduled exposure, injected with [ $^3\text{H}$ ]thymidine (1  $\mu\text{Ci/g}$  b.w.), and  
25 killed 2 hours later. A series of transverse sections of the nose, cross sections of the  
26 larynx and mid-trachea, a frontal section of the carina of the trachea, and sections from  
27 all lung lobes were examined. In addition, tissues were collected from bone marrow,  
28 eyes, adrenal glands, duodenum, esophagus, gall bladder, heart, kidneys, liver, lymph  
29 nodes, pancreas, stomach, spleen, and tongue and examined by light microscopy. Five  
30 transverse sections from the nasal passages and sections of the larynx, trachea, carina

1 tracheae, lung, and duodenum were processed for histoautoradiography to determine the  
2 cell-proliferation rate. Formaldehyde exposure did not significantly affect body weight.  
3 Eye irritation and lacrimation were observed in the formaldehyde-exposed groups.  
4 Exposure-related effects were observed in the respiratory tract only. Lesions within the  
5 respiratory tract were characterized by mild degeneration and squamous metaplasia  
6 confined to the transitional and respiratory epithelia of the nasal passages and the  
7 respiratory epithelia of the trachea and major bronchi. Although there was little  
8 progression of histologic changes from 1 to 6 weeks of exposure, the percent of nasal  
9 surface area affected was significantly greater at 6 weeks. Cell-proliferation rates in the  
10 formaldehyde-exposed groups were up to 18 times the rates in the control group, with the  
11 greatest increase in the anterior nasal cavity. Based on a comparison of the extent of  
12 lesions and the cell-proliferation rates observed in this study with those seen in previous  
13 studies in rats, the authors concluded that monkeys appeared to be more sensitive than  
14 rats to the acute and subacute effects of formaldehyde at 6 ppm.

15 *4.1.5 Summary of inhalation studies*

16 This section reviewed two inhalation studies in mice, eleven in rats, two in hamsters, and  
17 two in monkeys. Nasal tumors (primarily squamous-cell carcinoma) were the only  
18 exposure-related tumors reported. Results from these studies are summarized in  
19 Table 4-8.

**Table 4-8 Summary of inhalation studies of formaldehyde in experimental animals**

Animals	Exposure		Conc. (ppm)	Tumor incidence <sup>a</sup>		Results and comments	Reference
	h/d (d/wk)	Duration (wk)		Male	Female		
<b>Mice (subchronic and chronic)</b>							
C3H	1 (3)	35	0 41 82 166	0/26 0/23 0/34 0/35	[Sex and age not reported, examined lung tissue and did not examine nasal tissue], short duration, short exposure time, high mortality in high-exposure group	Horton <i>et al.</i> 1963	
B6C3F <sub>1</sub>	6 (5)	104	0 2.0 5.6 14.3	0/120 0/120 0/120 2/120	0/120 0/120 0/120 0/120	All groups initially contained 119 to 121 animals [number of mice in each group not specifically reported]. Interim sacrifices at 6, 12, 18, 24, and 30 mo. The only tumors occurred in 17 males sacrificed at 24 mo.	Kerns <i>et al.</i> 1983
<b>Rats (subchronic)</b>							
F344	22 (7)	26	0 0.19 0.98 2.95	0/20 0/20 0/20 0/20	0/20 0/20 0/20 0/20	[Short duration], increase in squamous metaplasia and basal-cell hyperplasia in high-exposure groups	Rusch <i>et al.</i> 1983
Wistar	6 (5)	13	0 1 10 20	0/10 0/10 0/10 0/10	0/10 0/10 0/10 0/10	[Short duration], exposure-related increase in proliferative lesions of the nasal respiratory and olfactory epithelia, including squamous metaplasia and keratinization	Woutersen <i>et al.</i> 1987
Wistar	6 (5)	13	0 10 20	0/45 1/44 3/44	NT	[Short duration], 1 carcinoma <i>in situ</i> also detected in high-exposure group and thought to be exposure-related	Feron <i>et al.</i> 1988
Wistar	8 (5) 8 (5) 8 (5) 4 <sup>b</sup> (5) 4 <sup>b</sup> (5)	13 13 13 13 13	0 1 2 2 4	0/25 0/25 0/25 0/25 0/25	NT	[Short duration], exposure-related effects observed only in high-exposure group and included hyperplasia and squamous metaplasia of the respiratory epithelium	Wilmer <i>et al.</i> 1989

Animals	Exposure		Conc. (ppm)	Tumor incidence <sup>a</sup>		Results and comments	Reference
	h/d (d/wk)	Duration (wk)		Male	Female		
<b>Rats (chronic)</b>							
F344	6 (5)	104	0 2.0 5.6 14.3	0/118 0/118 1/119 51/117	0/114 0/118 1/116 52/115	Nasal carcinoma observed in 1 rat of each sex in the high-exposure groups; polypoid adenoma observed in all groups except female controls and medium-exposure group; undifferentiated carcinoma or sarcoma and carcinosarcoma observed in high-exposure males	Kerns <i>et al.</i> 1983
Wistar	6 (5)	52	0 0.1 1.0 10	0/10 0/10 0/10 0/10	NT	Reported that rats with damaged nasal mucosa were more susceptible to the cytotoxic action of formaldehyde	Appelman <i>et al.</i> 1988
Wistar	6 (5)	117	0 0.1 1.0 10	1/54 1/58 0/56 15/58	NT	Results reported for groups with damaged noses; 1 or 2 nasal tumors also occurred in groups with undamaged noses or in groups exposed for only 3 months	Woutersen <i>et al.</i> 1989
Sprague-Dawley	6 (5)	life	0 15	0/99 38/100	NT	Squamous papilloma observed in 10 rats; mixed carcinoma and fibrosarcoma observed in 1 rat each	Sellakumar <i>et al.</i> 1985
Sprague-Dawley	6 (5)	104	0 12.4	NT	0/15 1/16	[Small number of animals.] Pronounced squamous-cell metaplasia or dysplasia reported in 10 of the exposed rats and none of the controls	Holmström <i>et al.</i> 1989a
F344	6 (5)	104	0 0.7 2 6 10 15	0/90 0/90 0/96 1/90 20/90 69/147	NT	Polypoid adenoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, and adenocarcinoma also observed in the two highest exposure groups. The population-weighted unit length labeling index was correlated with regional tumor incidence.	Monticello <i>et al.</i> 1996
F344	6 (5)	117	0 0.3 2 15	0/32 0/32 0/32 13/32	NT	Squamous-cell papilloma also observed in 3 rats in the high-exposure group	Kamata <i>et al.</i> 1997

Animals	Exposure		Conc. (ppm)	Tumor incidence <sup>a</sup>		Results and comments	Reference
	h/d (d/wk)	Duration (wk)		Male	Female		
<b>Hamsters (subchronic and chronic)</b>							
Syrian golden	22 (7)	26	0	0/10	0/10	[Short exposure duration], no significant responses reported	Rusch <i>et al.</i> 1983
			0.19	0/10	0/10		
			0.98	0/10	0/10		
			2.95	0/10	0/10		
Syrian golden	5 (5) 5 (1)	life life	0	0/132	NT	Minimal increase in hyperplastic and metaplastic areas in the nasal epithelium of exposed animals.	Dalbey 1982
			10	0/88			
			30	0/50			
<b>Monkeys (subacute and subchronic)</b>							
Cynomolgus	22 (7)	26	0	0/6	NT	[Short exposure duration], squamous metaplasia in the nasal turbinates in the high-dose group	Rusch <i>et al.</i> 1983
			0.19	0/9			
			0.98	0/6			
			2.95	0/6			
Rhesus	6 (5)	6	0	0/3	NT	[Short exposure duration and small number of animals], increased cell-proliferation rates and squamous metaplasia of the transitional and respiratory epithelia of the nasal passages and respiratory epithelia of the trachea and major bronchi	Monticello <i>et al.</i> 1989
			6	0/3			

NT = not tested.

<sup>a</sup>All tumors are nasal squamous-cell carcinomas unless otherwise noted.

<sup>b</sup>Exposed in 30-minute intervals, 8 times/day, separated by 30-minute non-exposure periods.

## 1   **4.2   Oral and dermal administration**

2   Formaldehyde was administered to rats via their drinking water in five studies (Soffritti *et*  
3   *al.* 2002a, Soffritti *et al.* 1989, Takahashi *et al.* 1986, Til *et al.* 1989, Tobe *et al.* 1989)  
4   and by skin application in one study (Iversen 1986).

### 5   4.2.1   *Drinking-water studies*

6   Takahashi *et al.* (1986) investigated the tumor-promoting activity of orally administered  
7   formaldehyde on stomach carcinogenesis in 7-week-old male Wistar rats (see Section  
8   4.3.2 for a complete description). One group of 10 rats was exposed to formaldehyde in  
9   drinking water (0.5% formalin [5,000 mg/L]) from weeks 8 to 40, and a control group of  
10   10 rats was given tap-water only. Of 10 formaldehyde-exposed rats, 8 developed  
11   squamous-cell papilloma of the forestomach. No tumors occurred in the control group.

12   Til *et al.* (1989) administered formaldehyde (obtained as paraformaldehyde) in drinking  
13   water to groups of 70 male and 70 female Wistar rats, aged 5 weeks, for up to 24 months.  
14   Target doses were 5, 25, and 125 mg/kg of body weight (b.w.) for both sexes. Average  
15   formaldehyde concentrations in the drinking water were 20, 260, and 1,900 mg/L. Based  
16   on water consumption, the average daily doses were 0, 1.2, 15, or 82 mg/kg b.w. for  
17   males and 0, 1.8, 21, or 109 mg/kg b.w. for females. Subgroups of 10 male and 10 female  
18   rats were killed after 12 and 18 months. Formaldehyde exposure did not affect mortality.  
19   The high-exposure group of each sex had lower body weight and food intake than the  
20   controls, and liquid consumption was about 40% less than in the controls. The high-  
21   exposure groups also had severe damage to the gastric mucosa and significantly increased  
22   incidences of epithelial hyperplasia and hyperkeratosis of the forestomach and  
23   hyperplasia of the glandular stomach (Table 4-9). No tumors were reported at any  
24   exposure level.

**Table 4-9. Non-neoplastic responses in Wistar rats given formaldehyde in drinking water for 24 months**

Sex	Dose (mg/kg)	N	Forestomach		Glandular stomach
			Epithelial hyperplasia	Focal hyperkeratosis	Hyperplasia
Male	0	47	1	2	0
	1.2	45	2	6	1
	15	44	1	4	0
	82	47	45***	24***	20***
Female	0	48	1	3	0
	1.8	49	0	5	0
	21	47	2	3	0
	109	48	45***	33***	13***

Source: Til *et al.* 1989.

\*\*\* $P < 0.001$  (compared with controls, Fisher's exact test).

1 Tobe *et al.* (1989) exposed groups of 20 male and 20 female Wistar rats [age not  
2 reported] to formaldehyde (obtained as paraformaldehyde) in drinking water for 24  
3 months at a concentration of 0, 200, 1,000, or 5,000 mg/L. Based on water consumption,  
4 the estimated average daily formaldehyde intakes were 0, 10, 50, and 300 mg/kg b.w.  
5 Food intake, water intake, and body weight were significantly lower in the high-exposure  
6 groups of both sexes than in the controls. Mortality was 100% in the high-exposure  
7 groups by 24 months, occurring as early as 9 days after the beginning of exposure. For  
8 males and females, respectively, mortality at 24 months in the other groups was 12.5%  
9 and 28.6% in the controls, 46.9% and 33.7% in the low-exposure group, and 0% and  
10 14.3% in the medium-exposure group. Non-neoplastic lesions associated with  
11 formaldehyde exposure (primarily in the high-exposure group) included erosions, ulcers,  
12 hyperkeratosis, basal-cell hyperplasia, and hyperplasia of the squamous epithelium in the  
13 forestomach. Similar lesions were observed in the glandular stomach and included  
14 erosions and/or ulcers accompanied by submucosal inflammatory-cell infiltrates and  
15 glandular hyperplasia. Only a few lesions of the gastrointestinal tract were seen in the  
16 medium-exposure groups, and no toxicological effects were observed in the low-  
17 exposure groups. Incidences of non-neoplastic lesions were reported only for 6 animals  
18 per group at 12 months. All tumors observed (*i.e.*, of the pituitary gland, thyroid gland,  
19 testes, adrenal glands, mammary glands, and skin) were the typical spontaneously

1 occurring tumors for this strain. The incidences of these tumors did not differ  
2 significantly between the formaldehyde-exposed groups and the controls.

3 Soffritti *et al.* (1989, 2002a) examined the carcinogenicity of formaldehyde in male and  
4 female Sprague-Dawley rats when administered in the drinking water for two years. Oral  
5 administration was selected (1) because humans are exposed to formaldehyde in foods  
6 and (2) to determine whether formaldehyde might prove to be a multipotential carcinogen  
7 (*i.e.*, causing more than one tumor type by various routes of administration). One study  
8 examined the effects of age at the start of the experiment (Soffritti *et al.* 1989). This study  
9 included two groups of 18 to 20 male and female breeder rats (25 weeks old) exposed to  
10 formaldehyde at a concentration of 0 or 2,500 mg/L for up to 104 weeks, and their  
11 offspring, initially exposed to formaldehyde *in utero* beginning on gestation day 13.  
12 Postnatally, the offspring were exposed to formaldehyde via drinking water at 0 or  
13 2,500 mg/L for up to 104 weeks. Survival rates were similar in the exposed and control  
14 groups. All animals were necropsied and given a thorough histopathological examination.  
15 No exposure-related, non-neoplastic effects were reported for either experiment.

16 Soffritti *et al.* (1989) reported that formaldehyde exposure was associated with a slight  
17 increase in hemolymphoreticular neoplasms in male and female breeder rats (Table 4-10).  
18 Gastrointestinal-tract tumors occurred in two breeder rats but were more prevalent in  
19 their offspring. These included both benign tumors (adenoma, papilloma, and acanthoma)  
20 and malignant tumors (adenocarcinoma and leiomyosarcoma). Leiomyosarcoma was the  
21 most frequent malignant tumor. The authors noted that these gastrointestinal tumors were  
22 very rare in the historical controls from the colony used in these experiments and that  
23 none of these tumors were observed in the concurrent controls. [No statistical analyses  
24 were reported for these results.] IARC's (2006) review of this study reported that the  
25 incidence of leiomyosarcoma in the intestine was significantly increased in the exposed  
26 female offspring alone and in exposed female and male offspring combined ( $P \leq 0.01$ ,  $\chi^2$   
27 test) and that the incidence of malignant intestinal tumors in the female offspring was  
28 significantly higher than in controls (pairwise comparisons with Fisher's exact test).



**Table 4-10. Tumor incidences in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to formaldehyde in drinking water at two different ages for up to 104 weeks**

Group	Sex	Conc. (mg/L)	N	Incidence (%)				
				Hemolympho-reticular	Stomach		Intestine	
					Benign	Malignant	Benign	Malignant
Breeders	M	0	20	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
	M	2,500	18	2 (11.1)	0 (0)	1 (5.6)	0 (0)	0 (0)
	F	0	20	1 (5)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
	F	2,500	18	2 (11.1)	1 (5.6)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
Offspring <sup>a</sup>	M	0	59	3 (5.1)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
	M	2,500	36	4 (11.1)	1 (2.8)	2 (5.6)	1 (2.8)	1 (2.8)
	F	0	49	3 (6.1)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
	F	2,500	37	0 (0)	0 (0)	2 (5.4)	0 (0)	6 (16.2)**

Source: Soffritti *et al.* 1989.

\*\* $P < 0.01$  (compared with controls,  $\chi^2$  test conducted by IARC 2006); [no statistical analyses were reported by the study authors.]

<sup>a</sup>Transplacental exposure beginning on gestational day 13, then postnatal exposure continued via drinking water.

1 In the second experiment conducted by Soffritti and co-workers, groups of 50 male and  
 2 50 female rats, 7 weeks of age, were exposed to formaldehyde at a concentration of 10,  
 3 50, 100, 500, 1,000, or 1,500 mg/L for 104 weeks and then observed for life (Soffritti *et al.*  
 4 *al.* 1989, 2002a). The formalin solution used to prepare the test solutions contained 30%  
 5 formaldehyde and 0.3% methanol. All animals died by week 163. Additional groups of  
 6 50 male and 50 female rats were exposed to methanol at a concentration of 15 mg/L,  
 7 because methanol was used in the formaldehyde solution as a stabilizer. [Based on a  
 8 concentration of 0.3% methanol in the stock solution, the concentrations of methanol in  
 9 the formaldehyde test solutions ranged from about 0.1 to 15 mg/L.] The control group  
 10 included 100 male and 100 female rats given tap water only.

11 No exposure-related non-neoplastic effects were reported. Tumor incidences were  
 12 analyzed with the  $\chi^2$  test, and dose-response relationships with the Cochran-Armitage  
 13 test for trend. The authors did not report statistical comparisons between the  
 14 formaldehyde-exposed groups and the methanol group; however, IARC (2006) conducted  
 15 statistical analyses for trend and incidence between these groups (results presented  
 16 below). The incidence of total malignant tumors was significantly higher in male rats  
 17 exposed to formaldehyde at 1,500 mg/L than in the unexposed controls. The total number

1 of malignant tumors per 100 animals was significantly increased in males at 500 or  
 2 1,500 mg/L and in females at 100, 1,000, or 1,500 mg/L (Table 4-11). [The NTP  
 3 questioned the appropriateness of applying a  $\chi^2$  test (which is designed for dichotomous  
 4 response data) to tumor counts such as total number of tumors per 100 animals. There is  
 5 also concern that the authors'  $\chi^2$  test considered the individual tumor rather than the  
 6 animal as the experimental unit and did not take into account the variability in tumor  
 7 response among animals.]

**Table 4-11. Total malignant tumors in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to formaldehyde in drinking water for up to 104 weeks**

Sex	Concentration (mg/L)	N	Tumor-bearing animals (%)	Total no. tumors (per 100 animals) <sup>a</sup>
Male	0	100	38 (38)	50 (50)
	methanol only	50	21 (42)	29 (58)
	10	50	14 (28)	19 (38)
	50	50	12 (24)	15 (30)
	100	50	22 (44)	23 (46)
	500	50	24 (48)	36 (72)*
	1,000	50	23 (46)	30 (60)
	1,500	50	36 (72)**	56 (112)**
Female	0	100	43 (43)	49 (49)
	methanol only	50	23 (46)	32 (64)
	10	50	20 (40)	22 (44)
	50	50	20 (40)	26 (52)
	100	50	25 (50)	41 (82)**
	500	50	19 (38)	25 (50)
	1,000	50	29 (58)	39 (78)**
	1,500	50	27 (54)	48 (96)**

Source: Soffritti *et al.* 2002a.

\* $P < 0.05$ , \*\* $P < 0.01$  (compared with controls,  $\chi^2$  test).

<sup>a</sup> [The NTP questioned the validity of the  $\chi^2$  test for these data (see text).]

8 An exposure-related increase in the incidence of hemolymphoreticular neoplasms  
 9 (including lymphoblastic leukemia and lymphosarcoma, immunoblastic lymphosarcoma,  
 10 other leukemias, and hemolymphoreticular sarcoma) was reported in male and female  
 11 rats exposed to formaldehyde (Soffritti *et al.* 2002a). The incidence of  
 12 hemolymphoreticular neoplasms was significantly increased in males at concentrations of  
 13 100 mg/L or higher and in females at the two highest concentrations (Table 4-12a). The  
 14 incidence of hemolymphoreticular neoplasms was higher in males exposed to methanol

1 only than in the control group, but the difference was not reported as statistically  
2 significant. IARC (2006) also reported a significant increase in total malignant  
3 mammary-gland tumors (adenocarcinoma, fibrosarcoma, liposarcoma, and  
4 angiosarcoma) in females (100, 1,000, and 1,500 mg/L) and testicular interstitial-cell  
5 adenoma in males (500, 1,000, and 1,500 mg/L) (Table 4-12a). Most of the mammary-  
6 gland tumors in female rats were adenocarcinomas. Several stomach and intestinal  
7 tumors, including a few of the very rare leiomyomas or leiomyosarcomas, were observed  
8 in some of the formaldehyde-exposed groups but not in the methanol or control groups  
9 (Table 4-12b). IARC (2006) statistical analyses showed that when compared with the  
10 methanol-only group, the formaldehyde-exposed rats had significantly higher total  
11 numbers of tumor-bearing animals, incidence of hemolymphoreticular tissue tumors in  
12 high-exposure males, and incidence of testicular interstitial-cell adenoma in the medium-  
13 exposure males ( $P < 0.01$ ). A significant exposure-response relationship also was found  
14 for the increased incidences of hemolymphoreticular tumors in males. IARC noted the  
15 pooling of lymphoma and leukemia as hemolymphoreticular neoplasia, the lack of  
16 reporting of non-neoplastic lesions, and the absence of information on incidences of  
17 hemolymphoreticular tumors in historical controls in this study.

**Table 4-12a. Incidences of mammary, testicular, and hemolymphoreticular tumors in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to formaldehyde in drinking water for up to 104 weeks**

Sex	Conc. (mg/L)	N	Incidence (%)					
			Mammary gland				Testes	Hemolymphoreticular
			Adeno-carcinoma	Fibro-sarcoma	Lipo-sarcoma	Total <sup>a</sup>		
Male	control	100	1 (1)	0	0	1 (1)	10 (10)	8 (8)
	methanol	50	0	1 (2)	0	1 (2)	3 (6)	10 (20)
	10	50	0	0	0	0	3 (6)	4 (8)
	50	50	0	0	0	0	6 (12)	10 (20)
	100	50	0	0	1 (2)	1 (2)	6 (12)	13 (26)**
	500	50	0	0	0	1 (2) <sup>b</sup>	10 (20)*	12 (24)*
	1,000	50	0	0	0	0	12 (24)* <sup>c</sup>	11 (22)*
	1,500	50	1 (2)	0	0	1 (2)	9 (18)*	23 (46)** <sup>d</sup>
Female	control	100	11 (11)	0	0	11 (11)	–	7 (7)
	methanol	50	7 (14)	0	1 (2)	8 (16)	–	5 (10)
	10	50	2 (4)	1 (2)	0	3 (6)	–	5 (10)
	50	50	4 (8)	0	1 (2)	5 (10)	–	7 (14)
	100	50	8 (16)*	2 (4)	0	10 (20)	–	8 (16)
	500	50	3 (6)	1 (2)	2 (4)	6 (12)	–	7 (14)
	1,000	50	9 (18)*	1 (2)	0	10 (20)	–	11 (22)*
	1,500	50	11 (22)*	0	1 (2)	12 (24)* <sup>e</sup>	–	10 (20)*

Source: Soffritti *et al.* 2002a, IARC 2006.

\* $P < 0.05$ , \*\*  $P < 0.01$  (compared with controls,  $\chi^2$  test).

<sup>a</sup>IARC noted that this category is an aggregate of tumors of different cellular origins.

<sup>b</sup>Angiosarcoma also reported in 1 rat.

<sup>c</sup>Significantly different from the methanol control group ( $P < 0.01$ , 2-tailed Fisher's exact test conducted by IARC).

<sup>d</sup>Significantly different from the methanol control group ( $P < 0.01$ ,  $\chi^2$  test conducted by IARC).

**Table 4-12b. Incidences of stomach and intestinal tumors in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to formaldehyde in drinking water for up to 104 weeks**

Sex	Conc. (mg/L)	N	Incidence (%)			
			Stomach- leiomyosarcoma <sup>a</sup>		Intestine	
			Forestomach	Glandular stomach	Leiomyoma <sup>a</sup>	Leiomyosarcoma <sup>a</sup>
Male	control	100	0	0	0	0
	methanol	50	0	0	0	0
	10	50	1 (2)	0	0	0
	50	50	0	0	0	0
	100	50	0	0	0	0
	500	50	0	0	0	0
	1,000	50	0	1 (2)	0	0
	1,500	50	0	0	0	2 (4)
Female	control	100	0	0	0	0
	methanol	50	0	0	0	0
	10	50	0	0	2 (4) <sup>b</sup>	0
	50	50	0	0	1 (2)	1 (2)
	100	50	0	0	0	0
	500	50	0	0	0	0
	1,000	50	0	0	0	0
	1,500	50	0	0	3 (6)	0

Source: Soffritti *et al.* 2002a, IARC 2006.

<sup>a</sup>Statistical analyses were not provided for these tumors, which were reported as being very rare in Sprague-Dawley rats [not significantly different from controls, Fisher's exact test conducted by NTP].

<sup>b</sup>IARC 2006 reported only 1 tumor (2%) for this group, without an explanation.

1 *4.2.2 Skin application*

2 Formaldehyde is widely used in laboratories as a fixative for tissue; therefore, researchers  
3 and technicians may be chronically exposed by skin contact. Iversen (1986) conducted  
4 skin-painting experiments with hairless Oslo mice to test the potential carcinogenic  
5 potency of formaldehyde at concentrations typically used in pathology laboratories. Two  
6 groups of 16 male and 16 female mice [age not reported] received two weekly topical  
7 applications of 200  $\mu$ L of aqueous solutions of 1% or 10% formaldehyde for up to 60  
8 weeks. Formaldehyde was also tested as a skin-tumor promoter (see Section 4.3.1).  
9 Mortality was not increased in groups exposed to 1% or 10% formaldehyde. No lesions  
10 were observed in the mice exposed to 1% formaldehyde, while mice in the 10%  
11 formaldehyde group had slight hyperplasia of the epidermis. The author concluded that  
12 1% or 10% formaldehyde applied to the skin of hairless mice did not have an observable  
13 carcinogenic effect. IARC (2006) noted that there was no water-only control group. [This  
14 study is also limited by the small number of animals and less-than-lifetime exposure  
15 duration.]

16 *4.2.3 Summary of oral and dermal exposure studies*

17 Five drinking-water studies and one skin-painting study of the carcinogenicity of  
18 formaldehyde were reviewed. Ingestion of formaldehyde at high concentrations was  
19 associated with gastrointestinal-tract tumors in two studies in rats. One study reported  
20 increased incidences of total malignant tumors, testicular tumors, malignant mammary-  
21 gland tumors, and hemolymphoreticular tumors. No tumors were observed in the skin-  
22 painting study in mice. Results from these studies are summarized in Table 4-13.

**Table 4-13. Summary of oral and dermal carcinogenicity studies of formaldehyde in experimental animals**

Animals	Exposure			Gastrointestinal tumor incidence		Results and comments	Reference
	Route	Duration (wk)	Conc. (mg/L)	Male	Female		
Wistar rats	oral	32	0 5,000	0/10 8/10	NT	Forestomach papilloma	Takahashi <i>et al.</i> 1986
Wistar rats	oral	104	0 20 260 1,900	0/70 0/70 0/70 0/70	0/70 0/70 0/70 0/70	Rats in the high-concentration groups had extensive damage to the gastric mucosa and an increase in proliferative lesions of the forestomach and glandular stomach.	Til <i>et al.</i> 1989
Wistar rats	oral	104	0 200 1,000 5,000	0/20 0/20 0/20 0/20	0/20 0/20 0/20 0/20	No exposure-related tumors. Increased proliferative lesions and ulcers of the forestomach and glandular stomach in high-concentration group. High mortality in high-concentration groups.	Tobe <i>et al.</i> 1989
Sprague-Dawley rats	oral	104	0 2,500	0/20 1/18	0/20 1/18	Two hemolymphoreticular tumors in each exposed group; one in female controls.	Soffritti <i>et al.</i> 1989
Sprague-Dawley rats (offspring)	<i>in utero</i> and oral <sup>b</sup>	104	0 2,500	0/59 5/36 <sup>c</sup>	0/49 8/37 <sup>c</sup>	Three hemolymphoreticular tumors in each control group; four in the male exposed group.	
Sprague-Dawley rats	oral	104	0 10 50 100 500 1,000 1,500	0/100 2/50 <sup>c</sup> 0/50 0/50 0/50 1/50 6/50 <sup>c</sup>	0/100 2/50 3/50 <sup>c</sup> 0/50 0/50 0/50 5/50 <sup>c</sup>	Males: increased numbers of tumor-bearing animals (high concentration), testicular tumors (3 highest concentrations), and hemolymphoreticular tumors (4 highest concentrations). Females: increased incidence of mammary-gland tumors (2 highest concentrations and at 100 mg/L) and hemolymphoreticular tumors (2 highest concentrations).	Soffritti <i>et al.</i> 2002a
Oslo hairless mice	dermal	60	1% <sup>a</sup> 10% <sup>a</sup>	0/16 0/16	0/16 0/16	[No water-only control group, small number of animals, less-than-lifetime exposure.]	Iversen 1986

NT = not tested.

<sup>a</sup>Given two weekly applications of 200 µL of test solution.

<sup>b</sup>Offspring exposed *in utero* from gestation day 13; postnatal exposure via drinking water.

<sup>c</sup>Total number of stomach and intestinal tumors (benign and malignant). See Tables 4-10 and 4-12b.

### 1 4.3 Co-exposure with other substances

2 This section reviews studies of various designs that investigated the carcinogenic effects  
 3 in mice, rats, and hamsters following concurrent or sequential exposure to formaldehyde  
 4 and other substances. In some cases, the primary purpose was to determine whether  
 5 formaldehyde exposure enhanced or promoted the carcinogenicity of another substance.  
 6 In other cases, the primary purpose was to determine whether co-exposure to other  
 7 substances enhanced the carcinogenicity of formaldehyde.

#### 8 4.3.1 Mice

9 One of the objectives of the Horton *et al.* (1963) study (discussed in Section 4.1.1) was to  
 10 determine whether exposure to formaldehyde increased susceptibility to the carcinogenic  
 11 effects of coal tar. A group of 60 C3H mice [sex and age not reported] was exposed to  
 12 formaldehyde vapor at a concentration of 100 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 1 hour/day, 3 days/week, for 35  
 13 weeks and then exposed to a coal-tar aerosol at a concentration of 300 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for  
 14 2 hours/day, 3 days/week, for up to 36 weeks. Another group of 59 mice was exposed  
 15 only to coal tar starting after week 35 and continuing for up to 36 weeks. A third group of  
 16 60 mice was exposed to formaldehyde at 50 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 1 hour/day, 3 days/week, for 35  
 17 weeks and then exposed to formaldehyde at 150 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 1 hour/day, 3 days/week, for  
 18 an additional 29 weeks. The control group consisted of 30 unexposed mice that were  
 19 killed at 82 weeks. Incidences of lung tumors in these mice are shown in Table 4-14.  
 20 There was no evidence that exposure to formaldehyde increased susceptibility to lung  
 21 tumors in mice exposed to coal-tar aerosol. No squamous-cell lung tumors were observed  
 22 in mice exposed to formaldehyde for up to 64 weeks.

**Table 4-14. Incidences of squamous-cell lung tumors in C3H mice exposed to formaldehyde and coal tar by inhalation**

N	Exposure (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )			No. examined	Tumor incidence [%]
	Formaldehyde wk 1–35	Coal tar wk 36–71	Formaldehyde wk 36–64		
30	0	0	0	30	0
59	0	300	0	33	5 [15]
60	100	300	0	26	1 [4]
60	50	0	150	36	0

Source: Horton *et al.* 1963.



1 Iversen (1986) tested the potential promoting effect of formaldehyde on skin  
2 carcinogenesis in hairless Oslo mice initiated with dimethylbenz(*a*)anthracene (DMBA).  
3 Solutions were applied to the skin of the back. Two groups of 16 male and 16 female  
4 mice [age not reported] were given two weekly applications of 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of an aqueous  
5 solution of 1% or 10% formaldehyde for up to 60 weeks (results reported in  
6 Section 4.2.2). A third group of 16 male and 16 female mice received an initial topical  
7 application of 51.2  $\mu\text{g}$  of DMBA in 100  $\mu\text{L}$  of reagent-grade acetone and, beginning  
8 9 days later, two weekly applications of 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of 10% formaldehyde, for up to  
9 60 weeks. The positive control group of 16 male and 16 female mice received DMBA  
10 followed by two weekly applications of 17 nmol 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol 13-acetate  
11 (TPA [vehicle not reported]). An additional group of 176 mice [sex not reported]  
12 received a single application of 51.2  $\mu\text{g}$  of DMBA and was observed for 80 weeks. One  
13 accidental death of a mouse exposed to DMBA + formaldehyde occurred at week 26.  
14 Lesions observed in this group included epidermal hyperplasia in 1 mouse, lung  
15 adenomas in 3 mice, and skin tumors in 11 mice (3 squamous-cell carcinomas and 22  
16 papillomas). The authors did not consider the lung adenoma to be exposure-related; they  
17 reported an incidence of about 1 in 30 in unexposed mice from unpublished data. The  
18 first skin tumors occurred at week 10 in mice given DMBA + formaldehyde. In the  
19 positive-control group (DMBA + TPA), survival at 20 weeks was 80%, and the  
20 experiment was terminated at week 46 with only 11 of 32 mice still alive. Tumors first  
21 appeared in the DMBA + TPA group after 5 weeks, and all mice that survived until week  
22 20 had skin papillomas; however, no carcinoma or sarcoma was observed. Most of the  
23 mice in the DMBA-only group survived until the end of the experiment, and 225 skin  
24 tumors (primarily papilloma) occurred in 85 mice; the first tumors in this group appeared  
25 after 20 weeks.

26 The authors reported there was no difference in tumor yields between groups given  
27 DMBA + formaldehyde and mice given DMBA only. The final tumor yield (the total  
28 number of tumors as a function of time) was evaluated according to the method of Gail *et*  
29 *al.* (1980). The final tumor rate (the percentage of tumor-bearing mice in relation to the  
30 number of mice alive at the appearance of the first tumor) was not significantly higher in

1 mice given DMBA + formaldehyde than in mice given DMBA only; however, the time to  
 2 appearance of the first tumor and the mean latency period were significantly reduced ( $P =$   
 3 0.01, Peto's test). Tumor incidence and the total number of reported tumors are shown in  
 4 Table 4-15. The authors concluded that 10% formaldehyde applied twice a week to the  
 5 skin of Oslo hairless mice following one application of DMBA did not increase the total  
 6 number of tumors but significantly reduced the mean latency period for tumor formation.  
 7 This effect was much weaker than that observed with TPA.

**Table 4-15. Skin tumor promotion study of formaldehyde in Oslo hairless mice**

Group	Study length (wk)	N	Time to first tumor (wk)	Tumor incidence [%] <sup>a</sup>	Total number of tumors		
					Papilloma	Carcinoma	Total
DMBA	80	176	[22] <sup>b</sup>	85 [48]	219	6	225
DMBA + HCHO	60	32	10	11 [34]	22	3	25
DMBA + TPA	46	32	[8] <sup>b</sup>	26 [100] <sup>c</sup>	NR	0	NR

Source: Iversen 1986.

DMBA = dimethylbenz(*a*)anthracene, HCHO = formaldehyde, TPA = 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol 13-acetate, NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Tumor incidences cannot be compared directly because of the differing study lengths and because they are not adjusted for survival differences.

<sup>b</sup>Estimated from a figure.

<sup>c</sup>Six mice died before week 20 and were not included in the analysis.

#### 8 4.3.2 Rats

9 Albert *et al.* (1982) and Sellakumar *et al.* (1985) investigated the carcinogenicity of a  
 10 mixture of formaldehyde and hydrogen chloride (HCl) in rats. Previous studies had  
 11 shown that low levels of bis(chloromethyl)ether (BCME), which is highly carcinogenic in  
 12 the respiratory tract of rats and is a known human carcinogen, could form from the gas-  
 13 phase reaction of formaldehyde and hydrogen chloride. In the first study (Albert *et al.*  
 14 1982), 8-week-old male Sprague-Dawley rats were divided into three groups of 50  
 15 unexposed colony controls, 50 controls sham-exposed to air, and 99 rats exposed to a  
 16 mixture of approximately 14 ppm formaldehyde and 10 ppm HCl (the gases were  
 17 premixed at high concentrations before introduction into the inhalation chamber, to  
 18 maximize formation of BCME). Exposures were for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for life. A  
 19 complete necropsy was performed on each animal. Formation of BCME was monitored  
 20 by gas chromatography. BCME levels in the mixing vessel ranged from 8 to 179 ppb

1 (mean = 75 ppb); however, BCME concentrations in the exposure chamber were less than  
2 the detection limit [not identified by study authors] and were estimated to be no greater  
3 than 1 ppb, based on a 75-fold dilution factor. The exposed group had substantially lower  
4 body-weight gain and higher mortality than the controls. Early deaths in the exposed  
5 group and controls were attributed to bronchopneumonia. The exposed group showed  
6 high incidences of squamous metaplasia of the nasal cavity and epithelial hyperplasia  
7 with and without atypia. Nasal tumors (3 squamous-cell papillomas and 25 squamous-cell  
8 carcinomas) were observed in the exposed group but not in the controls (Table 4-16).  
9 Incidences of non-respiratory-tract tumors were higher in the control groups (23 of 100)  
10 than in the exposed rats (7 of 99). These tumors included lymphoma, pituitary gland and  
11 adrenal cortical adenoma, subcutaneous fibrosarcoma, and 1 splenic hemangioma. No  
12 statistical analyses were reported by the study authors. However, the IARC (2006)  
13 evaluation of this study reported that the incidence of squamous-cell carcinoma was  
14 significantly higher in the exposed group than in the controls ( $P < 0.001$ , Fisher's exact  
15 test).

16 Sellakumar *et al.* (1985) conducted a follow-up of the Albert *et al.* (1982) study to  
17 examine the carcinogenic effects of formaldehyde and HCl when administered alone or in  
18 combination. Groups of 99 or 100 male Sprague-Dawley rats, 9 weeks of age, were  
19 randomly assigned to six treatment groups: (1) colony controls, (2) controls sham-  
20 exposed to air, (3) exposed to formaldehyde at a target concentration of 15 ppm and HCl  
21 at a target concentration of 10 ppm, premixed before being introduced into the inhalation  
22 chamber, (4) exposed to formaldehyde (15 ppm) and HCl (10 ppm) introduced separately  
23 into the exposure chamber, (5) exposed to formaldehyde alone (15 ppm), and (6) exposed  
24 to HCl alone (10 ppm). Rats were exposed for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for life.

25 Formation of BCME by the premixed formaldehyde and HCl was again monitored by gas  
26 chromatography. BCME concentrations in the mixing vessel ranged from 3.6 to 33.7 ppb,  
27 and the calculated concentrations in the inhalation chamber ranged from 0.1 to 0.4 ppb.  
28 Complete necropsies were performed, with particular attention to the respiratory tract.  
29 Histologic sections were prepared from the lungs, trachea, larynx, liver, kidneys, testes,  
30 and any other organs with gross pathology. After 16 weeks, groups exposed to  
31 formaldehyde alone or formaldehyde plus HCl had lower body weights than the controls.

1 Mortality rates among all the groups were similar up to 32 weeks. After 32 weeks, the  
2 group exposed to premixed formaldehyde plus HCl showed a higher mortality rate than  
3 the other groups. Nasal tumors occurred only in groups exposed to formaldehyde alone or  
4 in combination with HCl (Table 4-16). No tumors developed in the trachea or lungs. The  
5 total number of non-respiratory-tract tumors did not differ between the exposed and  
6 control groups. The authors reported that the incidence of nasal tumors was significantly  
7 higher in the group exposed to premixed formaldehyde plus HCl than in the  
8 formaldehyde-only group ( $P < 0.025$ ,  $\chi^2$  test). IARC's (2006) review of this study also  
9 reported that the incidence of squamous-cell carcinoma and papilloma combined was  
10 significantly higher in the formaldehyde-only group than in the controls ( $P < 0.001$ ,  
11 Fisher's exact test). [In statistical analysis conducted by NTP, the incidences of  
12 squamous-cell carcinoma in the groups exposed to formaldehyde only, premixed  
13 formaldehyde plus HCl, and non-premixed formaldehyde plus HCl were significantly  
14 higher than in the controls ( $P < 0.001$ , Fisher's exact test).] The authors noted that the  
15 higher incidences in the group exposed to premixed formaldehyde plus HCl could have  
16 been due to traces of alkylating agents other than BCME formed by the interaction of  
17 formaldehyde and HCl. Nevertheless, the authors concluded that HCl had little to no  
18 effect on the carcinogenicity of formaldehyde and that formaldehyde accounted for most,  
19 if not all, of the carcinogenic activity of the mixture.

**Table 4-16. Proliferative and neoplastic lesions in the nasal cavity of male Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to formaldehyde and hydrogen chloride**

Group	Nasal-cavity lesion [%]					
	N	Epithelial hyperplasia	Squamous metaplasia	Squamous-cell papilloma or polyps	Squamous-cell carcinoma	Other <sup>a</sup>
<u>Study 1</u>						
Colony controls	50	8 [16]	0	0	0	NR
Sham air	50	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
HCl + HCHO	99	71 [72]	64 [65]	3 [3]	25 [25***]	NR
<u>Study 2</u>						
Colony controls	99	45 [45]	6 [6]	0	0	0
Sham air	99	51 [52]	5 [5]	0	0	0
HCl	99	62 [63]	9 [9]	0	0	0
HCHO <sup>b</sup>	100	57 [57]	60 [60]	10 [10]	38 [38***]	2 [2]
Premixed HCl + HCHO <sup>c</sup>	100	54 [54]	64 [64]	13 [13]	45 [45***]	3 [3]
Non-premixed HCl + HCHO	100	53 [53]	68 [68]	11 [11]	27 [27***]	2 [2]

Source: Albert *et al.* 1982, Sellakumar *et al.* 1985, IARC 2006.

HCl = hydrogen chloride, HCHO = formaldehyde, NR = not reported.

\*\*\* $P < 0.001$  (compared with controls, Fisher's exact test conducted by IARC 2006 or NTP).

<sup>a</sup>Includes adenocarcinoma, mixed carcinoma, fibrosarcoma, or esthesioneuroepithelioma of the nasal mucosa.

<sup>b</sup>IARC reported that the incidence of squamous-cell carcinoma and papilloma combined was significantly higher in this group than in the controls ( $P < 0.001$ , Fisher's exact test).

<sup>c</sup>The study authors reported a significantly higher incidence of nasal cancer in this group than in the formaldehyde-only group ( $P < 0.025$ ,  $\chi^2$  test).

1 Homma *et al.* (1986) investigated whether repeated intravesical instillation of formalin  
2 would promote urinary-bladder carcinogenesis in male F344 rats. Heterotopically  
3 transplanted bladders were used, because transient generalized hyperplasia can be readily  
4 and repeatedly induced by intravesical instillation of formalin without the risk of  
5 infection or calculus formation, which are unavoidable when homotopic bladders are  
6 used. The rats were randomly divided into four groups of 35 animals each. Four weeks  
7 after bladder transplant, three groups received 0.25 mg of *N*-methyl-*N*-nitrosourea  
8 (MNU) in 0.9% saline to initiate bladder carcinogenesis. At week 5, group 1 was given  
9 an intravesical instillation of 0.5 mL of 0.3% formalin, followed by instillation of 0.5 mL  
10 of normal rat urine 24 hours later and 0.5 mL of 2.1% sodium chloride (NaCl) solution  
11 1 week after the urine instillation. Group 2 was treated similarly to group 1 except that  
12 the order of the urine and salt solution instillation was reversed. Group 3 received 0.9%  
13 NaCl solution at week 5 instead of formalin, then 2.1% NaCl 24 hours later and rat urine

1 1 week later. Group 4 was treated the same as group 1 but without MNU initiation. The  
2 alternating instillation schedule was repeated every 2 weeks for 15 cycles in each group,  
3 and the experiment was terminated at week 34. The heterotopically transplanted bladders  
4 were inflated with Bouin's solution, fixed overnight, and examined for gross tumors. In  
5 addition, longitudinal strips were examined microscopically. Repeated formalin exposure  
6 did not enhance bladder carcinogenesis.

7 Takahashi *et al.* (1986) tested formaldehyde and other compounds for tumor-promoting  
8 activity in a two-stage stomach carcinogenicity study. Stomach tumors were initiated by  
9 giving two groups of 7-week-old male Wistar rats *N*-methyl-*N'*-nitro-*N*-nitrosoguanidine  
10 (MNNG) in drinking water at a concentration of 100 mg/L and a diet supplemented with  
11 10% sodium chloride for 8 weeks. Thereafter, one group of 30 rats received no further  
12 treatment (*i.e.*, no exposure to a promoter), and one group of 20 rats received 0.5%  
13 formalin in drinking water from week 8 to 40. Two additional groups of 10 rats received  
14 no MNNG; one of these groups was exposed only to formaldehyde from week 8 to 40,  
15 and a control group received no treatment. All animals that survived beyond week 30  
16 were included in the analysis; 3 rats in the MNNG plus formaldehyde group died early  
17 and were not included in the analysis. For the first 8 weeks, the two groups that received  
18 MNNG showed lower body-weight gain than the groups that did not receive MNNG;  
19 however, their weight gain increased after week 8. Throughout the study, growth  
20 retardation was most marked in the group that received MNNG plus formaldehyde.  
21 Formaldehyde showed possible tumor-promoting effects in the pylorus of the glandular  
22 stomach, and the incidence of squamous-cell papilloma of the forestomach was  
23 significantly increased in groups exposed to formaldehyde with or without initiation. In  
24 addition, the incidence of adenomatous hyperplasia of the fundus was significantly higher  
25 in the MNNG plus formaldehyde group than in the MNNG-only group (88.2% vs. 0).  
26 Results are summarized in Table 4-17.

**Table 4-17. Effects of formaldehyde on gastric carcinogenesis in male Wistar rats initiated with MNNG**

Group	N	Forestomach papilloma (%)	Glandular stomach adenocarcinomas (%)		
			Fundus	Pylorus	Duodenum
Control	10	0	0	0	0
MNNG only	30	0	0	1 (3.3)	3 (10)
MNNG + HCHO	17	15 (88.2)**	0	4 (23.5)** <sup>a</sup>	1 (5.9)
HCHO only	10	8 (80)**	0	0	0

Source: Takahashi *et al.* 1986.

HCHO = formaldehyde, MNNG = *N*-methyl-*N'*-nitro-*N*-nitrosoguanidine.

\* $P < 0.05$ ; \*\*  $P < 0.01$  (compared with MNNG group, Fisher's exact test).

<sup>a</sup>[ $P = 0.051$ , Fisher's exact test conducted by NTP].

1 Holmstrom *et al.* (1989a) investigated the cocarcinogenic effects of formaldehyde  
 2 (average concentration of 12.4 to 12.7 ppm) and wood dust. Concurrent exposure to  
 3 formaldehyde and wood dust is common, particularly in the furniture industry. Groups of  
 4 16 female Sprague-Dawley rats, 11 weeks of age, were exposed to formaldehyde alone  
 5 (results reported in Section 4.1.2), wood dust alone (25 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), or formaldehyde plus  
 6 wood dust for 104 weeks. No nasal or lung tumors occurred in the wood-dust or  
 7 formaldehyde plus wood-dust exposure groups. One squamous-cell carcinoma of the  
 8 nasal mucosa occurred in the group exposed to formaldehyde only. Squamous-cell  
 9 metaplasia with dysplasia was most common in the group exposed to both formaldehyde  
 10 and wood dust. Pulmonary emphysema was most common in the group exposed only to  
 11 wood dust. The authors considered that the most important finding of this study was the  
 12 additive deleterious effect of combined exposure to formaldehyde and wood dust. The  
 13 IARC (2006) evaluation of this paper noted that a small number of animals was used in  
 14 this study.

15 IARC (2006) also reviewed a study published in Russian (Yanysheva *et al.* 1998) that  
 16 investigated the promoting effects formaldehyde administered by inhalation at low  
 17 concentrations. Groups of 50 white non-inbred female rats [age and strain not reported],  
 18 including a control group, were exposed to formaldehyde at a concentration of 0.003,  
 19 0.03, or 0.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.002, 0.02, and 0.24 ppm] either alone or in combination with and  
 20 benzo[*a*]pyrene. Benzo[*a*]pyrene was administered by intratracheal injection once every  
 21 2 weeks for 20 weeks (for a total dose of 0.02, 1, or 5 mg). Formaldehyde was

1 administered by inhalation for 7 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 1 year. Animals were held  
2 until natural death. Tumors were observed in all groups. Two rats in the control group  
3 developed reticulosarcoma of the lung, and two others developed fibroadenoma of the  
4 mammary gland. Similar incidences of these tumors were observed in the three  
5 formaldehyde-only exposure groups. In rats given only benzo[*a*]pyrene, the total  
6 incidence of tumors ranged from 13% to 28%, and incidence of lung tumors ranged from  
7 9% to 19%. A dose-dependent tumor response was observed in groups exposed to both  
8 benzo[*a*]pyrene and formaldehyde. The most significant effect was an increase in lung  
9 tumors (43%) and total tumors (69%) in the group exposed to the highest levels of  
10 benzo[*a*]pyrene and formaldehyde. Tumors also developed earlier in this group and had  
11 greater multiplicity than in the other groups. The authors concluded that combined  
12 exposure to benzo[*a*]pyrene and formaldehyde enhanced the tumor response in rats.

### 13 4.3.3 *Hamsters*

14 Although inhalation exposure to formaldehyde alone did not induce respiratory-tract  
15 tumors in male Syrian golden hamsters (see Section 4.1.3), there was evidence that it  
16 could be a cofactor in the induction of respiratory-tract tumors by DEN (Dalbey 1982). A  
17 group of 50 male hamsters [age not reported] was exposed to formaldehyde at a  
18 concentration of 30 ppm for 5 hours/day, 1 day/week, for life (also reported in Section  
19 4.1.3). Two additional groups of hamsters were exposed to formaldehyde at 30 ppm; one  
20 of these groups also received weekly injections of 0.5 mg of DEN 48 hours after the  
21 weekly formaldehyde exposure for the first 10 weeks, and the other group received 10  
22 weekly DEN injections before beginning formaldehyde exposure. An unexposed control  
23 group consisted of 50 hamsters, and a DEN-only control group consisted of 100  
24 hamsters. The lungs, trachea, larynx, nasal turbinates, and lower jaw were examined for  
25 tumors. Tumor incidence data were analyzed with a  $\chi^2$  test [the statistical method used to  
26 analyze tumor multiplicity was not identified]. Mortality was not affected by exposure to  
27 formaldehyde but was significantly increased in the DEN-only group and both DEN plus  
28 formaldehyde groups. Because of mortality due to an exposure accident at 48 weeks, the  
29 sizes of the DEN plus formaldehyde groups were reduced to 27 and 23. No tumors  
30 occurred in the unexposed controls or in the formaldehyde-only group. The tumor  
31 incidence (primarily tracheal tumors) was 77% in the DEN-exposed group and was not



1 significantly higher than this in the DEN plus formaldehyde groups (the incidences were  
 2 not reported). However, tumor multiplicity (tumors per tumor-bearing animal) was  
 3 significantly higher in the group that received DEN plus formaldehyde simultaneously  
 4 than in the DEN-only group (Table 4-18). All tumors were adenomas. Nasal tumor  
 5 incidence was only 2% in the DEN-only group and the group exposed to DEN plus  
 6 formaldehyde sequentially, but no nasal tumors occurred in the other three groups.

**Table 4-18. Effects of formaldehyde on induction of respiratory-tract tumors by DEN in male Syrian hamsters**

Group	N	Tumor incidence (%)	[Tumors/tumor-bearing animal] <sup>a</sup>		
			Larynx	Trachea	Lung
Unexposed control	50	0	0	0	0
HCHO only	50	0	0	0	0
DEN only	100	77	1	1.6	1.4
HCHO + DEN, then HCHO	27	NR	1	2.8*	1.0
DEN, then HCHO	23	NR	1	1.7	2.0

Source: Dalbey 1982.

DEN = diethylnitrosamine, HCHO = formaldehyde, NR = not reported; however, the authors stated that the incidence was not significantly different from that of the DEN-exposed group.

\* $P < 0.05$  (compared with the DEN-only group, statistical test not identified).

<sup>a</sup>Values were estimated from Figure 3 in Dalbey 1982.

#### 7 4.3.4 Summary of promotion and cocarcinogenicity studies

8 Several studies investigated the promoting or cocarcinogenic effects of formaldehyde.  
 9 Formaldehyde did not enhance lung carcinogenesis in mice exposed to coal tar but did  
 10 reduce the latency period for skin tumors in mice initiated with DMBA. Studies in rats  
 11 indicated that formaldehyde exhibited possible tumor-promoting effects in stomach and  
 12 lung but not in the urinary bladder. In another study, hydrogen chloride had little or no  
 13 effect on the carcinogenicity of formaldehyde. One study in hamsters indicated possible  
 14 tumor-promoting effects in the respiratory tract. Results from all co-exposure studies of  
 15 formaldehyde and other substances are summarized in Table 4-19.

**Table 4-19. Co-exposure carcinogenicity studies of formaldehyde and other substances in experimental animals**

Species and strain (sex) <sup>a</sup>	Exposure			Results	Reference
	Route	Exposure (concentration)	Duration (wk)		
C3H mice	inhalation	HCHO (100 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) + coal tar (300 mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	35 + 33	Did not enhance induction of lung tumors	Horton <i>et al.</i> 1963
Oslo mice	skin	DMBA (51.2 µg) + HCHO (10%)	1 <sup>b</sup> + 60	Tumor latency was decreased; no effect on tumor incidence	Iversen 1986
Sprague-Dawley rats (male)	inhalation	HCHO (14 ppm) + HCl (10 ppm)	life <sup>c</sup>	Increased nasal tumor incidence, compared with colony controls	Albert <i>et al.</i> 1982
Sprague-Dawley rats (male)	inhalation	HCHO (15 ppm) + HCl (10 ppm)	life <sup>c</sup>	HCl had little effect on induction of nasal tumors by formaldehyde	Sellakumar <i>et al.</i> 1985
F344 rats (male)	intravesical	MNU (0.25 mg) + HCHO (3,000 ppm)	1 <sup>b</sup> + 34	Did not promote urinary bladder carcinogenesis	Homma <i>et al.</i> 1986
Wistar rats (male)	drinking water	MNNG (100 ppm) + HCHO (5,000 ppm)	8 + 32	Possible weak promotion effect for adenocarcinoma in the glandular stomach	Takahashi <i>et al.</i> 1986
Sprague-Dawley rats (female)	inhalation	HCHO (12.7 ppm) + wood dust (25 mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	104	One squamous-cell carcinoma in formaldehyde-only group; squamous-cell metaplasia with dysplasia increased in combined exposure group	Holmström <i>et al.</i> 1989a
White non-inbred rats (female)	inhalation	HCHO (0.3mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) + B[a]P (5 mg)	52 <sup>d</sup>	Combined exposure enhanced induction of lung and total tumors	Yanysheva <i>et al.</i> 1998 (cited in IARC 2006)
Syrian golden hamsters (female)	inhalation	DEN (0.5 mg) + HCHO (30 ppm)	10 + life <sup>e</sup>	Tumor multiplicity was increased	Dalbey 1982

BaP = benzo[a]pyrene, DEN = diethylnitrosamine, DMBA = dimethylbenz(a)anthracene, HCHO = formaldehyde, HCl = hydrogen chloride, MNNG = *N*-methyl-*N'*-nitro-*N*-nitrosoguanidine, MNU = *N*-methyl-*N*-nitrosourea.

<sup>a</sup>When only one sex was used.

<sup>b</sup>Single application of the initiator.

<sup>c</sup>Exposed to a mixture of formaldehyde and hydrogen chloride.

<sup>d</sup>Exposed for one year and observed until death.

<sup>e</sup>DEN given in 10 weekly injections either before or concurrently with formaldehyde exposure.

#### 1 4.4 Summary

2 Formaldehyde has been tested for carcinogenicity in mice, rats, and hamsters  
3 (Table 4-20). Studies reviewed include chronic and subchronic inhalation studies in mice,  
4 rats, and hamsters; chronic and subchronic drinking-water studies in rats; and one chronic  
5 skin-application study in mice. No chronic studies in primates were found, but one  
6 subchronic inhalation study and one acute/subacute inhalation study in monkeys were  
7 reviewed.

8 Formaldehyde exposure resulted in nasal tumors (primarily squamous-cell carcinoma) in  
9 rats when administered chronically by inhalation (Kerns *et al.* 1983, Appelman *et al.*  
10 1988, Woutersen *et al.* 1989, Sellakumar *et al.* 1985, Monticello *et al.* 1996, Kamala *et*  
11 *al.* 1997). Only two inhalation studies in mice or hamsters were found. No tumors were  
12 reported in C3H mice exposed to formaldehyde at 200 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 1 hour/day, 3  
13 days/week, for 35 weeks (Horton *et al.* 1963), but squamous-cell carcinoma of the nasal  
14 cavity occurred in 2 of 120 B6C3F<sub>1</sub> male mice exposed at 14 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5  
15 days/week, for 104 weeks (Kerns *et al.* 1983). The authors concluded that the tumors  
16 were exposure-related, although the increase was not statistically significant. No tumors  
17 were reported in Syrian golden hamsters exposed at 10 ppm for life (Dalbey 1982) or  
18 2.95 ppm for 26 weeks (Rusch *et al.* 1983). No tumors occurred in monkeys exposed at  
19 2.95 ppm for 26 weeks (Rusch *et al.* 1983) or 6 ppm for 6 weeks (Monticello *et al.* 1989);  
20 however, squamous metaplasia and hyperplasia in the nasal passages and respiratory  
21 epithelia of the trachea and major bronchi occurred.

22 Male rats administered formaldehyde in drinking water at 5,000 ppm for 32 weeks  
23 developed forestomach tumors (squamous-cell papillomas) in one study (Takahashi *et al.*  
24 1986); however, in two other drinking-water studies, no tumors were reported in either  
25 male or female rats administered formaldehyde at concentrations ranging from 20 to  
26 5,000 ppm for two years (Til *et al.* 1989, Tobe *et al.* 1989). In another study, male and  
27 female breeder rats administered formaldehyde at 2,500 ppm in drinking water had  
28 slightly increased incidences of hemolymphoreticular neoplasms (Soffritti *et al.* 1989).  
29 Offspring of these breeder rats exposed transplacentally beginning on gestation day 13  
30 and postnatally via drinking water for life showed increased incidences of benign and

1 malignant tumors of the gastrointestinal tract, particularly intestinal leiomyosarcoma.  
2 Male rats administered formaldehyde at concentrations up to 1,500 ppm showed  
3 increased incidences (compared with control groups given tap water or tap water  
4 containing 15 mg/L methanol) of the number of animals bearing malignant tumors,  
5 hemolymphoreticular neoplasms (leukemia and lymphoma combined), and testicular  
6 tumors (interstitial-cell adenoma) (Soffritti *et al.* 2002a). Female rats showed higher  
7 incidences of mammary-gland adenocarcinoma and hemolymphoreticular neoplasms than  
8 the tap-water control group; however, the incidences were not significantly higher than in  
9 the tap-water-plus-methanol control group. In addition, some rare stomach and intestinal  
10 tumors occurred in a few male and female rats in the exposed groups but not in the  
11 control groups.

12 Other studies examined the promoting effects of formaldehyde when administered after  
13 initiation with DBMA, DEN, MNU, or MNNG or cocarcinogenic effects when  
14 administered with coal tar, benzo[*a*]pyrene, wood dust, and hydrogen chloride. Some of  
15 these studies did not show an enhanced tumor response. However, a few studies,  
16 including a skin-painting study in mice (Iverson *et al.* 1986), a drinking-water study in  
17 rats (Takahashi *et al.* 1986), and inhalation studies in rats (Albert *et al.* 1982, Holmstorm  
18 *et al.* 1989a) and hamsters (Dalbey *et al.* 1986), indicated that formaldehyde could act as  
19 a tumor promoter or act as a cocarcinogen when administered with other substances.

**Table 4-20. Summary of neoplasms associated with formaldehyde exposure in experimental animals**

Organ or system	Tumor type	B6C3F <sub>1</sub> Mouse	F344 Rat		Wistar Rat		Sprague-Dawley Rat	
		Male	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
<i>Inhalation studies</i>								
Nasal epithelium	squamous-cell carcinoma	×	+	+	×		+	×
	papilloma or polyps						+	
	polypoid adenoma		+ <sup>t</sup>	×	×			
	carcinoma <i>in situ</i>				×			
	rhabdomyosarcoma		×					
	adenocarcinoma		×					
	combined tumor types					+ <sup>a</sup>		
<i>Ingestion studies</i>								
Gastrointestinal	forestomach papilloma				+			
	adenoma, papilloma, acanthoma						×	×
	adenocarcinoma						×	×
	leiomyosarcoma						× <sup>b,c</sup>	+ <sup>c</sup>
	leiomyoma							×
Hemolymphoreticular	leukemia and lymphoma						+	+ <sup>d</sup>
Mammary-gland	total malignant (primarily adenocarcinoma)							+ <sup>d</sup>
Testicular	interstitial-cell adenoma						+	

+ = Statistically significant increase in tumor incidence reported.

+<sup>t</sup> = Statistically significant dose-related trend.

× = Statistical results were not reported or were not significant, but study authors reported the effect to be exposure-related.

<sup>a</sup>Incidence of formaldehyde-related tumors (squamous-cell carcinoma, carcinoma *in situ*, and polypoid adenoma) (incidence = 4.5%; 6 tumors/132 rats) reported as significant ( $P = 0.01$ , Fisher's exact test) by IARC 2006.

<sup>b</sup>Significant when combined with female rats.

<sup>c</sup>Transplacental exposure beginning on gestation day 13 and postnatal exposure via drinking water for life.

<sup>d</sup>Not significant when compared with the control group given methanol at 15 mg/L in tap water.

## 1 **5 Other Relevant Data**

2 Other data that are relevant for evaluating the carcinogenicity of formaldehyde are  
3 reviewed in this section. This includes absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion,  
4 general toxic effects, carcinogenicity data for metabolites and analogues, genetic and  
5 related effects, and potential mechanisms of action.

### 6 **5.1 Absorption, distribution, and excretion**

7 As discussed in Section 2, formaldehyde exposure occurs from both endogenous and  
8 exogenous sources. Formaldehyde is an essential metabolic intermediate used in the  
9 biosynthesis of purines, thymidine, and some amino acids. Metabolically it is produced  
10 from serine, glycine, methionine, and choline, and from the demethylation of *N*-, *O*-, and  
11 *S*-methyl compounds (IARC 2006). The endogenous concentrations of formaldehyde in  
12 human blood are about 2 to 3 µg/g of blood and are similar to concentrations measured in  
13 the blood of monkeys and rats (Casanova *et al.* 1988, Heck *et al.* 1985).

14 Formaldehyde is rapidly hydrated when dissolved in water and forms methylene glycol  
15 (Fox *et al.* 1985). The equilibrium lies far in favor of methylene glycol. In tissues,  
16 formaldehyde in solution reacts readily with macromolecules (e.g., proteins,  
17 glycoproteins, nucleic acids, and polysaccharides) resulting in more formaldehyde  
18 forming from dissociation of methylene glycol. The equilibrium between formaldehyde  
19 and methylene glycol helps explain why formaldehyde penetrates rapidly (as methylene  
20 glycol) and fixes slowly (as carbonyl formaldehyde).

21 The metabolic pathways for formaldehyde are the same in all tissues of the body.  
22 Formaldehyde is rapidly metabolized to formic acid (formate + H<sup>+</sup>) (see Section 5.3) at  
23 the site of contact and by erythrocytes in the blood, or is incorporated into serum proteins  
24 and other macromolecules via the one-carbon metabolic pool. The reported half-life of  
25 formaldehyde in the plasma of rats and monkeys is about 1 to 1.5 minutes (IARC 2006,  
26 McMartin *et al.* 1979). Burkhart (1990) reported an apparent plasma half-life of formate

1 and formaldehyde of 3.1 hours and 3.3 hours, respectively, in a 58-year-old man that  
2 committed suicide by ingesting 4 ounces of formaldehyde.

### 3 5.1.1 *In vitro studies*

4 Loden *et al.* (1986b) investigated the skin permeability of formaldehyde and other  
5 chemicals using excised human skin in a flow-through diffusion cell.  $^{14}\text{C}$ -Formaldehyde  
6 was diluted in either concentrated formalin (37% formaldehyde in water containing 10%  
7 to 15% methanol) or a 10% v/v solution of formalin in 0.1 M phosphate buffer and  
8 applied to full thickness skin mounted in Teflon® flow-through diffusion cells.  
9 Phosphate-buffered saline (pH 7.4) was used as the receptor medium. The rates of  
10 resorption (*i.e.*, the uptake by the receptor fluid beneath the skin) of formaldehyde in  
11 concentrated formalin and 10% formalin were  $319\ \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  per hour and  $16.7\ \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  per  
12 hour, respectively. The total amount absorbed (*i.e.*, the amount in the skin and the  
13 receptor medium) at steady state was  $6.02\ \text{mg}/\text{cm}^2$  (concentrated formalin) and  $0.48$   
14  $\text{mg}/\text{cm}^2$  (10% formalin). The effect of methanol on the uptake of formaldehyde was not  
15 determined. Up to approximately half the radioactivity absorbed was retained in the skin.

### 16 5.1.2 *In vivo studies*

17 Formaldehyde is rapidly and almost completely absorbed from the respiratory and  
18 gastrointestinal tracts but is poorly absorbed from the skin (ATSDR 1999, IARC 1995,  
19 2006). In addition, Myers *et al.* (1997) reported rapid absorption of formalin following  
20 rectal instillation in dogs. In rats, almost all inhaled formaldehyde is absorbed in the nasal  
21 passages, while in primates, although almost all is absorbed in the nasal passages, some  
22 absorption occurs in the trachea and proximal regions of the major bronchi (Casanova *et*  
23 *al.* 1991, Chang *et al.* 1983, Heck Hd *et al.* 1983, Monticello *et al.* 1989). Nasal anatomy,  
24 which is highly variable among species, and breathing patterns are the primary factors  
25 associated with the efficiency and specific location of formaldehyde absorption.

#### 26 5.1.2.1 *Inhalation exposure*

27 Formaldehyde concentrations and air flow patterns in the nasal passages of rodents,  
28 monkeys, and humans have been correlated with the location of nasal lesions and levels  
29 of DNA-protein crosslinks (IARC 2006). One important physiological difference is that  
30 rats are obligate nose breathers while monkeys and humans are oronasal breathers. Thus,

1 during oronasal breathing, a significant amount of the inhaled formaldehyde would  
2 bypass the nose and deposit directly into the lower respiratory tract of humans. Overton  
3 *et al.* (2001) conducted dosimetry modeling of inhaled formaldehyde in the respiratory  
4 tract of humans at four activity levels. The respiratory tract was divided into segments or  
5 generations beginning at nose and mouth and ending at the alveolar sacs. These authors  
6 predicted that for each activity state, the respiratory tract would retain over 95% of  
7 inhaled formaldehyde and that the rate of mass flow across a unit area of the respiratory  
8 tract (i.e., flux) in the first few tracheobronchial model generations would be more than  
9 1,000 times higher than in the first pulmonary region, with no flux to the alveolar region.  
10 Egle (1972) reported similar findings in dogs exposed to formaldehyde at concentrations  
11 of 0.15 to 0.35  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  [122 to 285 ppm]. Uptake of formaldehyde by the upper  
12 respiratory tract was near 100% regardless of the concentration.

13 Heck *et al.* (1982) exposed male F344 rats to 6 ppm formaldehyde for 6 hours/day for 10  
14 days. The rats were killed within 10 minutes of exposure termination. Formaldehyde  
15 concentrations in the nasal mucosa of exposed rats ( $0.39 \pm 0.12 \mu\text{mol}/\text{g}$ ) were not  
16 significantly different from controls ( $0.42 \pm 0.09 \mu\text{mol}/\text{g}$ ).

17 Heck *et al.* (1983) conducted several experiments in groups of four male F344 rats to  
18 investigate the distribution, elimination, and pharmacokinetics of  $^{14}\text{C}$ -formaldehyde  
19 following inhalation exposure (head only). [There were no unexposed control groups in  
20 this study.] Total radioactivity in the nasal mucosa, trachea, and plasma were measured  
21 immediately after a 6-hour exposure to 5, 10, 15, or 24 ppm  $^{14}\text{C}$ -formaldehyde.

22 Concentrations were highest in the nasal mucosa and ranged from about 0.5 to 2.3  $\mu\text{mole}$   
23  $\text{equivalents}/\text{g}$  tissue and were related to dose. Concentrations in the trachea (about 0.3  
24  $\mu\text{mole equivalents}/\text{g}$ ) and plasma (about 0.1  $\mu\text{mole equivalents}/\text{g}$ ) were not affected by  
25 dose, which indicates that absorption occurs primarily in the upper respiratory tract. The  
26 ratio of levels of  $^{14}\text{C}$  (total radioactivity) in internal organs to that in plasma ranged from  
27 0.31 in the testes to 4.94 in the esophagus and was not affected by dose. The higher  
28 concentrations in the esophagus were thought to reflect mucociliary clearance from the  
29 upper respiratory tract. Values for other organs declined in the order of kidney, liver,  
30 intestine, lung, spleen, heart, and brain. Another experiment examined the effects of pre-



1 exposure to formaldehyde on tissue concentrations. One group was pre-exposed to 15  
 2 ppm formaldehyde 6 hours/day for 9 day while the other group was not pre-exposed to  
 3 formaldehyde (naïve animals). On the tenth day, both groups were exposed (head-only)  
 4 to  $^{14}\text{C}$ -formaldehyde at 14.9 ppm for 6 hours. There were no differences in tissue  
 5 concentrations between these groups, thus, pre-exposure to formaldehyde did not  
 6 influence either the absorption or distribution to plasma.

7 Other groups of male F344 rats were exposed to 0.63 or 13.1 ppm  $^{14}\text{C}$ -formaldehyde for  
 8 6 hours (Heck *et al.* 1983). Following exposure, the rats were placed in metabolism cages  
 9 for 70 hours and then sacrificed. Radioactivity in urine, feces, expired air, and the carcass  
 10 was measured. The dose did not affect the proportion recovered from the various  
 11 elimination pathways (Table 5-1). Exhalation accounted for about 40% of the total dose.  
 12 The authors noted that exhalation of  $^{14}\text{CO}_2$  was biphasic, with a rapid decline over the  
 13 first 12 hours followed by a more gradual decline. About 17.5% was eliminated in the  
 14 urine and 4% to 5% was eliminated in the feces. The amount of radioactivity remaining  
 15 in the carcass was 38.9% (low dose) and 35.2% (high dose). The authors noted that since  
 16 formaldehyde is a precursor for many biological compounds, the high levels of  
 17 radioactivity remaining in the carcass were probably due to metabolic incorporation.

**Table 5-1. Disposition of inhaled  $^{14}\text{C}$ -formaldehyde in male F344 rats (% radioactivity  $\pm$  SD)**

Source of Radioactivity	Exposure concentration (ppm)	
	0.63	13.1
Expired air	39.4 $\pm$ 1.5	41.9 $\pm$ 0.8
Urine	17.6 $\pm$ 1.2	17.3 $\pm$ 0.6
Feces	4.2 $\pm$ 1.5	5.3 $\pm$ 1.3
Tissues and carcass	38.9 $\pm$ 1.2	35.2 $\pm$ 0.5

Source: Heck *et al.* 1983.

18 Heck *et al.* (1983) also investigated the uptake and disappearance of radioactivity from  
 19 the blood of male F344 rats following exposure to formaldehyde by inhalation (6 hours,  
 20 head only) or a single i.v. injection of formaldehyde or formate. Blood samples were  
 21 collected during and after exposure through a cannula implanted in the jugular vein. The  
 22 concentrations of radioactivity in plasma increased during the exposure period, peaked at  
 23 approximately the time of removal from the exposure chamber, and then gradually

1 declined over a period of several days. The terminal half-life of radioactivity in plasma  
2 was approximately 55 hours; however, the authors stated that the radioactivity most  
3 likely indicated incorporation into serum proteins because the half-life of these proteins is  
4 about 2.9 days in the rat and the half-life for free formaldehyde in rat plasma is  
5 approximately 1 minute (Rietbrock 1965, as cited in IARC 2006). Radioactivity in the  
6 packed cell fraction of the blood showed a multiphasic profile that increased during  
7 exposure but rapidly declined within the first post-exposure hour. This was followed by  
8 an increase that peaked at about 35 hours post-exposure. The terminal phase showed a  
9 slow decline that was consistent with incorporation into the erythrocytes. The kinetic  
10 profiles following i.v. injection of formaldehyde or formate were similar and exhibited  
11 the same characteristics as described above following inhalation exposure. There was a  
12 rapid decline in radioactivity in both the plasma and the packed-cell fraction following  
13 i.v. administration of formaldehyde or formate. Plasma concentrations then gradually  
14 declined. Concentrations in the packed-cell fraction increased after the initial decline,  
15 peaked after about 35 h, and then slowly declined just as was observed following  
16 inhalation exposure.

17 Chang *et al.* (1983) investigated nasal cavity deposition and toxicity of formaldehyde in  
18 male F344 rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice. Groups of naïve and pretreated rats and mice (whole  
19 body exposure to 6- or 15-ppm formaldehyde, 6 hours/day for 4 days or 5 days were  
20 exposed (head only) to <sup>14</sup>C-formaldehyde at 15 ppm for 6 hours. The amounts of  
21 radioactivity deposited in the nasal cavity of pretreated and naïve male F344 rats were  
22 similar, while naïve male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice had more radioactivity in the nasal cavity than  
23 pretreated mice. In both rats and mice, pretreated animals had less visceral radioactivity  
24 than naïve animals. This was attributed to decreased grooming and impaired mucociliary  
25 clearance in pretreated animals.

26 The concentrations of formaldehyde in the blood of rats, monkeys, and humans did not  
27 increase after inhalation exposure to formaldehyde. Heck *et al.* (1985) investigated the  
28 effect of formaldehyde exposure on the concentrations in blood of rats and humans. Eight  
29 male F344 rats were exposed by inhalation to 14 ppm formaldehyde for 2 hours, and  
30 blood samples were collected immediately after exposure. The mean concentration of

1 formaldehyde in the exposed group was  $2.25 \pm 0.07$   $\mu\text{g/g}$  of blood compared to  $2.24 \pm$   
 2  $0.07$   $\mu\text{g/g}$  in eight unexposed rats. Formaldehyde concentrations in human blood were  
 3 measured in six volunteers before and after exposure to 1.9 ppm for 40 minutes. Mean  
 4 formaldehyde concentrations before exposure were  $2.61 \pm 0.14$   $\mu\text{g/g}$  compared with  $2.77$   
 5  $\pm 0.28$   $\mu\text{g/g}$  after exposure and were not significantly different. However, there was  
 6 considerable interindividual variation with both increases and decreases observed after  
 7 exposure (Table 5-2).

**Table 5-2. Concentrations of formaldehyde in human blood before and after exposure to 1.9 ppm for 40 minutes**

Subject (gender)	Concentration ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ of blood)	
	Before exposure	After exposure
1 (female)	$3.09 \pm 0.41$	$2.18 \pm 0.09$
2 (female)	$2.56 \pm 0.10$	$3.31 \pm 0.34$
3 (male)	$2.66 \pm 0.17$	$3.74 \pm 0.13$
4 (male)	$2.61 \pm 0.34$	$1.93 \pm 0.05$
5 (male)	$2.05 \pm 0.16$	$2.76 \pm 0.21$
6 (male)	$2.73 \pm 0.14$	$2.72 \pm 0.31$
<b>Mean</b>	<b><math>2.61 \pm 0.14</math></b>	<b><math>2.77 \pm 0.28</math></b>

Source: Heck *et al.* 1985

8 Formaldehyde concentrations in the blood of three rhesus monkeys were measured  
 9 immediately after exposure to 6 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 4 weeks and  
 10 compared to unexposed controls (Casanova *et al.* 1988). The average concentration of  
 11 formaldehyde in the exposed group was  $1.84 \pm 0.15$   $\mu\text{g/g}$  of blood and did not change  
 12 significantly over the next 45 hours without further exposure ( $2.04 \pm 0.40$   $\mu\text{g/g}$ ). The  
 13 average concentration in the blood of unexposed controls was  $2.42 \pm 0.09$   $\mu\text{g/g}$ , which  
 14 indicates that subchronic exposure to formaldehyde did not have a significant effect on  
 15 formaldehyde concentrations in the blood of monkeys. McMartin *et al.* (1979) slowly  
 16 infused a dose of 1 mmol/kg  $^{14}\text{C}$ -formaldehyde into the femoral vein of two Cynomolgus  
 17 monkeys over a 3- to 4-minute period and collected blood samples from the femoral  
 18 artery on the same side. The specific activity of the solution was 1,500 dpm/ $\mu\text{mol}$  for one  
 19 monkey and 115,000 dpm/ $\mu\text{mol}$  for the other. Formaldehyde was detected for about 5  
 20 minutes after infusion with the lower specific activity solution, but was detected for up to

1 60 minutes when the higher specific activity solution was used. In both cases, the  
2 elimination half-life from the blood was about 1.5 minutes.

### 3 5.1.2.2 Oral exposure

4 Feeding studies in rats, mice, rabbits, and livestock (described below) show that  
5 formaldehyde is readily absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract (Barry and Tomé 1991,  
6 Buckley *et al.* 1988, Galli *et al.* 1983, Nishi *et al.* 1988); however, no studies specifically  
7 reporting absorption and distribution of radiolabeled formaldehyde were identified. In  
8 addition, several cases of formaldehyde poisoning by ingestion in humans have been  
9 described (ATSDR 1999). These studies show that formic acid rapidly accumulates in the  
10 blood following formaldehyde ingestion.

11 Galli *et al.* (1983) fed grana cheese that contained <sup>14</sup>C-formaldehyde to groups of male  
12 Sprague Dawley rats and male Swiss albino mice. Commercial grana cheese is normally  
13 made with milk that has formaldehyde added as a bacteriostatic agent. In this experiment,  
14 unlabeled and <sup>14</sup>C-labeled formaldehyde were added to the milk to obtain a final  
15 concentration of 35 to 40 ppm, and grana cheese was made following the usual process.  
16 Animals were placed individually in metabolism cages and fed 2.2 g (rats) or 0.5 g (mice)  
17 of radiolabeled cheese. Controls were fed unlabeled cheese. Rats were killed at 4, 8, 16,  
18 32, or 64 hours, and mice were killed after 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, and 96 hours, and 8 and 12  
19 days after the end of treatment. The decay of radioactivity was measured in the plasma,  
20 liver, gastrointestinal tract, kidneys, spleen, testes, brain, muscle, adipose tissues, urine  
21 and feces. The toxicokinetic profile was similar in rats and mice. The half-lives of the  
22 elimination phase were 27.8 hours in mice and 26.4 hours in rats. Excretion of  
23 radioactivity was essentially complete after 32 hours in both species with about 64% to  
24 67% eliminated in the urine and feces and 24% to 28% eliminated as expired CO<sub>2</sub>. In  
25 rats, maximum radioactivity in the tissues occurred at 16 hours while maximum activity  
26 in the blood reached about 0.08% of the dose after 8 hours. In mice, peak concentrations  
27 in the tissues occurred at 4 hours. The highest concentration measured in the blood was  
28 about 0.03% of the dose and occurred after 2 hours. However, the authors noted that <sup>14</sup>C-  
29 activity did not accumulate in the tissues of rats or mice, and that the low levels of

1 radioactivity still present 32 hours after administration were likely due to residues of  
2 labeled fractions in milk proteins that had not been completely metabolized.

3 Buckley *et al.* (1988) measured the levels of formaldehyde in milk and blood of Holstein  
4 dairy cows fed diets that included formalin-preserved whey. The experiment was divided  
5 into three trials lasting 35 days each with a 2-week interval between trials. Six cows were  
6 fed untreated whey, and six cows were fed whey treated with 0.05% (0.0185%  
7 formaldehyde) (trial 1), 0.1% (0.037% formaldehyde) (trial 2), or 0.15% (0.0555%  
8 formaldehyde) (trial 3) formalin. Morning milk samples were collected 3 days prior to  
9 beginning each trial, on days 2 through 6, 13, 27, and 34 of each trial, and 46 hours after  
10 the end of trial 3. Blood samples were collected 3 days prior to the beginning of trial 3,  
11 and on days 9, and 33 of that trial. Levels of formaldehyde in milk samples from the  
12 control group were below the detection limit of 0.026 mg/kg. Formaldehyde was detected  
13 in milk samples collected in the treatment groups at average concentrations of 0.034,  
14 0.095, and 0.208 mg/kg in the three trials; however, levels were below the detection limit  
15 prior to beginning each trial and at 46 hours after the end of trial 3. During the first trial,  
16 formaldehyde was detected in milk samples from only 3 of the 6 cows. Formaldehyde  
17 concentrations did not increase over time and there was no significant effect due to day of  
18 milk collection during any of the trials. Concentrations in blood were significantly higher  
19 ( $P < 0.01$ ) in the treatment group at day 33 of trial 3 compared with the control group. In  
20 another experiment, bull calves were fed diets containing 0, 0.05%, or 0.1% formalin and  
21 sacrificed at days 81, 88, and 95. Formaldehyde concentrations were measured in blood,  
22 muscle, kidney, liver, and heart tissue. Formaldehyde concentrations were higher in the  
23 muscle tissue of the high-dose group but did not differ among treatment groups in the  
24 other tissues. About 0.0038% to 0.0067% of ingested formaldehyde was eliminated in the  
25 milk. Barry and Tome (1991) also reported a dose-related increase in formaldehyde  
26 concentrations in milk from goats fed 0, 0.63, or 1.26 g of formaldehyde daily in soybean  
27 oil-meal. Approximately 0.02% of the ingested formaldehyde was excreted in the milk.

28 Nishi *et al.* (1988) published a case report of a 52-year-old man that had committed  
29 suicide by ingesting formalin. There was an obvious odor of formaldehyde in the stomach  
30 and air passages. Formaldehyde and formic acid were detected in the serum, brain, heart,

1 lungs, liver, spleen, pancreas, kidneys, and gastric contents (Table 5-3). Formic acid is  
 2 the primary metabolite of formaldehyde (see Section 5.3). The urine also contained  
 3 formic acid. These authors also conducted a study in two male rabbits that were  
 4 administered an oral dose of 15 mL/kg of formalin. These animals died after 12 minutes.  
 5 Formaldehyde, methyl alcohol, and formic acid were detected in serum, brain, heart,  
 6 lungs, liver, spleen, and kidneys (Table 5-3).

**Table 5-3. Formaldehyde and formic acid concentrations detected in body fluids and tissues following formaldehyde ingestion**

Tissue/body fluid	Concentration ( $\mu\text{mol/g}$ )			
	Human <sup>a</sup>		Rabbits <sup>b</sup>	
	Formaldehyde	Formic acid	Formaldehyde	Formic acid
Brain	1.5	5.39	4.33–6.63	3.60–5.12
Heart	1.63	11.60	1.70–1.87	9.42–10.59
Lungs	0.77	13.99	0.40–0.53	14.19–14.68
Liver	5.63	16.44	10.76–23.48	21.39–24.71
Spleen	6.89	11.48	1.80–2.00	5.80–5.93
Pancreas	11.09	14.42	NR	NR
Kidneys	1.4	11.54	5.71–5.86	14.82–15.53
Gastric contents	233.10	ND	NR	NR
Serum	1.10	11.79	6.39–7.03	9.75–11.48
Urine	ND	ND	NR	NR

Source: Nishi *et al.* 1988.

NR = not reported, ND = not detected.

<sup>a</sup>52-year-old male suicide case.

<sup>b</sup>Range for two rabbits.

### 7 5.1.2.3 Dermal exposure

8 Very few studies have investigated absorption and distribution of formaldehyde  
 9 following dermal exposure, but the available data indicate that formaldehyde is poorly  
 10 absorbed from the skin. However, Maibach (1983) noted that if some amount of  
 11 formaldehyde or its metabolites did not penetrate, allergic contact dermatitis could not  
 12 occur (see Section 5.4.2.2). Jeffcoat *et al.* (1983) administered 10  $\mu\text{L}$  of an aqueous  
 13 solution containing 0.1 mg of <sup>14</sup>C-formaldehyde or 40  $\mu\text{L}$  containing 11.2 mg of <sup>14</sup>C-  
 14 formaldehyde to the skin of F344 rats or Dunkin-Hartley guinea-pigs (5 to 6 males and  
 15 females per group), and 2 mg in 200  $\mu\text{L}$  to three *Cynomolgus* monkeys. Urine, feces,  
 16 expired air, and evaporation products were collected. Blood samples were collected from  
 17 a catheter implanted in the carotid artery at 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, and 24 hours after dosing.

1 Animals were sacrificed 72 hours after dosing, and tissue samples from the heart, liver,  
2 lung, spleen, kidney, leg, brain, gonads, skin at the application site, distant skin, and the  
3 remaining carcass were analyzed for  $^{14}\text{C}$  content. The mean values of recovered  $^{14}\text{C}$  are  
4 shown in Table 5-4. There was no accumulation of  $^{14}\text{C}$  in any tissue in any species. Blood  
5 concentrations were stable throughout the experiment, averaging about 0.015% of the  
6 administered dose in monkeys and about 0.1% of the dose in rats and guinea-pigs. In rats  
7 and guinea pigs, about 4.5% to 8.3% of the applied radioactivity was detected in the  
8 urine, 0.7% to 1.5% in the feces, and 21.4% to 28.3% in the air traps; 22.2% to 28.4%  
9 remained in the carcass. Almost the entire air-trapped radioactivity was due to  
10 evaporation from the skin because less than 3% was  $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ . The amount of radioactivity  
11 remaining in the skin ranged from 3.8% to 15.6% in guinea-pigs and 3.4% to 16.2% in  
12 rats. Although the percentage of the dose remaining in the skin was lower for the high  
13 dose, the actual amount of radioactivity was still higher compared with the low dose. In  
14 monkeys, about 0.24% of the applied dose was excreted in the urine, 0.2% was excreted  
15 in the feces, 0.37% was exhaled, and about 9.5% remained in the skin at the site of  
16 application. Data were not reported for the amount remaining in the carcass of monkeys.  
17 The authors concluded that the skin of the monkey was much less permeable to  
18 formaldehyde than that of rodents, and that the large majority of applied radiolabel was  
19 lost to evaporation.

**Table 5-4. Distribution of <sup>14</sup>C-labelled formaldehyde in rodents and monkeys during the first 72 h after topical administration<sup>a</sup>**

Species	Dose (mg)	Air traps	Urine	Feces	Skin (application site)	Carcass	Total <sup>14</sup> C recovered	Mean blood content
Rat	0.1	28.3 ± 2.4	5.0 ± 0.6	1.5 ± 0.5	16.2 ± 1.4	22.2 ± 1.2	73.4 ± 3.1	0.12 ± 0.01
Guinea-pig	0.1	21.4 ± 1.6	4.5 ± 1.0	1.4 ± 0.2	15.6 ± 2.5	27.1 ± 1.7	70.0 ± 3.7	0.10 ± 0.02
Rat	11.2	22.1 ± 2.6	8.3 ± 1.0	0.7 ± 0.1	3.4 ± 0.4	25.9 ± 1.9	60.4 ± 2.6	0.13 ± 0.01
Guinea-pig	11.2	23.8 ± 3.1	6.8 ± 1.1	1.2 ± 0.4	3.8 ± 0.5	28.4 ± 1.6	63.6 ± 2.6	0.09 ± 0.01
Monkey	2.0	0.37 ± 0.17	0.24 ± 0.1	0.2 ± 0.12	9.49 ± 3.9	NA	[~10]	0.015 ± 0.0006

Source: Jeffcoat *et al.* 1983.

NA = not analyzed.

<sup>a</sup>Data are reported as % of administered dose ± SE.



1 Bartnik *et al.* (1985) applied  $^{14}\text{C}$ -formaldehyde and non-labeled formaldehyde mixed into  
2 a cream at a concentration of 0.1% to the clipped backs of male and female rats.  
3 Radioactivity was measured in feces, urine, expired air, carcass, and treated skin.  
4 Between 60% and 70% of the radioactivity remained in the skin. Levels in the urine  
5 ranged from about 1.2% to 3.5% of the applied radioactivity. Feces contained 0.2% to  
6 0.8%, and the expired air contained 0.8% to 1.3% of the applied radioactivity.

7 Iverson *et al.* (1986) tested the possible carcinogenic potency of formaldehyde when  
8 applied to the skin of Oslo hairless mice (see Section 4.2.2). Mice received topical  
9 applications of 200  $\mu\text{g}$  of 1% or 10% formaldehyde on the back skin twice a week and  
10 were observed for 60 weeks. [No blood or tissue samples were examined for the presence  
11 of formaldehyde or its metabolites.] Animals that received 1% formaldehyde had no skin  
12 lesions. Slight hyperplasia of the epidermis was reported for animals treated with 10%  
13 formaldehyde. A few animals had small skin ulcers or scratches and two animals had  
14 small nonspecific granulomas in the lungs. No lesions were reported in the brain or other  
15 tissues.

#### 16 5.1.2.4 Parenteral and transplacental exposure

17 Keefer *et al.* (1987) injected  $^{14}\text{C}$ -labeled formaldehyde and sodium formate (i.p.) into  
18 male Sprague-Dawley rats and measured the cumulative excretion of carbon dioxide.  
19 Approximately 70% of the administered dose was excreted as carbon dioxide within the  
20 first 12 hours. The data showed that excretion was biexponential with half-lives of  
21 approximately 0.4 hours and 3 hours for the two phases.

22 Katakura *et al.* (1993) administered  $^{14}\text{C}$ -formaldehyde i.v. to pregnant mice and measured  
23 the distribution in maternal and fetal tissues and blood. Radioactivity was found  
24 immediately after injection and showed strong accumulation and retention 3 hours after  
25 injection. Maternal liver, intestinal mucosa, bone marrow, kidneys, and salivary glands  
26 showed the highest activity. Radioactivity was found in the fetus 6 hours after injection at  
27 concentrations similar to those in maternal tissues. Elimination of radioactivity from the  
28 placenta and fetus was slower than from maternal tissues.

1 Thrasher and Kilburn (2001) also investigated the distribution of  $^{14}\text{C}$ -labeled  
2 formaldehyde in maternal and fetal tissues. Pregnant ICR mice were injected with 0.05  
3 mL of a 1% formalin solution that contained 3.5 mg of labeled compound via the tail vein  
4 on the 16th day of gestation. The animals were killed at intervals from 5 minutes up to 48  
5 hours. There was a rapid uptake of radioactivity into maternal liver, lung, heart, salivary  
6 glands, gall bladder, spleen, kidney, bone marrow, nasal mucosa, uterus, placenta, and  
7 fetal tissues. The placenta, uterus, and fetal tissues had the highest concentrations, and the  
8 fetal brain had twice the concentration of radioactivity that was observed in the maternal  
9 brain. Radioactivity appeared in urine and feces up to 6 h after treatment. The DNA  
10 fraction from maternal and fetal liver contained 20% and 50% of the total radioactivity,  
11 respectively after 6 hours. These values showed little change at 24 hours. Elimination  
12 was slower from fetal tissues than maternal tissues.

## 13 **5.2 Airway deposition models**

14 Morgan and Monticello (1990) reviewed the literature on the site specificity of nasal  
15 lesions induced by exposure to inhaled gases with special reference to nasal airflow and  
16 effects of formaldehyde. These authors reported that the distribution of nasal lesions is  
17 influenced by the regional deposition of inhaled material, local tissue susceptibility, or a  
18 combination of these factors. Nasal airflow patterns are particularly important in  
19 determining lesion distribution for highly water-soluble or reactive gases such as  
20 formaldehyde. Their review suggested that differences in nasal airflow patterns in rats  
21 and monkeys were likely responsible for the characteristic differences in the distribution  
22 of nasal lesions induced by formaldehyde in these species. This hypothesis has since been  
23 investigated by several researchers using three-dimensional, anatomically accurate,  
24 computational fluid dynamics (CFD) models.

25 It is very difficult to determine formaldehyde uptake patterns in nasal passages of  
26 experimental animals because of its rapid metabolism and reactivity, and because of the  
27 low resolution of dissection techniques used to obtain tissues samples from different  
28 locations in the rat nasal epithelium (Kimbell *et al.* 2001a). Therefore, CFD models of the  
29 nasal passages of the rat, monkey, and human have been developed (1) to determine the  
30 primary factors affecting nasal uptake, (2) to make interspecies dosimetric comparisons,

1 (3) to provide detailed anatomical information for the nasal passages of these species, and  
2 (4) to provide estimates of regional air-phase mass transport coefficients (a measure of  
3 the resistance to gas transport from inhaled air to airway walls) in the nasal passages  
4 (Kimbell and Subramaniam 2001). These models allow investigators to examine the  
5 relationship between the delivered dose at various sites in the respiratory tract to  
6 biomarkers of dose or effect (*e.g.*, DNA-protein crosslinks or regional cell proliferation)  
7 (Kimbell *et al.* 2001a). This section provides a brief review of these models. Section  
8 5.7.5.1 discusses how these models have been used to predict crosslink and tumor  
9 formation in rats, monkeys, and humans.

10 CFD models have been developed for the F344 rat (Kimbell *et al.* 1993, 1997), rhesus  
11 monkey (Kepler *et al.* 1998), and human (Subramaniam *et al.* 1998) with the primary  
12 objective of improving human health risk assessment. These models were developed in  
13 three stages: (1) computer reconstructions of the nasal passages using sequential cross-  
14 sectional data, (2) simulation of steady-state inspiratory airflow for several volumetric  
15 flow rates (predicted flow streams and velocities from the simulations were compared  
16 with observations and measurements made in hollow molds), and (3) simulation of  
17 regional formaldehyde flux resulting from inspiratory airflow patterns and absorption  
18 characteristics of the gas (Kimbell and Subramaniam 2001). The models were calibrated  
19 by comparing predicted uptake data with actual measurements of formaldehyde uptake  
20 and comparing predicted DNA-protein crosslink yield with measured crosslink yield and  
21 adjusting model parameters accordingly.

22 CFD models use mathematical descriptions to simulate movement of inspired air in  
23 respiratory air spaces and movement of inhaled chemical within air spaces via airflow  
24 and diffusion (Kimbell *et al.* 1993). The concentrations of a chemical of interest that are  
25 distributed throughout the respiratory tract are simulated by solving these equations. The  
26 method involves dividing the nasal cavity into geometrically simple three-dimensional  
27 elements to obtain a wire-frame grid of the nasal passage. The mass transport equations  
28 are solved in each element and the elements are reassembled to produce simulated flow  
29 and transport throughout the entire grid. Air-phase delivery is calculated as the mass flux

1 of inhaled chemical at specific sites within the airway and incorporates airflow patterns  
2 and air-phase diffusion.

3 The CFD models have been used to test the hypothesis that the distribution of  
4 formaldehyde-induced lesions can be attributed to species-specific patterns in  
5 formaldehyde flux to various regions of the upper respiratory tract (Kimbell and  
6 Subramaniam 2001). These studies show a strong correspondence between simulated  
7 airflow-dependent transport patterns and local nasal lesion sites (see Section 5.7.5.1).

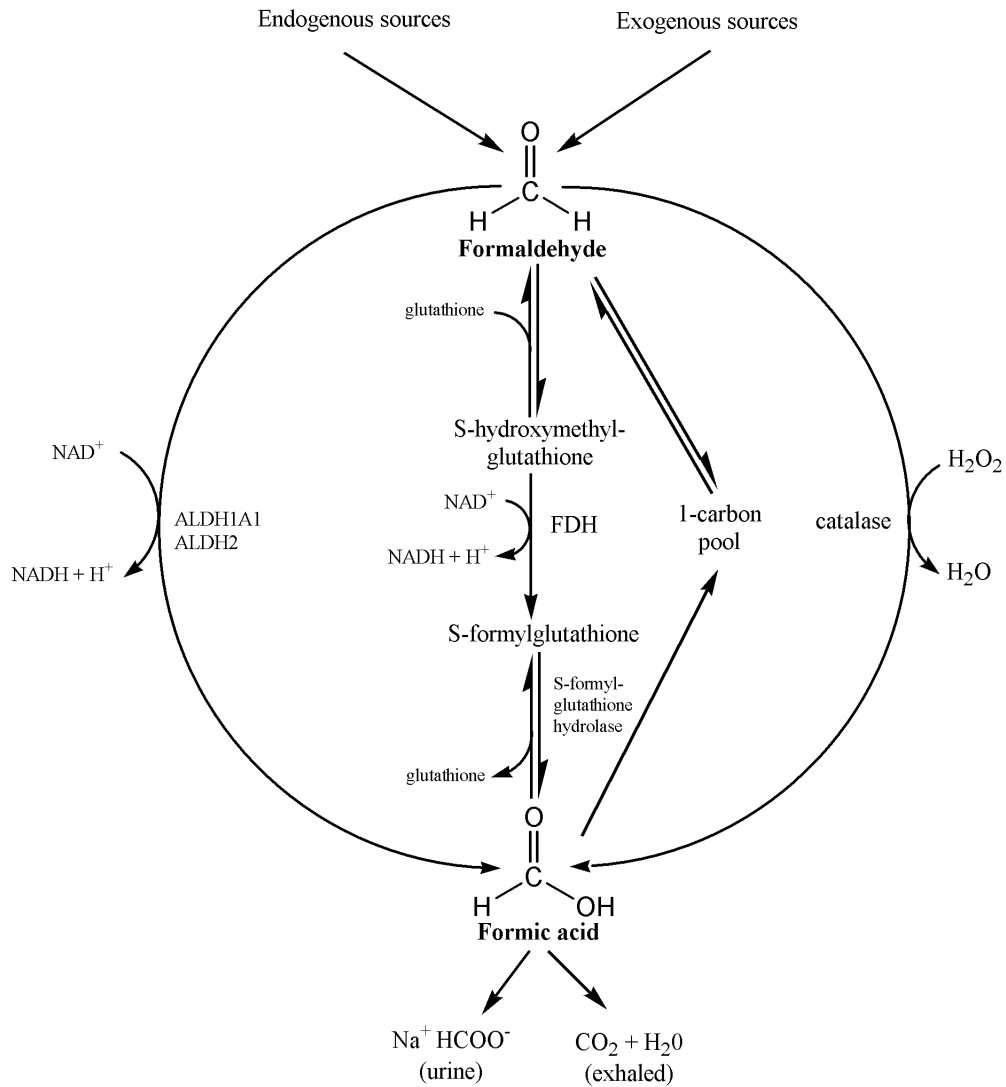
### 8 **5.3 Metabolism**

9 As discussed above, inhaled formaldehyde is rapidly absorbed by the epithelial cells of  
10 the nasal mucosa of mammalian species. Once inside the epithelial layer, formaldehyde  
11 binds rapidly and reversibly to glutathione and forms S-hydroxymethylglutathione  
12 (Franks 2005). The nasal cavity has a substantial amount of enzyme activity, including  
13 aldehyde dehydrogenases, cytochrome P-450 monooxygenases, glutathione transferases,  
14 epoxide hydrolases, and carboxyl esterases; however, the two main enzymes responsible  
15 for the rapid metabolism of formaldehyde are formaldehyde dehydrogenase (FDH) and S-  
16 formylglutathione hydrolase. FDH (which is also known as alcohol dehydrogenase 3  
17 [ADH3]) oxidizes S-hydroxymethylglutathione to S-formylglutathione; S-  
18 formylglutathione is hydrolyzed by S-formylglutathione hydrolase to form reduced  
19 glutathione and formic acid (Figure 5-1). FDH is a ubiquitous enzyme in mammals and is  
20 widely distributed in various tissues (e.g., respiratory tract, liver, kidney, brain, muscle,  
21 and erythrocytes). Therefore, formaldehyde metabolism occurs throughout the body  
22 (ATSDR 1999). Øvrebø *et al.* (2002) demonstrated that cultured human bronchial  
23 epithelial cells have formaldehyde biotransforming activity similar to that of hepatocytes  
24 and are capable of oxidizing formaldehyde at a relatively fast rate at concentrations up to  
25 3 mM. Casanova-Schmitz *et al.* (1984b) tentatively identified both FDH and aldehyde  
26 dehydrogenase in nasal mucosal tissues from the rat nose and showed that homogenates  
27 from both respiratory and olfactory epithelia efficiently oxidized formaldehyde. Other  
28 enzymes that may catalyze the oxidation of formaldehyde to formate include catalase,  
29 aldehyd dehydrogenase, xanthinoxidase, peroxidase, aldehyde oxidase, and  
30 glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (WHO 1989). The contribution of

1 aldehyde dehydrogenases (ALDHs) increases with increasing concentrations of  
2 formaldehyde (IARC 2006).

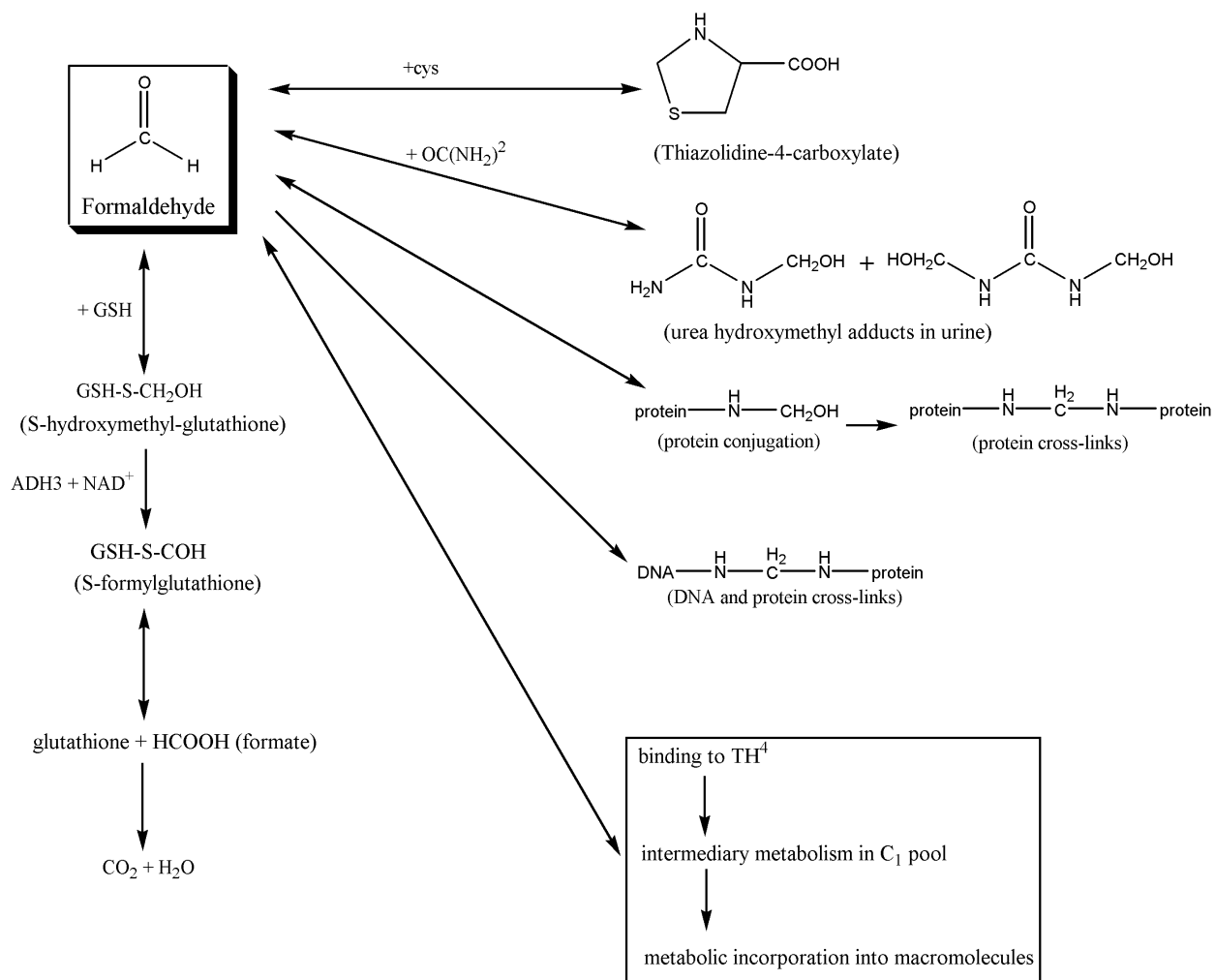
3 Formate, the primary metabolite of formaldehyde, enters the one-carbon pool, and can  
4 either be excreted in the urine as the sodium salt, or be further oxidized to carbon dioxide  
5 and exhaled (ATSDR 1999). Elimination of formate shows intra- and interspecies  
6 variability, but elimination is generally slower than its formation. The plasma half-life of  
7 formate in mammals ranges from about 1 to 90 minutes, with humans near the middle of  
8 the range (WHO 1989). Øvrebø *et al.* (2002) investigated the capacity of human  
9 bronchial epithelial cells and rat hepatocytes to metabolize formaldehyde to formate.  
10 Normal human bronchial explants, primary bronchial epithelial cells, and rat hepatocytes  
11 were grown in medium containing 0.5 to 5 mM formaldehyde for up to 48 hours. Human  
12 bronchial explants and epithelial cells were shown to metabolize formaldehyde to  
13 formate at a relatively fast rate, which was comparable with that measured for rat  
14 hepatocytes.

15 Unmetabolized formaldehyde also may react non-enzymatically with sulfhydryl groups  
16 or urea, form protein-protein crosslinks, or form protein-DNA crosslinks (single-stranded  
17 DNA only) or form nucleic acid-nucleic acid crosslinks (single-stranded nucleic acids  
18 only) (Figure 5-2). Formate can combine with tetrahydrofolate enzymatically and enter  
19 the single-carbon intermediary metabolic pool. The availability of tetrahydrofolate,  
20 derived from folic acid in the diet, determines the rate of formate metabolism.



**Figure 5-1. Metabolism and fate of formaldehyde**

Adapted from IARC (2006).



**Figure 5-2. Biological reactions of formaldehyde**

Adapted from Bolt 1987: cys = cysteine,  $\text{C}_1$  = single carbon pool,  $\text{TH}^4$  = tetrahydrofolate.

## 1 **5.4 Toxic effects**

2 The toxicity of formaldehyde has been extensively reviewed (ATSDR 1999, WHO 2002,  
3 IARC 2006); however, the exact mechanisms are not completely understood. Although  
4 formaldehyde is a normal intermediary cellular metabolite, it is cytotoxic at high  
5 concentrations ( $\geq 6$  ppm in the rat and rhesus monkey) (Casanova *et al.* 1994, Chang *et al.*  
6 *al.* 1983, Monticello *et al.* 1991, Monticello *et al.* 1996). The carbonyl atom of  
7 formaldehyde is electrophilic; thus, it readily reacts with nucleophilic sites on cell  
8 membranes and in body tissues such as amino groups in protein and DNA (ATSDR  
9 1999). This section provides an overview of the toxic effects reported from *in vitro*  
10 studies, humans, and experimental animals. The following discussion summarizes the  
11 findings from the IARC (2006) and other reviews, as well as relevant studies published  
12 after the IARC review.

### 13 *5.4.1 In vitro toxicity studies*

14 *In vitro* studies conducted with human and animal cells demonstrate that formaldehyde is  
15 cytotoxic, and affects cell proliferation, gene expression, apoptosis, and the mucociliary  
16 apparatus (IARC 2006).

17 Schäfer *et al.* (1999) showed a reduced frequency of ciliary beat in cultured human nasal  
18 epithelial cells exposed to  $5 \text{ mg/m}^3$  [4 ppm] for 2 hours but no effect when exposed to  $5$   
19  $\text{mg/m}^3$  for 1 hour or  $0.5 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for 2 hours.

20 Lovschall *et al.* (2002) investigated the cytotoxic effects of formaldehyde in human  
21 dental pulp fibroblasts, human buccal epithelial cells, and HeLa cervical cancer cells. The  
22 purpose of this study was to compare the relative sensitivity of human target tissue cells  
23 with that of an established human cancer cell line. Dose-response relationships and  $\text{TC}_{50}$   
24 values were determined using three different assays: bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU)  
25 incorporation, neutral red uptake, and methylthiazole tetrazolium (MTT) conversion. Cell  
26 cultures were exposed for 24 hours to graded formaldehyde dilutions based on  $\text{TC}_{50}$   
27 estimates obtained in pilot studies for each cell type. Dental pulp fibroblasts and buccal  
28 epithelial cells had significantly lower  $\text{TC}_{50}$  values in both the BrdU and neutral red  
29 assays compared with HeLa cells. There were no statistically significant differences



1 among the cell types with the MTT assay. Overall dental pulp fibroblasts and buccal  
2 epithelial cells appeared to be more sensitive to formaldehyde toxicity than HeLa cells.

3 Other *in vitro* studies reported effects on glutathione levels and oxidative stress. These  
4 studies are discussed in Section 5.7.2.

#### 5 5.4.2 Toxic effects in humans

6 A wide range of health effects have been associated with exposure to formaldehyde in  
7 both residential and occupational settings. These effects are summarized below and are  
8 route dependent. The most common effects include irritation at the point of contact  
9 following inhalation (upper respiratory tract and eyes), oral (mouth and gastrointestinal  
10 tract), or dermal exposure (skin and eyes). Other effects include allergic contact  
11 dermatitis, histopathological abnormalities (e.g., hyperplasia, squamous metaplasia and  
12 mild dysplasia) of the nasal mucosa, occupational asthma, reduced lung function,  
13 neurophysiological disorders (e.g., insomnia, memory loss, mood alterations, and loss of  
14 appetite), and altered immune response. Formaldehyde concentrations associated with  
15 reported effects in humans show wide interindividual variation as illustrated in Table 5-5.  
16 Although some symptoms have been reported at concentrations as low as 0.05 ppm  
17 [primarily sensory irritation], they occur only rarely at concentrations below 0.5 ppm  
18 (IARC 2006). Paustenbach *et al.* (1997) reviewed approximately 150 articles in order to  
19 recommend an occupational exposure limit for formaldehyde based on irritation. They  
20 reported that eye irritation did not occur in most people at concentrations < 1 ppm, and  
21 that moderate to severe irritation did not occur until airborne concentrations exceeded 2  
22 to 3 ppm. Persons exposed to 0.3 ppm for 4 to 6 hours in chamber studies reported eye  
23 irritation at a rate similar to that reported by persons exposed to clean air. Arts *et al.*  
24 (2006) also reviewed data on respiratory irritation of formaldehyde and reported that  
25 mild/slight eye irritation was observed at levels  $\geq 1$  ppm, and mild/slight respiratory tract  
26 irritation at levels  $\geq 2$  ppm.

**Table 5-5. Formaldehyde concentrations associated with various health effects**

Reported effects	Formaldehyde concentration (ppm)
Neurophysiological effects	0.05–1.05
Odor threshold	0.05–1.0
Eye irritation	0.05–2.0
Upper airway irritation	0.1–25
Lower airway and pulmonary effects	5.0–30
Pulmonary edema, inflammation, pneumonia	50–100
Death	≥ 100

Source: Newell 1983.

#### 1 5.4.2.1 Inhalation exposure

2 Inhalation is an important exposure pathway for formaldehyde in occupational, domestic,  
3 and environmental settings. In addition to the epidemiologic studies and case reports, a  
4 number of controlled studies of human exposure to formaldehyde have been conducted.  
5 The most common and consistently reported effects include sensory and airway irritation.  
6 Some studies indicate an association with occupational asthma. Effects associated with  
7 acute and chronic exposures are discussed. Studies that indicate an association with  
8 occupational asthma are reviewed briefly in a separate section.

#### 9 Acute exposure

10 Ballenger (1984) reported that nasal mucous membranes may begin to swell at  
11 formaldehyde concentrations of 0.16 ppm [0.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup>], and chest tightness and coughing  
12 occur at about 1.2 ppm [1.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>]. IARC reviewed 10 controlled experimental studies  
13 of acute inhalation exposure to formaldehyde (Table 5-6). These studies included healthy  
14 individuals, asthmatics, and individuals with allergic symptoms due to exposure to  
15 formaldehyde. These individuals were exposed to 0.4 to 3 ppm [0.49 to 3.7 mg/m<sup>3</sup>]  
16 formaldehyde for 30 minutes to 3 hours. Reported effects included eye, nose, and throat  
17 irritation; nasal itching; congestion; and sneezing. One study evaluated dose-response  
18 effects and reported that eye irritation increased linearly at doses from 0.5 to 3 ppm [0.62  
19 to 3.7 mg/m<sup>3</sup>]; no effects were observed at 0.5 ppm. Exposure to 3 ppm for 1 hour while  
20 exercising resulted in moderate to severe eye irritation in 27% of healthy subjects and  
21 19% of asthmatics. Moderate to severe nose and throat irritation occurred in 32% of the  
22 healthy subjects and 31% of asthmatics. IARC (2006) also cited a review by Bender *et al.*  
23 (2002) who reviewed 9 controlled chamber studies of asthmatic subjects. Exposure to 2

1 to 3 ppm [2.5 to 3.7 mg/m<sup>3</sup>] for up to 3 hours did not provoke asthma in unsensitized  
 2 asthmatics, and exposure to 0.1 to 3 ppm [0.12 to 3.7 mg/m<sup>3</sup>] did not provoke asthma in  
 3 men or women who reported chest tightness, cough, and wheeze when exposed to  
 4 formaldehyde at home or work.

**Table 5-6. Irritant effects of formaldehyde following acute inhalation exposures**

Subjects (no.)	Exposure (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Results	References (as cited in IARC 2006)
Healthy (22) Asthmatics (16)	3.7 (1 h)	Moderate to severe symptoms in both groups Eye (27%), nose/throat (32%) (healthy) Eye (19%), nose/throat (31%) (asthmatics)	Green <i>et al.</i> 1987
Healthy (10) Asthmatics <sup>a</sup> (10)	0.5 (2 h)	Nasal itching and congestion in all subjects Avg. score 4.3 (0 – 7 point scale, healthy) Avg. score 4.6 (asthmatics)	Krakowiak <i>et al.</i> 1998
Healthy (19)	0.6–3.7 (3 h)	Eye irritation increased linearly with dose; mild nose and throat irritation threshold at 1 ppm [1.2 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ]	Kulle 1993, Kulle <i>et al.</i> 1987
Healthy (11) Contact dermatitis (9)	0.5 (2 h)	Mean nasal score (sneezes, itching and congestion) of 4 at 10 minutes in both groups	Pazdrak <i>et al.</i> 1993
Healthy (9)	3.7 (3 h)	Increase in mean symptom scores for eyes, nose and throat irritation after exposure	Sauder <i>et al.</i> 1986
Asthmatics (9)	3.7 (3 h)	Eye and nose irritation after 2 min	Sauder <i>et al.</i> 1987
Healthy (15)	2.5 (40 min)	Odor (80%), sore throat and nasal irritation (0%), eye irritation (47%)	Schachter <i>et al.</i> 1987
Asthmatics (15)	2.5 (40 min)	Odor (100%), sore throat (33%), nasal irritation (47%), eye irritation (73%)	Witek <i>et al.</i> 1987
Healthy (9) Asthmatics <sup>b</sup> (9)	3.7 (2 h) 1.2 (90 min) 2 (30 min) <sup>c</sup>	Eye (83%), nose (39%) and throat (28%) irritation; no significant differences between groups.	Day <i>et al.</i> 1984

Adapted from IARC 2006.

<sup>a</sup>Subjects had allergic symptoms due to formaldehyde exposure.

<sup>b</sup>Subjects with urea-formaldehyde foam insulation symptoms.

<sup>c</sup>Exposure to urea-formaldehyde foam insulation.

5 Nasal lavage studies of workers who had skin hypersensitivity (positive patch test) to  
 6 formaldehyde and healthy men with a negative patch test showed similar responses  
 7 following a 2-hour exposure to 0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.41 ppm] formaldehyde (Pazdrak *et al.*  
 8 1993). In both groups, eosinophils peaked shortly after exposure and were still elevated  
 9 after 18 hours, while the percentage of epithelial cells was reduced. Albumin levels also  
 10 were increased. The authors concluded that a non-specific, non-allergic pro-inflammatory  
 11 effect occurred from exposure to low concentrations (0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) of formaldehyde.

1 Lang *et al.* (2008) conducted a controlled study in Germany of sensory irritation in 21  
2 healthy volunteers (11 males and 10 females) exposed to formaldehyde. Each subject was  
3 exposed for 4 hours to each of 10 selected exposure conditions on 10 consecutive  
4 working days. The 2-week exposure sequences were randomized. Formaldehyde  
5 concentrations ranged from 0 to 0.5 ppm. During three of the exposures, the  
6 concentration of formaldehyde was doubled to generate intermittent exposure to peak  
7 concentrations four times during the exposure period. Once the peak concentration was  
8 reached, forced ventilation of the exposure chamber was used to reduce the concentration  
9 back to the desired base level. During 4 of the 10 exposures, ethyl acetate at 12 to 16 ppm  
10 was used as a masking agent for formaldehyde. Measurements included conjunctival  
11 redness, blinking frequency, nasal flow and resistance, pulmonary function, and reaction  
12 times. There were no significant treatment effects on nasal flow and resistance,  
13 pulmonary function, and reaction times. Blinking frequency and conjunctival redness  
14 were significantly increased by short-term peak exposures of 1 ppm. Subjective ratings  
15 indicated eye and olfactory symptoms at concentrations as low as 0.3 ppm. Eye irritation  
16 was the most sensitive parameter. All increased symptom scores returned to normal  
17 levels 16 hours after the end of the exposures.

18 Tang *et al.* (2009) reported that 17 employees at a pharmaceutical company in China who  
19 were continuously exposed to formaldehyde vapors showed symptoms of eye irritation,  
20 tearing, sneezing, coughing, chest congestion, fever, heartburn, lethargy, and loss of  
21 appetite. Some of the workers also experienced vomiting, abdominal pain, and  
22 tachycardia.

### 23 *Chronic exposure*

24 IARC (2006) reviewed six occupational studies and one residential study that  
25 investigated the effects of chronic inhalation exposure to formaldehyde on the nasal  
26 mucosa (Table 5-7). The average length of employment ranged from 10 to 20 years in the  
27 occupational studies. Time-weighted average exposure levels ranged from 0.007 to 2.4  
28 ppm with a peak concentration as high as 18.5 ppm. The most common effects on the  
29 nasal mucosa in the exposed groups were loss of cilia, goblet-cell hyperplasia, and  
30 squamous metaplasia. Irritation of the upper respiratory tract and eyes was also common

1 among the exposed groups. Histological scores, based on severity of effect, were  
2 significantly higher in the exposed group compared with matched controls in most of the  
3 studies; however, there was not always a clear association with exposure to formaldehyde  
4 [i.e., no concentration-response relationship or no correlation between histological score  
5 and duration of exposure]. Two of the studies did not show significant differences  
6 between the exposed and control groups. Atypical squamous metaplasia was associated  
7 with age in at least one study. The residential study reported that the prevalence of  
8 squamous metaplasia was significantly increased in occupants of urea-formaldehyde  
9 foam-insulated homes compared with subjects who lived in homes without this type of  
10 insulation.

11 IARC (2006) also reviewed three studies (Akbar-Khanzadeh and Mlynek 1997, Akbar-  
12 Khanzadeh *et al.* 1994, Kriebel *et al.* 1993) that investigated the effects of formaldehyde  
13 exposure on lung function in groups of physical therapy or medical students and their  
14 instructors. Pulmonary function (peak expiratory flow or forced expiratory volume in 1  
15 second) was measured before and after completing laboratory sessions, or was compared  
16 with a group of unexposed controls. Formaldehyde concentrations ranged from about  
17 0.07 to 2.94 ppm [0.09 to 3.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup>]. These studies included 24 to 50 subjects that were  
18 exposed to formaldehyde during anatomy classes. Eye nose and throat irritation were  
19 common in the exposed groups. Formaldehyde exposure was associated with lung  
20 function decrements in all three studies.

21 In a review on occupational formaldehyde exposure in China, Tang *et al.* (2009)  
22 identified six reports of pulmonary disorders in factory workers chronically exposed to  
23 formaldehyde. One study reported that workers exposed to  $3.07 \pm 5.83$  mg/m<sup>3</sup> had  
24 decreased pulmonary ventilation compared with a control group. Another study reported  
25 that chronic exposure to a lower concentration (1.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) significantly decreased mid-  
26 expiratory airflow and forced vital capacity values [data not reported]. Other studies  
27 showed exposure-related increases in pulmonary damage over time, more abnormalities  
28 in the small airways, and higher resistance to pulmonary ventilation.

1 Lyapina *et al.* (2004) reported a statistically significant ( $P = 0.02$ ) predominance of  
2 subjective symptoms and clinical findings of chronic upper respiratory tract inflammation  
3 among 29 workers (13 men and 16 women) occupationally exposed to formaldehyde for  
4 an average of 12.7 years. Results were compared with 21 non-exposed, age- and gender-  
5 matched controls. Further details of this study are provided in Section 5.4.2.4.

**Table 5-7. Effects on the nasal mucosa from chronic exposure to formaldehyde**

Exposure setting	Concentration <sup>a</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	No.	Histological score <sup>b</sup>	Comments	Reference
Laminate plant	0 0.5–1.1	25 38	1.8 2.8*	Smoking had a slight modifying effect; no correlation of histological score and exposure duration; four cases of mild dysplasia in the exposed group	Edling <i>et al.</i> 1987a
Particle board or laminate plant	0 0.1–1.1 (peaks to 5)	25 75	1.8 2.9*	Some exposure to wood dust, but no dose-response relationship; no differences between workers exposed only to formaldehyde compared with those exposed to formaldehyde and wood dust; six exposed men had mild dysplasia	Edling <i>et al.</i> 1988
Phenol-formaldehyde resins used in paper processing	0 0.2–2.4 (peaks to 11–18.5)	38 42	NR	Higher prevalence of mucosal irritation was reported in non-smoking exposed workers compared with controls ( $P = 0.04$ ); however, cytologic exams did not show a statistical relationship to formaldehyde exposure	Berke 1987
Formaldehyde and formaldehyde resins production plant	0 0.5–> 2.0	37 37	1.4 1.9	Incidence of subjective nasal complaints was significantly higher ( $P < 0.01$ ) in the exposed group, mild dysplasia in 3 exposed workers	Boysen <i>et al.</i> 1990
Formaldehyde resin or particle board production	0 0.05–0.5 0.2–0.3 <sup>b</sup>	32 62 89 <sup>b</sup>	1.56 2.16* 2.07 <sup>c</sup>	No correlation between duration of exposure and histological changes, 2 cases of dysplasia among particle board workers who ground wood for > 4 h/day	Holmström <i>et al.</i> 1989b
Plywood factory and warehouse	0 0.1–0.39	15 15	1.6 2.3**	Co-exposure to wood dust, significantly higher ( $P < 0.01$ ) incidence of micronuclei in exposed workers, one case of mild dysplasia in the exposed group	Ballarin <i>et al.</i> 1992
Residential (homes with and without urea-formaldehyde foam insulation)	0.007–0.14 0.009–0.28	720 1,726	NR	Positive relationships between level of exposure and the presence of symptoms, a number of exposure-response relationships were enhanced by urea-formaldehyde, small but significant increase in incidence of squamous-metaplasia in occupants of urea-formaldehyde insulated homes	Broder <i>et al.</i> 1991, 1988

Adapted from IARC 2006.

\*  $P < 0.05$ ; \*\*  $P < 0.01$ .

NR = not reported

<sup>a</sup> Time-weighted average concentrations for occupational settings.<sup>b</sup> Several different scales were used by the authors. Edling *et al.* 1987, 1988 and Holmstrom *et al.* 1989b used an 8-point scale (0 = normal to 8 = carcinoma); Boysen *et al.* 1990 used a 5-point scale (0 = pseudostratified columnar epithelium to 5 = dysplasia), and Ballarin *et al.* 1992 used a 6-point scale (1 = normal cellularity to 6 = malignant cells).<sup>c</sup> Co-exposed to wood dust.

1 *Occupational asthma*

2 Inhalation exposure to formaldehyde has also been identified as an occasional cause of  
3 occupational asthma. IARC (2006) reviewed eight studies (some were case reports) of  
4 occupational asthma in workers (Table 5-8). Hypersensitivity is thought to be the likely  
5 mechanism because the reactions were often delayed and unsensitized asthmatics did not  
6 react to the same concentrations. Asthmatic reactions may also be caused by an irritant  
7 mechanism at high concentrations. Tang *et al.* (2009) reported that the likelihood of  
8 developing allergic asthma increases proportionately with indoor formaldehyde  
9 concentrations, especially at concentrations  $> 0.12 \text{ mg/m}^3$ .



**Table 5-8. Studies of occupational asthma and formaldehyde exposure**

Study population (no.)	Sex	Concentration (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Duration	Results	References
Workers (NR)	NR	NR	NR	Immediate and late reaction in 2 workers	Popa <i>et al.</i> 1969 (cited in IARC)
Neurology resident (1)	Male	NR	2 h	Acute pneumonitis; breath smelled of formaldehyde, resolved in 5 wk	Porter 1975 (cited in IARC)
Nurse (1) Pathologist (1) NR (1)	Female	[6.1] [6.1] [3.7]	15 min 1 h 5 min	Late asthmatic reaction No reaction Late asthmatic reaction	Hendrick and Lane 1975, 1977, Hendrick <i>et al.</i> 1982 (cited in IARC)
Workers (15)	Both	2.3 4.8 4.8 31	30 min 30 min 30 min 7 min	One late asthmatic reaction Two immediate and late asthmatic reactions No reaction in unsensitized asthmatics One irritant asthmatic reaction	Burge <i>et al.</i> 1985 (cited in IARC)
Workers (230)	Both	1.2 2.5	30 min 30 min	One early reaction Five early and six late reactions	Nordman <i>et al.</i> 1985 (cited in IARC)
Worker (1)	Male	[0.07] 0.01 0.6	6 mo 20 min 20 min	Asthma None Late asthmatic reaction, IgE negative	Kim <i>et al.</i> 2001 (cited in IARC)
Residential Controls (41) Asthmatics (47)	Both	0.017 0.029	NR	There was a significant relationship between formaldehyde concentrations and asthma-like symptoms	Norbäck <i>et al.</i> 1995

Adapted from IARC 2006.

NR = not reported.

#### 1 5.4.2.2 Dermal exposure

2 Although formaldehyde is recognized as a skin irritant, very few quantitative data are  
3 available. Maibach (1983) reported that it is likely that formulations containing formalin  
4 at 300 ppm or greater would induce clinical irritation. Unlike contact dermatitis  
5 (discussed below) skin irritation is non-immunologic (ConsensusWorkshop 1984).  
6 Sensory irritation may be caused by nucleophilic addition, disulfide bond cleavage, and  
7 physical interaction. Nucleophilic addition at -SH or -NH<sub>2</sub> groups on proteins is probably  
8 the most important mechanism for formaldehyde. Approximately 5% of subjects exposed  
9 to a single application of 1% formalin in water with occlusion will develop skin irritation.

10 Formaldehyde is a primary skin sensitizing agent and has been associated with both  
11 immediate, anaphylactic reactions (Type I allergy) and contact dermatitis (Type IV  
12 allergy) (ConsensusWorkshop 1984). More quantitative data were available for contact  
13 dermatitis than for skin irritation. The Consensus Workshop reported that the threshold  
14 level for induction of contact dermatitis in humans is less than 5% formalin in water.  
15 Approximate thresholds for elicitation of allergic contact dermatitis in sensitized subjects  
16 range from about 30 ppm for patch testing to 60 ppm for actual use concentrations of  
17 formalin. Flyvholm *et al.* (1997) conducted patch tests with formaldehyde solutions  
18 ranging from 25 to 10,000 ppm in 20 formaldehyde-sensitive individuals and 20 healthy  
19 controls and reported a threshold concentration of 250 ppm. No positive reactions were  
20 observed in the control group. Maibach (1983) reported rates of allergic contact  
21 dermatitis (patch test responders) ranging from about 3.5% to more than 6%. More recent  
22 results indicated positive reaction rates of 7.9% in 1,324 patients at the Mayo Clinic and  
23 9.2% from 5,830 patients tested by the North American Contact Dermatitis Group  
24 (Wetter *et al.* 2005). Warshaw *et al.* (2007) reported that formaldehyde was the second  
25 most common allergen associated with contact dermatitis of the hands in a cross-sectional  
26 analysis of more than 22,000 patients patch tested between 1994 and 2004 in North  
27 America. Zug *et al.* (2008) conducted a retrospective cross-sectional analysis of North  
28 American contact dermatitis data from 2001 to 2004. Formaldehyde was the fourth most  
29 frequently positive allergen (positive patch test in 170 of 1,496) among patients with a  
30 scattered generalized distribution of dermatitis.

1 There are several case reports that document contact dermatitis from exposure to  
2 formaldehyde in clothing. Formaldehyde resins were added to clothing to make  
3 permanent creases, to make the garments wrinkle resistant, to preserve their new  
4 appearance, for mothproofing, and to reduce shrinking. O'Quinn and Kennedy (1965)  
5 and Shellow and Altman (1966) reported cases of intermittent or persistent dermatitis that  
6 had lasted for years and typically involved the neck, shoulders, upper arms, lower legs,  
7 feet, hands, and peripheral areas of the axillae. The patients also had positive patch tests  
8 when exposed to 2% or 5% formaldehyde solutions, or when exposed to some samples of  
9 clothing that contained formaldehyde. Fowler (2003) also reported a case of urticaria that  
10 was associated with formaldehyde use in leather dresses in Finland, and a case of shoe  
11 dermatitis in a woman who wore formaldehyde-treated leather shoes. Carlson *et al.*  
12 (2004) conducted patch tests on 852 patients in the University Hospitals of Cleveland  
13 Environmental and Occupational Dermatitis Clinic from August 1999 to April 2004.  
14 Reactions to formaldehyde and to several formaldehyde textile resins were recorded.  
15 Positive reactions to a 1% aqueous solution of formaldehyde were reported for 61  
16 patients (7.2%), while 17 patients had a positive reaction to an ethylene urea/melamine  
17 formaldehyde resin. Donovan and Skotnicki-Grant (2007) reported a case of severe  
18 contact dermatitis in a 49-year-old pediatrician that was caused by contact with  
19 formaldehyde textile resins in her hospital "greens" (or "scrubs") and mask. Patch testing  
20 revealed a very strong reaction to melamine formaldehyde and milder reactions to urea  
21 formaldehyde and ethylene urea/melamine formaldehyde.

22 De Groot *et al.* (1988) investigated the relationship between allergic contact dermatitis to  
23 formaldehyde and patch test reactions to dimethyloldimethyl hydantoin [a formaldehyde  
24 donor used as a preservative in cosmetic products]. Patients that had positive patch tests  
25 to 0.1% or 0.3% formaldehyde tended to have a higher incidence of positive patch tests to  
26 the preservative than those who reacted only to 1% formaldehyde. Takahashi *et al.*  
27 (2007) reported that 2 of 60 medical students had a positive patch test to 1%  
28 formaldehyde at the end of a human anatomy class. None of the students had a positive  
29 patch test prior to taking the anatomy class. Ravis *et al.* (2003) reported a 2% incidence  
30 of formaldehyde-induced allergic contact dermatitis among 101 dental hygienists or  
31 dental assistants. The incidence in 51 control subjects also was 2%.

1 Kiec-Swierczynska (1996) reported incidences of occupational allergic contact dermatitis  
2 among 1,619 patients in Poland that were examined over a five-year period (1990 to  
3 1994). A total of 332 patients were diagnosed with contact dermatitis. Medical histories  
4 and occupational exposure data were obtained, and all patients were patch-tested with the  
5 standard Polish series of allergens. Sixty individuals had a positive patch test to  
6 formaldehyde. Geier *et al.* (2008) also reported positive patch tests to several  
7 formaldehyde releasers in a 39-year-old metalworker with work-related dermatitis of the  
8 hands and lower arms. Formaldehyde releasers were used as a biocide in the water-based  
9 metalworking fluid used by this worker.

10 Tang *et al.* (2009) reported cases of contact dermatitis in 4 of 10 operators of chemical  
11 melting devices in a phenol-formaldehyde factory and two thirds of the workers on a  
12 mushroom farm that were exposed to formaldehyde developed dermatitis on their arms  
13 and forearms. Symptoms included red spots, swelling, irritation, pain, and a burning  
14 sensation.

#### 15 5.4.2.3 Oral exposure

16 Formaldehyde ingestion is rare because it is a strong irritant and has an unpleasant odor.  
17 Only 11 cases of formalin ingestion (usually suicidal or homicidal attempts) have been  
18 reported in the English literature since 1950. At least 15 cases have been published in the  
19 Japanese literature (Yanagawa *et al.* 2007), and other cases have been reported in China  
20 (Tang *et al.* 2009). These cases suggest that the fatal oral dose of formaldehyde is 60 to  
21 90 mL (Bartone *et al.* 1968, Yanagawa *et al.* 2007). In addition to severe corrosive  
22 damage to the gastrointestinal tract, other effects may include central nervous system  
23 (CNS) depression, myocardial depression, circulatory collapse, multiple organ failure,  
24 kidney and liver damage, and metabolic acidosis. The primary late complication for  
25 survivors is cicatricial stricture of the stomach which may require a gastrectomy  
26 (Yanagawa *et al.* 2007).

27 Köppel *et al.* (1990) presented case reports of two patients (a 55-year-old female and a  
28 34-year-old male) that died after ingesting an unknown quantity of formaldehyde. Both  
29 patients survived the initial gastrointestinal necrosis and renal failure, but died several  
30 weeks later from respiratory distress and cardiac failure. Autopsy findings in one of the

1 patients included burns of the entire digestive tract, including the colon, with extensive  
2 hemorrhagic jejunitis, ileitis, and colitis. Plasma levels of formic acid were elevated in  
3 both patients, but no free formaldehyde was detected in blood or plasma. These authors  
4 speculated that formaldehyde may exert systemic toxicity in the form of its labile Schiff's  
5 base with proteins, but not as free formaldehyde. One patient died 28 hours after  
6 ingesting 120 mL of a formaldehyde/methanol solution (Eells *et al.* 1981). Plasma  
7 methanol, formaldehyde, and formate levels were measured in a 50-year-old male who  
8 was found unconscious and unresponsive at a meat packing plant after drinking about 4  
9 ounces of a formaldehyde solution (Burkhart *et al.* 1990). The clinical course included an  
10 initial CNS depression followed by abdominal pain, retching, seizures, hypotension, and  
11 cardiac arrest. The patient died 13 hours after exposure. Methanol levels increased  
12 throughout the 13-hour course, while formate and formaldehyde levels increased until  
13 bicarbonate and ethanol therapy were instituted after 6 hours. Hilbert *et al.* (1997)  
14 reported a case of fatal poisoning in a 46-year-old woman who deliberately ingested 50 to  
15 100 mL of formalin. She was admitted to the intensive care unit 2 hours later and  
16 presented with metabolic acidosis, gastric ulceration, and circulatory shock. The patient  
17 died 44 hours after ingesting the formalin from multiple organ failure, including severe  
18 ventricular failure.

19 Two cases of nonfatal poisoning were reviewed (Bartone *et al.* 1968, Yanagawa *et al.*  
20 2007). Bartone *et al.* (1968) reported that a 46-year-old woman drank an estimated 120  
21 mL of a 10% formaldehyde solution and experienced shock and severe abdominal pain,  
22 and developed diffuse ulceration, fibrosis, and contracture of most of the stomach. She  
23 was admitted to the hospital 3 months after the incident after experiencing frequent  
24 episodes of weakness, loss of appetite, weight loss, nausea and vomiting. The lesion  
25 culminated in an almost complete, high gastric obstruction and required a total  
26 gastrectomy. A 28-year-old man also survived after reportedly ingesting 150 mL of a  
27 40% formalin solution in an attempted suicide (Yanagawa *et al.* 2007). This patient was  
28 admitted to the hospital 2 hours after ingesting the formalin. Endoscopy on hospital day 4  
29 showed esophageal erosion and diffuse corrosive gastric ulcers. By day 6, ascites with  
30 multiple spotty hemorrhages on the gastric serosa and omentum had developed. Further  
31 complications included bacterial pneumonia, sepsis, enteritis, toxic epidermal necrolysis,

1 and gastric outlet obstruction. The patient was discharged on day 73. Gastroscopy was  
2 repeated on day 132 and showed that the stomach surface was covered by a regenerated  
3 mucosa with scattered linear scars. The gastric outlet obstruction had improved by day  
4 148.

5 In two separate incidences in China, 60 and 38 middle-school students reported  
6 symptoms of nausea, vomiting, and dizziness 30 minutes to 2 hours after eating fish  
7 illegally preserved in formaldehyde [no further information provided] (Tang *et al.* 2009).

#### 8 *5.4.2.4 Hematological and immunological effects*

9 Intravascular coagulopathy was described in a 58-year-old man who swallowed 4 ounces  
10 of formalin (Burkhart *et al.* 1990). This patient died shortly thereafter from cardiac arrest.

11 Kuo *et al.* (1997) investigated the possible effects of formaldehyde exposure in 50  
12 hemodialysis nurses in four teaching hospitals in Taiwan. The control group included 71  
13 ward nurses who did not work in the hemodialysis unit. A questionnaire was used to  
14 gather information on health history, demographic data, exposure to formaldehyde, and  
15 symptoms. Symptoms included itching, dizziness, nausea and vomiting, fatigue, impaired  
16 concentration, tearing, nasal discharge, cough, and difficulty breathing and were scored  
17 from 0 to 3 corresponding to never, seldom, occasionally, and frequently. The values for  
18 the symptoms were totaled to derive a total symptom score. The control group was  
19 younger, less likely to be married, and more likely to have allergic rhinitis than the  
20 exposure group. There was a significant positive correlation between airborne  
21 formaldehyde concentrations and total symptom score. Multiple regression analysis  
22 indicated that the exposure group's white blood cell count was significantly lower than  
23 the control group.

24 Most of the studies on the immunologic effects of formaldehyde have focused on the  
25 allergic reactions (i.e., contact dermatitis and occupational asthma); however, several  
26 studies have reported that formaldehyde exposure may affect immunological parameters.  
27 These studies cover acute, subchronic, and chronic exposures and include workers,  
28 medical students, residents, and children.

1 Madison *et al.* (1991) studied a group of residents who experienced acute symptoms  
2 following exposure to formaldehyde and exothermic byproducts of an urea-formaldehyde  
3 spill. Three years after the accident, the exposed group was compared with an unexposed  
4 group selected from a nearby community. Immunological parameters included white  
5 blood cell count, total lymphocyte count, percent and total lymphocyte subsets (CD4,  
6 CD5, CD8, CD19, CD25, and CD26 cells), prevalence of autoantibodies, and antibodies  
7 to formaldehyde-human serum albumin conjugate. Data were adjusted for age, gender,  
8 smoking, mobile home residency, and use of wood stoves. White blood cell, lymphocyte,  
9 and T-cell counts were not affected; however, significant differences were reported for  
10 elevated percent and absolute numbers of CD26 cells, autoantibodies, and greater titers of  
11 isotypes IgG and IgM to formaldehyde-human serum albumin conjugate. The authors  
12 concluded that the exposed subjects had an activated immune system in addition to  
13 increased autoantibodies.

14 Vargovà *et al.* (1992) investigated the immunological and cytogenetic effects (see  
15 Section 5.6.4.3) of formaldehyde in a group of 20 workers (10 male and 10 female) who  
16 had been occupationally exposed for 5 to more than 16 years. They were compared with a  
17 matching control group (similar habits and social status) of 19 individuals from the same  
18 plant who had no known exposure to formaldehyde. There were no significant  
19 differences between the exposed group and controls in values of natural cellular or  
20 specific humoral immunity; however, there were differences in the values of mitogen-  
21 induced proliferation of lymphocytes. The authors concluded that formaldehyde exposure  
22 interfered with the immune system, but not enough to show changes in the classical  
23 clinical-immunological responses.

24 Ying *et al.* (1999) examined both genetic and immunological parameters to investigate  
25 the effects of formaldehyde exposure on peripheral lymphocytes in 23 non-smoking  
26 medical students (11 males and 12 females). The study was conducted during an 8-week  
27 anatomy laboratory. Students were exposed three times per week for 3 hours per class.  
28 Formaldehyde concentrations were measured in the laboratories and in the students'  
29 dormitories. Blood samples were collected from each student at the beginning of the  
30 anatomy laboratory and after completing the laboratory. Lymphocyte subsets were

1 stained by mouse antihuman monoclonal antibodies CD3 (total T cells), CD4 (T helper-  
 2 inducer cells), CD8 (T cytotoxic-suppressor), and CD19 (B lymphocytes) surface  
 3 markers within 24 hours after collecting the blood samples. Genetic effects are discussed  
 4 in Section 5.6.4.3. Formaldehyde concentrations ranged from 0.071 to 1.28 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in the  
 5 laboratories and 0.011 to 0.016 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in the dormitories. The time-weighted average  
 6 concentration in the laboratories was 0.508 ± 0.299 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. The results observed in the  
 7 study were determined to be similar for both males and females; therefore, the data were  
 8 pooled. The percentage of lymphocyte subsets did show significant changes at the end of  
 9 the study (Table 5-9). There was a significant increase in B cells, and a significant  
 10 decrease in total T cells, T-helper-inducer cells, and T-cytotoxic-suppressor cells. There  
 11 also was a higher ratio of T-helper-inducer cells to T-cytotoxic-suppressor cells.

**Table 5-9. Effects of formaldehyde exposure on peripheral lymphocyte subsets in anatomy students**

Subset	Before exposure (%)	After exposure (%)
B cells	16.87 ± 1.52	23.98 ± 4.52***
Total T cells	72.63 ± 2.90	65.46 ± 4.65***
T-helper-inducer cells (T <sub>4</sub> )	48.87 ± 4.20	44.68 ± 4.36**
T-cytotoxic-suppressor cells (T <sub>8</sub> )	29.18 ± 3.94	20.14 ± 3.04***
T <sub>4</sub> /T <sub>8</sub>	1.71 ± 0.34	2.25 ± 0.44***

Source: Ying *et al.* 1999.

\*\*  $P < 0.01$  (t-test); \*\*\*  $P < 0.001$ .

12 Lyapina *et al.* (2004) reported that their previous studies demonstrated that the  
 13 immunotoxic action of formaldehyde resulted in delayed type skin sensitization and  
 14 reduced resistance to infections (recurrent rhinitis, upper respiratory tract infections and  
 15 pneumonitis) in exposed workers and suggested that formaldehyde exposure may result  
 16 in functional changes in neutrophils. Therefore, they examined the effects of  
 17 formaldehyde exposure on neutrophil respiratory burst activity in 29 workers exposed to  
 18 formaldehyde. The exposed group was further divided into 12 individuals (group 1a) with  
 19 a history of frequent viral or bacterial inflammatory relapses of the upper respiratory tract  
 20 and clinical observations of hypertrophy or atrophy of the upper respiratory mucous  
 21 membranes, chronic pharyngitis, rhinitis, rhinosinusitis and rhinopharyngitis. Group 1b  
 22 included the other 17 exposed workers, 12 of whom had no history or clinical findings of  
 23 upper respiratory tract infections, and 5 who had a history of rare, short, predominantly



1 acute, inflammatory relapses of viral etiology in the upper respiratory tract. The control  
2 group included 21 non-exposed, age- and gender-matched healthy individuals.  
3 Formaldehyde concentrations measured in the workplace of the exposed group ranged  
4 from 0.64 mg/m<sup>3</sup> to 1.92 mg/m<sup>3</sup> with a mean of 0.87 ± 0.39 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Although routine  
5 hematological tests did not show any differences between the exposed and control  
6 groups, there was a statistically significant negative correlation between the duration of  
7 exposure and erythrocyte count and hematocrit level. Exposed workers had a statistically  
8 significant decreased resistance to infection. Neutrophils generate reactive oxygen  
9 species (the respiratory burst) in response to tissue damage or local invasion of  
10 microorganisms. Although there were no significant differences in the spontaneous or  
11 stimulated neutrophil respiratory burst activity between the exposed group and the  
12 control group, there was a decrease of spontaneous neutrophil respiratory burst activity in  
13 workers with a history and clinical findings of frequent and long-lasting relapses of  
14 chronic inflammation of the upper respiratory tract (group 1a). Therefore, functional  
15 changes in polymorphonuclear neutrophil granulocytes could serve as an early indicator  
16 of an impact of formaldehyde on neutrophil respiratory burst activity.

17 Erdei *et al.* (2003) examined the relationship between immune biomarkers and indoor air  
18 quality in 176 school children aged 9 to 11 years. These children had immunologically  
19 related respiratory diseases and lived in Hungarian cities. Nitrogen dioxide,  
20 formaldehyde, benzene, xylene, and toluene were measured in indoor air of the homes of  
21 these children. Higher indoor formaldehyde concentrations were associated with  
22 significantly increased monocyte concentrations and bacterial-specific IgGs.

23 Ye *et al.* (2005) examined two populations of formaldehyde-exposed workers in China.  
24 One group of 18 workers was exposed in a formaldehyde manufacturing facility while a  
25 second study group included 16 waiters who were exposed to low levels of formaldehyde  
26 while working in a newly fitted ballroom for 12 weeks. The control group included 23  
27 college students. All study participants were nonsmokers. There was a significantly  
28 increased percentage of B cells accompanied by significantly decreased percentages of  
29 total T cells (CD3) and T-cytotoxic-suppressor cells (CD8) in the manufacturing workers

1 compared with the student controls. T-suppressor (CD4) cells were unchanged. These  
2 authors also investigated clastogenic effects in these workers (see Section 5.6.4.3).

3 Veraldi *et al.* (2006) evaluated the immunotoxic effects of 20 chemicals (including  
4 formaldehyde) that are widely used in the work environment. The primary purpose of this  
5 study was to document the evidence and to construct a matrix that can be used to estimate  
6 the relative risk of the chemicals. This evaluation consisted of three primary steps: (1)  
7 conduct a systematic literature search and review the data on immunotoxicity testing and  
8 testing schemes, (2) document the evidence (type of immunotoxicity, strength of  
9 evidence, and power) in summary tables for each chemical, and (3) assign an index  
10 (strong, intermediate, weak, or nil) based on the evidence of toxicity and the type of  
11 effect (immunosuppression, autoimmunity, hypersensitivity). The evaluation included  
12 both human and experimental animal studies. Based on the overall evidence, these  
13 authors placed formaldehyde in the “weak” category. The main immunotoxic effect of  
14 formaldehyde was hypersensitivity.

15 Sasaki *et al.* (2009) obtained peripheral blood mononuclear cells from nonatopic healthy  
16 donors. T cells were isolated and stimulated with anti-CD3/anti-CD28 monoclonal  
17 antibodies. Pretreatment with formaldehyde selectively suppressed interferon- $\gamma$  and  
18 interleukin-10 mRNA expression and protein production in stimulated T cells.  
19 Formaldehyde also suppressed nuclear factor kappa B (NF- $\kappa$ B) signaling and activated  
20 mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs). The authors reported that formaldehyde had  
21 both transcriptional and nontranscriptional effects on T cell signaling that promoted a T  
22 helper type 2-skewed immune response.

23 Tang *et al.* (2009) summarized eight reports of formaldehyde-induced hematotoxicity  
24 from Chinese studies (Table 5-10). In general, these studies showed a significant decrease  
25 in total white blood cell counts [leucopenia] in exposed workers when compared with  
26 controls. Two studies had evidence of pancytopenia [reduced white blood cells, platelets,  
27 and red blood cells]. They also presented a case report of pancytopenia in a previously  
28 apparently healthy woman after she lived 3 months in a newly remodeled apartment [data

- 1 not reported]. Formaldehyde air concentrations were 4-fold above the indoor exposure
- 2 standard, whereas benzene and toluene were within indoor concentration limits.

**Table 5-10. Summary of blood cell counts in Chinese workers with formaldehyde exposure reported by Tang *et al.* (2009)**

Subject <sup>a</sup>		Concentration (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	WBC ( $\times 10^9/L$ )	Plt ( $\times 10^9/L$ )	Hb (g/L) <sup>b</sup>	Notes	Reference (as cited in Tang <i>et al.</i> 2009)
Group	N						
Exposed Control	65 70	N/A	5.42 $\pm$ 2.04*** 6.61 $\pm$ 1.66	172.48 $\pm$ 87.57*** 243.10 $\pm$ 84.08	125.66 $\pm$ 21.83 128.59 $\pm$ 13.11	WBC and Plt counts decreased with increasing work years	Tong <i>et al.</i> 2007
Exposed Control	239 200	0.022–0.044	33/239 (14%)* <sup>b</sup> 8/200 (4%)	26/239 (11%)* <sup>b</sup> 2/200 (1%)	77/239 (32%)* <sup>b</sup> 43/200 (21.5%)	All counts decreased with increasing work years	Yang 2007a
Exposed Control	72 150	0.24–0.93	10/72 (14%)* <sup>b</sup> 8/150 (5%)	N/A	N/A		Cheng <i>et al.</i> 2004
Exposed Control	110 120	N/A	4.91 $\pm$ 1.17 5.92 $\pm$ 1.51	N/A	N/A	WBC count decreased with increasing work years	Tang and Zhang 2003
Exposed Control	50 71	0.184	NR	NR	NR	Significant correlation of decreased WBC count with increased [FA]	Kuo <i>et al.</i> 1997
Exposed Control	55 41	N/A	5.39*** 6.22	N/A	N/A	Reported increase in IgM, IgA, and eosinophil counts	Qian <i>et al.</i> 1988
Exposed Control	10 10	0.44–6.84	5.74 $\pm$ 1.35 6.48 $\pm$ 2.15	122.46 $\pm$ 32.87 118.84 $\pm$ 22.52	119.77 $\pm$ 11 120 $\pm$ 10	WBC counts decreased, but NS	Xu <i>et al.</i> 2007b
Exposed Control	104 68	0.7–19.2	NS	N/A	NS	Original data not provided	Feng <i>et al.</i> 1996

\* $P < 0.05$ , \*\* $P < 0.01$ , \*\*\* $P < 0.001$ .

WBC = white blood cell, Plt = platelet, Hb = hemoglobin, N/A = not available, NR = not reported, NS = not significant, [FA], formaldehyde concentration.

<sup>a</sup> Most exposed subjects are industrial workers, with the exception of pathologists in the Cheng *et al.* 2004 study, and nurses in the Kuo *et al.* 1997 study.

<sup>b</sup> Numbers of subjects with decreased blood cell counts are given. Percentage (%) is calculated from subjects with abnormal counts among total subjects.

#### 1 5.4.2.5 *Neurophysiological effects*

2 Neurobehavioral effects have been reported to be related to exposure to formaldehyde in  
3 histology technicians (Kilburn *et al.* 1985a, Kilburn and Warsaw 1992, Kilburn *et al.*  
4 1987) and fiberglass manufacturing workers (Kilburn 2001, Kilburn *et al.* 1985a); these  
5 effects include lack of concentration and loss of memory, disturbed sleep, impaired  
6 balance, variations in mood, alterations of appetite, indigestion, nausea, headache, and  
7 fatigue. Many of these studies were reviewed by WHO (2002), and the conclusion of that  
8 review was that there was little convincing evidence that formaldehyde is neurotoxic in  
9 occupationally exposed populations. Other studies that reported neurobehavioral effects  
10 in relation to exposure to formaldehyde include individuals living in homes insulated  
11 with urea-formaldehyde foam (Harris *et al.* 1981, Thun *et al.* 1982) and in manufactured  
12 homes or conventional homes (Kilburn 2000, Loomis 1979, Main and Hogan 1983,  
13 Ritchie and Lehnen 1987). Although Ritchie and Lehnen (1987) reported that headaches  
14 increased with the formaldehyde concentration in the home in a study of 2,000 residents  
15 of nearly 900 mobile and conventional homes in Minnesota, other studies, such as Thun  
16 *et al.* (1982) did not find any significant differences for headache, insomnia, or dizziness.  
17 Kuo *et al.* (1997) (also discussed above under hematological and immunological effects)  
18 reported that incidences of dizziness, nausea, difficulty concentrating, tearing, nasal  
19 discharge, cough, and difficulty breathing were higher in a group of 50 hemodialysis  
20 nurses from four teaching hospitals in Taiwan compared with a control group of 71 ward  
21 nurses who did not work in the hemodialysis unit. Dizziness, nausea, fatigue, and  
22 difficulty concentrating were associated with formaldehyde exposure, while other  
23 symptoms may have been related to sodium perchlorate exposure.

#### 24 5.4.2.6 *Reproductive effects*

25 Epidemiological studies have investigated the reproductive effects of occupational  
26 exposures to formaldehyde; however, most of the available studies were not designed  
27 specifically for formaldehyde and are confounded by co-exposures to other chemicals  
28 (IARC 2006). The reproductive effects examined in these studies included spontaneous  
29 abortion, congenital malformations, birth weight, infertility, and sperm abnormalities.  
30 IARC reviewed five case control studies and one meta-risk analysis study that included

1 11 studies. Another study, (Saurel-Cubizolles *et al.* 1994) that was not included in the  
 2 IARC (2006) review investigated pregnancy outcome among operating room nurses. This  
 3 study surveyed 17 hospitals in Paris as part of mandatory annual occupational practitioner  
 4 visit; analyses were adjusted for age, number and outcome of previous pregnancies, and  
 5 tobacco use. Controls were selected from hospital employees that did not work in the  
 6 operating room and were matched by hospital, age, and duration of employment. These  
 7 studies showed inconsistent reports of higher rates of spontaneous abortion, birth defects,  
 8 and low birth weights in women occupationally exposed to formaldehyde. Results are  
 9 summarized in Table 5-11.

**Table 5-11. Reproductive effects of formaldehyde in humans**

Subjects	Endpoint	Results	References
Hospital staff	Spontaneous abortion	No correlation when adjusted for age, parity, decade of pregnancy, tobacco, and alcohol use	Hemminki <i>et al.</i> 1982 (as cited in IARC 2006)
Nurses	Spontaneous abortion Congenital defects	No correlation with spontaneous abortion, OR of 1.74 (95% CI = 0.39–7.7) for malformations based on 8 exposed subjects	Hemminki <i>et al.</i> 1985 (as cited in IARC 2006)
Laboratory workers	Spontaneous abortion Congenital defects Birth weight	OR of 3.5 (95% CI = 1.1–11.2) for spontaneous abortion in women exposed to formalin at least 3 days/wk. No association with congenital malformations.	Taskinen <i>et al.</i> 1994 (as cited in IARC 2006)
Woodworkers	Time to pregnancy Spontaneous abortion	Significant association with delayed conception density and spontaneous abortion.	Taskinen <i>et al.</i> 1999 (as cited in IARC 2006)
Meta-risk analysis	Spontaneous abortion Birth weight	Four studies had higher rates of spontaneous abortion while 5 studies did not. No association with birth weights	Collins <i>et al.</i> 2001b (as cited in IARC 2006)
Autopsy service workers	Sperm abnormality	No significant differences between the exposed and control groups	Ward <i>et al.</i> 1984 (as cited in IARC 2006)
Nurses	Spontaneous abortion Birth defects	Significant increase ( $P < 0.05$ ) in spontaneous abortion and all birth defects combined in operating room nurses. No significant difference for major birth defects.	Saurel-Cubizolles <i>et al.</i> 1994

CI = confidence interval; OR = odds ratio.

10 Tang *et al.* (2009) noted two Chinese studies on formaldehyde exposure and menstrual  
 11 disorders. In a food additive factory, 70% of women exposed to formaldehyde through  
 12 inhalation (0.82 to 5.96 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) reported abnormal menstrual cycles, whereas 17%

1 reported menstrual abnormalities in the control group. In a separate study, anatomy  
2 teachers exposed to over 0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde reported menstrual disorders and, in  
3 some cases, dysmenorrhea [data not reported].

#### 4 *5.4.3 Toxic effects in experimental animals*

5 The acute and chronic toxicity of formaldehyde has been extensively studied in  
6 experimental animals and recently reviewed by IARC (2006). Acute effects include  
7 irritation, pulmonary hyperreactivity, and cytotoxicity and cell proliferation in the nose  
8 and upper respiratory tract. Mice are more sensitive than rats to respiratory depression.  
9 The primary chronic effects also include cytotoxicity and cell proliferation in the upper  
10 respiratory tract, gastrointestinal irritation and ulceration, and skin sensitization.  
11 Developmental toxicity studies have been conducted on pregnant dams and generally  
12 have not shown a developmental effect at exposure levels that were not maternally toxic.  
13 Other effects reported include oxidative stress, neurotoxicity, immunotoxicity, and  
14 decreased thyroid gland, liver and testis weights. Testicular toxicity has been reported in  
15 rats, mice, and birds. However, effects on male reproductive performance were not  
16 tested.

##### 17 *5.4.3.1 Irritation, sensitization, and respiratory effects*

18 The irritant effects of formaldehyde in experimental animals range from mild irritation to  
19 severe ulceration (IARC 2006). Skin contact sensitization has been reported in mice and  
20 guinea-pigs. Formaldehyde is a potent respiratory tract irritant in rodents, causing slow  
21 and shallow breathing, and histopathological lesions in the nose and upper respiratory  
22 tract. B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 4.9 ppm and F344 rats exposed to 31.7 ppm had a 50%  
23 reduction in respiratory rate. Pulmonary hyper-reactivity and bronchoconstriction were  
24 reported in guinea-pigs exposed to 0.3 ppm for 8 hours or > 9 ppm for 2 hours. Ingestion  
25 of 82 to 109 mg/kg formaldehyde for 2 years caused severe damage to the gastric mucosa  
26 in male and female Wistar rats (Til *et al.* 1989).

27 Both acute and chronic inhalation exposures to formaldehyde can cause cytotoxicity and  
28 cell proliferation in the nasal mucosa and upper respiratory tract of rodents (IARC 2006).  
29 These studies generally show that formaldehyde increases cell proliferation and cell  
30 turnover, inhibits mucociliary function, and causes histopathological changes in the nasal

1 mucosa in a concentration- and site-specific manner. Histopathological changes include  
2 squamous metaplasia, epithelial erosion, epithelial hyperplasia, degeneration of the  
3 respiratory and olfactory epithelium, and necrosis. Rats are more susceptible than mice,  
4 presumably because mice reduce their minute ventilation more than rats when exposed to  
5 high concentrations (Chang *et al.* 1983, Swenberg *et al.* 1983a). Furthermore, Swenberg  
6 *et al.* (1983a) and Wilmar *et al.* (1987) reported that the severity of cytotoxic effects was  
7 more dependent upon formaldehyde concentration than the cumulative dose in their  
8 studies. Liteplo and Meek (2003) reviewed short-term, subchronic, and chronic studies of  
9 the effects of formaldehyde on cell proliferation within the respiratory epithelium of rats  
10 and reported that histopathological lesions and a sustained increase in proliferation of  
11 nasal epithelial cells were not observed at concentrations of 2 ppm or less. More  
12 information on respiratory tract cytotoxicity and cell proliferation is presented in Section  
13 5.7.5.2 as it relates to mechanistic considerations for cancer.

14 Hilton *et al.* (1996) conducted a series of tests to study the sensitizing properties of  
15 formaldehyde. These included the guinea-pig maximization test, the occluded patch test,  
16 the murine local lymph node assay, and the mouse IgE test. The mouse IgE test was used  
17 to determine the potential for sensitization of the respiratory tract. Chemicals known to  
18 cause respiratory allergy in humans stimulate a significant increase in serum IgE  
19 concentrations, while contact allergens do not. Female BALB/c mice and albino Dunkin-  
20 Hartley guinea-pigs were used. Formaldehyde elicited strong positive responses in the  
21 guinea-pig maximization test, the occluded patch test, and the murine local lymph node  
22 assay. The mouse IgE test was negative. The authors concluded that these data indicate  
23 that formaldehyde is a potent contact allergen but did not cause sensitization of the  
24 respiratory tract.

25 Lino dos Santos Franco (2006) investigated the mechanisms underlying rat lung injury  
26 and airway reactivity changes caused by formaldehyde exposure. Male Wistar rats were  
27 exposed to a 1% formaldehyde solution [air concentrations generated from the solution  
28 were not reported] for 30, 60, or 90 minutes/day for four days. Methanol (0.32%) was  
29 added to the solution to prevent polymerization. Both a non-exposed and a methanol-  
30 exposed control groups were included. Animals were killed one day after the final



1 exposure. The reactivity of isolated trachea and intrapulmonary bronchi were assessed in  
2 dose-response curves to methacholine. Local and systemic inflammatory responses were  
3 evaluated by counting leukocytes in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid, blood, bone marrow  
4 lavage, and spleen. Tracheal reactivity was not affected by formaldehyde exposure, but  
5 there was a significant bronchial hyporesponsiveness in exposed rats. Formaldehyde  
6 exposure was associated with a significant increase in the total cell numbers in  
7 bronchoalveolar lavage fluid, peripheral blood and spleen, but not in bone marrow. The  
8 effect was time-dependent in bronchoalveolar fluid with the maximum response observed  
9 after 90 minutes exposure. Leukocytes in the bronchoalveolar fluid were composed  
10 mainly of mononuclear cells in rats exposed for 30 or 60 minutes, but both mononuclear  
11 cells and neutrophils were observed in rats exposed for 90 minutes. The authors proposed  
12 that formaldehyde exposure may affect lung resident cells, including macrophages and  
13 mast cells that could mediate the lung inflammatory response and the systemic release of  
14 inflammatory mediators. The inflammatory mediators may trigger systemic immune  
15 responses and be implicated in the increased number of cells in the spleen.

16 Lino dos Santos Franco *et al.* (2009) further investigated the lung allergic response in  
17 male Wistar rats exposed to formaldehyde vapors produced from a 1% aqueous solution  
18 for 90 minutes daily on three consecutive days. The rats were subsequently sensitized  
19 with ovalbumin and aluminum hydroxide by i.p. injection. Two weeks later, the rats were  
20 challenged with aerosolized ovalbumin. Rats treated with formaldehyde had a lower-  
21 intensity lung inflammation response (i.e., reduced number of inflammatory cells in  
22 bronchoalveolar lavage) compared with rats that were not treated with formaldehyde.  
23 Furthermore, the formaldehyde-treated rats had a reduced number of bone marrow cells  
24 and blood leukocytes suggesting that the effects were not localized just to the airways.  
25 The authors concluded that formaldehyde may impair the lung cell recruitment after an  
26 allergic stimuli, thereby leading to a nonresponsive condition against inflammatory  
27 stimuli.

#### 28 5.4.3.2 Cytotoxicity

29 Wilmer *et al.* (1989) compared the effects of intermittent versus continuous  
30 formaldehyde exposures in male Wistar rats [age not reported]. Groups of 25 rats were

1 exposed to formaldehyde at a concentration of 0, 1, or 2 ppm for 8 hours or to a  
2 concentration of 2 or 4 ppm during eight 30-minute intervals separated by 30-minute  
3 non-exposure periods. These concentrations were selected to represent marginally  
4 cytotoxic levels as determined from previous studies. Exposures were carried out 5  
5 days/week for 13 weeks. For examination of cell proliferation, 5 rats from each group  
6 were given a single dose (74 kBq/g) of [<sup>3</sup>H]thymidine 18 hours after the third day of  
7 exposure and were killed 2 hours later. The cell-proliferation procedure was repeated in 5  
8 additional rats from each group after 13 weeks. At the end of the study, the animals were  
9 necropsied and examined for gross pathology. Six standard cross sections of the nasal  
10 cavity were processed and examined by light microscopy. Body weight did not differ  
11 between any exposure group and the controls. Exposure-related effects in the nasal cavity  
12 were seen only in the rats exposed to formaldehyde intermittently at 4 ppm. Increased  
13 degrees and incidences of disarrangement, hyperplasia, and squamous metaplasia with or  
14 without keratinization of the respiratory epithelium were reported. The cell-proliferation  
15 study indicated that after 13 weeks, the cell-turnover rate of the nasal respiratory  
16 epithelium was three times as high in the 4-ppm group as in the controls. The cell-  
17 proliferation rates in the other groups were comparable to control values. The authors  
18 concluded that the severity of the cytotoxic effects was determined by the exposure  
19 concentration rather than total dose (concentration × exposure time).

#### 20 5.4.3.3 Neurotoxicity

21 IARC (2006) reviewed two animal studies by Pitten *et al.* (2000) and Malek *et al.* (2003)  
22 that reported possible neurobehavioral effects of formaldehyde. Pitten *et al.* (2000)  
23 reported that exposure to formaldehyde by inhalation at either 2.6 or 4.6 ppm  
24 significantly increased the time required to find food and the number of mistakes made  
25 during the trials, and these effects increased with the length of the exposure period.  
26 However, the IARC Working Group concluded that there was no evidence that the  
27 changes seen in this study were due to formaldehyde-induced neurotoxicity and  
28 suggested that loss of olfactory capacity and visual difficulties with irritant effects to the  
29 cornea, changes that would have improved after treatment was stopped, could explain the  
30 results. The study by Malek *et al.* reported the effects of exposure to formaldehyde on the  
31 performance of male and female Lewis rats in a water maze. The formaldehyde-exposed

1 rats (0.5 and 5.4 ppm) required significantly longer swimming periods to reach the finish  
2 and made significantly more errors than the control animals. Although the authors  
3 concluded that formaldehyde affected the learning behavior and memory of rats, IARC  
4 noted that complications of blurry vision and loss of olfactory cues were not controlled  
5 for, and the Working Group suggested that the treatment-related response was not due to  
6 a CNS effect.

7 A number of other studies of neurobehavioral effects in rats or mice exposed to  
8 formaldehyde have been published. Malek *et al.* (2003) reported that a single exposure to  
9 formaldehyde significantly affected the locomotor and explorative behavior of rats, but  
10 the effects did not show any linear trends with respect to the formaldehyde concentrations  
11 (1, 2.5, or 5 ppm). Malek *et al.* (2004) also exposed male AB mice to 1.1-, 2.3-, or 5.2-  
12 ppm formaldehyde vapor for 2 hours, and locomotion and explorative activity in the open  
13 field were significantly affected at both 2 and 24 hours after exposure. Usanmaz *et al.*  
14 (2002) reported that low concentrations (1.8 ppm) of formaldehyde increased the  
15 excitability of the CNS in male and female BALB/c mice but, as the concentration  
16 increased (up to 14.8 ppm), a general depressant effect on the CNS became more  
17 pronounced.

18 Cellular and biochemical changes in the brains of rats and mice have also been proposed  
19 to be related to exposure to formaldehyde. These studies involved measurements of cell  
20 number or protein expression in the hippocampus, a region of the brain related to  
21 memory and learning. Songur *et al.* (2003) reported increases in heat shock protein 70  
22 kDa (Hsp70)-positive neurons in the hippocampus of formaldehyde-exposed Wistar rats  
23 (0-, 6-, or 12-ppm formaldehyde). The number of pyknotic neurons also increased in the  
24 exposed groups. Gurel *et al.* (2005) reported that male Wistar rats that received i.p.  
25 injections of formaldehyde for 10 days had degenerated neurons with pyknotic nuclei and  
26 fewer neurons in the frontal cortex and hippocampus compared with controls. Aslan *et al.*  
27 (2006) and Sarsilmaz *et al.* (2007) reported that male Wistar rats exposed neonatally to 0-,  
28 6-, or 12-ppm formaldehyde for 30 days had significantly increased numbers of granule  
29 cells in the hippocampal formation in both low- and high-dose groups (Aslan *et al.*) and

1 significantly fewer pyramidal cells in the hippocampus in the high-dose group (Sarsilmaz  
2 *et al.*).

3 Other reports of changes in the hippocampus were published in a series of studies of  
4 formaldehyde exposure to ovalbumin-immunized mice by Fujimaki *et al.* (2004),  
5 Tsukuhara *et al.* (2006), and Ahmed *et al.* (2007). Exposure to 400-ppb formaldehyde  
6 significantly increased brain nerve growth factor (NGF) levels and NGF mRNA in  
7 immunized mice (Fujimaki *et al.*). Exposure to 400-ppb formaldehyde in immunized  
8 mice also significantly increased the ratio of Bcl-2 to Bax protein, which the authors  
9 concluded would exert a protective effect against cell death by apoptosis (Tsukuhara *et*  
10 *al.*). In the third paper, Ahmed *et al.* reported that formaldehyde exposure upregulated  
11 expression of hippocampal genes (NR2A, D1 and D2 receptors, and CREB-1) known to  
12 play an essential role in the hippocampal synaptic plasticity underlying learning and  
13 memory in immunologically sensitized mice.

14 Lu *et al.* (2008b) reported that inhaled formaldehyde negatively affected learning and  
15 memory in Kun Ming mice (an outbred stock of Swiss albino mice). Mice exposed 6  
16 hours/day to 3 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde for 1 week had decreased water maze performance  
17 and lower dismutase superoxide activity and glutathione levels compared with a control  
18 group. Malondialdehyde content and NR1 and NR2B expression increased. Mice exposed  
19 to 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde were not affected. Oxidative stress-induced neuron damage to  
20 the brain was identified as a possible mechanism.

#### 21 5.4.3.4 Immunologic and other effects

22 IARC (2006) reviewed several studies that investigated immunologic effects of  
23 formaldehyde in mice and rats. B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to 15-ppm formaldehyde 6  
24 hours/day, 5 days/week for 3 weeks did not have any significant changes in immune  
25 function except for an increase in host resistance to *Listeria monocytogenes* infection. In  
26 other studies in mice, formaldehyde exposure did not alter the number or impair the  
27 function of resident peritoneal macrophages. BALB/c mice exposed to 2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [1.6  
28 ppm] 6 hours/day for 10 days had enhanced anti-ovalbumin IgE titer; however, in another  
29 study, the IgG1 response of ICR mice to a mite allergen in the respiratory tract was not  
30 enhanced after exposure to a 0.5% formaldehyde aerosol. There was no evidence that

1 long-term exposure to high concentrations (12.6 ppm) of formaldehyde impaired B-cell  
2 function.

3 Vargová *et al.* (1993) evaluated immune function in male Wistar rats administered  
4 formaldehyde by gastric lavage 5 days per week for 4 weeks at doses of 0, 20, 40, or 80  
5 mg/kg. Other routine parameters, including hematology, clinical chemistry, and body and  
6 organ weights also were examined. Immune system parameters evaluated included cell-  
7 mediated immunity, humoral-mediated immunity, and immunopathology. Lymph node  
8 weights were significantly increased in the dosed groups, but the cellularity of lymphoid  
9 organs was not affected. The percentage of monocytes was significantly increased, but  
10 the percentage of lymphocytes was significantly reduced. There was a dose-dependent  
11 decrease in antibody response (IgG + IgM), but there was no significant reduction in the  
12 number of antibody-producing (IgM) cells in the spleen. There was a non-significant  
13 reduction in microbicidal activity of blood phagocytes (measured by interaction with the  
14 yeast *Candida albicans*). Phagocytic activity (measured by adhesion of hydrophilic  
15 synthetic microspheric particles to leukocytes) was significantly reduced only at the 40  
16 mg/kg dose for polymorphonuclear leukocytes and monocytes combined.

17 Patel *et al.* (2003) exposed groups of 10 male albino rats to 5, 10, or 15 mg/kg perday for  
18 30 days by i.p. injection. A control group was injected with saline for 30 d. Animals were  
19 killed on the 31st day. Rats exposed to 10 or 15 mg/kg had a significantly lower thyroid  
20 gland weight, follicular regression, decreased triiodothyronine (T<sub>3</sub>) and thyroxine (T<sub>4</sub>),  
21 and enhanced thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH). Rats in the low-dose group had  
22 significantly decreased T<sub>3</sub> and enhanced TSH. Histological examination showed  
23 follicular degeneration in the mid-dose group and follicular atrophy in the high-dose  
24 group.

25 Long-term exposure to formaldehyde vapor induced differential immunogenic and  
26 neurogenic inflammatory responses in female C3H/He mice (Fujimaki *et al.* 2004). Mice  
27 were exposed to 0, 80, 400, or 2,000 ppb 16 hours/day, 5 days/week for 12 weeks. Some  
28 mice were given i.p. injections of ovalbumin (OVA) before exposure to formaldehyde.  
29 These mice also were exposed to aerosolized OVA on weeks 3, 6, 9, and 11 for 6 minutes

1 as a booster. Mice were killed the day after the final formaldehyde exposure. There were  
2 no significant increases in various types of inflammatory cells in bronchoalveolar lavage  
3 fluid in non-immunized mice, but in the high-dose OVA-immunized group, there was a  
4 significant increase in the number of bronchoalveolar cells, macrophages, and  
5 eosinophils. There was no histological evidence that formaldehyde caused impairment of  
6 the epithelial cells in the lung of any of the exposed groups. Formaldehyde-exposed  
7 immunized mice had significantly lower production of IL-1 $\beta$  compared to controls, but  
8 TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-6, and granulocyte/macrophage colony stimulating factor remained at control  
9 levels. Nerve growth factor in non-immunized mice increased in a dose-dependent  
10 manner. Spleen cells, stimulated with lipopolysaccharide to induce cell proliferation,  
11 produced significantly higher levels of interferon (IFN- $\gamma$ ) in the high-dose nonimmunized  
12 group. Immunized mice exposed to 400 or 2,000 ppb had a significant increase in the  
13 production of monocyte chemoattractant protein from spleen cells cultured for 24 hours  
14 with OVA. Antigen-specific antibody titers in plasma did not show any significant  
15 differences in anti-OVA IgE, total IgE, or anti-OVA IgG2a production. Anti-OVA IgG1  
16 and anti-OVA IgG3 production were significantly decreased in the 400-ppb exposure  
17 group. There was a dose-dependent increase in substance P levels in the plasma of  
18 nonimmunized mice but not in OVA-immunized mice. The authors noted that if the  
19 decreased nerve growth factor is related to modulation of sensory neurons and immune  
20 abnormalities, these associations may provide an explanation for the multi-organ  
21 symptoms in patients with chemical sensitivities.

22 Beall and Ulsamer (1984) reviewed the hepatotoxic effects of formaldehyde. They  
23 reported that formaldehyde appeared to be associated with hepatotoxicity in mice, rats,  
24 hamsters, guinea-pigs, rabbits, dogs, and humans following injection, ingestion, or  
25 inhalation. Effects included alterations in weight, centrilobular vacuolization, focal  
26 cellular necrosis, and increased alkaline phosphatase concentrations. The hepatic changes  
27 were generally not extensive, and were reversible following acute exposure, but the  
28 authors believed that the effects could become progressively more serious with repeated  
29 exposures. Quantification of dose-response relationships was not possible because the  
30 chemical purity, exposure concentrations, and measurement methods were not always

1 reported. Possible mechanisms, depending on the route of exposure) suggested by the  
2 authors included direct effects on hepatocytes, indirect effects through the circulatory and  
3 immune systems, and possible additive effects with hepatotoxic chemicals due to  
4 glutathione depletion. Some of the effects were probably caused by secondary  
5 mechanisms such as passive hepatic congestion, serum pH fluctuations, or tissue damage  
6 at other sites.

7 Woutersen *et al.* (1987) conducted a 13-week inhalation toxicity study in rats exposed to  
8 formaldehyde at 0, 1, 10, or 20 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/weeks. At the high dose,  
9 uncoordinated locomotion and excitation was observed during the first 30 minutes of  
10 each exposure. Other effects included yellowing of the fur, growth retardation, decreased  
11 plasma protein levels, and squamous metaplasia of the nasal epithelium, and increased  
12 activities of plasma aspartate amino transferase, alanine amino transferase, and alkaline  
13 phosphatase (males only). At 100 ppm, the only effects were yellowing of the fur and  
14 squamous metaplasia of the nasal epithelium. There was no histopathological evidence of  
15 hepatotoxicity in any treatment group.

16 Golalipour *et al.* (2008) reported that exposure to formaldehyde vapor caused  
17 morphometric changes in the spleen of albino Wistar rats. A total of 28 rats were divided  
18 into 4 groups, including a control group which received no formaldehyde exposure. The  
19 treatment groups were exposed to 1.5-ppm formaldehyde for 2 hours/day on 2  
20 days/week; 2 hours/day on 4 days/week, or 4 hours/day on 4 days/week for 18 weeks.  
21 The germinal center diameter, germinal center area, and marginal zone diameter were  
22 increased by formaldehyde exposure, while the mantle layer diameter was decreased.

#### 23 5.4.3.5 *Reproductive and developmental effects*

24 The reproductive and developmental toxicity of formaldehyde by various routes of  
25 exposure has been investigated in rats, mice, hamsters, rabbits, and dogs (IARC 2006).  
26 Reported effects included prolongation of pregnancy, changes in fetal organ weights, and  
27 various clinical and biochemical changes in the spleen, liver, kidney, thymus, and  
28 lymphocytes. There was no evidence of embryo-lethal or developmental effects when  
29 pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to 0, 5, 10, 20, or 40 ppm for 6 hours/day  
30 from gestational day 6 to 20. IARC (2006) noted that 20 ppm would be considered a

1 toxic dose. Another study in Sprague-Dawley rats reported reduced ossification in  
2 offspring at 5 and 10 ppm, but none of the reproductive parameters were affected. At 10  
3 ppm, there was a significant decrease in food consumption and weight gain.  
4 Formaldehyde was applied dermally to the shaved backs of anesthetized pregnant Syrian  
5 hamsters for a 2 hours period on days 8 to 11 of gestation. The incidence of resorptions  
6 increased, but no malformations were reported. The authors noted that the increased  
7 resorptions might have been caused by the stress of anesthesia. Female Wistar rats  
8 exposed to 0.5 or 1.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, 4 hours/day for up to 4 months were mated with untreated  
9 males. There was a significant increase in the number of degenerating embryos  
10 (attributed to structural impairment in blastomeres) in the high-dose group.

11 Thrasher and Kilburn (2001) reviewed the embryo toxicity and developmental toxicity of  
12 formaldehyde. Depending upon the exposure period of the dam, the available studies  
13 resulted in increased embryo mortality, increased fetal anomalies, decreased  
14 concentrations of ascorbic acid, and abnormalities in lysosomal, mitochondrial and  
15 endoplasmic reticular enzymes. Rats exposed before mating had increased embryo  
16 mortality while those exposed during mating had increased fetal anomalies. They also  
17 reported that <sup>14</sup>C-labelled formaldehyde (tail-vein injection) crosses the placenta and that  
18 concentrations in fetal brain and liver were higher than in maternal tissues. Using a  
19 similar protocol, Katakura *et al.* (1993) also studied the distribution of radioactivity from  
20 <sup>14</sup>C-labelled formaldehyde in pregnant ICR mice. They reported formaldehyde or its  
21 metabolites are rapidly transported to the fetus and that elimination of radioactivity is  
22 slower in fetal tissues than in maternal tissues, especially in the fetal brain and liver.

#### 23 5.4.3.6 Testicular toxicity

24 Ten studies (seven in rats, one in mice, and two in birds) were located that investigated  
25 the effect of formaldehyde exposure on the testis and are briefly discussed below. After  
26 formaldehyde exposure, decreased testis weights, decreased seminiferous tubule  
27 diameters, and abnormal spermatogenesis and sperm morphologies were reported.

28 Exposure to formaldehyde vapor caused morphometric changes in the seminiferous  
29 epithelium of Wistar rats (Golalipour *et al.* 2007). A total of 28 rats were divided into 4  
30 groups. The treatment groups were exposed to 1.5 ppm formaldehyde for 2 hours/day on



1 2 days/week (E3); 2 hours/day on 4 days/week (E2), or 4 hours/day on 4 days/week (E1)  
 2 for 18 weeks. The mean seminiferous tubular diameter and seminiferous epithelial height  
 3 showed a significant decrease with increasing duration of exposure (Table 5-12). The  
 4 authors also reported a decrease in germ cells in E1 and E2 exposure groups, disruption  
 5 of the association between Sertoli cells and germinal cells in the E3 exposure group, and  
 6 arrested spermatogenesis in the E1 exposure group [no quantitative data provided].

**Table 5-12. Seminiferous tubular diameter and height in Wistar rats**

Effect	Control, mean $\pm$ SD	Treatment group		
		E1 <sup>a</sup> , mean $\pm$ SD	E2 <sup>b</sup> , mean $\pm$ SD	E3 <sup>c</sup> , mean $\pm$ SD
Seminiferous tubular diameter ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	252.12 $\pm$ 4.82	204.55 $\pm$ 3.29*	232.45 $\pm$ 2.42*	238.94 $\pm$ 4.37*
Seminiferous epithelial height ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	82.77 $\pm$ 2.00	65.26 $\pm$ 1.43*	69.46 $\pm$ 1.78*	72.80 $\pm$ 2.03*

Source: Golalipour et al. 2007.

\*  $P < 0.05$  (compared with controls)

<sup>a</sup> Exposed 4 h/d, 4 d/wk.

<sup>b</sup> Exposed 2 h/d, 4 d/wk.

<sup>c</sup> Exposed 2 h/d, 2 d/wk.

7 Özen *et al.* (2005) also reported decreases in seminiferous tubule diameter and serum  
 8 testosterone levels and a concomitant increase in immunochemical staining for Hsp 70 in  
 9 Wistar rats with increasing inhalation exposure to formaldehyde over a 13-week period  
 10 (Table 5-13).

**Table 5-13. Mean seminiferous tubular diameters and testosterone serum levels after 13-week exposure to formaldehyde by inhalation in rats**

Treatment (ppm)	Tubule diameter, mean $\pm$ SEM ( $\mu\text{m}$ ) N = 100	Serum testosterone, mean $\pm$ SEM (ng/dL) N = 6
Control	259.22 $\pm$ 16.18	406.54 $\pm$ 16.82
5	236.17 $\pm$ 13.09***	244.01 $\pm$ 23.86***
10	233.24 $\pm$ 10.13***	141.30 $\pm$ 8.56***

Source: Özen *et al.* 2005.

\*\*\*  $P < 0.001$ .

1 In a separate study, Özen *et al.* (2002) measured trace element concentrations in the testis  
 2 after subacute (4-weeks ) and subchronic (13-weeks) formaldehyde exposures for 8  
 3 hours/day and 5 days/week. Both copper and zinc tissue concentrations decreased ( $P <$   
 4 0.001) with subacute and subchronic exposure; however, iron levels increased with both  
 5 exposure durations. The authors noted that decrease in zinc and copper concentrations  
 6 might affect the functions of some antioxidant metalloenzymes that require these  
 7 cofactors, such as superoxide dismutase.

8 Özen *et al.* (2008) investigated the effect of formaldehyde exposure on antioxidant  
 9 enzymes in the testis. Adult Wistar rats (7 per group) were injected with formaldehyde  
 10 (10 mg/kg b.w., i.p. every other day for one month). Glutathione peroxidase, superoxide  
 11 dismutase and malondialdehyde testicular enzyme levels were determined; the levels of  
 12 superoxide dismutase and glutathione peroxidase decreased significantly ( $P < 0.001$ ) with  
 13 formaldehyde exposure, whereas, the level of malondialdehyde increased significantly ( $P$   
 14  $< 0.001$ ) compared to control values. Co-treatment with melatonin (25 mg/kg-bw, i.p.)  
 15 inhibited these effects.

16 A significant dose-related increase in rat sperm-head abnormalities 3 weeks after i.p.  
 17 injection of formaldehyde for five days (0.125, 0.250, and 0.50 mg/kg b.w. per day) was  
 18 reported by Odeigah (1997). There was a lower frequency of fertile matings within the  
 19 first two weeks after treatment, but not after 3 weeks. [IARC (2006) questioned the  
 20 biological significance of these findings because of the reactivity of formaldehyde and  
 21 the parenteral route of exposure.]

1 Majumder and Kumar (1995) treated adult male Wistar rats with i.p. injections of  
 2 formaldehyde (10 mg/kg b.w. per day) for 30 days. Animals were sacrificed on the 31st  
 3 day and testis, prostate, seminal vesicles, and epididymis were removed. Significant  
 4 decreases were noted in sperm counts, viability, and motility in the treated group (Table  
 5 5-14). Protein and DNA content were measured in these tissues. Significant decreases in  
 6 DNA content of the testis ( $9.8 \pm 1.01$  vs.  $4.6 \pm 0.37$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{mg}$  tissue,  $P < 0.001$ ) and prostate  
 7 ( $6.1 \pm 1.39$  vs.  $1.2 \pm 0.49$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{mg}$  tissue,  $P < 0.001$ ) were reported for the treated group.

**Table 5-14. *In vivo* effect of formaldehyde on spermatozoa**

Parameters	Control, mean $\pm$ SEM (N = 10)	Treated, mean $\pm$ SEM (N = 8)
Sperm count ( $10^6/\text{mL}$ )	$46.30 \pm 5.01$	$20.40 \pm 2.01^{***}$
Sperm viability (%)	$87.10 \pm 0.83$	$72.60 \pm 2.32^{***}$
Sperm motility (%)	$75.00 \pm 10.90$	$22.00 \pm 6.40^{***}$

Majumder and Kumar 1995.

\*\*\*  $P < 0.001$  (compared with controls).

8 Chowdhury *et al* (1992) treated Charles Foster rats with formaldehyde at i.p. doses of 5,  
 9 10, and 15 mg/kg body weight over 30 days. A significant decrease in testicular 3- $\beta$ ,- $\Delta^5$ -  
 10 hydroxy steroid dehydrogenase (determined by histochemical reaction intensity) and  
 11 serum testosterone (420, 200, 195, 150 ng/dL for control and increasing dose groups,  
 12 respectively,  $P < 0.01$ ) was reported for formaldehyde-exposed groups. Leydig cell  
 13 nuclear diameter and cell number/cm<sup>2</sup> decreased.

14 Ward *et al.* (1984) investigated the effect of oral administration of 100 mg/kg formalin  
 15 solution (37% formaldehyde, 10% methanol in water) by giving 5 daily doses to B6C3F1  
 16 mice. Animals were sacrificed 5 weeks after treatment and sperm morphology analyzed.  
 17 A non-significant increase in the percentage of abnormal sperm was reported for the  
 18 formalin-exposed group as compared with the water-exposed control group ( $1.49 \pm 0.90$   
 19 vs.  $1.12 \pm 0.39$  %).

20 Two studies in birds examined testicular pathology after oral administration of  
 21 formaldehyde. Japanese quail (Anwar *et al.* 2001) were fed formalin-containing feed (20,  
 22 10, 5, 2.5, and 0 mL/kg feed) for 8 weeks; relative testis weights and seminiferous tubule  
 23 diameters were decreased significantly at the three highest doses ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). In a separate

1 study (Khan *et al.* 2003), formalin was either mixed in feed (2.5, 5, 10 mL of 37% w/w  
2 formalin/kg feed) or a 3% solution administered into the crops of White Leghorn  
3 cockerels (5, 10, 15, 20 mL/d). All of the groups given formalin had significantly smaller  
4 diameter seminiferous tubules than the control birds ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). Further, testes absolute  
5 and relative mass and volumes were significantly decreased in the groups administered  
6 3% formalin in the crop at 15 and 20 mL/day ( $P \leq 0.05$ )

## 7 **5.5 Carcinogenicity studies of metabolites and analogues**

8 Formic acid has not been evaluated for carcinogenicity. Acetaldehyde and glutaraldehyde  
9 are analogues of formaldehyde that have been tested for carcinogenicity by the NTP, as  
10 has the aromatic aldehyde benzaldehyde (see Section 1 for structures of the formaldehyde  
11 analogues). Other simple aldehydes, propionaldehyde, butyraldehyde, and n-pentanal,  
12 have not been tested in 2-year bioassays by the NTP, but no information on other chronic  
13 assays were identified.

14 Acetaldehyde is currently listed in NTP's Report on Carcinogens as *reasonably*  
15 *anticipated to be a human carcinogen*. Rats exposed by inhalation to acetaldehyde  
16 developed respiratory tract tumors (primarily adenocarcinoma and squamous-cell  
17 carcinoma of the nasal mucosa), while hamsters developed laryngeal carcinoma (IARC  
18 1999). IARC also noted that human data are limited but indicate a possible increase in  
19 oral, esophageal, pharyngeal, and laryngeal cancers in people who have a genetic  
20 polymorphism leading to higher internal levels of acetaldehyde following heavy alcohol  
21 intake. In addition, there have been case reports of bronchial and oral cavity tumors  
22 among chemical workers exposed to various aldehydes. Glutaraldehyde was tested for  
23 carcinogenicity in F344 rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (NTP 1999). Rats were exposed to 0, 250,  
24 500, or 750 ppb, and mice were exposed to 0, 62.5, 125, or 250 ppb glutaraldehyde vapor  
25 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 104 weeks. The NTP concluded that there was no evidence  
26 of carcinogenic activity of glutaraldehyde in either rats or mice. Hester *et al.* (2005)  
27 concluded that glutaraldehyde's lack of carcinogenicity may be due to a combination of its  
28 greater toxicity from lack of DNA-repair, greater mitochondrial damage, and increased  
29 apoptosis compared with formaldehyde (see Section 5.6.5). Benzaldehyde in corn oil was  
30 administered by gavage 5 days/week to F344 male and female rats at 0, 200, or 400

1 mg/kg b.w. for 103 weeks, to male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice at 0, 200, 400 mg/kg b.w. for 104  
2 weeks, and to female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice at 0, 300 or 600 mg/kg b.w. for 103 weeks (NTP  
3 1990). The NTP concluded that there was no evidence of carcinogenic activity of  
4 benzaldehyde for male and female rats and some evidence of carcinogenic activity for  
5 male and female mice as indicated by increased incidences of squamous-cell papillomas  
6 and hyperplasia of the forestomach.

## 7 **5.6 Genetic and related effects**

8 The genetic toxicology of formaldehyde has been investigated in a variety of *in vitro* and  
9 *in vivo* assays and has been reviewed (ATSDR 1999, Conaway *et al.* 1996, IARC 1995,  
10 2006, Liteplo and Meek 2003, WHO 1989). This section summarizes the genetic effects  
11 in prokaryotes, non-mammalian eukaryotes, *in vitro* studies with mammalian and human  
12 cells, and *in vivo* studies in experimental animals. The genetic effects of formaldehyde in  
13 exposed humans are described in more detail in Section 5.6.4.

### 14 *5.6.1 Prokaryotes*

15 The studies summarized in this section include those reviewed by Conaway *et al.* (1996)  
16 and IARC (2006) (Table 5-15). Only one additional study published after IARC (2006)  
17 was identified (see discussion below).

18 All of the studies with *Salmonella typhimurium* strains TA102 and TA104 were positive  
19 for base-pair mutations in the presence or absence of metabolic activation. Most (67%) of  
20 the studies with TA100 were positive and all studies with TA1535 were negative. Results  
21 were mixed for frameshift mutations with *S. typhimurium* strains TA97, TA98, TA1537,  
22 and TA1538. One study with TA97 was positive without metabolic activation. Only two  
23 of seven studies with TA98 were positive without metabolic activation, but three studies  
24 with this strain were weakly positive with metabolic activation. All studies with TA1537  
25 or TA1538 were negative, with or without metabolic activation. Ma and Harris (1988)  
26 reported that about 75% of the reverse mutation studies in *S. typhimurium* strains were  
27 positive. These authors noted that, in general, the mutation efficiency was higher in  
28 studies that used the preincubation protocol (a test tube containing a suspension of the  
29 tester strain plus S9 mix or plain buffer without S9 is incubated for 20 minutes with the

1 test chemical before adding agar and pouring into Petri dishes containing bacterial culture  
2 medium) compared with studies that used the plate incorporation protocol (no  
3 preincubation step prior to plating in Petri dishes).

4 Studies with *Escherichia coli* were positive for forward or reverse mutations without  
5 metabolic activation (Table 5-15) (Conaway *et al.* 1996, IARC 2006). The mutational  
6 spectrum in *E. coli* varied with concentration (Liteplo and Meek 2003). At 4 mmol/L,  
7 formaldehyde induced 41% large insertions, 18% large deletions, and 41% point  
8 mutations. Most of the point mutations were transversions at GC base pairs. However, at  
9 40 mmol/L, point mutations (primarily transitions at a single AT base pair) accounted for  
10 92% of the genetic alterations. In addition, formaldehyde caused differential toxicity,  
11 DNA strand breaks, DNA-protein crosslinks, and related DNA damage in *E. coli* (Table  
12 5-15).

13 A study by Wang *et al.* (2007) reported that formaldehyde treatment of *E. coli* resulted in  
14 a dose-dependent microsatellite instability. Their results showed that with 2.5 mM  
15 formaldehyde treatment, the complementary dinucleotide repeat microsatellites (GpT)<sub>n</sub>  
16 and (ApC)<sub>n</sub> were induced at different frequencies (13 to 24-fold vs. 2 to 3-fold higher  
17 than controls, respectively). The authors postulated that this could be due to the  
18 unprotected syn position of the guanosine nucleotides in the DNA; this may specifically  
19 involve the formation of a Z-DNA structure, which is a conformation that is more  
20 difficult for DNA repair enzymes to repair. They further hypothesized that the mutagenic  
21 mechanism of formaldehyde and the formation of Z-DNA might account for the observed  
22 microsatellite instability.

**Table 5-15. Genetic effects of formaldehyde in bacteria**

Test system	Effect	Results <sup>a</sup>	
		Without S9	With S9
<i>S. typhimurium</i> [strains not reported]	Forward mutation	+ (1/1)	+ (1/1)
	Reverse mutation	- (0/1)	- (0/1)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100 TA102 TA104 TA1535 TA7005	Reverse mutation (base-pair)	(+) (8/12)	± (6/9)
		+ (5/5)	+ (1/1)
		+ (3/3)	+ (1/1)
		- (0/5)	- (0/5)
		+ (1/1)	NT
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA97 TA98 TA1537 TA1538	Reverse mutation (frameshift)	+ (1/1)	NT
		- (2/7)	± (3/6)
		- (0/5)	- (0/5)
		- (0/4)	- (0/3)
<i>E. coli</i>	Forward mutation	+ (3/3)	NT
	Reverse mutation	+ (13/13)	NT
	Strand breaks, crosslinks, related damage	+ (2/2)	NT
	Differential toxicity	+ (2/2)	NT
<i>E. coli</i>	Instability of induced microsatellites	+ (1/1)	NT

Source: Conaway *et al.* 1996, IARC 2006, Wang *et al.* 2007.

+ = positive studies, - = negative studies, (+) = mostly positive, (-) = mostly negative, ± = at least 2 positive and 2 negative studies; NT = not tested.

<sup>a</sup>Number of positive studies/total number of studies reviewed shown in parentheses.

### 1 5.6.2 Non-mammalian eukaryotes

2 Formaldehyde induced mutations, DNA damage, strand breaks, crosslinks, and other  
3 genetic effects (Table 5-16) in all studies in yeast, fungi, plants, insects, and nematodes  
4 (IARC 2006). A micronucleus study in newt larvae was negative. All of these studies  
5 were conducted in the absence of metabolic activation. Several of these studies compared  
6 effects in wild type and DNA repair-deficient organisms. For example, Magaña-  
7 Schwencke *et al.* (1978) reported that *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* strains that were  
8 deficient in excision repair were more susceptible to the lethal effects of formaldehyde  
9 and had a reduced capacity to undergo single-strand breaks compared with the wild type.  
10 The authors concluded that this indicates that single-strand breaks may be a step in the  
11 repair process for formaldehyde-induced lesions. The mutagenic effects of formaldehyde  
12 were also different in DNA repair-proficient and repair-deficient strains of *Neurospora*

- 1 *crassa* (de Serres and Brockman 1999). The mutant frequencies in the repair-deficient  
2 strain were higher than in the repair-proficient strain.

**Table 5-16. Genetic effects of formaldehyde in non-mammalian eukaryotes**

Test system	Effect	Results <sup>a</sup> (without S9)
<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	Gene conversion	+ (1/1)
	Strand breaks, crosslinks, related damage	+ (2/2)
	Homozygosis	+ (1/1)
<i>Neurospora crassa</i>	Forward mutation	+ (4/4)
	Reverse mutation	± (1/3)
<i>Tradescantia pallida</i>	Micronucleus	+ (1/1)
Various plants	Mutation	+ (1/1)
	DNA damage	+ (1/1)
<i>Drosophila melanogaster</i>	Genetic cross-over or recombination	+ (3/3)
	Sex-linked recessive lethal mutations	+ (8/8)
	Dominant lethal mutations	+ (2/2)
	Heritable translocation	+ (2/2)
	Gene mutation	+ (1/1)
<i>Caenorhabditis elegans</i>	Recessive lethal mutation	+ (1/1)
<i>Pleurodeles waltl</i> (newt larvae)	Micronucleus	- (0/1)

Sources: IARC 2006, Conaway *et al.* 1996.

+ = all studies were positive, ± = both positive and negative studies, - = negative study.

<sup>a</sup>Number of positive studies/total number of studies reviewed shown in parentheses.

### 3 5.6.3 Mammalian systems

- 4 Data are reported here for genetic tests in mammalian cells, including human cells, and in  
5 experimental animals. The reported effects of formaldehyde in mammalian systems  
6 include DNA adducts, DNA-protein crosslinks, strand breaks, clastogenic effects,  
7 mutations, unscheduled DNA synthesis, inhibition of DNA repair, and cell  
8 transformation. Section 5.6.5 discusses effects on gene expression in humans.

#### 9 5.6.3.1 DNA adducts, DNA-protein crosslinks, and DNA damage

- 10 Findings from studies that evaluated exposure to formaldehyde and DNA adducts, DNA-  
11 protein crosslinks and DNA strand breaks are summarized in Tables 5-17 (*in vitro*  
12 studies) and 5-18 (*in vivo* studies).

#### 13 *In vitro* studies



1 Formaldehyde has been shown to react with mammalian cell DNA to form  
2 hydroxymethyl derivatives. Formaldehyde induced DNA adducts when reacted with  
3 deoxyribonucleosides (Cheng *et al.* 2008), calf thymus DNA (Beland *et al.* 1984, Von  
4 Hippel and Wong 1971), Chinese hamster ovary cells (Beland *et al.* 1984), human  
5 placental DNA (Zhong and Hee 2004a) and human nasal epithelial cells (Speit *et al.*  
6 2008b, Zhong and Que Hee 2004b) (Table 5-17). Cheng *et al.* (2008) demonstrated that  
7 nitrosamines that generate formaldehyde during metabolism also form formaldehyde  
8 adducts when reacted with calf thymus DNA and deoxyribonucleosides. Using HPLC  
9 and NMR analysis, hydroxymethyl derivatives at the exocyclic amines of  
10 deoxyadenosine, deoxycytidine, and deoxyguanosine were identified after formaldehyde  
11 exposure of calf thymus DNA, and hydroxymethyl deoxythymidine derivatives were  
12 detected after exposure of Chinese hamster ovary cells (Beland *et al.* 1984). Zhong and  
13 Que Hee (2004b) showed that formaldehyde (in solution, but not in air) caused N<sup>6</sup>-dA,  
14 N<sup>2</sup>-dG, and N<sup>4</sup>-dC adducts in human epithelial cells. Formaldehyde-treated DNA and  
15 RNA have also yielded methylene-bridged crosslinks connecting exocyclic amino groups  
16 between nucleosides (Chaw *et al.* 1980).

17 Recently Lu *et al.* (2009) demonstrated that formaldehyde crosslinks DNA and  
18 glutathione to form *S*-[1-(N<sup>2</sup>-deoxyguanosinyl)methyl]glutathione. The intermediate in  
19 this reaction, *S*-hydroxymethylglutathione, is involved in formaldehyde detoxification  
20 and is highly reactive. However, the authors noted that the adduct formed is reasonably  
21 stable and may be useful in biomarker studies of exogenous formaldehyde exposure.

22 Numerous *in vitro* studies have shown that formaldehyde exposure (concentrations  
23 ranging from 0.01 mM to 62.5 mM) causes DNA-protein crosslinks in human cells  
24 (EBV-Burkitt's lymphoma cells, fibroblasts, lymphocytes, gastric mucosa cells,  
25 lung/bronchial epithelial cells, skin keratinocytes, Jurkat E6-1 cells, HeLa cells, and  
26 whole blood) and rodent cells (Chinese hamster ovary cells, Chinese hamster V79 cells,  
27 mouse hepatocytes, mouse leukemia L1210 cells, rat Yoshida lymphosarcoma cells, rat  
28 tracheal epithelial cells, and rat hepatocytes) (Table 5-17). Formaldehyde readily reacts  
29 with hydrogens of amino groups forming stable methylene-bridged crosslinks between  
30 the amines of proteins and nucleic acids (Conaway *et al.* 1996). This reaction is specific

1 for single-stranded DNA because hydrogen bonding with the opposite strand in double-  
2 stranded DNA hinders the reactivity. DNA-protein crosslinks can lead to other genotoxic  
3 effects through subsequent DNA replication errors (Casanova *et al.* 1989, Liteplo and  
4 Meek 2003).

5 The reported removal half-times for these lesions in *in vitro* studies ranged from about 2  
6 to 4 hours (Conaway *et al.* 1996, Cosma and Marchok 1988, Grafström *et al.* 1983,  
7 1984). Craft *et al.* (1987) reported complete removal of DNA-protein crosslinks from  
8 human lymphoblasts within 24 hours. Liu *et al.* (2006) reported that DNA-protein  
9 crosslinks were significantly repaired in HeLa cells within 18 hours after removal of  
10 formaldehyde compared with a group without formaldehyde removal. In addition, single-  
11 strand breaks were significantly repaired within 30 minutes and were almost completely  
12 repaired within 90 minutes. Schmid and Speit (2007) treated human blood cultures with  
13 formaldehyde concentrations of up to 300  $\mu\text{M}$ . DNA-protein crosslinks were significantly  
14 increased by concentrations  $\geq 25 \mu\text{M}$ . Crosslinks induced by 100  $\mu\text{M}$  formaldehyde were  
15 completely removed within 8 hours; however, at higher concentrations (200 or 300  $\mu\text{M}$ ),  
16 some crosslinks remained after 24 hours.

17 Formaldehyde exposure (concentrations ranged from 0.001 to 0.8 mM) also caused  
18 single-strand breaks in human cells (fibroblasts, lymphocytes, lung/bronchial epithelial  
19 cells, and HeLa cells, but not skin keratinocytes) and rodent cells (mouse leukemia  
20 L1210, rat Yoshida lymphosarcoma cells, rat tracheal epithelial cells, and rat hepatocytes,  
21 but not Chinese hamster V79 cells) (Table 5-17).

22 Using the alkaline comet assay, Speit *et al.* (2008b) compared the human cell response to  
23 formaldehyde in an established cell line (A549 lung cells) with that of primary cultured  
24 cells (human nasal epithelial) under various treatment conditions. They reported no  
25 fundamental differences in response between these cells, e.g., observing non-significant  
26 decreases in tail moment for both cell cultures at 0.1 mM formaldehyde treatment but a  
27 significant (1% level for Dunnett test) effect after a 4-hour treatment with 0.2 mM  
28 formaldehyde.

1 Ridpath *et al.* (2007) noted that although DNA-protein crosslinks likely play an important  
2 role in the genotoxicity and carcinogenicity of formaldehyde, little is known about which  
3 DNA damage-response pathways are involved in repairing formaldehyde damage. In  
4 patients with diseases such as Fanconi anemia (FANC; an inherited blood disorder that  
5 leads to bone marrow failure), DNA damage cannot be repaired due to the presence of an  
6 abnormal gene in the cells that prevents DNA repair. Ridpath *et al.* investigated the DNA  
7 response pathways by measuring the reduction of cell survival in several repair-deficient  
8 mutants in two different cell types. Chicken DT40 cells with targeted mutations in  
9 various DNA repair genes were used to assess levels of DNA damage response to  
10 formaldehyde. DT40 mutants deficient in the BRCA/FANC pathway, homologous  
11 recombination, and translesion DNA synthesis were shown to be hypersensitive (i.e.,  
12 resulted in reduced cell survival) to formaldehyde. Similar results were observed for the  
13 human colorectal cancer (RKO) cell line. Specifically, RKO cells deficient in the *FANCC*  
14 and *FANCG* genes showed a dose-dependent hypersensitivity to formaldehyde. These  
15 results suggest that the BRCA/FANC response pathway in mammalian cells is important  
16 in the prevention of DNA damage from formaldehyde.

17 In a review by Zhang *et al.* (2009b), the possible roles of formaldehyde, both endogenous  
18 and exogenous, on the etiology of leukemia in FANC patients is discussed. The authors  
19 hypothesized that endogenous exposure might induce DNA-protein crosslinks, which  
20 could play a critical role in the initiation of bone marrow failure or in increasing tumor  
21 susceptibility in FANC patients. They suggest that subsequent exogenous exposure to  
22 formaldehyde may then result in genotoxic levels of induced DNA-protein crosslinks;  
23 however, this assumes that formaldehyde actually reaches the bone marrow cells, which  
24 has not yet been demonstrated.

**Table 5-17. *In vitro* studies of DNA adducts, DNA-protein crosslinks and strand breaks in mammalian systems**

Test system	Concentration (LEC or HIC)	Effect	Results	References
Deoxyribonucleosides	0.1 mM	Adducts	+	Cheng <i>et al.</i> 2008
Calf thymus DNA	[0.166 mM] 200 mM	Adducts	+ +	Beland <i>et al.</i> 1984 Von Hippel and Wong 1971
Chinese hamster ovary cells	1 mM	Adducts	+	Beland <i>et al.</i> 1984
Human nasal epithelial cells	0.33 mM 0.20 mM	Adducts DPX	+ +	Zhong and Hee 2004b Speit <i>et al.</i> 2008b
Chinese hamster ovary cells	0.20 mM 0.25 mM 0.125 mM	DPX	+ + +	Zhitkovich and Costa 1992 Olin <i>et al.</i> 1996 Garcia <i>et al.</i> 2009
Chinese hamster V79 cells	0.12 mM 0.01 mM 0.125 mM 0.2 mM 62.5 mM	DPX	+ + <sup>a</sup> + - <sup>b</sup> +	Swenberg and al. 1983b Speit <i>et al.</i> 2007a Merk and Speit 1998 Speit <i>et al.</i> 2007a Merk and Speit 1999
Mouse hepatocytes	0.5 mM 0.5 mM	DPX	+ +	Casanova and Heck 1997 Casanova <i>et al.</i> 1997
Mouse leukemia L1210 cells	0.125 mM 0.2 mM	DPX	+ +	Ross <i>et al.</i> 1981 Ross and Shipley 1980
Rat Yoshida lymphosarcoma cells	0.25 mM	DPX	+	O'Connor and Fox 1987
Rat tracheal epithelial cells	0.05 mM	DPX	+	Cosma <i>et al.</i> 1988a
Rat hepatocytes	0.5 mM	DPX	+	Casanova and Heck 1997
Human EBV-Burkitt's lymphoma cells	0.003%	DPX	+	Costa <i>et al.</i> 1997
Human fibroblasts (skin or bronchus)	0.1 mM 0.2 mM 0.25 mM	DPX	+ + +	Snyder and Van Houten 1986 Grafström <i>et al.</i> 1984 Olin <i>et al.</i> 1996
Human lymphocytes	0.05 mM 0.05 mM 0.1 mM 0.1 mM	DPX	+ + + +	Craft <i>et al.</i> 1987 Liu <i>et al.</i> 2006 Shaham <i>et al.</i> 1996a Andersson <i>et al.</i> 2003
Human gastric mucosa cells	1 mM	DPX	+	Blasiak <i>et al.</i> 2000
Human lung/bronchial epithelial cells	0.1 mM 0.2 mM 0.2 mM 0.2 mM 0.4 mM 0.8 mM	DPX	+ + + + + +	Saladino <i>et al.</i> 1985 Grafström <i>et al.</i> 1984 Grafström <i>et al.</i> 1986 Speit <i>et al.</i> 2008b Grafström 1990 Fornace <i>et al.</i> 1982
Human skin keratinocytes and fibroblasts	0.025 mM	DPX	+	Emri <i>et al.</i> 2004

Test system	Concentration (LEC or HIC)	Effect	Results	References
Human Jurkat E6-1 cells	1 mM	DPX	+	Saito <i>et al.</i> 2005
Hela cells	0.05 mM	DPX	+	Liu <i>et al.</i> 2006
Human whole blood	0.025 mM	DPX	+	Schmid and Speit 2007
Mouse leukemia L1210 cells	0.125 mM 0.2 mM	SB	- +	Ross <i>et al.</i> 1981 Ross and Shipley 1980
Rat Yoshida lymphosarcoma cells	0.25 mM	SB	+	O'Connor and Fox 1987
Rat tracheal epithelial cells	0.2 mM	SB	+	Cosma <i>et al.</i> 1988a
Rat hepatocytes	0.75 mM	SB	+	Demkowicz-Dobrzanski and Castonguay 1992
Chinese hamster V79 cells	0.2 mM	SB	-	Speit <i>et al.</i> 2007a
Human fibroblasts (skin or bronchus)	0.1 mM 0.1 mM	SB	+ +	Grafström <i>et al.</i> 1984 Snyder and Van Houten 1986
Human lymphocytes	0.005 mM	SB	+	Liu <i>et al.</i> 2006
Human lung/bronchial epithelial cells	0.1 mM 0.3 mM 0.4 mM 0.8 mM 1 mM	SB	+ + + + +	Saladino <i>et al.</i> 1985 Grafström <i>et al.</i> 1984 Grafström 1990 Fornace <i>et al.</i> 1982 Vock <i>et al.</i> 1999
Human skin keratinocytes and fibroblasts	0.1 mM	SB	-	Emri <i>et al.</i> 2004
Hela cells	0.005 mM	SB	+	Liu <i>et al.</i> 2006

+ = positive result for indicated effect, - = negative result for the indicated effect.

LEC = lowest effective concentration, HIC = highest ineffective concentration, DPX = DNA-protein crosslinks, SB = DNA strand breaks (most were single-strand breaks).

<sup>a</sup> Extended electrophoresis time.

<sup>b</sup> Standard conditions.

## 1 *In vivo*

2 No *in vivo* studies were identified that evaluated DNA adducts in experimental animals  
3 directly exposed to formaldehyde, but one study reported induction of DNA adducts of  
4 formaldehyde in rats treated with carcinogenic nitrosamines. Several studies reported  
5 DNA-protein crosslinks and strand breaks (Table 5-18) in animals exposed directly to  
6 formaldehyde. Inhalation exposure to formaldehyde caused DNA-protein cross links (0.3  
7 ppm to 6 ppm) in rodents (nasal mucosa but not bone marrow) and rhesus monkeys  
8 (nasal turbinates, nasopharynx, trachea, and bronchi), and strand breaks (5 ppm) in rats  
9 (lymphocytes and liver). Instillation of formaldehyde into rat tracheal implants also  
10 caused DNA-protein crosslinks. Transplacental exposure to formaldehyde caused both

1 DNA protein crosslinks and single-strand breaks in the rat fetal liver. These findings are  
2 discussed in greater detail below.

3 Wang *et al.* (2007) demonstrated that formaldehyde-based DNA adducts were formed in  
4 the lung and liver of rats treated s.c. with two *N*-nitrosomethyl carcinogens, which both  
5 metabolize to formaldehyde. The authors provide qualitative and quantitative [statistical  
6 significance not given] evidence for *in vivo* formaldehyde DNA adduct formation for  
7 both compounds and suggest that the formaldehyde released by the metabolism of the  
8 carcinogens contributes to adduct formation and may, therefore, play a role in the  
9 carcinogenic process.

10 Crosslink formation is an important indicator of tissue and DNA exposure; however, the  
11 shape of the concentration-response curve is highly non-linear, showing a sharp increase  
12 in the nasal epithelium of rats at concentrations greater than 2 ppm, and without  
13 accumulation on repeated exposure (Casanova-Schmitz *et al.* 1984a, Casanova *et al.*  
14 1989, Casanova *et al.* 1994). Casanova-Schmitz *et al.* (1984a) exposed male F344 rats for  
15 6 hours to formaldehyde concentrations of 0.3, 2, 6, 10, or 15 ppm. Covalent binding of  
16 formaldehyde to respiratory mucosal DNA occurred at concentrations  $\geq 2$  ppm; however,  
17 the concentration bound to DNA at 6 ppm was 10.5-fold higher than at 2 ppm. Casanova  
18 *et al.* (1989) exposed groups of F344 rats to formaldehyde concentrations of 0.3, 0.7, 2, 6,  
19 or 10 ppm for 6 hours. DNA-protein crosslinks occurred at all concentrations, but the  
20 slope of the concentration-response curve at 10 ppm was 7.3-fold greater than at 0.3 ppm.  
21 Casanova *et al.* (1994) compared the yield of crosslinks between groups of pre-exposed  
22 and naïve male F344 rats. Groups were pre-exposed to 0.7, 2, 6, or 15 ppm in one  
23 experiment and 6 or 10 ppm in another experiment (6 hours/day, 5 days/week) for 11  
24 weeks and 4 days while naïve rats were exposed to room air. On the fifth day of the  
25 twelfth week animals were simultaneously exposed (3 hours) to the same concentrations  
26 used in pre-exposure. Crosslink yields increased nonlinearly in a concentration-dependent  
27 manner in both pre-exposed and naïve groups, but the yields were smaller in pre-exposed  
28 rats, suggesting that accumulation of crosslinks did not occur. At low concentrations ( $\leq 2$   
29 ppm) crosslink yields were similar in pre-exposed and naïve rats, but at higher  
30 concentrations, crosslink yields were greater in naïve than pre-exposed rats.

1 Cosma *et al.* (1988b) used an open-ended, flow-through rat tracheal implant model to  
2 investigate DNA-protein crosslinks caused by benzo[*a*]pyrene and formaldehyde. Two  
3 tracheas from male F344 rats were implanted s.c. in the retroscapsular region of  
4 syngeneic recipients. After 4 weeks, both ends of the tracheal implants were connected to  
5 the surface by two terminal tracheostomies. The tracheas were exposed twice weekly for  
6 2, 4, or 8 weeks to gelatin pellets containing 0.005, 0.01, 0.05, or 2% formaldehyde.  
7 There was a dose-dependent increase in crosslinks in the tracheal epithelium. The authors  
8 also compared the induction and removal of crosslinks following single and multiple  
9 exposures. The response was virtually identical for exposure either once or 5-times twice  
10 weekly to 0.2% formaldehyde when measured 3 hours after the last exposure. The  
11 removal of crosslinks following 1 or 4 exposures demonstrated nearly complete repair in  
12 either case by 72 hours.

13 DNA-protein crosslink yields were about six-fold higher in the lateral meatus (an area of  
14 high tumor yield) than in the medial or posterior meatuses (areas with low tumor yield) of  
15 the rat nose (Casanova *et al.* 1994). In male rhesus monkeys, crosslink concentrations in  
16 the nose were highest in the middle turbinates while lower concentrations occurred in the  
17 anterior lateral wall, septum, and nasopharynx (Casanova *et al.* 1991, Heck *et al.* 1989).  
18 Low, but statistically significant concentrations of crosslinks were found in the larynx,  
19 trachea, carina, or in the proximal portions of the major bronchi in monkeys exposed to 2  
20 or 6 ppm but not to 0.7 ppm. No crosslinks were found in the maxillary sinuses or lung  
21 parenchyma in any of the nine monkeys tested.

22 Crosslinks and strand breaks in tissues other than the upper respiratory tract also have  
23 been reported in rodents. Wang and Liu (2006) [reported in an English abstract]  
24 investigated developmental and maternal toxicity in mice. Pregnant mice were injected  
25 with 0.2 to 20 mg/kg per day from gestation day 6 to 19. Single-cell gel electrophoresis  
26 was used to test for DNA damage (crosslinks and breaks) in maternal and fetal liver cells.  
27 There was no DNA damage in the livers of fetal mice in the low-dose group; however,  
28 increased DNA breakage was observed in the group exposed to  $\geq 1$  mg/kg per day, and  
29 increased DNA-protein crosslinks occurred at 2 to 20 mg/kg per day. DNA damage

1 increased with dose in the dams, beginning at 0.2 mg/kg per day, but no increase in  
2 DNA-protein crosslinks was observed.

3 Im *et al.* (2006) evaluated the genotoxic effects of formaldehyde exposure in rat  
4 lymphocytes and liver. Male Sprague-Dawley rats (10 per group) were exposed to 0-, 5-,  
5 or 10-ppm formaldehyde 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 2 weeks in an inhalation chamber.  
6 The comet assay was used to evaluate DNA single-strand breaks. Exposure to 5- or 10-  
7 ppm formaldehyde resulted in a significant, and dose-dependent, increase in single-strand  
8 breaks in both lymphocytes and liver. Speit (2006) criticized this study and stated that  
9 formaldehyde-induced DNA-protein crosslinks would be expected to reduce DNA  
10 migration as measured by the comet assay. One study did not find crosslinks in bone  
11 marrow of rats exposed to 15-ppm formaldehyde for 6 hours (Casanova-Schmitz *et al.*  
12 1984a).

13 Lutz (1986) evaluated the levels of DNA-protein crosslinks produced from endogenous  
14 formaldehyde generation. This author determined the level of DNA-protein crosslinks in  
15 rat liver under conditions of maximum intracellular formaldehyde generation and  
16 compared the results with positive control data from *in vitro* incubations of liver  
17 homogenate with formaldehyde and methanol and with literature data on crosslinks in the  
18 rat nasal epithelium. Since endogenous formaldehyde is generated by oxidation of  
19 methanol (primarily in the liver), male Sprague-Dawley rats were given 1 g methanol per  
20 kg body weight by gavage. Another group also received 0.6 g/kg disulfiram, an inhibitor  
21 of acetaldehyde oxidation, under the assumption that higher steady-state levels of  
22 formaldehyde might be achieved. After 4 hours, the rats were given ethanol by gavage to  
23 inhibit further methanol oxidation, and were killed to isolate the chromatin fraction from  
24 the liver. The levels of endogenous formaldehyde formed in the liver did not cause an  
25 increase in DNA-protein crosslinks.



**Table 5-18. *In vivo* studies of DNA-protein crosslinks and strand breaks in mammalian systems**

Test system	Concentration (LEC or HIC) <sup>a</sup>	Effect	Results	References
Rat (nasal mucosa)	0.3 ppm 0.7 ppm <sup>b</sup> 2 ppm 2 ppm 2 ppm 6 ppm	DPX	+	Casanova <i>et al.</i> 1989 Casanova <i>et al.</i> 1994 Casanova-Schmitz <i>et al.</i> 1984a Heck <i>et al.</i> 1986 Casanova and Heck Hd 1987 Lam <i>et al.</i> 1985
Rat (bone marrow, olfactory mucosa)	15 ppm	DPX	–	Casanova-Schmitz <i>et al.</i> 1984a
Rat (tracheal implant)	0.005% <sup>c</sup>	DPX	+	Cosma <i>et al.</i> 1988b
Rat (fetal liver)	0.2 mg/kg <sup>d</sup>	DPX	+	Wang and Liu 2006
Rhesus monkey (nasal turbinates)	0.7 ppm 0.7 ppm	DPX	+	Heck <i>et al.</i> 1989 Casanova <i>et al.</i> 1991
Rhesus monkey (larynx, trachea, carina, bronchi)	2 ppm	DPX	+	Casanova <i>et al.</i> 1991
Rhesus monkey (maxillary sinuses, lung)	6 ppm	DPX	–	
Rat (lymphocytes)	5 ppm <sup>e</sup>	SB	+	Im <i>et al.</i> 2006
Rat (liver)	5 ppm <sup>e</sup>	SB	+	
Rat (maternal liver)	0.2 mg/kg <sup>d</sup>	SB	+	Wang and Liu 2006
Rat (fetal liver)	1 mg/kg <sup>d</sup>	SB	+	

+ = positive result for indicated effect; – = negative result for indicated effect.

LEC = lowest effective concentration; HIC = highest ineffective concentration; DPX = DNA-protein crosslinks; SB = DNA strand breaks (most were single-strand breaks).

<sup>a</sup> Single inhalation exposure (3-6 h) unless otherwise noted.

<sup>b</sup> Included pre-exposed groups (6 h/day, 5 d/wk, 11 wk + 4 d).

<sup>c</sup> Instillation exposure twice weekly for 2, 4, or 8 wk.

<sup>d</sup> Intraperitoneal injection to pregnant mice on gestation days 6 to 19.

<sup>e</sup> 5 d/wk for 2 wk.

### 1 5.6.3.2 Cytogenetic effects

2 Studies evaluating cytogenetic effects (SCE, micronucleus formation, and chromosomal  
3 aberrations) due to formaldehyde exposure are described below and summarized in  
4 Tables 5-19 and 5-20.

### 5 *In vitro* studies

6 In human and animal cells formaldehyde exposure (0.03 to 2 mM) caused SCE (Chinese  
7 hamster ovary cells, Chinese hamster V79 lung fibroblast cells, human lymphocytes, and  
8 human whole blood), chromosomal aberrations (Chinese hamster ovary cells, Syrian  
9 hamster embryo cells, human lymphocytes and human fibroblasts), and micronuclei

1 (Chinese hamster V79 cells, human MRC5CV cells, and human whole blood) (Table 5-  
2 19). All of the reported studies showed a positive correlation between formaldehyde  
3 treatment and observed effect, although the lowest effective concentration varied with  
4 different test systems, as well as for the same cell assay under similar or modified  
5 conditions.

6 Recent studies have characterized the cytogenetic effects in more detail. Speit *et al.*  
7 (2000) reported that the frequency of micronuclei was increased [statistics not reported]  
8 in two different DNA repair-deficient cell lines (xeroderma pigmentosum and Fanconi  
9 anemia) compared with human cell lines with normal repair. Micronucleus frequency was  
10 increased [statistics not reported] in Chinese hamster V79 cell cultures receiving repeated  
11 treatments (3 treatments with time intervals of 3 hours) compared with cultures receiving  
12 a single treatment, but not when the repeated treatment interval was increased to 24 hours  
13 (Speit *et al.* 2007a). Schmid and Speit (2007) reported that exposure to formaldehyde  
14 only increased micronucleus formation in human blood cultures using protocols in which  
15 formaldehyde was added 44 hours after the start of culture (i.e., the last cell cycle before  
16 preparation). In their study, 81% of micronuclei were centromere negative, compared  
17 with 55% centromere-negative micronuclei in controls.

18 Characterization of the genotoxic action of formaldehyde was investigated in a study  
19 utilizing the SCE assay in two mammalian cell lines, Chinese hamster V79 lung  
20 fibroblasts and human A549 lung cells (Neuss and Speit 2008). For each of these cell  
21 lines, formaldehyde treatment with 0.1 mM for 1 hour, then growth in the presence of 5-  
22 bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU) for two cell cycles, resulted in statistically significant ( $P <$   
23 0.01) SCE induction. When the V79 cells were treated with formaldehyde for 1 hour then  
24 cultured with BrdU 4 hours later, the effective concentration was increased to 0.2 mM,  
25 suggesting DNA repair. Further, when the A549 cells were treated with 0.05 mM  
26 formaldehyde for 1 hour then co-cultured with V79 cells immediately, there was enough  
27 formaldehyde still present to significantly ( $P < 0.05$ ) induce SCE in the V79 cells. When  
28 the A549 cells were treated at a maximum dose of 0.3 mM, then washed before co-  
29 cultivating with V79 cells, there was no SCE induction in the V79 cells. The authors

1 suggested that this lack of response indicated that the formaldehyde was bound and/or  
2 inactivated in the A549 cells.

3 Although most of these *in vitro* studies did not report any cytotoxicity findings, in five of  
4 the studies cytotoxic effects were observed in cells treated with doses at which significant  
5 cytogenetic effects were also reported. In 1986, Schmid *et al.* noted that 0.25 and 0.5 mM  
6 formaldehyde treatments had a marked effect on cultured human lymphocytes and that  
7 there was no cell proliferation at all in cells treated with 1.0 mM formaldehyde. Merk and  
8 Speit (1998) evaluated cytotoxicity in V79 cells using relative cloning efficiency as a  
9 measure of long-term survival. In this study, treatment of cells with 0.125 mM  
10 formaldehyde significantly ( $P < 0.05$ ) reduced the clonal growth of the cells to about  
11 72% of controls. Treatments of clearly genotoxic doses of 0.25 and 0.5 mM  
12 formaldehyde reduced the relative cloning efficiency in these cells to 40% and less than  
13 10%, respectively.

14 According to Schmid and Speit (2007), the cytotoxic effect of formaldehyde appears to  
15 be concurrent with, or may even precede, the genotoxic response. Specifically, they noted  
16 a reduction in the proliferation index (i.e., increased cytotoxicity) of the blood cultures  
17 treated with 0.2 mM formaldehyde, a dose at which SCE were significantly induced.  
18 Further, there was a non-significant cytotoxic effect noted at 0.1 mM formaldehyde  
19 treatment, which also showed an increased, although not statistically significant,  
20 induction in SCE. Interestingly, in a different paper but using V79 Chinese hamster cells,  
21 the same authors (Speit *et al.* 2007a), reported that SCE was significantly ( $P < 0.01$ )  
22 induced at 0.1 mM formaldehyde treatment; however, in these cells the proliferation  
23 index was not reduced, but was equivalent to the control value.

24 Cytotoxic effects of formaldehyde were evaluated in the human A549 cell line by Speit *et*  
25 *al.* (2008b) by measuring colony-forming ability and cell growth inhibition. With  
26 continuous two-week exposure to 0.02 mM formaldehyde, colony-forming ability was  
27 significantly reduced to approximately 40% of controls; cell growth was reduced to less  
28 than 20% with a continuous 48-hour treatment with 0.2 mM formaldehyde (significance  
29 for both determined using Dunnett test, 1% level). Also reported was a non-significant

- 1 reduction (about 80% of controls) in cell growth measured after a one-hour treatment
- 2 with up to 0.5 mM formaldehyde.

**Table 5-19. *In vitro* studies of cytogenetic effects of formaldehyde in mammalian cells**

Effect	Test system	Lowest effective concentration <sup>a</sup> , treatment duration	Result	Cytotoxicity or RTG (% survival)	References
SCE	Chinese hamster ovary cells	[0.03 mM] 24 h	+	ND	Obe and Beek 1979
		[0.2 mM] 2 h	+	ND	Natarajan <i>et al.</i> 1983
		[0.04 mM] 26 h	+	NA	Galloway <i>et al.</i> 1985
		0.15 mM 1 h	+	ND	Garcia <i>et al.</i> 2009
	Chinese hamster V79 cells	0.067 mM 28 h	+	ND	Basler <i>et al.</i> 1985
		0.13 mM 2 h	+	ND	Basler <i>et al.</i> 1985
		0.1 mM 2 h	+	100 <sup>b</sup>	Speit <i>et al.</i> 2007a
		0.125 mM 4 h	+	72 <sup>c</sup> ,92 <sup>c</sup>	Merk and Speit 1998, 1999
	Co-cultivation study <sup>d</sup> A549 Human lung cells V79 cells (4 h recovery) V79 cells + A549 cells	0.1 mM 1 h	+	ND	Neuss and Speit 2008
		0.2 mM 1 h	+ <sup>c</sup>	ND	
0.05 mM 1 h					
Human lymphocytes	0.125 mM 1 h	+	67 <sup>c,e</sup>	Schmid <i>et al.</i> 1986	
	[0.167 mM] 24 h	+	ND	Obe and Beck 1979	
	[0.167 mM] 72 h	+	20	Kreiger and Garry 1983	
Human whole blood	0.2 mM 72 h	+	75 <sup>c</sup>	Schmid and Speit 2007	
CA	Chinese hamster ovary cells	[0.53mM] 8–12 h	+	NA	Galloway <i>et al.</i> 1985
		[0.2 mM] 2 h	+	ND	Natarajan <i>et al.</i> 1983
		0.15 mM 2 h	+	ND	Garcia <i>et al.</i> 2009
	Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts	[0.6 mM] 24 h	+	ND	Ishidate Jr <i>et al.</i> 1981
		0.033 mM 24 h	+	94	Hikiba <i>et al.</i> 2005
	Syrian hamster embryo cells	0.33 mM <sup>f</sup> 24 h	+	91	Hagiwara <i>et al.</i> 2006
		0.5 mM 1 h	+ <sup>c</sup>	0 <sup>c,e</sup>	Schmid <i>et al.</i> 1986
	Human lymphocytes	0.33 mM NA	+ <sup>g</sup>	NA	Miretskaya and Shvartsman 1982
		0.125 mM 1 h	+ <sup>h</sup>	ND	Dresp and Bauchinger 1988
		2 mM 0.25 h	+	ND	Levy <i>et al.</i> 1983

Effect	Test system	Lowest effective concentration <sup>a</sup> , treatment duration	Result	Cytotoxicity or RTG (% survival)	References
MN	Chinese hamster V79 cells	0.075 mM 2 h	+	ND	Speit <i>et al.</i> 2007a Merk and Speit 1998
		0.125 mM 4 h	+	72 <sup>c</sup>	
	Human MRC5CV (normal) XP cell line (repair deficient) FA cell line (repair deficient)	0.125 mM 2 h	+ <sup>i</sup>	ND	Speit <i>et al.</i> 2000
	Human whole blood	0.3 mM 72 h	+ <sup>j</sup>	77 <sup>c</sup>	Schmid and Speit 2007

+ = positive result for indicated effect, - = negative result for indicated effect.

CA = chromosomal aberration; FA = Fanconi anemia; MN = micronucleus; NA = not available; ND = not done; RTG = relative total growth; SCE = sister chromatid exchange; XP = xeroderma pigmentosum.

<sup>a</sup> Units in brackets [ ] were converted to mM from reported exposure data to facilitate comparison.

<sup>b</sup> Cytotoxicity measured by calculating proliferation index, which was equal to control (estimated from graph) at this dose.

<sup>c</sup> Estimated data from graph.

<sup>d</sup> Treated A549 cells 1 h then co-cultivated with V79 showed induction in V79; however, changing media after treatment, then adding V79 cells, resulted in no SCE induction.

<sup>e</sup> Cytotoxicity was based on third cycle metaphase measured, as compared with control.

<sup>f</sup> Treatment substance was formocresol, potential confounding effect due to formaldehyde component.

<sup>g</sup> As cited by IARC 2006.

<sup>h</sup> Dose was negative with standard method, but positive in modified (premature chromosome condensation) technique.

<sup>i</sup> The effect was enhanced in the repair-deficient cell lines compared to the normal cell line.

<sup>j</sup> Modified protocol: cells were cultured 44 hours before treatment; treatments at 0 and 24 hours were negative at this dose.

## 1 *In vivo studies*

2 Formaldehyde did not cause micronucleus formation in bone marrow or chromosomal  
3 aberrations in bone marrow, spleen, or spermatocytes of mice exposed to formaldehyde  
4 by i.p. injection; no inhalation studies were available in mice. *In vivo* studies in rats gave  
5 mixed results. Kligerman *et al.* (1984) did not find SCE or chromosomal aberrations in  
6 lymphocytes of F344 rats exposed to 15-ppm formaldehyde 6 hours/day for 5 days.  
7 Increasing the duration of the 15-ppm formaldehyde treatment to 4 weeks did not yield  
8 SCE or chromosomal aberrations in peripheral blood of F344 male rats (Speit *et al.*  
9 2009). When administered in a single oral dose of 200 mg/kg to Sprague-Dawley rats,  
10 formaldehyde induced micronuclei in the gastrointestinal tract (Migliore *et al.* 1989).  
11 Dallas *et al.* (1992) investigated chromosomal aberrations in pulmonary lavage cells and  
12 bone marrow of male Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to 0-, 0.5-, 3-, or 15-ppm  
13 formaldehyde for 6 hour/day, 5 days/week, for 1 to 8 weeks. There was no significant  
14 increase in chromosomal aberrations in bone marrow, but there was a statistically  
15 significant increase in chromosomal aberrations in pulmonary lavage cells in the  
16 high-dose group. Kitaeva *et al.* (1990) investigated cytogenetic effects of inhaled

1 formaldehyde in the bone marrow of female Wistar rats exposed to 0.5 or 1.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.4  
2 ppm or 1.2 ppm] for 4 hours/day (except weekends and holidays) for 4 months. Bone  
3 marrow was collected within 48 to 72 hours after exposure was stopped. There was a  
4 statistically significant increase in the number of bone marrow cells with chromosomal  
5 aberrations at both dose levels compared with controls.

**Table 5-20. Cytogenetic effects of formaldehyde in mammals *in vivo***

Effect	Test system	Concentration LEC/HIC	Result	References
SCE	F344 rat (lymphocytes, inh., 6 h/d, 5 d)	15 ppm	–	Kligerman <i>et al.</i> 1984
	F344 male rat (peripheral blood, inh., 6h/d, 5 d/wk, 4 wk)	15 ppm	–	Speit <i>et al.</i> 2009
CA	F344 rat (lymphocytes, inh., 6 h/d, 5 d)	15 ppm	–	Kligerman <i>et al.</i> 1984
	F344 male rat (peripheral blood, inh, 6h/d, 5 d/wk, 4 wk)	15 ppm	–	Speit <i>et al.</i> 2009
	Sprague-Dawley rat (bone marrow, inh., 6 h/d, 1–8 wk)	15 ppm	–	Dallas <i>et al.</i> 1992
	Sprague-Dawley rat (pulmonary lavage cells, inh., 6 h/d, 1–8 wk)	15 ppm	+	
	Wistar rat (bone marrow, inh., 4 h/d, 4 mo)	0.4 ppm	+	Kitaeva <i>et al.</i> 1990
	Mouse (bone marrow, i.p.)	25 mg/kg	–	Natarajan <i>et al.</i> 1983
	Mouse (spleen, i.p.)	25 mg/kg	–	Natarajan <i>et al.</i> 1983
	Mouse (spermatocytes, i.p.)	50 mg/kg	–	Fontignie-Houbrechts 1981
MN	Sprague-Dawley rat (G.I., p.o.)	200 mg/kg	+	Migliore <i>et al.</i> 1989
	Mouse (bone marrow, i.p.)	30 mg/kg	–	Gocke <i>et al.</i> 1981

CA = chromosomal aberration; FA = Fanconi anemia; HIC = highest ineffective concentration; inh. = inhalation; i.p. = intraperitoneal; LEC = lowest effective concentration; MN = micronucleus; p.o. = *per os* (by mouth); SCE = sister chromatid exchange; XP = xeroderma pigmentosum.

+ = positive result for indicated effect, – = negative result for indicated effect.

<sup>a</sup>The effect was enhanced in the repair-deficient cell lines compared to the normal cell line.

### 6 5.6.3.3 Mutations

7 Formaldehyde exposure has caused mutations in mammalian cells *in vitro* and dominant  
8 lethal mutations in mice and rats (Table 5-21). All but one of the *in vitro* studies was  
9 positive. Two i.p. injection studies reported negative results for dominant lethal mutations  
10 in mice, while one study (given a higher dose) reported a weak positive response.  
11 Dominant lethal mutations were observed in rats exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation  
12 and i.p. injection.

1 Heritable mutations in mice were reported in a study by Liu *et al.* (2009b) exposing male  
 2 specific-pathogen-free ICR mice to 2 to 200 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde [formalin vapor] for 2  
 3 hours. After a 6-week recovery, the mice were bred and sperm DNA was extracted from  
 4 the male mice. Somatic DNA for analysis was extracted from tail tissue of both parents as  
 5 well as from offspring. Utilizing three expanded simple tandem repeats (ESTR) probes,  
 6 mutation rates were quantitatively and qualitatively evaluated to be both dose dependent  
 7 and mainly inherited from the paternal germ line. The authors speculated that  
 8 ramifications of this altered DNA, and subsequent abnormal protein expression, could  
 9 result in malformations in the offspring.

**Table 5-21. Mutagenic effects of formaldehyde in mammalian systems**

Test system	Concentration LEC/HIC	Result	References
<i>In vitro</i>			
Chinese hamster V79 cells ( <i>Hprt</i> locus)	0.3 mM	+	Grafström <i>et al.</i> 1993
	0.5 mM	-	Merk and Speit 1998, 1999
Mouse lymphoma L5178Y cells ( <i>Tk</i> <sup>+/-</sup> locus)	0.8 mM	+	Mackerer <i>et al.</i> 1996
	> 0.067 mM	+	Speit and Merk 2002
Human lymphoblast (TK6)	0.13 mM	+	Goldmacher and Thilly 1983
	0.03 mM	+	Craft <i>et al.</i> 1987
	0.15 mM	+	Crosby <i>et al.</i> 1988
	0.15 mM	+	Liber <i>et al.</i> 1989
Human bronchial fibroblasts and epithelial cells (HPRT locus)	0.1 mM	+	Grafström <i>et al.</i> 1985
	0.1 mM	+	Grafström 1990
<i>In vivo</i>			
Mouse (dominant lethal, i.p.)	20 mg/kg	-	Epstein and Shafner 1968
	20 mg/kg	-	Epstein <i>et al.</i> 1972
	50 mg/kg	(+)	Fontignie-Houbrechts 1981
Rat (dominant lethal, inh., 4 h/d, 4 mo)	1.2 ppm	(+)	Kitaeva <i>et al.</i> 1990
Rat (dominant lethal, i.p.)	0.125 mg/kg	+	Odeigah 1997
Mouse (heritable mutation, inh.)	200 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	+	Liu <i>et al.</i> 2009b

+ = positive study, (+) = weak positive study, - = negative study.

inh. = inhalation; i.p. = intraperitoneal; LEC = lowest effective concentration; HIC = highest ineffective concentration; SCC = squamous cell carcinoma.

#### 10 5.6.3.4 Other effects

11 Other genetic and related effects reported in mammalian *in vitro* studies include  
 12 unscheduled DNA synthesis (UDS), inhibition of DNA repair, and cell transformation



1 (Table 5-22). UDS was observed in rat hepatocytes (Williams *et al.* 1989), human HeLa  
 2 cells (Martin *et al.* 1978), and Syrian hamster embryo cells (Hamaguchi and Tsutsui  
 3 2000), but not in human bronchial epithelial cells (Doolittle *et al.* 1985). Other studies  
 4 indicate that formaldehyde can inhibit DNA repair processes and induce cell  
 5 transformation. Emri *et al.* (2004) investigated the interactions of low concentrations of  
 6 formaldehyde and UV radiation in human skin cells. Keratinocytes and fibroblasts  
 7 exposed to 10  $\mu$ M formaldehyde prior to UV irradiation inhibited DNA repair kinetics  
 8 after UVB and UVC, but not after UVA irradiation. Single-strand breaks that were  
 9 repaired within 3 to 6 hours following exposure to UVB or UVC radiation, were still  
 10 present at these time points in the presence of formaldehyde. UVC-induced chromosomal  
 11 damage was also increased in the presence of formaldehyde at a concentration (12.5  $\mu$ M)  
 12 that did not cause micronuclei. These authors concluded that environmental exposure to  
 13 formaldehyde might contribute to UV-induced skin carcinogenesis.

**Table 5-22. Other genetic effects of formaldehyde in mammalian systems**

Test system	Concentration LEC/HIC	Effect	Result	References
<i>In vitro</i>				
Rat hepatocytes	400 mM	UDS	+	Williams <i>et al.</i> 1989
Syrian hamster embryo cells	0.1 mM	UDS	+	Hamaguchi and Tsutsui 2000
Human HeLa cells	10 <sup>-5</sup> mM	UDS	+	Martin <i>et al.</i> 1978
Human bronchial epithelial cells	0.1 mM	UDS	-	Doolittle <i>et al.</i> 1985
Human bronchial epithelial cells and fibroblasts and skin fibroblast	0.2 mM	DNA repair (inhibition)	+	Grafström <i>et al.</i> 1984
Human MRC5CV normal cells XP cell line (repair deficient) FA cell line (repair deficient)	0.125 mM	DNA repair (inhibition)	+	Speit <i>et al.</i> 2000
Human skin fibroblasts and keratinocytes	10 mM	DNA repair (inhibition)	+	Emri <i>et al.</i> 2004
C3H10T1/2 mouse cells	0.017 mM	Cell transformation	+ <sup>a</sup>	Ragan and Boreiko 1981

+ = positive study; - = negative study.

LEC = lowest effective concentration; HIC = highest ineffective concentration; UDS = unscheduled DNA synthesis.

<sup>a</sup> Positive only in the presence of 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol 13-acetate.

#### 1 5.6.4 Human in vivo studies

2 The genetic effects of formaldehyde have been investigated in humans that were exposed  
3 in a number of settings (e.g., hospitals, pathology and anatomy laboratories,  
4 woodworking facilities, formaldehyde manufacturing facilities, mortuaries, and  
5 residences) and are described below. Most of these studies were reviewed by WHO  
6 (1989), Conaway *et al.* (1996), IARC (1995, 2006), or Liteplo and Meek (2003).

##### 7 5.6.4.1 DNA-protein crosslinks and strand breaks

8 Shaham *et al.* (1996a, 1997) conducted a pilot study to investigate the use of DNA-  
9 protein crosslinks as a biomarker of formaldehyde exposure in humans. DNA-protein  
10 crosslinks were measured in white blood cells from 12 exposed workers (physicians and  
11 technicians at the Pathology Institute) and 8 controls. The workers had been exposed to  
12 formaldehyde from 2 to 31 years with a mean of 13 years. Formaldehyde concentrations  
13 were measured in the room air and by personal samples. Concentrations ranged from  
14 about 1.4 to 3.1 ppm. There was a significant difference ( $P = 0.03$ , *t*-test) between the  
15 levels of crosslinks in exposed workers and controls, and a significant difference ( $P <$   
16  $0.05$ ) between the most-exposed workers (technicians) and less-exposed workers  
17 (physicians) (Table 5-23). Furthermore, there was a linear relationship between the years  
18 of exposure and levels of crosslinks. Smoking did not influence the results. This was the  
19 first study to measure DNA-protein crosslinks in humans exposed to formaldehyde.

20 Shaham *et al.* (2003) conducted a follow-up study of the relationship of occupational  
21 exposure to formaldehyde and DNA-protein crosslinks. This study also investigated  
22 effects on p53 protein expression. The workers included physicians, laboratory assistants  
23 and technicians, and hospital orderlies from 14 hospital pathology departments that had a  
24 mean exposure period of 15.9 years (range 1 to 51 years). Fifty-nine (59) men and 127  
25 women were included in the exposed group and were further divided into subgroups  
26 based on low and high exposures. The low-exposure group (0.04 to 0.7 ppm) included  
27 laboratory assistants and technicians, while the high-exposure group (0.72 to 5.6 ppm)  
28 included physicians and orderlies. [No explanation was given for physicians being in the  
29 less highly exposed group in the 1996-97 study but in the highly exposed group in the  
30 2003 study.] The control group included 213 administrative workers (127 men and 86

1 women) from the same hospitals. There were significant differences in the age  
 2 distribution, sex, origin, and education between the exposed and control group.  
 3 Therefore, the data were adjusted for these variables. DNA-protein crosslinks were  
 4 measured in the mononuclear cell fraction of peripheral blood. Also, p53 proteins,  
 5 including pantropic p53 (wild type and mutant) and mutant p53, were measured in serum.

6 The adjusted means of crosslinks between the exposed and unexposed groups were  
 7 compared by analysis of variance, the comparison between the two levels of exposure  
 8 was evaluated by the Mann-Whitney U test, and the Chi square test was used to compare  
 9 prevalence of high p53 levels. The adjusted mean amount of crosslinks was significantly  
 10 higher ( $P < 0.01$ ) in the total exposed group compared with the control group (Table 5-  
 11 23). Age, smoking habits, years of education, and origin were not significant  
 12 confounders. The mean amount of crosslinks did not show significant differences based  
 13 on level of exposure or median years of exposure ( $\leq 16$  versus  $> 16$ ). Formaldehyde  
 14 exposure was associated with an increased risk of having a higher level of pantropic p53  
 15 protein above 150 pg/mL. A significantly higher proportion of exposed workers with  
 16 DNA-protein crosslink levels above the median level of 0.187 had elevated pantropic p53  
 17 protein levels compared with exposed workers with crosslink levels less than 0.187.

**Table 5-23. DNA-protein crosslinks and pantropic p53 protein levels in medical workers exposed to formaldehyde**

Group	N	DNA-protein crosslinks/total DNA	Pantropic p53 > 150 pg/mL (%)	Reference
Control	8	0.23 ± 0.067 <sup>a</sup>	NT	Shaham <i>et al.</i> 1996a, 1997
Exposed (total)	12	0.28 ± 0.055*		
Low exposure	6	0.26 ± 0.044		
High exposure	6	0.32 ± 0.043 <sup>*b</sup>		
Control	213	0.14 ± 0.006 <sup>c</sup>	36.3	Shaham <i>et al.</i> 2003
Exposed	186	0.21 ± 0.006**	44.1	
Low exposure	NR	≤ 0.187	33.3 <sup>d</sup>	
High exposure	NR	> 0.187	55.7 <sup>**b,d</sup>	

\*  $P < 0.05$ ; \*\*  $P < 0.01$  (compared with controls, unless otherwise noted, see text for method).

NR = not reported, NT = not tested

<sup>a</sup> ± SD.

<sup>b</sup> Compared with low-exposure group.

<sup>c</sup> ± SE.

<sup>d</sup> Low and high exposure groups based on DNA-protein crosslink levels above or below the median value of 0.187.

1 Costa *et al.* (2008) compared DNA damage in 30 pathology anatomy laboratory workers  
2 in four hospitals in Portugal with 30 matched controls (age, sex, lifestyle factors, and  
3 smoking habits) selected from administrative staff in the same hospitals. This study also  
4 examined SCE and micronuclei (discussed below) and the association between  
5 biomarkers and polymorphic genes of xenobiotic metabolizing and DNA repair enzymes.  
6 The exposed group had been employed for 5 months to 27 years (mean 11 years). The  
7 mean level of exposure measured at the breathing zone of the subjects was 0.44 ppm  
8 (range 0.04 to 1.58 ppm). The subjects began work at 9 a.m. and blood samples were  
9 collected between 10 and 11 a.m. The alkaline version of the comet assay was used to  
10 evaluate DNA damage in lymphocytes. There was a significant increase ( $P < 0.05$ ) in  
11 comet tail length in exposed workers compared with controls, and a positive association  
12 was found between formaldehyde exposure level and comet tail length. The  
13 polymorphisms, age, and smoking status examined did not have a significant effect on  
14 DNA damage. DNA damage was significantly increased in exposed females compared  
15 with exposed males, but no effect on gender was observed in controls. Age and smoking  
16 status did not affect DNA damage.

17 Genotoxicity studies published on peripheral lymphocytes of Chinese workers exposed to  
18 formaldehyde were reviewed by Tang *et al.* (2009). Increases in DNA damage to  
19 lymphocytes (comet assay) were reported in three studies in exposed workers (Jiang *et al.*  
20 2006, Tong *et al.* 2006, Yu *et al.* 2005).

#### 21 5.6.4.2 DNA repair and mutations

22 Three studies were reviewed that examined the effects of formaldehyde exposure on  
23 DNA repair (Hayes *et al.* 1997, Orsiere *et al.* 2006, Schlink *et al.* 1999). The study  
24 populations included medical or mortuary science students and anatomy laboratory  
25 workers. One study investigated the mutagenicity of urine samples collected from  
26 medical workers (Connor *et al.* 1985a).

27 Hayes *et al.* (1997) examined the effects of formaldehyde exposure on DNA repair  
28 capacity in mortuary science students.  $O^6$ -alkylguanine DNA alkyltransferase (AGT)  
29 activity was measured in peripheral blood lymphocytes of 23 students (16 males and 7  
30 females) before and after a 9-week course in embalming techniques. Personal

1 formaldehyde exposure was measured at the breathing zone during embalming, and  
2 short-term (peak) exposure was measured with a continuous reading instrument.  
3 Cumulative formaldehyde exposure was measured as ppm-hours formaldehyde for each  
4 subject. The average air concentration of formaldehyde during embalming was about 1.5  
5 ppm, but short-term monitoring during some embalming showed that peak exposures  
6 were 3 to 9 times higher than the time-weighted average concentration. Most students  
7 performed between five and nine embalming during the class. However, 15 students  
8 reported prior exposure to formaldehyde during embalming procedures conducted within  
9 90 days of the class. Differences in AGT activity were assessed by the Wilcoxon signed  
10 rank test and by analysis of variance. Baseline AGT activity was somewhat lower ( $P =$   
11 0.08) in students who reported a prior history of embalming. There were no significant  
12 differences in baseline AGT activity based on gender, age, or current tobacco use. At the  
13 end of the study, AGT activity decreased in 17 students and increased in 6 students  
14 compared with baseline values ( $P < 0.05$ ). Among the eight students with no previous  
15 embalming experience, AGT activity decreased in all but one. Although post-exposure  
16 AGT activity tended to decrease, no clear link was established between formaldehyde  
17 exposure and AGT activity. The authors noted several study limitations. These included a  
18 small number of subjects, many of which had prior exposure to formaldehyde, and the  
19 study did not allow for a detailed temporal association between formaldehyde exposure  
20 and AGT activity.

21 In a subsequent study by the same group of researchers, Schlink *et al.* (1999) measured  
22 AGT (also known as  $O^6$ -methylguanine DNA methyltransferase [MGMT]) activity in  
23 mononuclear blood cells in 57 medical students before and after taking an anatomy  
24 course. The students were exposed to an average formaldehyde concentration of 0.2  
25  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$  [0.16 ppm] for 6 hours/week for about 16 weeks. Age, sex, cigarette smoking,  
26 alcohol consumption, and allergic disease did not significantly affect MGMT activity.  
27 The mean MGMT activity after 111 days of exposure was 128.2  $\text{fmol}/10^6$  cells, which  
28 was not significantly different from the baseline value of 133.2  $\text{fmol}/10^6$  cells. There also  
29 was no significant difference in MGMT activity in a second group of 16 medical students  
30 with mean formaldehyde exposure of 0.8  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$  [0.64 ppm] compared with a group of 51

1 students without formaldehyde exposure. Thus, formaldehyde did not affect MGMT  
2 activity in mononuclear blood cells in medical students.

3 Orsière *et al.* (2006) examined the genotoxic effects of formaldehyde in 59 pathology and  
4 anatomy laboratory workers from five hospitals. Personal air sampling was conducted for  
5 short-term (15 minutes) and long-term (8 hours) intervals. The mean formaldehyde  
6 concentrations were 2 ppm (range < 0.1 to 20.4 ppm) and 0.1 ppm (range < 0.1 to 0.7  
7 ppm) in the short-term and long-term air samples. The highest formaldehyde  
8 concentrations were recorded during macroscopic examination of formaldehyde-  
9 preserved specimens. Blood samples were collected from each worker in the morning  
10 before beginning work and at the end of the work day. The chemiluminescence  
11 microplate assay was used to measure primary DNA damage (*ex vivo* base or nucleotide  
12 excision-repair activity) in peripheral lymphocytes. Data were expressed in relative light  
13 units (RLU) per ng of DNA. Chromosomal damage was determined using the  
14 cytokinesis-blocked micronucleus assay (see Section 5.6.4.3 for a description of these  
15 results). There was no difference in DNA damage at the beginning of the work day  
16 compared with the end of the work day. The mean pre-shift RLU was  $3.9 \pm 0.5$  compared  
17 with the post-shift value of  $3.6 \pm 0.5$ . There was no correlation of DNA damage with  
18 work practices or with personal air sampling data.

19 Connor *et al.* (1985a) tested the mutagenicity of urine samples from 19 autopsy service  
20 and pathology department workers at the University of Texas medical school. The control  
21 group included 20 individuals selected from the staff, faculty, and student populations  
22 and were matched to the exposure group based on sex, age, and alcohol, tobacco, and  
23 marijuana use. Medical history, past use of medications, exposure to industrial chemicals,  
24 and other factors that could possibly affect the outcome of the study were considered in  
25 the analysis. Urine samples were collected three times at 2-month intervals and were  
26 tested for mutagenicity in *S. typhimurium* strains TA98 and TA100 with and without S9  
27 metabolic activation. Formaldehyde concentrations ranged from 0.1 ppm (detection limit)  
28 outside the immediate work area to 5.8 ppm in the work area. The estimated time-  
29 weighted average formaldehyde concentrations in the work areas ranged from 0.61 to  
30 1.32 ppm. Urine concentrates were tested at 50 and 100  $\mu$ L per plate. There was no

1 difference in mutagenicity between the autopsy service workers and the control group.  
 2 The only samples that demonstrated substantial levels of mutagenicity were from two  
 3 individuals in the control group. One of these had received metronidazole therapy during  
 4 the study and was not included in the final analysis. The other individual was a heavy  
 5 smoker (2 packs a day). Urine samples from this individual contained the mutagenic  
 6 compound 2-naphthylamine. In addition, urine from two individuals in the exposed group  
 7 (both smokers) showed slight mutagenic responses when assayed in strain TA98 with the  
 8 addition of S9. However, there was a significant difference (*P* value was not reported) in  
 9 the number of urine samples from the exposed group (13) that were toxic compared with  
 10 the control group (4) (Table 5-24). Toxicity (determined by plates with a partial or  
 11 complete absence of a background lawn) was reduced in the presence of S9, and when  
 12 the urine samples were tested at lower concentrations, no mutagenicity was observed.  
 13 Analyses of the toxic samples showed that most of them contained a compound identified  
 14 as a glucuronide conjugate that did not appear to be related to formaldehyde exposure.

**Table 5-24. Distribution of autopsy service and pathology department workers with mutagenic or toxic urine samples**

Experimental group	Non-mutagenic or non-toxic	Mutagenic	Toxic	Totals
Control	16 (42) <sup>a</sup>	1 (3) <sup>b</sup>	2 (4)	19 (49)
Exposed	11 (27)	2 (5) <sup>b,c</sup>	5 (13)	18 (45)
Total	27 (69)	3 (8)	8 (17)	37 (94)

Source: Connor *et al.* 1985a.

<sup>a</sup> The number in parentheses is the total number of samples in each category.

<sup>b</sup> All mutagenic samples are from smokers.

<sup>c</sup> Both individuals were smokers; urine from both was slightly mutagenic in strain TA98, but only with S9 metabolic activation; urine was not mutagenic in strain TA100 with or without S9.

#### 15 5.6.4.3 Cytogenetic effects

16 A number of studies have examined the cytogenetic effects of formaldehyde exposure in  
 17 peripheral blood lymphocytes or nasal mucosa in humans exposed to formaldehyde. The  
 18 findings are discussed below and summarized in Table 5-25 (chromosomal aberrations)  
 19 Table 5-26 (SCE) and Table 5-27 (micronuclei).

20 Genotoxicity studies published on peripheral lymphocytes in Chinese workers exposed to  
 21 formaldehyde were reviewed by Tang *et al.* (2009). Increases in micronucleus

1 frequencies in lymphocytes were reported for exposures over 1 year (Wang *et al.* 1997,  
2 Yu *et al.* 2005) and in nasal epithelial cells after 8 weeks exposure to high levels (0.508  
3 to 0.985 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) of formaldehyde (Cheng *et al.* 1995). Also, multiple chromosome  
4 aberrations were reported in workers exposed to an average of 2.51 mg/m<sup>3</sup> of  
5 formaldehyde for 10.5 years (Jin and Zhu 1992). In contrast, two studies reported no  
6 increase in SCE in lymphocytes from formaldehyde-exposed workers (Jin and Zhu 1992,  
7 Li *et al.* 1988, Ye *et al.* 2005). [These findings are not discussed in detail in the text or  
8 the tables since the information comes from a secondary source.]

9 Fleig *et al.* (1982) conducted a cytogenetic analysis of 15 employees at a formaldehyde  
10 manufacturing and processing facility in Germany. The workers had been employed for  
11 23 to 35 years. The control group included 15 administrative or office staff employees at  
12 the same facility who were matched by age and sex with the exposed group. Personal air  
13 samplers were used to determine 8-hour time-weighted average formaldehyde exposures  
14 for each individual. Mean formaldehyde concentrations at the work areas did not exceed  
15 the maximum workplace concentrations (MAK value). MAK values were 5 ppm before  
16 1971 and 1 ppm after 1971. Chromosomal aberrations were measured in peripheral blood  
17 lymphocytes. One hundred (100) cells per individual were scored. There was no  
18 difference in the incidences of aberrant cells including gaps (all types of aberrations with  
19 both chromatid and isochromatid gaps between the exposed (3.07%) and control group  
20 (3.33%). The mean incidence of aberrant cells excluding gaps (breaks, fragments,  
21 deletions, chromatid exchanges, rings, and dicentric chromosomes) was greater in the  
22 exposed group than in the controls (1.67 % versus 1.07%); however, this difference was  
23 not statistically significant. There was no correlation between formaldehyde exposure and  
24 the number of aberrant metaphases. The authors reported that chromosomal aberrations  
25 were not increased among smokers.

26 Suskov and Sasanova (1982) examined peripheral lymphocytes from 31 persons,  
27 including individuals of both sexes, exposed to formaldehyde in the air at 0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
28 [0.41 ppm], the average concentration in an area in which phenolformaldehyde resin was  
29 produced. The control group included 74 healthy individuals that had no occupational  
30 contact with synthetic resins. The control group was matched for sex, smoking, alcohol



1 consumption, and medication. The average frequency of metaphases with chromosomal  
2 aberrations was 5.0% for the exposed workers and 2.4% for the control group, which was  
3 significant at  $P < 0.001$  by  $\chi^2$  test. No difference in the average frequency of  
4 chromosome breaks per chromosome was found.

5 Thomson *et al.* (1984) examined incidences of chromosomal aberrations and SCE [results  
6 for SCE reported below] in the peripheral blood lymphocytes of six pathology workers  
7 and five unexposed controls. Smoking history was obtained for each individual. The  
8 pathology workers had been employed for 4 to 11 years and were exposed to  
9 formaldehyde for 2 to 4 hours/day, 2 to 3 days/week. Time-weighted average  
10 formaldehyde concentrations ranged from 1.14 to 6.93 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.93 to 5.65 ppm]. One  
11 hundred (100) first-division metaphases from each 48-hour culture were scored for  
12 chromosomal aberrations for each individual. There were no significant differences in the  
13 incidences of chromosomal aberrations between the exposed and control groups. The  
14 most common chromosomal aberrations were aneuploid cells (36 in the exposed group  
15 and 15 in the controls) and chromatid aberrations (8 in the exposed group and 6 in the  
16 controls). Only one dicentric chromosome was observed, and this was from the control  
17 group. [Although smoking history data were collected, there was no discussion of how  
18 these data were used.]

19 Bauchinger and Schmid (1985) investigated the clastogenic effects of formaldehyde in  
20 paper factory workers. Chromosomes were analyzed in peripheral blood lymphocytes  
21 from 20 male papermakers who had occupational exposure to formaldehyde for 2 to 30  
22 years. The control group included 20 male workers from the same factory that were not  
23 exposed to formaldehyde. The exposed and control groups were matched for age,  
24 smoking history, and social environment. The mean accumulated exposure time was  
25 estimated to be about 45 to 90 minutes per 8-hour shift. Formaldehyde concentrations in  
26 workroom air did not exceed 0.2 ppm; however, workers were required to enter the paper  
27 machine for short periods to take samples or change the paper type, and formaldehyde  
28 concentrations as high as 3 ppm were encountered. Five hundred (500) cells per  
29 individual were scored for chromosomal aberrations, and 50 cells per individual were  
30 scored for SCEs from 54-hour cultures [results for SCE are reported below]. The Mann-

1 Whitney rank *U* test was used to compare incidences of chromosomal changes.  
2 Incidences of dicentric or dicentric and ring chromosomes were significantly higher  
3 than in controls; however, there were no significant differences in structural chromosome  
4 changes, acentric fragments, chromatid-type aberrations, or gaps. Stratified analyses by  
5 supervisors and operators showed that only supervisors (mean occupational exposure 2.5  
6 times higher than operators) had significantly higher incidence of dicentric and dicentric  
7 and ring chromosomes.

8 Chebotarev *et al.* (1986)<sup>2</sup> reported a significantly higher level of chromosomal  
9 aberrations in lymphocytes from 40 woodworkers (2.76%) compared with 22 control  
10 workers (1.64%). The incidence of chromosomal breakage was also significantly higher  
11 in woodworkers compared with controls (2.95% vs. 1.64%).

12 Vargová *et al.* (1992) compared chromosomal aberrations in peripheral blood  
13 lymphocytes from 20 workers (10 men and 10 women) exposed to formaldehyde in a  
14 wood-product manufacturing facility with 19 matched non-exposed workers from the  
15 same factory. The control and exposed groups had similar habits and a similar social  
16 status. The exposed workers had been employed at the facility for 5 to more than 16 years  
17 and were exposed to time-weighted average formaldehyde concentrations of 0.55 to  
18 10.36 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (0.46 to 8.6 ppm). There were no significant differences between the  
19 exposed workers and controls for chromatid and chromosome gaps, breaks, exchanges,  
20 breaks per cell, or percentage of cells with aberrations. The exposed workers had 3.08%  
21 aberrant cells and 0.045 breaks per cell compared with 3.6% aberrant cells and 0.08  
22 breaks per cell in the control group. The authors noted that the frequency of aberrations in  
23 the control group was higher than reported in the general population (1.2% to 2%) and  
24 noted that smoking and alcohol consumption may have been a factor. The authors  
25 concluded that both the exposed and control groups had a potential increased genotoxic  
26 risk, but they had no explanation for the increased levels of chromosomal aberrations in  
27 the control group. Both controls and the exposed groups had increased numbers of  
28 inactive lymphocytes and decreased lymphoblast frequency, and exposed groups had a

---

<sup>2</sup> Russian publication, information based on the English summary.

1 significant decrease in the mitotic index. Significant differences in immunological effects  
2 were also found between the exposed group and the matched controls and the matched  
3 controls and background controls (see Section 5.4.2).

4 Kitaeva *et al.* (1996) reported a significant increase in the frequency of chromosomal  
5 aberrations in peripheral blood lymphocytes of workers at a nitrogen fertilizer  
6 manufacturing plant who were exposed to formaldehyde concentrations above the  
7 maximum permissible occupational limits (see Table 15-25).

8 Vasudeva and Anand (1996) compared chromosomal aberrations in peripheral blood  
9 lymphocytes from 30 female medical students, who were exposed to formaldehyde for 15  
10 months during an anatomy laboratory, to 30 age-matched, unexposed controls (non-  
11 medical students). All participants were healthy, had unremarkable medical histories, and  
12 had received no or insignificant radiation exposure. The average exposure concentration  
13 was less than 1 ppm. The incidences of chromosomal aberrations were not significantly  
14 different between the exposed and control groups.

15 He *et al.* (1998) examined the clastogenic effects of formaldehyde exposure in 13  
16 students during a 12-week anatomy class. The control group included 10 students from  
17 the same school who were not exposed to formaldehyde. All participants were  
18 nonsmokers, and the sex and age of the two groups were similar. Breathing-zone air  
19 samples were collected during dissection procedures and showed a mean formaldehyde  
20 concentration of 2.37 ppm. Lymphocytes were examined for chromosomal aberrations,  
21 SCE, and micronuclei. [Results for SCE and micronuclei are reported below.]  
22 Chromosomal aberrations occurred at a significantly higher frequency in the exposed  
23 group than in the controls ( $P < 0.01$ , [statistical method not identified]). The authors also  
24 reported a correlation between micronuclei and chromosomal aberrations.

25 Lazutka *et al.* (1999) evaluated chromosomal aberrations among 97 (34 male and 63  
26 female) plasticware workers who were exposed to formaldehyde (0.5 to 0.9 mg/m<sup>3</sup>),  
27 styrene (4.4 to 6.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), and phenol (0.5 to 0.75 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 2 months to 25 years.  
28 Non-exposed donors were used as controls (64 male and 26 females) and were matched  
29 by age and similar smoking habits as the exposed workers. The mean frequency of

1 chromosomal aberrations was significantly higher in the exposed workers than controls.  
2 Significant increases in chromosomal aberrations were observed among workers with  
3 short and long exposures; however, the frequency of chromosomal aberrations induced  
4 did not increase with exposure duration. The study was not able to identify which  
5 exposure caused the chromosomal aberrations; however, the authors noted that styrene  
6 has been reported to cause chromosomal aberrations.

7 Neri *et al.* (2006) addressed some of the critical issues of environmental research in  
8 pediatric populations. Data from several field studies that were focused on various  
9 exposures in children were reviewed. One of these studies evaluated the frequency of  
10 chromosomal aberrations in pre-school children (boys and girls, aged 5 to 6 years) and  
11 elementary school boys (aged 8 to 12 years) from 1984 to 1986. These children were  
12 exposed to elevated levels of formaldehyde from an adhesive that was used to secure  
13 pressboard panels in prefabricated schools in Czechoslovakia in the 1980s. Formaldehyde  
14 concentrations in the elementary school were 0.32 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.26 ppm] in 1984, 0.13  
15 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.11 ppm] in 1985, and 0.037 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.03 ppm] in 1986. Formaldehyde  
16 concentrations in the pre-school were reported as 0.21 to 0.36 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.17 to 0.29 ppm]  
17 in 1984. Chromosomal aberrations were determined in lymphocytes from 20 elementary  
18 school children in 1984, 16 in 1985, and 18 in 1986 and in 13 pre-school children in  
19 1984. The control groups included 17 elementary school children in 1984 and 1985 and  
20 24 pre-school children in 1984. There were significantly increased percentages of  
21 aberrant cells in 1984 and 1985 in the elementary school children compared with the  
22 controls ( $P < 0.01$ , [statistical method not reported]).

**Table 5-25. Chromosomal aberrations in peripheral blood lymphocytes from humans exposed to formaldehyde**

Study population	N	No. cells examined/person	Exposure		Aberrant cells (%)	Comments	Reference
			ppm	duration			
Matched controls Formaldehyde workers	15 15	100 100	0 < 5	23–35 yr	3.33 (1.07) <sup>a</sup> 3.07 (1.67) <sup>a</sup>	Controls matched for age and sex CA not increased for smokers	Fleig <i>et al.</i> 1982
Matched controls Phenolformaldehyde resin workers	74 31	93 104	0 0.41	0.33–30 yr	2.4 5.0***	Controls matched for sex, smoking, alcohol consumption and medication	Suskov and Sazonova 1982
Controls Pathology workers	5 6	100 100	0 0.9– >9	4–11 yr	[4.6] <sup>b</sup> [7.7] <sup>b</sup>	Controls consisted of 3 females and 2 males, mean age 27.8; exposed consisted of 2 females and 4 males, mean age 33.5. Smoking histories collected but analyses (if any) not reported	Thomson <i>et al.</i> 1984
Matched controls Papermakers	20 20	500 500	0 0.2–3	2–30 yr	0.0005 <sup>c</sup> 0.0013* <sup>c</sup>	Controls from the same factory were matched for age, smoking history and social environment. Stratified analyses by supervisors and operators showed that only supervisors (mean occupational exposure 2.5 times higher than operators) had significantly higher incidence of dicentrics and dicentric and ring chromosomes.	Bauchinger and Schmid 1985
Controls Woodworkers	22 40	100 100	NR <sup>d</sup>	NR <sup>d</sup>	1.64 2.76*		Chebotaev <i>et al.</i> 1986

Study population	N	No. cells examined/ person	Exposure		Aberrant cells (%)	Comments	Reference
			ppm	duration			
Matched controls Wood-splinter product workers	19 20	100 100	0 0.46– 8.6	5–> 16 yr	3.60 <sup>d</sup> 3.08	Controls from same plant with similar habits and social status Authors stated that smoking and alcohol may have influenced findings, but no data was provided. CA frequency in controls exceed the general population, and immunological effects were observed in both control and exposed groups.	Vargova <i>et al.</i> 1992
Controls Nitrogen fertilizer workers	6 8	NR NR	0 1.2– 2.4 ml/m <sub>3</sub>	10 yr	1.8 5.4*	Controls were 6 individuals and workers 5 women and 10 men; groups were combined because there was no correlation between exposure and age, sex or length of service. 62% of aberrations were chromosomal.	Kitaeva <i>et al.</i> 1996
Matched controls Medical students	30 30	100 100	0 <1	15 mo	0.9 1.2	All subjects were females, aged 17 to 19. Controls were non-medical students matched on age.	Vasudeva and Anand 1996
Controls Anatomy class students	10 13	100 100	0 2.37	12 wk	3.4 5.9**	All students were non-smokers and had similar sex and age distributions.	He <i>et al.</i> 1998
Controls (donors) Plasticware workers	90 97	100 100	0.5– 0.9 mg/m <sub>3</sub>	2 mo to 25 yr	1.68 4.2*	Controls matched on age, and had similar smoking habits; however most of the workers were females and most of the controls were males. Workers also exposed to styrene and phenol CA frequency did not increased with increasing duration of exposure	Lazutka <i>et al.</i> 1999

Study population	N	No. cells examined/person	Exposure		Aberrant cells (%)	Comments	Reference
			ppm	duration			
Controls (1984)	17	100	0	1-3 yr	1.37	Children were exposed to formaldehyde from adhesive used to secure pressboard panels in prefabricated schools.	Neri <i>et al.</i> 2006
School children (1984)	20	100	0.26		4.71**		
School children (1985)	16	100	0.11		2.83**		
School children (1986)	18	100	0.03		2.06		
Controls (preschool, 1984)	24	100	0		1.12		
Preschool children (1984)	13	100	0.17-0.3		2.40		

\* =  $P < 0.05$ , \*\* =  $P < 0.01$ , \*\*\* =  $P < 0.001$ .

CA = chromosomal aberrations, NR = not reported, NS = not significant compared with controls.

<sup>a</sup>Data reported for aberrant cells including gaps and excluding gaps (in parenthesis).

<sup>b</sup>Frequencies were calculated from the totals for aneuploid cells, Cs cells, acentrics, dicentrics, rings, and chromatid aberrations.

<sup>c</sup>Data are mean frequencies of dicentrics/cell. The frequency of dicentrics combined with ring chromosomes was also significantly different from controls. No significant differences were observed for structural chromosome changes, acentric fragments, gaps/cells, or chromatid-type aberrations.

<sup>d</sup>Exceeded the frequency of aberrations (1.2% to 2%) reported in the general population.

1 Occupational exposure to formaldehyde and SCE were evaluated in 11 studies. Three of  
2 the earliest published studies (discussed above) did not find increased incidences of SCEs  
3 among workers exposed to formaldehyde (Thomson *et al.* 1984, Bauchinger and Schmid  
4 1985, Chebotarev *et al.* 1986). Thompson *et al.* examined incidences of SCE in the  
5 peripheral blood lymphocytes of six pathology workers and five unexposed controls.  
6 Bauchinger and Schmid (1985) studied 20 male paper factory workers who were  
7 occupationally exposed to formaldehyde for 2 to 30 years, and Chebotarev *et al.* studied  
8 40 woodworkers.

9 Yager *et al.* (1986) measured SCEs in the peripheral lymphocytes of eight non-smokers  
10 exposed to formaldehyde embalming solution during a 10-week anatomy class. The  
11 embalming fluid contained 5.6% formalin (37% formaldehyde and 15% methanol),  
12 22.4% ethanol, 10% phenol, and 62% water. The class met two afternoons per week, but  
13 students had free access to the laboratory throughout the week. None of the participants  
14 had any known exposure to formaldehyde during the preceding year. Blood samples were  
15 collected before, and at the end of the class. The mean concentration of formaldehyde in  
16 the classroom air was 0.33 ppm, while the mean concentration from breathing zone  
17 samples collected during dissection procedures was 1.2 ppm. The mean number of SCEs  
18 per cell increased from  $6.39 \pm 0.11$  before taking the class to  $7.2 \pm 0.33$  at the end of the  
19 class. The increase was statistically significant ( $P = 0.02$ , paired *t*-test).

20 Suruda *et al.* (1993) examined SCEs in lymphocytes in mortuary science students  
21 following low-level formaldehyde exposure during an embalming class. The students  
22 performed an average of 6.9 embalmings (range 2 to 15) during the 85-day study period.  
23 However, several of the students lived at funeral homes or had part-time jobs in funeral  
24 homes, and participated in embalmings outside the class. Mean formaldehyde  
25 concentrations measured during embalming ranged from 0.15 to 4.3 ppm with peak  
26 concentrations as high as 6.6 ppm. The calculated 8-hour time-weighted average  
27 formaldehyde concentration ranged from 0.1 to 0.96 ppm with an overall mean of 0.33  
28 ppm. Furthermore, air sample measurements indicated little to no exposure to chemicals  
29 other than formaldehyde. SCE frequency showed a significant decrease (7.5%,  $P < 0.05$ ,



1 Student's *t*-test) compared with baseline values. No association was observed with  
2 cumulative exposure to formaldehyde and SCE frequency.

3 Shaham *et al.* (1997) evaluated the frequency of SCE in peripheral blood lymphocytes in  
4 13 workers (6 physicians and 7 technicians) at the Pathology Institute who were  
5 occupationally exposed to formaldehyde compared with 20 unexposed, age-matched  
6 controls [sex not reported]. There were 3 smokers in the exposed group (23%) and 6  
7 smokers in the control group (30%). The workers had been occupationally exposed to  
8 formaldehyde for 2 to 25 years (mean of 13 years). No past exposures to other mutagenic  
9 agents were identified. Formaldehyde concentrations were measured in ambient air at  
10 various periods throughout the day and ranged from 1.4 to 1.6 ppm in the rooms of the  
11 Pathology Institute. Personal samples collected while work was in progress resulted in  
12 slightly higher concentrations (2.8 to 3.1 ppm). There was a significant difference in the  
13 mean number of SCEs per chromosome in the exposed workers compared with controls  
14 ( $0.212 \pm 0.039$  [mean  $\pm$  SD] vs.  $0.188 \pm 0.035$ ;  $P = 0.05$ , *t*-test). Significant differences  
15 remained after adjustment for smoking. There was a linear relationship between years of  
16 exposure and the number of SCE.

17 Ying *et al.* (1999) examined SCE frequency in lymphocytes of 23 students (11 males and  
18 12 females) enrolled in an anatomy class for 8 weeks. Each student served as their own  
19 control and none of the students were smokers. Formaldehyde concentrations were  
20 measured in the anatomy laboratory as well as the student's dormitories. The 3-hour  
21 time-weighted average formaldehyde concentrations were  $0.51 \pm 0.3$  mg/m<sup>3</sup> [ $0.41 \pm 0.24$   
22 ppm] in the anatomy laboratory and  $0.012 \pm 0.0025$  mg/m<sup>3</sup> [ $0.01 \pm 0.002$  ppm] in the  
23 dormitories. There was no significant difference in SCE frequency in lymphocytes before  
24 and after completing the 8-week anatomy course. (See Section 5.4.2.4) for lymphocyte  
25 subset analyses)

26 He *et al.* (1998) reported that there was a statistically significant increase ( $P < 0.05$ ,  
27 [statistical method not identified]) in SCE frequency in 13 students exposed to  
28 formaldehyde during a 12-week anatomy class compared with a control group of 10  
29 students from the same school who were not exposed to formaldehyde. All participants

1 were nonsmokers, and the sex and age of the two groups were similar. Breathing-zone air  
2 samples were collected during dissection procedures and showed a mean formaldehyde  
3 concentration of 2.37 ppm. (This study also evaluated chromosomal aberrations.)

4 Shaham *et al.* (2002) investigated the mean number of SCEs per chromosome and the  
5 proportion of high frequency cells (HFC, i.e., cells with more than eight SCEs) in the  
6 peripheral lymphocytes of 90 workers (25 males and 65 females, mean age  $44.2 \pm 8.5$   
7 years) from 14 hospital pathology departments in Israel. The control group included 52  
8 unexposed workers (44 males and 8 females, mean age  $41.7 \pm 11.4$ ) from the  
9 administrative staff of the same hospitals. The percent of active smokers was somewhat  
10 higher ( $P > 0.05$ ) in the control group (46.9%) than the exposed group (34.4%).

11 Differences between the controls and exposed groups were (1) sex, higher percentage of  
12 females in the exposed ( $P < 0.01$ ), (2) origin, higher number of workers with  
13 European/American origin in the exposed ( $P < 0.05$ ) and (3) education, higher level of  
14 education in the exposed ( $P = 0.06$ ). The mean exposure period was 15.4 years (range 1  
15 to 39 years). No one in the exposed group was known to have been occupationally  
16 exposed to other genotoxic substances, and no one in the control group was known to  
17 have ever been occupationally exposed to formaldehyde. The exposed group was further  
18 divided into a low-exposure group (formaldehyde concentrations of 0.04 to 0.7 ppm) and  
19 a high-exposure group (formaldehyde concentrations of 0.72 to 5.6 ppm) based on  
20 personal and field samples of ambient air in the pathology departments at various times  
21 during the typical work day. The low-exposure group primarily included laboratory  
22 assistants and technicians and the high-exposure group primarily included physicians and  
23 hospital orderlies. Adjustments were made for sex, smoking habits, education, and  
24 national origin (age was introduced in the model but it did not correlate with SCE  
25 measures). Both measures of SCEs (SCE per chromosome and proportion of HFC) were  
26 significantly higher in the exposed compared with the control group ( $P < 0.01$ , Mann-  
27 Whitney test), and were significantly higher among workers with 15 years of exposure  
28 compared with workers with less than 15 years of exposure ( $P < 0.05$ ). There were no  
29 significant differences between the low- and high-exposure groups; however, among  
30 smokers, both variables of SCE were higher in the high-exposure subgroup.

1 Ye *et al.* (2005) examined nasal mucosa cells and lymphocytes in two populations of  
2 formaldehyde-exposed workers in China. One group of 18 workers (11 males and 7  
3 females) was exposed in a formaldehyde manufacturing facility. The mean length of  
4 employment was 8.5 years (range 1 to 15 years). The second group included 16 waiters  
5 (4 males and 12 females) who worked in a newly fitted ballroom for 12 weeks and were  
6 exposed to low levels of formaldehyde from building material, tobacco smoke and  
7 furniture. The control group included 23 college students (12 males and 11 females). The  
8 average ages in each of the groups were: manufacturing workers, 29 years (range 19 to  
9 39); waiters, 22 years (range 19 to 27); and students, 19 years (range 18 to 23). The 8-  
10 hour time-weighted average formaldehyde concentration in the formaldehyde factory was  
11  $0.99 \text{ mg/m}^3$  [0.8 ppm]. The 5-hour time-weighted average concentration measured in the  
12 ballroom was  $0.11 \text{ mg/m}^3$  [0.09 ppm]. A background indoor air concentration of  $0.011$   
13  $\text{mg/m}^3$  [0.009 ppm] was measured in the student dormitories. All study participants were  
14 nonsmokers. The workers, but not the waiters, had a significantly increased frequency of  
15 SCEs in lymphocytes compared with the controls ( $P < 0.05$ , one-way ANOVA). (See  
16 Section 5.4.2.4 for lymphocyte subset analyses).

17 Costa *et al.* (2008) investigated DNA damage (see Section 5.6.4.2), SCE, and  
18 micronuclei (results reported below) in 30 workers exposed to formaldehyde in four  
19 hospital pathology anatomy laboratories in Portugal. Thirty non-exposed hospital  
20 employees (matched by age, gender, lifestyle, and smoking) served as the control group.  
21 Formaldehyde concentrations measured in the breathing zone of the laboratory workers  
22 averaged 0.44 ppm. SCE values were significantly higher in the exposed group ( $P < 0.05$ )  
23 compared with the control group. There was no association between SCE values and  
24 genetic polymorphisms in genes involved with xenobiotic metabolism or DNA repair or  
25 with duration of exposure. SCE frequency was higher among control smokers than non-  
26 smokers but no differences were observed in the exposed groups. Age and sex did not  
27 affect the observed SCE frequency.

**Table 5-26. Sister chromatid exchange in peripheral blood lymphocytes from humans exposed to formaldehyde**

Study population	N	No. cells examined/person	Exposure		SCE frequency/cell ( $\pm$ SE)	Comments	Reference
			ppm	duration			
Controls Pathology workers	5 6	50	0 0.9->9	4-11 yr	6.44 $\pm$ 0.38 6.78 $\pm$ 0.31	Controls consisted of 3 females and 2 males, mean age 27.8 and exposed consisted of 2 females and 4 males, mean age 33.5. Smoking histories collected but analyses (if any) not reported	Thomson <i>et al.</i> 1984
Matched controls Papermakers	20 20	50	0 0.2-3	2-30 yr	9.53 $\pm$ 0.35 8.87 $\pm$ 0.24	Controls from the same factory and were matched for age, smoking history and social environment.	Bauchinger and Schmid 1985
Controls Woodworkers	22 40	NR <sup>a</sup>	NR <sup>a</sup>	NR <sup>a</sup>	8.24 $\pm$ 0.37 8.01 $\pm$ 0.24		Chebotarev <i>et al.</i> 1986
Anatomy class students Pre-exposure Post-exposure	8	80	1.2	10 wk	6.39 $\pm$ 0.11 7.20 $\pm$ 0.33*	All students were non-smokers	Yager <i>et al.</i> 1986
Mortuary science students Pre-exposure Post-exposure	29 <sup>b</sup>	50	0.1- 0.96	85 d	7.72 $\pm$ 0.13 7.14 $\pm$ 0.89 <sup>b</sup>	Several students had part time jobs involving formaldehyde exposure No association was observed with cumulative exposure to formaldehyde	Suruda <i>et al.</i> 1993
Matched controls Physicians and technicians	20 13	32 28	0 1.4-3.1	13 yr	0.186 $\pm$ 0.035 <sup>c</sup> 0.212 $\pm$ 0.039* <sup>c</sup>	Controls matched on age; 3 (23%) smokers in exposed group, and 6 (30%) in control Significant differences remained after adjustment for smoking Linear relationship between years of exposure and SCE	Shaham <i>et al.</i> 1997
Anatomy class students	23 <sup>b</sup>	30	0.01-	8 wk	6.38 $\pm$ 0.41	All students were non-smokers without	Ying <i>et al.</i> 1999

Study population	N	No. cells examined/person	Exposure		SCE frequency/cell ( $\pm$ SE)	Comments	Reference
			ppm	duration			
Pre-exposure Post-exposure			0.4		$6.61 \pm 0.79$	exposure to x-ray (6 months)	
Controls Anatomy class students	10 13	25	0 2.37	12 wk	$5.26 \pm 0.51$ $5.91 \pm 0.71^*$	All students were non-smokers and control and exposed groups had similar sex and age distributions	He <i>et al.</i> 1998
Controls Hospital pathology staff	52 90	30-31 30-32	0 0.04– 5.6	1–39 yr	$0.19 \pm 0.004$ $0.27 \pm 0.003^*$	Controls were similar in age, but significant differences were found for sex, and level of education. Non-significant differences were found for active smokers and place of origin. Analyses were adjusted for smoking, sex, education, and origin. Higher SCE were found among those with longer exposure duration but not among workers with higher level of exposure	Shaham <i>et al.</i> 2002
Controls Formaldehyde factory workers Waiters	23 18 16	30	0.009 0.8 0.09	1–15 yr	$6.38 \pm 0.41$ $8.24 \pm 0.89^*$ $\sim 6^d$	All subjects were non-smokers and had similar ages (average ages were 19 for controls, 22 for waiters and 29 for formaldehyde workers).	Ye <i>et al.</i> 2005
Matched controls Pathology/anatomy lab workers	30 30	50	0 0.44	0.5–27 yr	$4.49 \pm 0.16$ $6.13 \pm 0.29^*$	Controls were matched by age, sex, lifestyle factors and smoking habits. Age and sex did not effect SCE; higher SCE were seen in control unexposed smokers than control unexposed non-smokers.	Costa <i>et al.</i> 2008

Study population	N	No. cells examined/person	Exposure		SCE frequency/cell ( $\pm$ SE)	Comments	Reference
			ppm	duration			
						No association was observed with exposure duration	

\* =  $P < 0.05$ , \*\* =  $P < 0.01$ , \*\*\* =  $P < 0.001$  compared with controls.

<sup>a</sup> Not reported in the English summary of a Russian publication.

<sup>b</sup> Significant decrease in post-exposure samples compared to baseline values.

<sup>c</sup> Data are SCEs per chromosome  $\pm$  SD.

<sup>e</sup> Value was estimated from a figure (exact value was not provided by the study authors).

1 Ballarin *et al.* (1992) reported an increase in micronuclei in plywood factory workers  
2 compared with an age- and sex-matched control group, who were university or hospital  
3 workers. All subjects were non-smokers. The exposed group included 15 workers  
4 employed at the plywood factory for 1.5 to 19 years (mean 6.8 years), 7 of which worked  
5 in the warehouse, 6 in the shearing-pressing department, and 2 in the sawmill. The time-  
6 weighted average formaldehyde concentrations were about 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.08 ppm] in the  
7 sawmill and shearing press and 0.39 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.32 ppm] in the warehouse. The highest  
8 concentration of 0.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.5 ppm] was recorded in the warehouse. Wood dust levels  
9 also were measured and ranged from about 0.23 mg/m<sup>3</sup> to 0.73 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Respiratory nasal  
10 mucosa cells were scraped from the inner turbinates and examined for micronuclei. No  
11 fewer than 6,000 cells were counted for each slide. The frequency of micronucleated cells  
12 was significantly higher in the exposed group compared with controls ( $0.90 \pm 0.47$  vs.  
13  $0.25 \pm 0.22$ ,  $P < 0.01$ , Mann-Whitney  $U$  test). No significant difference in micronuclei  
14 frequency was found between workers in the warehouse ( $0.97 \pm 0.39$ ) and the sawmill and  
15 shearing-pressing departments ( $0.74 \pm 0.53$ ).

16 Two studies (Suruda *et al.* 1993, Titenko-Holland *et al.* 1996) examined micronuclei in  
17 buccal cells, nasal epithelial cells, and/or lymphocytes in mortuary science students  
18 following low-level formaldehyde exposure during an embalming class. Titenko-Holland  
19 *et al.* (1996) used previously unstained and unanalyzed slides collected from participants  
20 in the Suruda *et al.* (1993) study, and used fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH)  
21 rather than a staining method to detect micronuclei. The results of the two studies were  
22 similar. Suruda *et al.* reported that post-exposure micronucleus frequencies increased  
23 significantly in buccal epithelial cells and lymphocytes compared with baseline values ( $P$   
24  $< 0.05$ , Wilcoxon sign-rank test). A significant dose-response relationship was reported  
25 for increases in buccal micronuclei (but not nasal or lymphocyte micronuclei) in the 22  
26 male subjects but not in the 7 female subjects. There was a non-significant increase in  
27 nasal epithelial micronucleus frequency. Titenko-Holland *et al.* (1996) reported that there  
28 was a significant increase in micronucleus frequency in buccal cells ( $P = 0.007$ ,  
29 Wilcoxon sign-rank test) but not in nasal epithelial cells. Total buccal micronuclei were  
30 weakly associated ( $r = 0.44$ ,  $P = 0.06$ ) with cumulative exposure to embalming fluid (90

1 days). In both tissues, a higher increase in centromere-negative micronuclei (9-fold,  $P =$   
2 0.005 for buccal cells; 2-fold,  $P = 0.03$  for nasal cells) was found than for centromere-  
3 positive micronuclei ( $> 2$ -fold,  $P = 0.08$  for buccal cells; no change,  $P = 0.31$  for nasal  
4 cells), suggesting that the primary mechanism of micronucleus formation appeared to be  
5 chromosome breakage.

6 Kitaeva *et al.* (1996) reported a higher sensitivity to formaldehyde exposure for females  
7 than males in a study of micronucleus induction in buccal epithelium. There was an  
8 increased frequency ( $P < 0.05$ ) of micronuclei reported in buccal mucosa cells collected  
9 from 8 female but not from 5 male anatomy workers. However, there were significant  
10 increases in both female ( $P < 0.01$ ) and male ( $P < 0.05$ ) students (6 female and 6 male)  
11 exposed for 40 minutes. The number of micronucleated cells detected in the students  
12 remained elevated 48 hours after the class.

13 Ying *et al.* (1997) examined the changes in the frequency of micronuclei in the nasal  
14 mucosa, oral mucosa, and lymphocytes of 25 students (13 males and 12 females) enrolled  
15 in an anatomy class for 8 weeks. Each student served as their own control; none of the  
16 students were smokers, or had a history of drug use in the last 3 weeks or X-rays in the  
17 last 6 months. Formaldehyde concentrations were measured in the anatomy laboratory as  
18 well as the student's dormitories. The 3-hour time-weighted average formaldehyde  
19 concentrations were  $0.51 \pm 0.3 \text{ mg/m}^3$  [ $0.41 \pm 0.24 \text{ ppm}$ ] in the anatomy laboratory and  
20  $0.012 \pm 0.0025 \text{ mg/m}^3$  [ $0.01 \pm 0.002 \text{ ppm}$ ] in the dormitories. There was a significantly  
21 higher frequency of micronuclei in nasal and oral mucosal cells after exposure to  
22 formaldehyde ( $P < 0.001$ , paired *t*-test). There was no significant difference in the  
23 frequency of micronuclei in lymphocytes.

24 He *et al.* (1998) examined the frequency of chromosomal aberrations, SCE (see above),  
25 and micronuclei in peripheral blood lymphocytes in 13 students during a 12-week  
26 anatomy class. The control group included 10 students from the same school who were  
27 not exposed to formaldehyde. All participants were nonsmokers, and the sex and age of  
28 the two groups were similar. Micronuclei occurred at a significantly higher frequency in



1 the exposed group than in the controls ( $P < 0.01$ , [statistical method not identified]). The  
2 authors also reported a correlation between micronuclei and chromosomal aberrations.

3 Burgaz *et al.* (2001, 2002) reported the frequency of micronuclei in nasal and buccal  
4 mucosa cells in individuals exposed to formaldehyde in pathology and anatomy  
5 laboratories. The first study examined cells from the nasal mucosa and included 23  
6 pathology or anatomy department staff (11 females and 12 males) and a control group of  
7 25 healthy males selected from university and hospital staff. The numbers of smokers  
8 was much higher in the control group (19/25, 75%) compared with the exposed groups.  
9 (9/23, 39%), but the workers had similar ages, dietary habits and use of medicine. The  
10 second study examined cells from the buccal mucosa and included 28 subjects (15 males  
11 and 13 females) who worked in pathology and anatomy laboratories and 18 male  
12 volunteer controls who were university staff. Some of the subjects were apparently used  
13 in both studies; however, details of the overlap were not provided. None of the referents  
14 had been occupationally exposed to genotoxic materials. Workers and controls in the  
15 second study reported similar diets, alcohol consumption, smoking habits and use of  
16 medications. The formaldehyde concentrations in the laboratories ranged between 2 and 4  
17 ppm. Formaldehyde exposure was associated with a statistically significant increase in  
18 micronuclei frequency in nasal ( $P < 0.01$ , non-parametric statistics) and buccal ( $P < 0.05$ ,  
19 Student's *t*-test and Mann-Whitney test) mucosa cells. Nasal mucosa micronucleus  
20 frequency was significantly higher in exposed smokers compared with control smokers.  
21 There was no significant effect of age, sex, smoking status, or exposure duration.

22 Ye *et al.* (2005) (see discussion under SCE for details) also examined micronucleus  
23 formation in nasal mucosa cells from workers at a formaldehyde manufacturing facility  
24 and in a group of waiters who worked in a newly fitted ballroom and were exposed to  
25 low levels of formaldehyde from building material, tobacco smoke, and furniture. All  
26 study participants were nonsmokers. The workers, but not the waiters, had a significantly  
27 increased frequency of micronuclei in nasal mucosa cells compared with the controls ( $P$   
28  $< 0.05$ , one-way ANOVA).

1 Orsière *et al.* (2006) also evaluated the effects of formaldehyde on micronucleus  
2 formation in lymphocytes in the study of 59 pathology and anatomy laboratory workers  
3 and 37 controls described above (see Section 5.6.4.2). Both the control and exposed  
4 workers were matched for age, gender, and smoking habits. Chromosomal damage was  
5 assessed with the cytokinesis-blocked micronucleus assay. Samples of whole blood were  
6 cultured and prepared, then smeared on microscope slides and air dried. The frequency of  
7 micronuclei was expressed per 1,000 cells. Micronuclei were measured using the  
8 cytokinesis-blocked micronucleus (CMBN) assay. The binucleated micronucleated cell  
9 rate (BMCR) was significantly higher in the lymphocytes of exposed workers compared  
10 with controls (see Table 5-27). BMCR was correlated with exposure duration in  
11 unadjusted analyses, but was no longer significant after controlling for age. Age and  
12 gender, but not smoking and drinking habits, were associated with BMCR.

13 The presence of centromeres in the micronuclei was determined using fluorescent  
14 hybridization (FISH) and a pan-centromeric DNA probe in combination with the CMBN  
15 assay on 18 exposed and 18 controls randomized from the initial population.  
16 Micronucleated cells were classified as centromere positive or negative. Centromere-  
17 positive cells were further classified based on the presence of a single centromere or  
18 multiple centromeres. BMCR was statistically higher in the exposed group compared  
19 with the controls, and the frequencies of micronuclei and centromere-positive  
20 micronuclei were higher (but not statistically significant) in the exposed subjects,  
21 however, no increased frequency was found for centromere-negative micronuclei.  
22 Monocentromeric micronuclei frequency was significantly higher in the exposed group  
23 ( $11.0\% \pm 6.2$  versus  $3.1\% \pm 2.4$ ;  $P < 0.001$ ), but the frequency of micronuclei containing  
24 more than one centromere was similar in controls and exposed groups.

25 Iarmarcovai *et al.* (2007) pooled data from three biomonitoring studies of untreated  
26 cancer patients, welders, and the subset of 18 pathologists/anatomists who were exposed  
27 to formaldehyde and 18 unexposed controls from the study population reported by  
28 Orsière *et al.* (2006). In addition to the findings reported above, they reported the results  
29 of multivariate regression analysis that adjusted for age, sex, cigarette smoking, and  
30 alcohol consumption, and was weighted for the number of scored cells.

1 Pathologists/anatomists had significantly higher frequency ratios (FR) of centromere-  
2 positive micronuclei (FR = 1.65, 95% CI = 1.05 to 2.59), and monocentromeric  
3 micronuclei (FR = 3.29 (95% CI = 2.04 to 5.30) compared with the controls. In the  
4 pooled studies, alcohol drinking and gender affected endpoints measuring aneuploidy  
5 (centromere positive micronuclei frequency and monocentromeric micronuclei  
6 frequency), and total micronuclei whereas age only affected total micronuclei frequency.

7 Micronuclei were not induced in buccal mucosa cells in a study of healthy volunteers  
8 exposed to formaldehyde vapors. In this study by Speit *et al.* (2007b), 10 women and 11  
9 men were divided into 5 groups and exposed to formaldehyde in test chambers 4 hours  
10 per day for 10 days. For each group, exposure varied from one day to the next from a  
11 constant 0.15 ppp throughout the day, to 0.5 ppp with four peaks of 1.0 ppm for 15  
12 minutes each. Exposure also varied daily across groups. The exposure scenarios resulted  
13 in cumulative exposures of 13.5 ppm-hours over the 10 working days. Control buccal  
14 smears were prepared for each subject one week prior to treatment as well as immediately  
15 prior to the exposure to formaldehyde. Treatment buccal smears were taken following the  
16 10-day exposure and 7, 14 and 21 days afterwards. The authors noted that these results  
17 demonstrated that formaldehyde vapors in the range of current Occupational Exposure  
18 Limits (e.g., 0.5 ppm in Germany and 2.0 ppm in the United Kingdom) did not induce  
19 micronuclei in buccal mucosa cells.

20 Costa *et al.* (2008) reported a significantly higher frequency ( $P = 0.003$ ) of micronuclei in  
21 30 workers exposed to formaldehyde in four hospital pathology anatomy laboratories in  
22 Portugal compared with matched controls. Heparinized whole blood was used to establish  
23 duplicate lymphocyte cultures for evaluation by the cytokinesis-blocked micronucleus  
24 test. Micronuclei were significantly higher in the exposed group compared with the  
25 controls (see Table 5-27), and a positive correlation was found between formaldehyde  
26 exposure levels and micronuclei frequency ( $r = 0.384$ ,  $P = 0.001$ ). Genetic  
27 polymorphisms of xenobiotic metabolizing or DNA repair genes did not show a  
28 significant effect. Age, gender and smoking habits were not significantly associated with  
29 micronucleus frequency. [This study also evaluated DNA damage and SCE.]

**Table 5-27. Micronuclei in various cell types from humans exposed to formaldehyde**

Study population	N	Cell type	No. cells examined/person	Exposure		Micronuclei frequency/100 cells ( $\pm$ SD)	Comments	Reference
				ppm	duration			
Matched controls Plywood factory workers	15 15	Nasal epithelium	6,000	0.07–0.32	1.5–19 yr	0.25 $\pm$ 0.22 0.90 $\pm$ 0.47**	All subjects were non-smokers. Controls matched for age and sex	Ballarin <i>et al.</i> 1992
Mortuary science students (Pre-exposure and post-exposure measurements)	29	Nasal epithelium	1,500	0.1–0.96	85 d	0.41 $\pm$ 0.52 0.50 $\pm$ 0.67	Several students had part time jobs involving formaldehyde exposure. Cumulative exposure to formaldehyde was associated with buccal MN among male (22) subjects ( $r = 0.5$ , $P < 0.01$ ); no association was observed with nasal or lymphocyte MN.	Suruda <i>et al.</i> 1993
		Buccal epithelium	1,500			0.046 $\pm$ 0.17 0.60 $\pm$ 1.27*		
		Lymphocytes	2,000			4.95 $\pm$ 1.72 6.36 $\pm$ 2.03*		
Mortuary science students (Same participants as Suruda <i>et al.</i> 1993)	13 <sup>a</sup> 19 <sup>a</sup>	Nasal epithelium	187–5,000	0.1–0.96	90 d	2 $\pm$ 1.3 2.5 $\pm$ 1.3 <sup>b</sup>	Cumulative exposure and buccal MN ( $r = 0.44$ , $P = 0.06$ )	Titenko-Holland <i>et al.</i> 1996
		Buccal epithelium	503–4,113			0.6 $\pm$ 0.5 2.0 $\pm$ 2.0**		
Anatomy lab workers Controls (all female) Females Males	7 8 5	Buccal epithelium	> 2000	NR <sup>c</sup>	17 yr	0.64 2.94** 1.18	Controls for students were pre-exposure measures	Kitaeva <i>et al.</i> 1996
Anatomy class students Females (pre-exp.)	6				40 min	0.58		

Study population	N	Cell type	No. cells examined/person	Exposure		Micronuclei frequency/1000 cells ( $\pm$ SD)	Comments	Reference
				ppm	duration			
exposed Males (pre-exp.) exposed	6 6 6					2.50** 0.77 2.02*		
Anatomy class students (Pre-exposure and post-exposure measurements)	25 25 <sup>a</sup> 23 <sup>a</sup>	Nasal epithelium Oral epithelium Lymphocytes	2,870 2,962 3,167 3,088 4,000 4,000	0.01–0.4	8 wk	1.20 $\pm$ 0.68 3.84 $\pm$ 1.5*** 0.57 $\pm$ 0.32 0.86 $\pm$ 0.56** 0.91 $\pm$ 0.39 1.11 $\pm$ 0.54	All students were non-smokers, and did not have a history of drug use (3 weeks) or X rays (6 months).	Ying <i>et al.</i> 1997
Controls Anatomy class students	10 13	Lymphocytes	1,000	2.37	12 wk	3.15 $\pm$ 0.146 6.38 $\pm$ 2.5**	All students were non-smokers and control and exposed groups had similar sex and age distributions.	He <i>et al.</i> 1998
Controls Pathology/anatomy lab workers	25 23	Nasal epithelium	3,000	2–4	1–13 yr	0.61 $\pm$ 0.27 1.01 $\pm$ 0.62**	Controls and exposed group reported similar ages, dietary habits and medicine use; however, there was a greater number of smokers in the control than in the exposed group.	Burgaz <i>et al.</i> 2001
Controls Pathology/anatomy lab	18 28	Buccal epithelium	3,000	2–4	1–13 yr	0.33 $\pm$ 0.30 0.71 $\pm$ 0.56*	Control and exposed reported similar diets, alcohol consumption,	Burgaz <i>et al.</i> 2002

Study population	N	Cell type	No. cells examined/person	Exposure		Micronuclei frequency/100 cells ( $\pm$ SD)	Comments	Reference
				ppm	duration			
workers [Study population may overlap with that of Burgaz <i>et al.</i> 2001]							smoking habits, and use of medications.	
Controls Formaldehyde factory workers Waiters	23 18 16	Nasal epithelium	3,000	0.009 0.8 0.09	1–15 yr	1.25 $\pm$ 0.65 2.70 $\pm$ 1.50* ~1.9 $\pm$ 1 <sup>d</sup>	smokers and had similar ages (average ages were 19 for controls, 22 for waiters and 29 for formaldehyde workers).	Ye <i>et al.</i> 2005
Matched controls Pathology/anatomy lab workers	37 59	Lymphocytes	1,000	< 0.1–20.4	0.5–34 yr	11.1 $\pm$ 6.0 16.9 $\pm$ 9.3*** <sup>ef</sup>	Controls matched for age, sex, and smoking habits Micronuclei were correlated with age and gender but not smoking or drinking habits.	Orsiere <i>et al.</i> 2006
Controls Pathologists/anatomists (randomly chosen from the 37 controls and 59 exposed workers described above)	18 18	Lymphocytes	1,000	0.4–7	NR	11.9 $\pm$ 5.6 19.1 $\pm$ 10.1*	Controls matched for age, sex, and smoking habits	Orsiere <i>et al.</i> 2006 Iarmarcovai <i>et al.</i> 2007
Controls Volunteer subjects (10 women and 11 men)	21 18	Buccal epithelium	2,000	1.0 peak (with daily variation) max 13.5 ppm-h cum. exp.	10 d	0.86 $\pm$ 0.84 1.33 $\pm$ 1.45	Subjects served as own controls, measured before first exposure.	Speit <i>et al.</i> 2007b
Controls Pathology/anatomy lab	30 30	Lymphocytes	1,000	0 0.44	0.5–27 yr	3.27 $\pm$ 0.69 5.47 $\pm$	Controls were matched by age, gender, lifestyle factors	Costa <i>et al.</i> 2008

Study population	N	Cell type	No. cells examined/person	Exposure		Micronuclei frequency/1000 cells ( $\pm$ SD)	Comments	Reference
				ppm	duration			
workers						0.76**	and smoking habits. MN frequency was significantly associated with formaldehyde exposure levels ( $r = 0.384$ , $P = 0.001$ ) Age, gender and smoking did not affect MN	

\* =  $P < 0.05$ ; \*\* =  $P < 0.01$ ; \*\*\* =  $P < 0.001$ .

MN = micronuclei; NR = not reported; NS = not significant compared to controls.

<sup>a</sup> There was a total of 28 subjects in the study but only 19 with complete data for buccal mucosa and 13 with complete data for nasal mucosa were included in the analyses.

<sup>b</sup> There was a significant increase in centromere-negative micronuclei.

<sup>c</sup> Exposure considered long-term for workers but no measurements reported for them or for anatomy students.

<sup>d</sup> Value estimated from a figure.

<sup>e</sup> Binucleated micronucleated cell rate.

<sup>f</sup> Significant increase in centromere-positive micronuclei and monocentromeric micronuclei frequencies.

### 1 5.6.5 Gene expression

2 Kim *et al.* (2002) investigated the possible role of formaldehyde in sick-building  
3 syndrome. These authors reported that formaldehyde increased the surface expressions of  
4 intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) and vascular cell adhesion molecule-1  
5 (VCAM-1) on human mucosal microvascular endothelial cells (HMMECs), and  
6 enhanced the adhesiveness between these cells and eosinophils. HMMECs were  
7 incubated with formaldehyde at concentrations ranging from 1 ng/mL to 1 µg/mL for 24  
8 hours. There was a statistically significant up-regulation of both ICAM-1 and VCAM-1  
9 at 0.1 and 1.0 µg/mL. The authors concluded that induction of ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 by  
10 formaldehyde might play an important role in allergic inflammation associated with sick  
11 building syndrome.

12 Parfett *et al.* (2003) measured changes in proliferin mRNA over 1 to 3 days in response  
13 to various promoters (including formaldehyde) of morphological transformation of  
14 C3H/10T1/2 cells. Members of the proliferin protein family are known to influence  
15 aspects of cell differentiation or proliferation. Cell cultures were seeded and grown for 2  
16 to 4 d before treatment with test compounds. Formaldehyde was added to the cell cultures  
17 at 50, 100, or 200 µM and incubated for 18 to 20 hours. At 50 µM, proliferin mRNA  
18 levels were between 5- and 10-fold higher than controls but increased to 40-fold higher  
19 than control levels at 100 µM. Formaldehyde was thought to be toxic to the cell cultures  
20 at 200 µM because induction was reduced to four-fold above control levels.

21 Hester *et al.* (2003) investigated gene expression in the rat nasal respiratory epithelium  
22 after exposure to formaldehyde. Groups of male F344 rats received either 40 µL of  
23 distilled water or 400 mM formaldehyde instilled into each nostril. The rats were killed  
24 24 hours later and the nasal epithelium was removed and examined for gene expression.  
25 The analysis revealed that 24 of 1,185 genes queried were significantly upregulated and  
26 22 genes were downregulated. The identified genes belonged to the functional categories  
27 involved in xenobiotic metabolism, cell-cycle control, apoptosis, and DNA repair. Thus  
28 multiple pathways are dysregulated by formaldehyde exposure, including those involved  
29 in DNA synthesis and repair and regulation of cell proliferation.



1 Hester *et al.* (2005) compared the effects of formaldehyde and glutaraldehyde in male  
2 F344 rats. Groups of rats were exposed to formaldehyde (400 mM) or glutaraldehyde (20  
3 mM) by nasal instillation for 1, 5, or 28 days. Animals were killed at the end of the  
4 experiments, and the nasal respiratory epithelium was removed for gene expression  
5 analysis. Both compounds induce similar acute and subchronic histopathology  
6 characterized by inflammation, hyperplasia, and squamous metaplasia; however,  
7 glutaraldehyde does not cause nasal tumors in rats. Differences in the gene expression  
8 profiles in rats exposed to formaldehyde and glutaraldehyde help explain the different  
9 cancer response from these two aldehydes. Acute exposures generated alterations in gene  
10 profiles associated with cellular proliferation, stress, and xenobiotic metabolism;  
11 however, longer exposures induced a different subset of genes. Apoptosis gene  
12 expression was increased by exposure to formaldehyde compared with controls but was  
13 less than observed in glutaraldehyde-exposed rats. In addition, formaldehyde exposure  
14 induced a greater increased expression of DNA repair genes than glutaraldehyde.  
15 Decreased DNA repair could stimulate apoptosis, while increased DNA repair following  
16 formaldehyde exposure could increase DNA misrepair. Misrepaired cells could persist  
17 and pass on genetic damage.

18 Sul *et al.* (2007) investigated the effects of formaldehyde exposure on mRNA expression  
19 in rat lung tissues. Male Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to 0-, 5-, or 100-ppm  
20 formaldehyde 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 2 weeks. Cytotoxic effects were determined  
21 by the malondialdehyde lipid peroxidation and the carbonyl protein oxidation assays and  
22 showed that the cytotoxic effects increased with exposure. Gene expression analysis  
23 indicated that there were 2 up-regulated and 19 down-regulated genes. Nine of these  
24 genes were confirmed by real time PCR and included cytochrome P450,  
25 hydroxymethylbilane synthase, glutathione reductase, carbonic anhydrase 2, natriuretic  
26 peptide receptor 3, lysosomal-associated protein transmembrane 5, regulator of G-protein  
27 signaling 3, olfactomedin-related ER-localized protein, and poly (ADP-ribose)  
28 polymerase-1. These genes are involved in apoptosis, immunity, metabolism, signal  
29 transduction, transportation, coagulation, and oncogenesis.

1 Andersen *et al.* (2008) investigated the relationship between histopathological changes in  
2 nasal tissues and changes in gene expression in rats exposed to 0-, 0.7-, 2-, and 6-ppm  
3 formaldehyde by inhalation, 5 days/week for up to 3 weeks. In addition, other groups of  
4 rats were exposed to 15 ppm for 6 hours or to 40  $\mu$ L (400 mM) formaldehyde instilled in  
5 the nostrils just inside the nares. Unequivocal treatment-related lesions were evident only  
6 in the 6-ppm group. In this group, cell proliferation increased at day 5 but was not  
7 increased at the end of day 15. Squamous metaplasia occurred at day 5 and epithelial  
8 hyperplasia occurred at day 5 and day 15. Lesions were observed primarily in the  
9 transitional and respiratory epithelium and displayed an anterior to posterior gradient.  
10 The microarray analysis indicated that about 100 genes showed altered expression across  
11 all time points and doses. No significant gene expression changes were observed in the  
12 0.7-ppm group at any time point. One gene showed increased expression in the 2-ppm  
13 group on day 1, while on day 5, 1 gene was decreased and 14 were increased. No gene  
14 expression changes occurred in the 2-ppm group on days 6 or 15. The majority of gene  
15 expression changes were seen in the 6-ppm group (day 1, 24 genes increased and 18  
16 decreased; day 5, 24 increased and 4 decreased; day 6, 9 increased and 0 decreased; day  
17 15, 23 increased and 31 decreased). In the acute studies, inhalation of 15 ppm or  
18 instillation of 400 mM formaldehyde altered many more genes than were affected at 6  
19 ppm, and instillation altered more than three times as many genes as the 15-ppm  
20 exposure. U-shaped dose-response curves were observed in the acute study for many  
21 genes that were also altered at 2 ppm on day 5. Many of the genes that showed increased  
22 expression were involved in response to wounding, control and induction of apoptosis,  
23 inflammation pathways, and receptor tyrosine kinase signaling.

## 24 **5.7 Mechanistic considerations**

25 Although the biological mechanisms associated with formaldehyde-induced cancer are  
26 not completely understood, it is important to recognize that chemicals can act through  
27 multiple toxicity pathways and mechanisms to induce cancer or other health effects  
28 (Guyton *et al.* 2009). These authors identified at least 15 key events representing diverse  
29 carcinogenic modes of action, the relative importance of which may vary with life stage,  
30 genetic background, and dose. These events include DNA reactivity (covalent binding),

1 gene mutation, chromosomal breakage, aneuploidy, enzyme-mediated effects on DNA  
2 damage or repair, epigenetic effects, cell signaling (nuclear-receptor mediated or other  
3 than nuclear-receptor mediated), immune response modulation, inflammation,  
4 cytotoxicity and compensatory cell proliferation, mitogenicity, chronic metabolic or  
5 physiologic overload, nutrient deficiency, and interference with intercellular  
6 communication (e.g., gap junctions). Nine of these (DNA reactivity, gene mutation,  
7 chromosomal breakage, aneuploidy, enzyme-mediated DNA damage/repair, cell  
8 signaling other than nuclear-receptor mediated, immune response modulation,  
9 inflammation, and cytotoxicity) were listed as key events for formaldehyde. Although  
10 epigenetic effects were not listed as a key event for formaldehyde, a recent study (Lu *et*  
11 *al.* 2008a) indicates that formaldehyde may alter epigenetic regulation. This section  
12 discusses the evidence for genotoxic and cytotoxic modes of action in formaldehyde  
13 carcinogenesis and the mutational spectra of these tumors. Most of the literature has  
14 focused on upper respiratory tract cancer; however, several investigators have discussed  
15 possible modes of action for systemic cancers (i.e., leukemia).

#### 16 5.7.1 Genotoxicity

17 Formaldehyde is highly reactive and can induce a number of genotoxic effects (see  
18 Section 5.6), including DNA-protein crosslinks, strand breaks, mutations, cell  
19 transformation, sister chromatid exchange, and micronuclei from both aneugenic and  
20 clastogenic effects.

21 DNA-protein crosslinks, in particular, have been identified as a marker of formaldehyde-  
22 induced genotoxicity and have frequently been used as a surrogate for formaldehyde  
23 exposure in dose-response modeling. Crosslinks have been detected in many *in vitro*  
24 studies with a number of human and experimental animal cell types, and *in vivo* in  
25 experimental animals and humans. The *in vitro* studies also showed consistent dose-  
26 response relationships, with crosslinks forming at doses that have low cytotoxicity (up to  
27 75% cell survival). DNA-protein crosslinks were not repaired as efficiently in human  
28 peripheral blood lymphocytes as in established cell lines. Formaldehyde might interfere  
29 with DNA repair by inhibiting repair enzymes, inhibiting removal of DNA lesions, or  
30 altering gene expression. Merk and Speit (1998) and Speit *et al.* (2000) reported that

1 formaldehyde-induced DNA-protein crosslinks are related to chromosomal effects (SCE  
2 and micronuclei), but not directly to gene mutations.

3 *In vivo* studies with rats indicated that inhalation of formaldehyde vapors does results in  
4 crosslinks in their nasal mucosa. Furthermore, crosslink yields were highest in the area of  
5 the nose (lateral meatus) where tumor yields are the highest. Several studies have  
6 examined dose-response relationships for the formation of these crosslinks in nasal  
7 tissues of experimental animals and compared these results with nasal tumor data  
8 (Casanova-Schmitz *et al.* 1984a, Casanova *et al.* 1989, Casanova *et al.* 1994, Casanova *et*  
9 *al.* 1991, Heck *et al.* 1986, Heck *et al.* 1989). The dose-response curves for DNA-protein  
10 crosslink formation and nasal tumor formation in rats showed a similar pattern (Liteplo  
11 and Meek 2003). They are nonlinear, with the slope increasing sharply at concentrations  
12 above 2 ppm (Table 5-28). This biphasic dose-response curve suggests protective  
13 mechanisms, which may become saturated at high concentrations. Two protective  
14 mechanisms have been identified: the mucous layer lining the nasal epithelium and  
15 glutathione-mediated oxidation of formaldehyde to formate (Conaway *et al.* 1996).  
16 Casanova *et al.* (1994) reported that the yield in pre-exposed versus naïve rats was about  
17 the same. Crosslinks were not detected in rat bone marrow in rats [only one study  
18 reviewed] or in the olfactory mucosa or bone marrow of mice exposed to formaldehyde..

**Table 5-28. Formaldehyde exposure, DNA-protein crosslinks, and nasal tumor incidence**

Exposure (ppm)	DNA-protein crosslinks (pmol/mg DNA)		Tumor incidence (%)
	High tumor region <sup>a</sup>	Low tumor region <sup>b</sup>	
0	0	0	0/90
0.7	5	5	0/90
2	8	8	0/96
6	30	10	1/90 (1.1)
10	nd	nd	20/90 (22.2)
15	150	60	69/147 (46.9)

Adapted from Liteplo and Meek 2003.

nd = no data.

<sup>a</sup> Includes the complete lateral meatus.

<sup>b</sup> Includes medial aspects of naso- and maxilloturbinates, posterior lateral wall, posterior dorsal septum (excluding olfactory region), and nasopharyngeal meatuses.

1 In monkeys, crosslink yields were highest in the middle turbinates. Casanova *et al.*  
2 (1991) reported that the level of DNA-protein crosslinks in rhesus monkeys declined in  
3 the order: middle turbinates > anterior lateral wall-septum > nasopharynx, which is  
4 consistent with the location and severity of proliferative lesions reported in another study  
5 (Monticello *et al.* 1989) in monkeys exposed to 6-ppm formaldehyde for up to 6 weeks.  
6 Low levels of crosslinks also were found in the trachea and carina of some monkeys. The  
7 yield of crosslinks in monkeys was about an order of magnitude lower than observed in  
8 rats, which is primarily attributed to differences in minute volume and quantity of DNA  
9 in the nasal mucosa (Casanova *et al.* 1991). These authors used the crosslink data from  
10 rats and monkeys to extrapolate crosslink concentrations in humans and predicted that  
11 adult men would have significantly lower rates than rats and slightly lower rates than  
12 monkeys.

13 DNA-protein crosslinks were detected in peripheral lymphocytes of health professionals  
14 (physicians, laboratory assistants and orderlies from pathology departments) exposed to  
15 formaldehyde. (see Section 5.6.4). There was a linear relationship between years of  
16 exposure and DNA-protein crosslinks.

17 Other genotoxic endpoints have been examined in *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies. DNA  
18 damage (single-strand breaks) was detected in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and in  
19 mammalian cells *in vitro*, including human cells such as fibroblasts, lymphocytes, and  
20 lung/bronchial epithelial cells. Strand breaks were also reported in rat lymphocytes  
21 (inhalation exposure), and in maternal and fetal liver following i.p. injection on gestation  
22 days 6 to 19. DNA damage, as assessed by the alkaline comet assay, increased in  
23 lymphocytes from pathology laboratory workers exposed to formaldehyde compared with  
24 unexposed controls (reviewed in Section 5.6.4.1): comet tail length for lymphocytes was  
25 positively associated with formaldehyde exposure levels.

26 In prokaryotes, formaldehyde induced mainly base-pair mutations, in either the presence  
27 or absence of metabolic activation at 100% frequency in certain *S. typhimurium* strains  
28 (TA102, TA104, and TA7005), at a lower rate in TA100, and not at all in TA1535.  
29 Mutations were induced in mammalian cells *in vitro* by exposure to formaldehyde, and  
30 dominant lethal mutations were reported in multiple studies in both rats and mice. No

1 reports of mutations in humans were identified, and three studies of health professionals  
2 were negative for effects of formaldehyde on DNA repair.

3 Chromosomal aberrations were positive in both animal and human cells *in vitro* in all  
4 studies summarized in Table 5-19. However, studies in mice with i.p. injection were  
5 negative for chromosomal aberrations in bone marrow, spleen, and sperm. Exposure of  
6 rats by inhalation caused chromosomal aberrations in pulmonary lavage cells at the  
7 highest dose (15 ppm) tested. One study reported chromosomal aberrations in rat bone  
8 marrow following inhalation exposure to 0.4 ppm formaldehyde for 4 months, but  
9 another study did not find an increase in chromosomal aberrations in rat bone marrow  
10 when exposed to 15 ppm for up to 8 weeks (see Section 5.6.3.2). The frequency of  
11 chromosomal aberrations was increased in studies of lymphocytes from humans (mainly  
12 workers) exposed to formaldehyde were found in 6 of the 11 reviewed in Table 5-25 and  
13 one additional positive study published in Chinese and reviewed by Tang *et al.* (2009).  
14 Of the five negative studies reported in Table 5-25, Thompson *et al.* (1984) reported on  
15 small numbers of workers (six exposed and five controls) and Vargová *et al.* (1992)  
16 noted that the frequency of chromosomal aberrations in the controls in their study was  
17 higher than that reported in the general population. The results for chromosomal  
18 aberrations are potentially of greater interest than other endpoints because of the report  
19 by Bonassi *et al.* (2000) that high levels of chromosomal aberrations were associated with  
20 increased risk of cancer in otherwise healthy individuals.

21 Sister chromatid exchange was positive in all studies in animal and human cells *in vitro*  
22 summarized in Table 5-19, but negative results were reported for two studies in rats in  
23 Table 5-10. Slightly more than half (i.e., 6) of the 11 studies of lymphocytes from  
24 humans exposed to formaldehyde summarized in Table 5-26 were positive. Of the five  
25 negative studies, the study by Thompson *et al.* (1984) was based on small numbers of  
26 subjects, and there were two additional negative studies from the Chinese literature  
27 reviewed by Tang *et al.* (2009).

28 Micronuclei were induced in all *in vitro* animal studies and studies of formaldehyde  
29 exposed workers or subjects summarized in Table 5-19, but results were mixed for *in*  
30 *vivo* rat studies, with one oral study positive for the GI tract and one i.p. study negative

1 for bone marrow cells. Speit *et al.* reported that micronucleus formation was enhanced in  
2 repair-deficient cell lines, particularly in xeroderma pigmentosum cells, which are  
3 deficient in nucleotide excision repair. Loss of glutathione (i.e., GSH) did not affect  
4 repair rates. Studies of workers or medical staff or students exposed to formaldehyde  
5 measured micronuclei frequency in buccal or oral epithelium, nasal epithelium, and  
6 lymphocytes: increased incidences of micronuclei were found in lymphocytes in 5 of 6  
7 available studies, buccal or oral epithelium in 4 of the 5 available studies, and nasal  
8 epithelium in 4 of the 6 available studies (see Table 5-27). In addition, a review of the  
9 Chinese literature by Tang *et al.* 2009 of studies of humans exposed to formaldehyde  
10 exposed reported increased micronuclei frequency in nasal epithelial cells in one study,  
11 and in lymphocyte in three studies of long-term (> 1 year) formaldehyde exposure.  
12 Micronuclei may form from clastogenic or aneugenic events. Titenko-Holland *et al.*  
13 (1996) reported a greater increase of centromere-negative micronuclei in buccal and nasal  
14 mucosa cells from mortuary science students and concluded that chromosome breakage  
15 was the primary mechanism responsible for these effects. In contrast, Orsière *et al.*  
16 (2006) and Iarmarcovai *et al.* (2007) reported greater increases in centromere-positive  
17 micronuclei (evidence of aneugenic effects) in peripheral lymphocytes of untreated  
18 cancer patients, welders, and pathologists/anatomists exposed to formaldehyde. Shaham  
19 *et al.* (2003) reported an association between DNA-protein crosslinks in formaldehyde-  
20 exposed workers and increased serum p53 protein. Furthermore, a positive correlation  
21 was found between increased p53 and mutant p53 protein, indicating a possible causal  
22 relationship between crosslinks and *p53* mutations that may represent steps in  
23 formaldehyde carcinogenesis.

## 24 5.7.2 Glutathione depletion and oxidative stress

### 25 5.7.2.1 In vitro studies

26 Ku and Billings (1984) reported that the metabolism and toxicity of formaldehyde in  
27 isolated rat hepatocytes was dependent upon the intracellular glutathione concentration.  
28 Hepatocytes depleted of glutathione were more susceptible to formaldehyde toxicity (loss  
29 of membrane integrity and lipid peroxidation). Cells treated with L-methionine had  
30 increased concentrations of glutathione and were protected from formaldehyde toxicity.  
31 Cells treated with antioxidants also showed a dose-related protection against toxicity

1 suggesting that formaldehyde toxicity in glutathione-depleted cells may be mediated by a  
2 free radical mechanism.

3 Grafström (1990) studied the ability of formaldehyde and acrolein to cause various  
4 effects associated with carcinogenesis in cultured human bronchial cells. These included  
5 cell viability, differentiation and growth, membrane integrity, thiol and ion homeostasis,  
6 and genetic damage. Concentrations of formaldehyde associated with 50% inhibition  
7 were as follows: 0.4 mM (colony-forming efficiency), 0.2 mM (clonal growth rate), and 2  
8 mM (membrane integrity measured by trypan blue exclusion). Free cytosolic Ca<sup>2+</sup> in  
9 bronchial fibroblasts was increased by 50% at 0.5 mM. In addition, 0.2 mM  
10 formaldehyde decreased glutathione content to 80% of controls and increased the  
11 percentage of crosslinked envelopes, a marker for squamous differentiation, to 12%  
12 compared with 2% for controls. Grafström *et al.* (1996) also reported toxic effects of  
13 formaldehyde in cultured human bronchial epithelial cells under defined serum- and  
14 thiol-free exposure conditions. Formaldehyde was associated with the formation of  
15 thiohemiacetal, but not with overt oxidative stress; however, active re-reduction of  
16 oxidized glutathione by glutathione reductase may have masked an oxidant effect. Loss  
17 of membrane integrity coincided with extensive loss of intracellular glutathione.  
18 Formaldehyde-induced growth inhibition may be explained by decreased glutathione  
19 levels because decreased glutathione levels are known to inhibit cell growth. These  
20 authors also noted that genetic damage may be responsible for some of the cytotoxic  
21 action of formaldehyde because inhibition of DNA repair occurred in bronchial cells  
22 exposed to 0.1 to 0.3 mM formaldehyde. Thus, loss of enzyme function (particularly  
23 enzymes that carry a thiol moiety in their active site) might be an essential aspect of  
24 formaldehyde toxicity.

25 Nilsson *et al.* (1998) investigated the role of exogenous and endogenous thiols in  
26 formaldehyde toxicity in human oral fibroblasts and epithelial cells. Formaldehyde  
27 decreased the colony-forming efficiency of both cell types in a concentration-dependent  
28 manner, but was more toxic to fibroblasts than epithelial cells. The difference in toxicity  
29 was attributed to the comparatively lower cellular levels of thiols (glutathione and  
30 cysteine) in fibroblasts.



1 Teng *et al.* (2001) also investigated the cytotoxic effects of formaldehyde in isolated rat  
2 hepatocytes. Hepatocytes were treated with 2, 4, or 10 mM formaldehyde. Dose-  
3 dependent effects included a decrease in mitochondrial membrane potential, inhibition of  
4 mitochondrial respiration that was accompanied by formation of reactive oxygen species,  
5 glutathione depletion, and lipid peroxidation. Cells depleted of glutathione were much  
6 more susceptible to the cytotoxic effects of formaldehyde. Cytotoxicity was associated  
7 with a decrease in metabolism and an increase in lipid peroxidation.

8 Tyihák *et al.* (2001) exposed human HT-29 colon carcinoma and HUV-EC-C endothelial  
9 cell cultures to formaldehyde concentrations of 0.1 to 10 mM. Cultures were evaluated at  
10 24, 48, and 72 hours after treatment. The cell cultures exposed to the high dose were  
11 completely eradicated. At 1 mM, enhanced apoptosis and reduced mitosis were observed  
12 in cultures of both cell types, while at the low dose (0.1 mM), enhanced cell proliferation  
13 and decreased apoptotic activity occurred. Tumor cells were more responsive than  
14 endothelial cells at the low-dose level. The authors proposed that low doses of exogenous  
15 or intrinsic formaldehyde may increase cell proliferation and inhibit apoptosis leading to  
16 neoplasia, whereas at high doses, formaldehyde may cause damage to endothelial,  
17 epithelial, or other cells by inducing apoptosis, and inhibiting repair.

18 Saito *et al.* (2005) investigated the cytotoxic effects exerted by formaldehyde in the  
19 presence or absence of reactive oxygen species. Jurkat E6-1 cells from a human T-  
20 leukemia cell line were cultured with variable concentrations of formaldehyde (< 1 to 100  
21 mM) for 3 hours. There was a concentration-dependent decrease in cell viability with  
22 significant decreases at concentrations greater than 1 mM. Cells cultured with the water-  
23 soluble radical initiator, 2,2'-azobis-[2-(2-imidazolin-2-yl)propane] dihydrochloride  
24 (AIPH) at concentrations up to 8 mM showed no decrease in viability. However, cell  
25 viability was significantly decreased at AIPH concentrations of more than 3 mM in the  
26 presence of 1 mM formaldehyde. Further analysis indicated that cell death resulted from  
27 necrosis rather than apoptosis. Cell death was preceded by a significantly increased  
28 cellular level of reactive oxygen species. Total cellular glutathione was reduced to about  
29 60% of the control value in cells treated with 1 mM formaldehyde for 2 hours, while 6  
30 mM AIPH reduced glutathione levels to about 5% of the control value. Glutathione was

1 completely depleted in cell cultures treated with both formaldehyde and AIPH. These  
2 results indicate a synergistic interaction of formaldehyde and free radicals.

### 3 5.7.2.2 *In vivo studies*

4 *In vitro* studies (discussed above) indicated that formaldehyde exposure resulted in the  
5 formation of reactive oxygen species, glutathione depletion, and lipid peroxidation and  
6 that antioxidants had a protective effect (Ku and Billings 1984, Teng *et al.* 2001). Several  
7 *in vivo* studies have examined oxidative stress in rats exposed to formaldehyde. These  
8 studies show that formaldehyde exposure can cause oxidative stress in the rat liver,  
9 plasma, lymphocytes, heart, and brain.

10 Söğüt *et al.* (2004) investigated the oxidant/antioxidant status of albino Wistar rats  
11 exposed to 0-, 10-, or 200-ppm formaldehyde 8 hours/day, 5 days/week for 4 weeks.  
12 Glutathione levels in liver tissues were significantly reduced at both exposure levels.  
13 Xanthine oxidase levels were reduced in the high-dose group. There were no significant  
14 changes in malondialdehyde or nitric oxide levels. Thus, the authors suggested that the  
15 antioxidant system of liver tissue is moderately impaired by excessive formaldehyde  
16 exposure. The authors also concluded that glutathione depletion from subacute exposures  
17 to formaldehyde may increase susceptibility to oxidative damage.

18 Gurel *et al.* (2005) investigated the biochemical and histopathological changes occurring  
19 in the frontal cortex and hippocampal tissue of the rat brain after formaldehyde exposure.  
20 Male Wistar rats were divided into three groups of six rats each. One group received i.p.  
21 injections of 10 mg/kg formaldehyde (37% solution) for 10 days. The second group  
22 received i.p. injections of formaldehyde and vitamin E, and the third group was untreated  
23 (controls). The animals were killed at the end of the treatment period, and the frontal  
24 cortex and hippocampal tissues were removed. Malondialdehyde and protein carbonyl  
25 levels were significantly increased in these tissues, while superoxide dismutase and  
26 catalase enzyme activities were decreased in the formaldehyde-only treatment group  
27 compared with controls. Rats treated with both formaldehyde and vitamin E showed  
28 lower malondialdehyde and protein carbonyl levels with no inhibition of superoxide  
29 dismutase or catalase. The authors concluded that formaldehyde caused oxidative damage  
30 to tissues in the brain, which was likely mediated through the production of free radicals.

1 Gülec *et al.* (2006) evaluated the oxidant/antioxidant status and lipid peroxidation in the  
2 hearts of rats exposed to formaldehyde. Groups of 10 adult Wistar rats [sex was not  
3 identified] were placed in inhalation chambers and exposed to 0-, 10-, or 20-ppm  
4 formaldehyde 8 hours/day, 5 days/week for 4 or 13 weeks. The animals were checked  
5 daily and body weights were recorded weekly. At the end of the experiment, the animals  
6 were necropsied, examined grossly for pathological changes, and heart tissues were  
7 prepared for biochemical analysis. Superoxide dismutase levels were increased in all  
8 exposed groups compared with controls. Catalase activity was significantly decreased at  
9 both exposure levels in groups exposed for 4 weeks. Thiobarbituric acid-reactant  
10 substances were measured as an index of lipid peroxidation and were slightly increased in  
11 exposed groups compared with controls but the differences were not significant. Nitric  
12 oxide levels were not affected. The authors concluded that subacute and subchronic  
13 exposure to formaldehyde might stimulate oxidative stress in cardiac cells and tissues.  
14 The increased superoxide dismutase activity was thought to be secondary to decreased  
15 catalase activity, as a compensatory mechanism, thus protecting heart tissue from  
16 damage.

17 Im *et al.* (2006) evaluated the effects of formaldehyde exposure on rat plasma proteins.  
18 Male Sprague-Dawley rats (10 per group) were exposed to 0-, 5-, or 10-ppm  
19 formaldehyde 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 2 weeks in an inhalation chamber. Lipid  
20 peroxidation and protein oxidation levels in plasma, lymphocytes, and liver were  
21 determined using the malondialdehyde assay and carbonyl spectrometric assay. The  
22 comet assay was used to evaluate DNA damage (see Section 5.6.3.1). Lipid peroxidation  
23 and protein oxidation were dose-dependently increased in plasma, lymphocytes, and liver  
24 of exposed rats. In addition, a proteomic analysis identified 19 up-regulated and 13  
25 down-regulated proteins as biomarkers of formaldehyde exposure. These included  
26 proteins involved in apoptosis, transportation, signaling, energy metabolism, and cell  
27 structure and motility.

28 Kum *et al.* (2007a) measured oxidative stress in the adult and developing rat liver after  
29 inhalation exposure to formaldehyde and xylene. Four age groups (embryonic day 1, 1-  
30 day-old, 4-weeks-old, and adults), each containing 24 female Sprague-Dawley rats were

1 used. Each age group was further divided into four experimental groups of six rats each.  
2 In addition to the control group, rats were exposed to 6-ppm formaldehyde, 300-ppm  
3 xylene, or xylene + formaldehyde for 8 hours/day for 6 weeks. Body and liver weights  
4 were measured, and superoxide dismutase, catalase, glutathione, and malondialdehyde  
5 levels were determined. Body and liver weights were decreased in all exposure groups  
6 compared with controls in the embryonic day 1 group compared with controls. Body and  
7 liver weights were significantly decreased in the xylene + formaldehyde exposure groups  
8 of 1-day-old rats, but not in the xylene + formaldehyde combined exposure group. Liver  
9 weights were significantly higher in the xylene and xylene + formaldehyde combined  
10 exposure groups of 4-week-old rats. There were no significant differences in body or  
11 liver weights in the adult rat exposure groups compared with controls. Superoxide  
12 dismutase levels were significantly decreased in the formaldehyde-exposed group of 4-  
13 week-old rats. Glutathione levels were significantly decreased in the xylene and xylene +  
14 formaldehyde combined exposure groups of 1-day-old rats. Malondialdehyde levels were  
15 not significantly different from controls in any of the formaldehyde or xylene +  
16 formaldehyde combined exposure groups. Catalase activity was slightly increased in the  
17 xylene + formaldehyde combined exposure group of embryonic rats. The authors  
18 concluded that these data suggested that the developing rat liver is more susceptible to the  
19 toxic effects of formaldehyde and xylene than the adult rat liver.

### 20 *5.7.3 Mutational spectra*

21 Recio (1997) reviewed the literature on oncogene and tumor-suppressor gene alterations  
22 in rodent nasal tumors. Molecular genetic studies on nasal squamous-cell carcinomas in  
23 rats indicated that *p53* mutations occur at a high frequency. This finding combined with  
24 the high prevalence of *p53* mutations among human squamous-cell carcinomas suggests  
25 that a common molecular alteration is shared between human and rodent squamous-cell  
26 carcinomas. The *HPRT* mutational spectra in formaldehyde-exposed human lymphoblasts  
27 show about 50% deletions and 50% point mutations, with the majority of point mutations  
28 occurring at A:T base pairs (Liber *et al.* 1989). However, this finding is inconsistent with  
29 the G:C base-pair mutations observed in formaldehyde-induced nasal squamous-cell  
30 carcinomas in rats (Recio *et al.* 1992). Recio (1997) concluded that the lack of *p53* point  
31 mutations at A:T base pairs in formaldehyde-induced squamous-cell carcinomas

1 suggested an indirect mechanism of genotoxicity rather than a direct effect of  
2 formaldehyde on the cellular genome. The origin of the point mutations in *p53* observed  
3 in formaldehyde-induced nasal squamous-cell carcinomas in rats is unknown, but  
4 inflammation and regenerative cell proliferation are thought to be important factors.

5 Recio *et al.* (1992) examined the complementary DNA of the tumor-suppressor gene *p53*  
6 from 11 primary nasal squamous-cell tumors taken from rats exposed to formaldehyde.  
7 Point mutations at G:C base pairs were found in *p53* in 5 of 11 tumors analyzed. All of  
8 the mutated *p53* codons found in rat tumors have also been identified in a variety of  
9 human cancers. In particular, one of the mutations that occurred at rat codon 271  
10 (analogous to human codon 273), is a known *p53* mutational hot spot in human cancers.  
11 In addition, Wolf *et al.* (1995) used an immunohistochemical technique to measure *p53*  
12 protein, proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA), and tumor growth factor- $\alpha$  in these  
13 tumors. These authors observed *p53*-positive immunostaining and preneoplastic  
14 hyperkeratotic plaques in the tumors but not in normal nasal mucosa. There was a  
15 correlation between both the pattern and distribution of immunostaining of proliferating  
16 cell nuclear antigen and *p53*. Four cell lines were established from these squamous-cell  
17 carcinomas (Bermudez *et al.* 1994). All the cell lines were aneuploid and overexpressed  
18 keratin, transforming growth factor- $\alpha$ , epidermal growth factor receptors, and *p53*.  
19 Expression of transforming growth factor- $\alpha$  and epidermal growth factor is a common  
20 feature of squamous-cell carcinoma and is frequently found in human tumors. When  
21 injected into nude mice, the two cell lines that contained a *p53* mutation were  
22 tumorigenic, but the two cell lines that had wild-type *p53* were not.

#### 23 5.7.4 Epigenetic effects

24 Lu *et al.* (2008a) reported that formaldehyde induced histone modifications *in vitro*.  
25 Lysine residues on histones are subject to post-translational modifications (e.g.,  
26 methylation, phosphorylation, and acetylation) which impact gene expression. DNA-  
27 protein crosslinks involve all the major histones and are a dominant form of  
28 formaldehyde-induced DNA damage (Quievryn and Zhitkovich 2000). Lu *et al.* (2008a)  
29 isolated histone 4 with post-translational modification from calf thymus tissues.  
30 Unmodified human recombinant histone 4 was purified after expression in *E. coli* cells.

1 Both proteins had identical sequences. Formaldehyde was reacted with histone 4 and  
2 analyzed by liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry. All the lysine residues located in  
3 both the histone *N*-terminal tail and the globular fold domain were identified as binding  
4 sites for formaldehyde. Formaldehyde could only bind to lysine residues without post-  
5 translational modification, thus, post-translational modification of lysine blocks the  
6 reaction with formaldehyde. However, formaldehyde reactions with unmodified lysine  
7 residues resulted in the formation of methylol groups followed by the formation of Schiff  
8 bases. Formaldehyde-induced Schiff bases inhibited post-translational modifications of  
9 lysine *in vitro*. Therefore, formaldehyde could alter epigenetic regulation by impairing  
10 the post-translational modification pattern and possibly disturb subsequent protein  
11 recruitment and trigger a series of abnormal cascade effects. Furthermore, the balance  
12 between histone acetylation and deacetylation (which is important for normal cell  
13 growth) could be disturbed. An imbalance of acetylation in promoter regions could  
14 induce the deregulation of gene expression and affect carcinogenesis and cancer  
15 progression. The authors noted that they used a simplified *in vitro* model and that further  
16 testing in cells or tissues would be needed to demonstrate that such effects would occur *in*  
17 *vivo*.

#### 18 5.7.5 Nasal tumors

19 Increased incidences of nasal tumors were found in studies in experimental animals (see  
20 Section 4). In addition, oral administration of formaldehyde to rats resulted in increased  
21 incidences of gastrointestinal tract cancers. There is considerable evidence that airway  
22 deposition, genotoxicity, cytotoxicity, and cell proliferation are important factors in nasal  
23 tumor formation (IARC 2006). A number of studies have investigated the underlying  
24 mechanisms of the nasal tumor response (reviewed by Heck *et al.* 1990, Morgan 1997).  
25 In parallel with the mechanistic studies, anatomically accurate three-dimensional  
26 computation fluid dynamics (CFD) models have been developed to provide high  
27 resolution predictions of nasal air flow and regional flux of inhaled formaldehyde (see  
28 Section 5.2) into adjacent nasal tissue. CFD models also have been used to predict  
29 crosslink formation, and, when combined with a two-stage clonal growth model, to link  
30 crosslink and regenerative cellular proliferation with tumor formation (Conolly *et al.*  
31 2003, 2004, Conolly *et al.* 2000).

#### 1 5.7.5.1 Airway deposition models and predictions

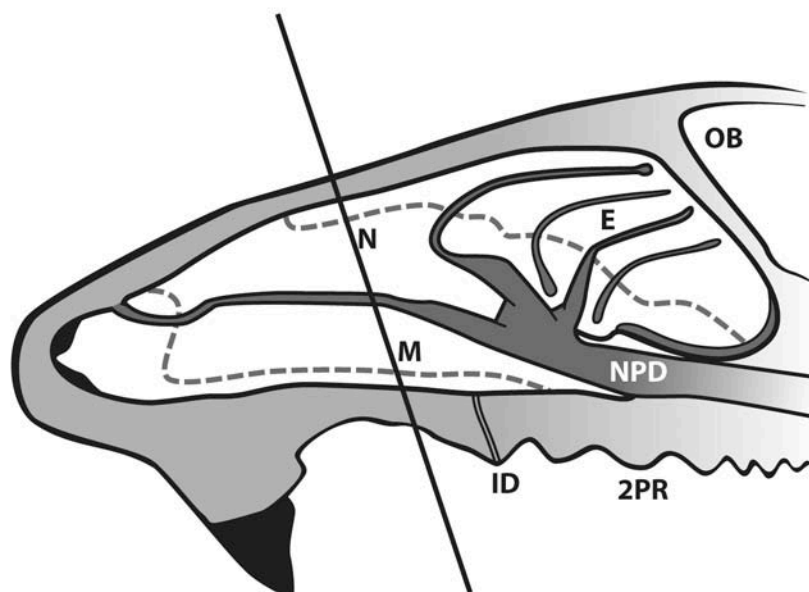
2 Morgan (1997) considered that although the nasal passages of rats and humans are  
3 fundamentally identical biological target organs, minor differences could be critically  
4 important. Regional deposition of inhaled gases and tissue susceptibility are the two  
5 major factors that influence the distribution of lesions in the respiratory tract. Tissue  
6 susceptibility is frequently related to differences in local enzyme-mediated  
7 biotransformation to a toxic species or to local doses that exceed detoxification  
8 thresholds. Keller *et al.* (1990) conducted a histochemical analysis of formaldehyde  
9 dehydrogenase (the primary metabolizing enzyme for formaldehyde) and reported that  
10 regional differences were insufficient to account for the localized toxicity of  
11 formaldehyde in the rat nose, which would indicate that nasal airflow and intranasal  
12 uptake patterns of formaldehyde were important. CFD models have allowed researchers  
13 to investigate interspecies differences in airflow patterns, formaldehyde flux and  
14 absorption, and effects on the upper respiratory tract, and to gain a better understanding  
15 of mechanisms and modes of action.

16 Studies with formaldehyde-exposed rats and rhesus monkeys show site- and species-  
17 specific patterns for both carcinogenic and noncarcinogenic lesions in the upper  
18 respiratory tract (Casanova *et al.* 1994, Kimbell *et al.* 1997, Monticello *et al.* 1996). The  
19 nasal vestibule in rats, monkeys, and humans is lined with squamous epithelium;  
20 however, areas posterior to the nasal vestibule are lined with respiratory, transitional, and  
21 olfactory epithelia (Kimbell *et al.* 1997). Inhaled formaldehyde does not result in lesions  
22 in the nasal vestibule, but a common response in other epithelia is conversion to the  
23 squamous form (i.e., squamous metaplasia). This observation suggests that squamous  
24 epithelium is resistant to formaldehyde toxicity and that squamous metaplasia may be an  
25 adaptive response. Further, squamous epithelium may be protective by absorbing less  
26 formaldehyde than other epithelial types. Kimbell *et al.* (1997) compared CFD model  
27 predictions and observed squamous metaplasia incidence in the area of the rat nose  
28 (lateral meatus and mid-septum) where squamous-cell carcinoma occurred in chronic  
29 inhalation studies (Figure 5-3). Regional formaldehyde flux was correlated with the  
30 distribution of formaldehyde-induced squamous metaplasia in rats exposed to 10- or 15-

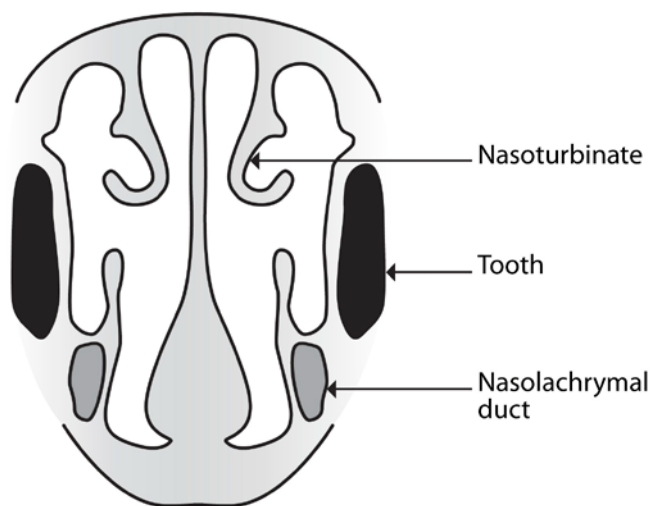
- 1 ppm formaldehyde. Kepler *et al.* (1998) conducted a similar study in the rhesus monkey.
- 2 Simulated airflow patterns showed good agreement with experimental observations.



A)



B)



**Figure 5-3. Sagittal (A) and cross-section (B) through the rat nose.**

Source: adapted from Kerns *et al.* 1983 and Mery *et al.* 1994. (Illustration prepared by Donna Jeanne Corcoran, ImageAssociates.)

A) Sagittal section through the rat nose. The curved dashed lines indicate the junction of the squamous/transitional and respiratory epithelia (anterior line) and the respiratory and olfactory epithelia (posterior line). N = nasoturbinates, M = maxilloturbinates, E = ethmoturbinates, ID = incisive duct, NPD = nasopharyngeal duct, OB = olfactory bulb, 2PR = second palatal ridge.

B) Cross section through the rat nose at the level indicated by the slanted line in panel A.

1 Kimbell *et al.* (2001a) predicted formaldehyde flux in the entire nasal passages of rats,  
2 monkeys, and humans, estimated flux in specific sites for correlation with formaldehyde-  
3 induced cell proliferation data, and compared the flux values predicted for the three  
4 species. Regions of the nasal passages in rats and monkeys that had similar cell  
5 proliferation rates also had similar predicted flux values with a rat to monkey ratio of  
6 0.98 for the highest site-specific flux values. Simulations using the human CFD model  
7 predicted that flux values in an anterior portion of the human nose were similar to fluxes  
8 predicted in a region of high tumor incidence in the rat nose. The authors concluded that  
9 proliferative and carcinogenic responses could be expected to occur in humans under  
10 conditions similar to those inducing these effects in rats and monkeys. Kimbell *et al.*  
11 (2001b) further refined the CFD models to obtain quantitative descriptions of nasal  
12 uptake patterns. Their simulations indicated a decreasing gradient of flux values from  
13 anterior to posterior regions of the nasal cavity in all three species with steeper gradients  
14 in rats and monkeys than in humans. Nasal flux patterns in humans shifted posteriorly,  
15 and the overall nasal uptake decreased as inspiratory flow rate increased. The authors  
16 noted that these results are consistent with an increased airflow pushing inhaled gas  
17 further into the respiratory tract.

18 Cohen-Hubal *et al.* (1997) conducted the first quantitative demonstration of the role of  
19 site-specific formaldehyde flux and crosslink formation. These authors used a CFD  
20 model to link dosimetry predictions with measured tissue deposition. Crosslink  
21 predictions compared well with experimentally measured data. Conolly *et al.* (2000)  
22 expanded on the work of Cohen-Hubal *et al.* and used an improved CFD model to predict  
23 regional flux of formaldehyde and crosslink formation in the respiratory and olfactory  
24 mucosa of the rat, monkey, and human. Simulated formaldehyde concentrations ranged  
25 from 0.1 to 20 ppm over a 3-hour exposure. Good fits to the rat and monkey crosslink  
26 data were obtained. Differences in the predictions between regions of the nasal mucosa  
27 were accounted for by site-specific tissue thickness and flux estimates. The predicted  
28 crosslink dose response for the human case was compared with the rat and monkey and  
29 was similar for all three species even though there were significant interspecies  
30 differences in nasal anatomy, breathing rates, and parameter estimates.

1 Conolly *et al.* (2003) described biologically motivated quantitative modeling of the  
2 exposure-tumor response continuum in the rat using a CFD model linked with a two-  
3 stage clonal growth model. Regenerative cell proliferation was used as a surrogate for  
4 cytolethality. The average division rate constants were based on labeling index data  
5 reported by Monticello *et al.* (1991, 1996). A time-weighted unit length labeling index  
6 was calculated for the entire 78 weeks of exposure. The calculated rate constants were  
7 plotted against formaldehyde concentrations and resulted in a J-shaped exposure-  
8 response curve. The probability of mutation per cell generation (a function of the tissue  
9 crosslink concentration and the rate of cell division) was used in the clonal growth model  
10 to predict tumor yield. A sensitivity analysis indicated that the directly mutagenic  
11 pathway had little influence and that the tumor outcome was due primarily to  
12 regenerative cellular proliferation.

13 Conolly *et al.* (2004) extended the approach used by Conolly *et al.* (2003) to humans.  
14 The primary objective was to maximize the use of relevant mechanistic data in predicting  
15 human cancer response to inhaled formaldehyde. The only structural difference between  
16 the rat and human tumor-response models was that the human model included the entire  
17 respiratory tract to provide the capability for predicting tumor risk associated with  
18 oronasal breathing at higher exertion levels. The human clonal growth model used three  
19 sets of baseline parameters for nonsmokers, smokers, and a mixed population of  
20 nonsmokers and smokers in order to estimate human respiratory tract tumor incidences  
21 not explicitly related to formaldehyde exposure. Cancer risk predictions were based on J-  
22 shaped and hockey stick-shaped dose-response curves and included 18 exposure  
23 scenarios involving continuous (80-year environmental exposure), and light or heavy  
24 working occupational scenarios. Predicted risks for smokers were about an order of  
25 magnitude higher than for nonsmokers. Their data indicated that excess risk for  
26 continuous environmental exposure to formaldehyde at concentrations below 1 ppm (J-  
27 shaped dose-response model) or 0.2 ppm (hockey-stick dose-response model) were *de*  
28 *minimis* ( $< 10^{-6}$ ). Breathing rate changes based on various activity levels did not result in  
29 large changes to the calculated risk.

1 Results from Conolly *et al.* (2003, 2004) were later challenged by Subramaniam *et al.*  
2 (2008, 2007) and Crump *et al.* (2008). These authors identified sources of uncertainty in  
3 the CFD models and modified selected features to examine the sensitivity of the  
4 predicted dose response to select assumptions. They found that the dose-response  
5 predictions below the range of exposures where tumors were observed were highly  
6 sensitive to the choice of control data. In contrast to the results reported by Conolly *et al.*  
7 (2003), their reanalysis indicated that up to 74% of the added tumor probability could be  
8 attributed to formaldehyde's mutagenic action. Furthermore, slight numerical  
9 perturbations in the assumptions regarding the effects of formaldehyde on the division  
10 rates and death rates of initiated cells resulted in risk estimates that were up to 10,000  
11 times those reported by Conolly *et al.* (2004).

#### 12 *5.7.5.2 Cytotoxicity and cellular proliferation in experimental animals*

13 At high concentrations formaldehyde is highly irritating and cytotoxic, causing loss of  
14 cilia and cell death in the nasal cavity (Conaway *et al.* 1996). IARC (2006) provided a  
15 comprehensive review of formaldehyde-induced cytotoxicity and cell-proliferation  
16 studies. Increased cell proliferation is believed to contribute to carcinogenesis by  
17 providing additional cell divisions, thus increasing the probability of spontaneous or  
18 chemically induced mutations (Monticello and Morgan 1997).

19 Studies in rats and mice show species differences in the cytotoxicity of inhaled  
20 formaldehyde to the respiratory epithelium (Chang *et al.* 1983, Monticello *et al.* 1991,  
21 Monticello *et al.* 1996). The sequence of effects, which are more severe in the rat, include  
22 rhinitis, epithelial dysplasia, squamous metaplasia and hyperplasia, and squamous-cell  
23 carcinoma. Mice were able to compensate for increased concentrations of formaldehyde  
24 by reducing minute ventilation, thus reducing deposition and subsequent tissue damage.  
25 Eighteen hours after a single 6-hour exposure to 15 ppm, cell proliferation increased 13-  
26 fold in rats and 8-fold in mice compared with controls. Cell proliferation was not evident  
27 until exposure concentrations exceeded 6 ppm following acute, subchronic, or chronic  
28 exposures; however, histopathological effects and a sustained increase in cell  
29 proliferation did not occur at concentrations less than 2 ppm, regardless of the exposure  
30 duration.

1 A sustained increase in cellular proliferation subsequent to epithelial-cell toxicity is  
 2 believed to be an important determinant of neoplastic progression associated with  
 3 formaldehyde exposure (Liteplo and Meek 2003). Monticello *et al.* (1996) examined the  
 4 proliferative response in various regions of the rat nose following exposures to  
 5 formaldehyde concentrations of 0, 0.7, 2, 6, 10, or 15 ppm for up to 24 months (6  
 6 hours/day, 5 days/week). Animals were sacrificed at 3, 6, 12, 18, and 24 months. The  
 7 incidence of regional formaldehyde-induced nasal tumors was correlated with the  
 8 population-weighted unit length labeling index (i.e., the product of the S-phase nuclei per  
 9 millimeter of basement membrane and the total number of cells per site) at 3 months.  
 10 Thus the weighted labeling index incorporates both the cell replication rate and the  
 11 number of cells at the specific site. A sustained increase in the labeling index was  
 12 observed only at exposure concentrations that yielded significant numbers of nasal  
 13 tumors (10 and 15 ppm) (Table 5-29). The authors concluded that target-cell population  
 14 size, cell proliferation, and local dosimetry play a significant role in the concentration-  
 15 response curve for formaldehyde-induced nasal cancer in rats.

**Table 5-29. Formaldehyde exposure, cell proliferation, and nasal tumor incidence**

Exposure (ppm)	Cell proliferation (population-weighted S-phase nuclei/mm basement membrane $\times 10^6$ ) <sup>a</sup>			Tumor incidence (%)		
	ALM	PLM	AMS	ALM	PLM	AMS
0	9.9	3.9	1.2	0/90	0/90	0/90
0.7	10.3	4.0	1.5	0/90	0/90	0/90
2	9.6	5.7	2.3	0/90	0/90	0/90
6	15.4	4.9	0.8	1/90 (1)	0/90	0/90
10	74.9	7.8	7.2	12/90 (13)	2/90 (2)	0/90
15	91.0	30.2	13.9	17/147 (12)	9/147 (6)	8/147 (5)

Adapted from Monticello *et al.* 1996.

ALM = anterior lateral meatus; PLM = posterior lateral meatus; AMS = anterior mid-septum.

<sup>a</sup>Calculated as the product of the unit length labeling index and the total number of nasal epithelial cells at each site.

[These data were presented in Figure 8 of Monticello *et al.* (1996); however, the paper incorrectly reported the value as  $10^7$ . The correct value is  $10^6$ .]

16 Woutersen *et al.* (1989) studied the role of cell proliferation in formaldehyde  
 17 carcinogenesis (see Section 4.1.2.2). These authors reported that compound-related  
 18 degenerative, inflammatory, and hyperplastic changes of the nasal respiratory and  
 19 olfactory mucosa were observed when rats with undamaged noses were exposed to 10-  
 20 ppm formaldehyde for 3 months but not when exposed to 0.1 or 1 ppm. These effects

1 were increased in similarly exposed rats that had severe injury to the nasal mucosa from  
2 electrocoagulation. Furthermore, nasal tumors were observed in rats with damaged noses  
3 exposed to 10 ppm for 28 months but not in rats with undamaged noses. The authors  
4 suggested that tissue damage followed by epithelial regeneration may contribute to  
5 formaldehyde-induced carcinogenesis.

6 McGregor *et al.* (2006) reviewed the carcinogenicity and toxicity data of formaldehyde  
7 and glutaraldehyde. Although inhalation of these compounds caused similar effects in the  
8 nasal epithelium of rats and mice, only formaldehyde induced a dose-related increase in  
9 nasal tumors. The postulated mode of action for the carcinogenicity of formaldehyde is  
10 that prolonged exposure above a critical concentration induces sustained cytotoxicity and  
11 cell proliferation. Genetic changes, occurring secondary to the cytotoxicity, metaplasia,  
12 and hyperplasia, result in neoplasia. This mode of action is supported by observations of  
13 a consistent, nonlinear dose-response relationship for three key events (sustained cell  
14 proliferation, DNA-protein crosslink formation, and tumors) and concordance of these  
15 effects across regions of the nasal passages. The nonlinearity of the response may be  
16 explained by saturation of glutathione-mediated detoxification at concentrations above 4  
17 ppm. However, key events postulated in the mode of action for formaldehyde  
18 (cytotoxicity, cell proliferation, and DNA-protein crosslink formation) have been  
19 demonstrated with glutaraldehyde exposure without causing nasal tumors in rats and  
20 mice. A possible explanation for this discrepancy is that the dialdehyde function of  
21 glutaraldehyde may inhibit the macromolecules from further reaction. If these  
22 macromolecules are proteins involved in maintenance of survival, then their inhibition  
23 may be more likely to lead to cell death instead of a change in the differentiation state. If  
24 glutaraldehyde reacts with DNA, then repair of these lesions may be more difficult. This  
25 is consistent with the conclusions of Hester *et al.* (2005) (see Section 5.6.5) based on a  
26 comparison of gene-expression profiles, DNA repair, and apoptosis following exposures  
27 to formaldehyde or glutaraldehyde, which found that glutaraldehyde had increased  
28 apoptosis, greater mitochondrial damage and decreased DNA repair compared to  
29 formaldehyde.

### 1 5.7.6 *Other tumors*

2 Other potential tissue target sites include lymphohematopoietic tumors in humans (acute  
3 myelogenous leukemia and other lymphohematopoietic tumors, see Section 3) and  
4 experimental animals (hemolymphoreticular tumors, see Section 4), and malignant  
5 mammary gland tumors, testicular interstitial-cell adenoma, and gastrointestinal  
6 leiomyosarcoma in experimental animals (see Section 4.2). No studies were identified  
7 evaluating potential mechanisms for mammary gland, gastrointestinal, or testicular  
8 tumors although toxic effects on the testes have been reported in experimental animals  
9 (see Section 5.4.3.5). In contrast, numerous mechanistic studies were identified  
10 discussing the association between lymphohematopoietic cancers and formaldehyde  
11 exposure. This section briefly reviews lymphohematopoietic cancer, and arguments  
12 supporting and against the biological plausibility of formaldehyde-induced leukemia.

13 In humans, the bone marrow is the source of all blood cells in the circulation by the time  
14 of birth. The blood cells arise from a common pluripotent progenitor cell (stem cell). In  
15 the bone marrow, this stem cell forms two multipotent progenitor cells, the common  
16 myeloid stem cell and the common lymphoid stem cell. These cells in turn form  
17 committed stem cell lines that form fully differentiated blood cells. The myeloid series  
18 forms eosinophils, monocytes, polymorphonuclear leukocytes, platelets, erythrocytes,  
19 and basophils, whereas the lymphoid series forms plasma cells (B cells), natural killer  
20 (NK) cells, and T cells. Hematopoietic progenitor cells have been identified outside of  
21 the bone marrow in the peripheral circulation (Fritschi and Siemiatycki 1996), lymph,  
22 and in lymphoid tissue and can circulate back to the bone marrow.

23 Malignant blood diseases (leukemia, lymphomas, and myeloma) are a heterogenous  
24 group of neoplasms that arise from stem cells at different hierarchical levels of  
25 hematopoietic and lymphoid cell development (Greaves 2004). The hierarchical cell  
26 population structure includes different stages of stem cells, which are associated with  
27 different types of malignancies. Mutations can occur at any stem cell level, and stem cells  
28 at any one level undergoing mutations and clonal expansion can produce a variety of  
29 different types of neoplasms. The type of neoplasm depends on the target cell undergoing  
30 transformation and the phenotype produced as a result of the different genetic

1 abnormalities (Greaves 2004). Examples of lymphoid neoplasms are chronic lymphocytic  
2 leukemia, multiple myeloma, Hodgkin's lymphoma, and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. The  
3 terms lymphocytic leukemia and lymphoma are used to describe the usual tissue  
4 distribution of the disease (bone marrow and peripheral blood vs. discrete mass in  
5 lymphoid tissue) at the time of clinical presentation, but both types of neoplasms can be  
6 present in bone marrow, circulating blood, and lymphoid tissues. Acute myelogenous  
7 leukemia (AML) is a heterogeneous group of neoplasms that primarily involve the bone  
8 marrow. Some lymphatic tumors, especially non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, appear to  
9 originate outside the bone marrow (Pyatt *et al.* 2008).

10 Chromosomal translocations (two-way or reciprocal) are present in the majority of white  
11 cell neoplasms, and gene deletion and mutations are also common. Chromosomal  
12 translocations in blood neoplasm may arise from disruption of the normal processors of  
13 DNA double-strand breakage repair or rearrangements (Greaves 2004).

14 Two groups of researchers have proposed potential mechanisms for formaldehyde-  
15 induced leukemia: (1) Zhang *et al.* (2009a) and (2) the Environmental Protection Agency  
16 (EPA) [Note the EPA did not publish their proposed mechanism in the peer-reviewed  
17 literature, but the major points are discussed in a criticism published by Pyatt *et al.* 2008.]  
18 The basic concepts of these proposed mechanisms are similar.

19 Zhang *et al.* (2009a,b) identified three potential mechanisms for formaldehyde-induced  
20 leukemia: (1) direct damage to stem cells in bone marrow, (2) damage to circulating  
21 hematopoietic stem/progenitor cells in the blood, or (3) damage to pluripotent stem cells  
22 present within the nasal turbinates and/or olfactory mucosa. Although the biological  
23 plausibility of the first model has been questioned (discussed below), these authors  
24 suggested that absorbed formaldehyde would dissolve in the blood and be converted to its  
25 hydrated form (methanediol) and could be transported to bone marrow in this form.  
26 However, if formaldehyde is not able to reach bone marrow in sufficient quantities to  
27 damage stem cells, the two alternate mechanisms involving damage to circulating  
28 stem/progenitor cells that travel to bone marrow and become initiated leukemic cells are  
29 plausible. Thus, the critical DNA or macromolecular binding occurs in the blood, and



1 when the affected cells proliferate, unrepaired lesions could lead to mutations and cellular  
2 toxicity. The initiated stem cell could be re-incorporated into the bone marrow, and  
3 eventually lead to leukemia. The authors cited the detection of DNA-protein crosslinks  
4 and cytogenetic damage in circulating lymphocytes of exposed workers as supporting  
5 evidence. The same type of damage would be expected to occur in circulating  
6 hematopoietic stem cells. The third mechanism is similar to the second but involves pre-  
7 mutagenic or mutagenic damage to primitive pluripotent stem cells that reside in the oral  
8 or nasal passages. Damaged stem cells could be released from the nasal passages, perhaps  
9 enhanced by formaldehyde-induced cytotoxicity, circulate through the blood, and  
10 eventually be incorporated into the bone marrow. Supporting evidence for this  
11 mechanism includes toxicity and DNA-protein crosslinks in the nasal passages of  
12 laboratory animals exposed to formaldehyde, reports of increased micronuclei in the  
13 nasal and oral mucosa of formaldehyde-exposed humans, and a study (Murrell *et al.*  
14 2005) that showed that olfactory epithelial cells obtained from rat nasal passages  
15 contained hematopoietic stem/progenitor cells. These cells were shown to re-populate the  
16 hematopoietic tissues of irradiated rats and to form hematopoietic stem/progenitor cells  
17 of multiple lineages *in vivo*.

18 Tang *et al.* reviewed eight studies conducted in China on hematological parameters  
19 among formaldehyde-exposed humans. The authors concluded that most of the studies  
20 showed that long-term exposure can decrease the number of white blood cells, and  
21 possibly lower platelet and hemoglobin (see Section 5.4.2.4). One case report was  
22 identified of a previously healthy woman diagnosed with pancytopenia (decreased levels  
23 of all formed elements in the blood) shortly after moving into a newly remodeled  
24 apartment.

25 According to Pyatt *et al.* (2008), the EPA-proposed mode of action relies on the  
26 following assumptions: (1) many lymphoid malignancies arise outside of the bone  
27 marrow, (2) lymphoid tissue present at the portal of entry represents a target cell in nasal-  
28 associated lymph tissue, (3) circulating stem cells or hematopoietic progenitor cells can  
29 be exposed to formaldehyde in the lungs or nasal passages, (4) formaldehyde has been

1 reported to cause leukemia or lymphomas in rats and mice exposed by inhalation<sup>3</sup> and  
2 oral routes, (5) formaldehyde is genotoxic, and (6) some epidemiological studies suggest  
3 an association between formaldehyde exposure and lymphohematopoietic malignancies.

4 Several authors have questioned the biological plausibility of an association of  
5 formaldehyde and systemic tumors (primarily leukemia) because of formaldehyde  
6 reactivity and lack of evidence for bone marrow toxicity (Cole and Axten 2004, Golden  
7 *et al.* 2006, Goldstein 2009, Heck and Casanova 2004, Pyatt *et al.* 2008). Evidence that  
8 suggests that formaldehyde would not be a leukemogen includes the following: (1)  
9 normal metabolic processes prevent formaldehyde from entering the systemic circulation  
10 as formaldehyde is rapidly metabolized by circulating erythrocytes, and blood  
11 concentrations of formaldehyde did not increase in humans exposed to 1.9 ppm for 40  
12 minutes, in rats exposed to 14.4 ppm for 2 hours, or in rhesus monkeys exposed to 6 ppm  
13 for 4 weeks, (reviewed by Golden *et al.* 2006); (2) formaldehyde does not cause overt  
14 bone marrow toxicity or pancytopenia at high doses, a common feature of known  
15 leukemogens; (3) there is no credible evidence that formaldehyde induces leukemia in  
16 experimental animals; and (4) epidemiological studies provide limited evidence that  
17 occupational exposure to formaldehyde is associated with leukemia. Pyatt *et al.* (2008)  
18 concluded that all known leukemogenic chemicals cause dose-related hematotoxicity,  
19 induce bone marrow hypoplasia and dysplastic morphological changes in the bone  
20 marrow, and produce hematopoietic neoplasias in rodents.

21 Both EPA (as reviewed by Pyatt *et al.* 2008) and Zhang *et al.* (2009a,b) stated that their  
22 proposed mechanisms are supported by human studies demonstrating increased  
23 micronuclei in nasal and buccal epithelial cells; by the presence of DNA crosslinks,  
24 micronuclei, chromosomal aberrations, and SCE in lymphocytes of formaldehyde-  
25 exposed workers or students; and by animal studies showing increased micronuclei and  
26 SCE in pulmonary lavage cells of formaldehyde-exposed rats. Pyatt *et al.* (2008) argued

---

<sup>3</sup> Pyatt *et al.* (2008) stated that the EPA proposal cited the unpublished Batelle data (which is the inhalation study reported by Kerns *et al.* [1983]) as showing a significant increase (and dose-response) in lymphomas in female mice and leukemia in female rats but that the author's review of the data does not support the EPA conclusion.

1 that the human studies lack consistency, genotoxic effects in animals are limited to local  
2 effects, and an *in vitro* study by Schmid and Speit (2007a) found that DNA crosslinks are  
3 repaired before lymphocytes begin to replicate. Further, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma is not  
4 associated with formaldehyde exposure in human studies, which would argue against  
5 nasal tissue as a target of formaldehyde mutagenic effects.

6 Goldstein (2009) noted that although the hypothesis of formaldehyde inducing leukemias  
7 through interaction with lymphoid cells in the nose could not be ruled out, it was not  
8 supported by the rarity of chloromas (myeloid tumor cells) in the nasal cavity and the fact  
9 that other nasal carcinogens such as nickel are not leukemogens. Chloromas, also called  
10 granulocytic sarcomas or myeloid sarcomas, are rare tumors that can occur almost  
11 anywhere in the body, including the head and neck (Prades *et al.* 2002). Occurrence of  
12 these tumors in the nasal passages has been reported in a few instances (Prades *et al.*  
13 2002, Sanford and Becker 1967, Scully *et al.* 1990).

## 14 **5.8 Summary**

### 15 *5.8.1 Adsorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion*

16 Formaldehyde is a metabolic intermediate that is essential for the biosynthesis of purines,  
17 thymidine, and some amino acids. The metabolism of formaldehyde is similar in all  
18 mammalian species studied. Differences in distribution following inhalation exposure can  
19 be related to anatomical differences. For example, rats are obligate nose breathers while  
20 monkeys and humans are oronasal breathers. Thus, in humans, some inhaled  
21 formaldehyde will bypass the nasal passages and deposit directly into the lower  
22 respiratory tract. The endogenous concentrations in the blood of humans, rats and  
23 monkeys are about 2 to 3 µg/g and do not increase after ingestion or inhalation of  
24 formaldehyde from exogenous sources. Although formaldehyde is rapidly and almost  
25 completely absorbed from the respiratory or gastrointestinal tracts, it is poorly absorbed  
26 from intact skin. When absorbed after inhalation or ingestion, very little formaldehyde  
27 reaches the systemic circulation because it is rapidly metabolized at the site of absorption  
28 to formate, which is excreted in the urine or oxidized to carbon dioxide and exhaled.  
29 Although the metabolic pathways are the same in all tissues, the data indicate that route  
30 of absorption does affect the route of elimination. When inhaled, exhalation is the

1 primary route of elimination; however, when ingested, urinary excretion as formate is  
2 more important. Unmetabolized formaldehyde reacts non-enzymatically with sulfhydryl  
3 groups or urea, binds to tetrahydrofolate and enters the single-carbon intermediary  
4 metabolic pool, or reacts with macromolecules to form crosslinks (primarily between  
5 protein and single-stranded DNA).

### 6 5.8.2 Toxic effects

7 Formaldehyde is a highly reactive chemical that causes tissue irritation and damage on  
8 contact. Because of its reactivity and rapid metabolism, toxicity is generally limited to  
9 local effects. *In vitro* studies have demonstrated that formaldehyde is cytotoxic and  
10 affects cell viability, cell differentiation and growth, cell proliferation, gene expression,  
11 membrane integrity, mucociliary action, apoptosis, and thiol and ion homeostasis.

12 Furthermore, cells depleted of glutathione are more susceptible to formaldehyde toxicity.

13 Formaldehyde concentrations that have been associated with various toxic effects in  
14 humans show wide interindividual variation and are route dependent. Symptoms are rare  
15 at concentrations below 0.5 ppm; however, upper airway and eye irritation, changes in  
16 odor threshold, and neurophysiological effects (e.g., insomnia, memory loss, mood  
17 alterations, nausea, fatigue) have been reported at concentrations  $\leq 0.1$  ppm. The most  
18 commonly reported effects include eye, nose, throat and skin irritation. Other effects  
19 include allergic contact dermatitis, histopathological abnormalities (e.g., hyperplasia,  
20 squamous metaplasia, and mild dysplasia) of the nasal mucosa, occupational asthma,  
21 reduced lung function, and altered immune response. Some studies suggest that long-term  
22 exposure to formaldehyde can decrease the number of white blood cells, and possibly  
23 lower platelet and hemoglobin, and other studies have shown that formaldehyde exposure  
24 affects changes in the percentage of lymphocyte subsets. Higher rates of spontaneous  
25 abortion and low birth weights have been reported among women occupationally exposed  
26 to formaldehyde. Oral exposure is rare, but there have been several suicides and  
27 attempted suicides where individuals drank formaldehyde. These data indicate that the  
28 lethal dose is 60 to 90 mL. Formaldehyde ingestion results in severe corrosive damage to  
29 the gastrointestinal tract followed by CNS depression, myocardial depression, circulatory  
30 collapse, metabolic acidosis, and multiple organ failure.

1 The toxic effects of formaldehyde in experimental animals include irritation, cytotoxicity,  
2 and cell proliferation in the upper respiratory tract, ocular irritation, pulmonary  
3 hyperactivity, bronchoconstriction, gastrointestinal irritation, and skin sensitization.  
4 Histopathological lesions of the upper respiratory tract and cell proliferation have not  
5 been reported at concentrations less than 2 ppm. Other reported effects include oxidative  
6 stress, neurotoxicity, immunotoxicity, testicular toxicity, and decreased liver, thyroid  
7 gland, and testis weights.

### 8 5.8.3 *Carcinogenicity of metabolites and analogues*

9 Formic acid (formate + H<sup>+</sup>), the major metabolite of formaldehyde, has not been tested  
10 for carcinogenic effects. Acetaldehyde, an analogue of formaldehyde, is listed as  
11 *reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen* by the NTP. Acetaldehyde induced  
12 respiratory tract tumors in rats (adenocarcinoma and squamous-cell carcinoma of the  
13 nasal mucosa) and laryngeal carcinoma in hamsters. In addition, epidemiological data  
14 provide some evidence that acetaldehyde may be associated with oral, esophageal,  
15 pharyngeal, laryngeal, and bronchial tumors in humans. Glutaraldehyde and  
16 benzaldehyde have also been tested for carcinogenicity in 2-year bioassays by the NTP.  
17 Glutaraldehyde was not considered to be carcinogenic in rats and mice, and benzaldehyde  
18 was not considered to be carcinogenic in rats. The NTP concluded that there was some  
19 evidence of carcinogenicity for benzaldehyde in mice based on an increased incidence of  
20 squamous-cell papillomas and hyperplasias in the forestomach of male and female mice.

### 21 5.8.4 *Genetic and related effects*

22 Formaldehyde is a direct-acting genotoxic compound that affects multiple gene  
23 expression pathways, including those involved in DNA synthesis and repair and  
24 regulation of cell proliferation. Most studies in bacteria were positive for forward or  
25 reverse mutations without metabolic activation and for microsatellite induction. Studies  
26 in non-mammalian eukaryotes and plants also were positive for forward and reverse  
27 mutations, dominant lethal and sex-linked recessive lethal mutations, and DNA single-  
28 strand breaks. *In vitro* studies with mammalian and human cells were positive for DNA  
29 adducts, DNA-protein crosslinks, unscheduled DNA synthesis, single-strand breaks,  
30 mutations, and cytogenetic effects (chromosomal aberrations, sister chromatid exchange,

1 and micronuclei induction). In *in vivo* studies, formaldehyde caused DNA-protein cross  
2 links (in the nasal mucosa and fetal liver but not bone marrow), DNA strand breaks  
3 (lymphocytes and liver), dominant lethal mutations, chromosomal aberrations  
4 (pulmonary lavage cells and bone marrow in one of two studies), and micronuclei  
5 induction in the gastrointestinal tract; however it did not induce sister chromatid  
6 exchange or chromosomal aberrations in lymphocytes. *P53* mutations were detected in  
7 nasal squamous-cell carcinomas from rats. Inhalation exposure of formaldehyde also  
8 induced DNA-protein cross links in the nasal turbinates, nasopharynx, trachea, and  
9 bronchi of rhesus monkeys. In mice, formaldehyde exposure did not cause dominant  
10 lethal mutations, micronuclei induction, or chromosomal aberrations when exposed by  
11 intraperitoneal injection, but did induced heritable mutations when exposed by inhalation.

12 In studies of lymphocytes humans exposed to formaldehyde, increased frequencies of  
13 chromosomal aberrations were observed in seven of twelve reviewed studies, sister  
14 chromatid aberrations in six of thirteen studies, and micronuclei induction in fifteen of  
15 sixteen studies reviewed. Increased frequencies of micronuclei were also observed in the  
16 buccal or oral epithelium, nasal epithelium in all but one of the available studies. DNA-  
17 protein cross links and DNA strand breaks have also been observed in lymphocytes from  
18 medical personnel exposed to formaldehyde.

#### 19 5.8.5 *Mechanistic considerations*

20 Although the biological mechanisms associated with formaldehyde-induced cancer are  
21 not completely understood, it is important to recognize that chemicals can act through  
22 multiple toxicity pathways and mechanisms to induce cancer or other health effects.  
23 Potential carcinogenic modes of actions for formaldehyde include DNA reactivity  
24 (covalent binding), gene mutation, chromosomal breakage, aneuploidy, and epigenetic  
25 effects.

26 Studies evaluating nasal tumors in rats have shown that, regional dosimetry, genotoxicity,  
27 and cytotoxicity are believed to be important factors. Computational fluid dynamics  
28 models have been developed to predict and compare local flux values in the nasal  
29 passages of rats, monkeys, and humans. Regions of the nasal passages with the highest  
30 flux values are the regions most likely affected by formaldehyde exposure. Similar flux

1 values were predicted for rats and monkeys for regions of the nasal passages with  
2 elevated cell proliferation rates, thus providing support for the hypothesis that  
3 formaldehyde flux is a key factor for determining toxic response. Furthermore, DNA-  
4 protein crosslinks and cell-proliferation rates are correlated with the site specificity of  
5 tumors. Cell proliferation is stimulated by the cytotoxic effects of formaldehyde.  
6 Increased cell proliferation may contribute to carcinogenesis by increasing the probability  
7 of spontaneous or chemically induced mutations. The dose-response curves for DNA-  
8 protein crosslinks, cell proliferation, and tumor formation show similar patterns with  
9 sharp increases in slope at concentrations greater than 6 ppm. The observed sequence of  
10 nasal lesions is as follows: rhinitis, epithelial dysplasia, squamous metaplasia and  
11 hyperplasia, and squamous-cell carcinoma.

12 Biological mechanisms have been proposed for the possible association between  
13 lymphohematopoietic cancers and formaldehyde exposure. Proposed mechanisms for  
14 formaldehyde-induced leukemia are: (1) direct damage to stem cells in the bone marrow,  
15 (2) damage to circulating stem cells, (3) damage to pluripotent stem cells present in the  
16 nasal turbinate or olfactory mucosa. Evidence in support of the potential for DNA  
17 damage to circulating hematopoietic stem cells is that DNA-protein crosslinks have been  
18 identified in the nasal passages of laboratory animals exposed to formaldehyde and  
19 increased micronuclei have been identified in the nasal and oral mucosa of formaldehyde-  
20 exposed humans. In addition, olfactory epithelial cells obtained from rat nasal passages  
21 contain hematopoietic stem cells, which have been shown to re-populate the  
22 hematopoietic tissue of irradiated rats. However, some authors have questioned the  
23 biological plausibility of an association between formaldehyde exposure and leukemia,  
24 because formaldehyde is rapidly metabolized and would not enter the systemic  
25 circulation. They state that formaldehyde does not cause bone marrow toxicity or  
26 pancytopenia, which are common features of known leukemogen, and that the genotoxic  
27 and carcinogenic effects in animals and humans are limited to local effects. .

## 6 References

1. Abdel Hameed AA, Khoder MI, Farag SA. 2000. Organic dust and gaseous contaminants at wood working shops. *J Environ Monit* 2(1): 73-6 (as cited in IARC 2006).
2. Acheson ED, Barnes HR, Gardner MJ, Osmond C, Pannett B, Taylor CP. 1984. Formaldehyde in the British chemical industry. An occupational cohort study. *Lancet* 1(8377): 611-616. (Supported by the Chemical Industries Association Formaldehyde Health Impact Study Team. Authors affiliated with Department of Health and Social Security, UK; Southampton General Hospital, UK.)
3. Ahman M, Alexandersson R, Ekholm U, Bergstrom B, Dahlqvist M, Ulfvarson U. 1991. Impeded lung function in moulders and coremakers handling furan resin sand. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 63(3): 175-80 (as cited in IARC 2006).
4. Ahmed S, Tsukahara S, Tin Tin Win S, Yamamoto S, Kunugita N, Arashidani K, Fujimaki H. 2007. Effects of low-level formaldehyde exposure on synaptic plasticity-related gene expression in the hippocampus of immunized mice. *J Neuroimmunol* 186(1-2): 104-11. (Supported by the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, Japan. Authors affiliated with National Institute for Environmental Studies, Japan; University of Occupational and Environmental Health, Japan.)
5. Akbar-Khanzadeh F, Vaquerano MU, Akbar-Khanzadeh M, Bisesi MS. 1994. Formaldehyde exposure, acute pulmonary response, and exposure control options in a gross anatomy laboratory. *Am J Ind Med* 26(1): 61-75 (as cited in IARC 2006).
6. Akbar-Khanzadeh F, Mlynek JS. 1997. Changes in respiratory function after one and three hours of exposure to formaldehyde in non-smoking subjects. *Occup Environ Med* 54(5): 296-300 (as cited in IARC 2006).
7. Akron. 2009. *Formaldehyde, Anhydrous*. Department of Chemistry, University of Akron. <http://ull.chemistry.uakron.edu/erd/Chemicals/8000/6514.html>.
8. Albert RE, Sellakumar AR, Laskin S, Kuschner M, Nelson N, Snyder CA. 1982. Gaseous formaldehyde and hydrogen chloride induction of nasal cancer in the rat. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 68(4): 597-603. (Supported by the National Cancer Institute and NIEHS. Authors affiliated with New York University Medical Center, NY.)
9. Alexandersson R, Hedenstierna G. 1988. Respiratory hazards associated with exposure to formaldehyde and solvents in acid-curing paints. *Arch Environ Health* 43(3): 222-7 (as cited in IARC 2006).



10. Altschuller AP, McPherson SP. 1963. Spectrophotometric analysis of aldehydes in the Los Angeles atmosphere. *J Air Pollut Control Assoc* 13(3): 109-111 (as cited in WHO 1989).
11. Andersen ME, Clewell HJ, 3rd, Bermudez E, Willson GA, Thomas RS. 2008. Genomic signatures and dose-dependent transitions in nasal epithelial responses to inhaled formaldehyde in the rat. *Toxicol Sci* 105(2): 368-83. (Supported by the Formaldehyde Council, Inc. Authors affiliated with The Hamner Institutes for Health Sciences, NC.)
12. Andersen SK, Jensen OM, Oliva D. 1982. [Exposure to formaldehyde and lung cancer in Danish physicians]. *Ugeskr Laeger* 144(21): 1571-1573. (Support and affiliations not identified due to foreign language.)
13. Anderson LG, Lanning JA, Barrell R, Miyagishima J, Jones RH, Wolfe P. 1996. Sources and sinks of formaldehyde and acetaldehyde: An analysis of Denver's ambient concentration data. *Atmos Environ* 30: 2113-2123 (as cited in IARC 2006).
14. Andersson M, Agurell E, Vaghef H, Bolcsfoldi G, Hellman B. 2003. Extended-term cultures of human T-lymphocytes and the comet assay: a useful combination when testing for genotoxicity in vitro? *Mutat Res* 540(1): 43-55. (Supported by CFN, Astra AB, and AstraZeneca R&D, Sweden. Authors affiliated with Uppsala University, Sweden; AstraZeneca R&D, Sweden; University Hospital, Sweden.)
15. Andjelkovich DA, Mathew RM, Richardson RB, Levine RJ. 1990. Mortality of iron foundry workers: I. Overall findings. *J Occup Med* 32(6): 529-540. (Supported by the Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
16. Andjelkovich DA, Shy CM, Brown MH, Janszen DB, Levine RJ, Richardson RB. 1994. Mortality of iron foundry workers. III. Lung cancer case-control study. *J Occup Med* 36(12): 1301-1309. (Supported by the Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; University of North Carolina, NC.)
17. Andjelkovich DA, Janszen DB, Brown MH, Richardson RB, Miller FJ. 1995. Mortality of iron foundry workers: IV. Analysis of a subcohort exposed to formaldehyde. *J Occup Environ Med* 37(7): 826-837. (Supported by the Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
18. Anwar MI, Khan MZ, Muhammad G, Bachaya A, Babar AM. 2001. Effects of dietary formalin on the health and testicular pathology of male Japanese quails (*Coturnix coturnix Japonica*). *Vet Hum Toxicol* 43(6): 330-333. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Agriculture, Pakistan.)

19. Appelman LM, Woutersen RA, Zwart A, Falke HE, Feron VJ. 1988. One-year inhalation toxicity study of formaldehyde in male rats with a damaged or undamaged nasal mucosa. *J Appl Toxicol* 8(2): 85-90. (Supported by the 'Koningin Wilhelmina Fonds' (Netherlands Cancer Foundation), Amsterdam, The Netherlands. Authors affiliated with TNO-CIVO Toxicology and Nutrition Institute, Netherlands; Ministry of Social Affairs and Employment, Netherlands.)
20. Armstrong RW, Imrey PB, Lye MS, Armstrong MJ, Yu MC, Sani S. 2000. Nasopharyngeal carcinoma in Malaysian Chinese: occupational exposures to particles, formaldehyde and heat. *Int J Epidemiol* 29(6): 991-998. (Supported by NCI. Authors affiliated with University of Illinois, IL; Institute for Medical Research, Malaysia; University of Southern California School of Medicine, CA; Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia, Malaysia.)
21. Arts JH, Rennen MA, de Heer C. 2006. Inhaled formaldehyde: evaluation of sensory irritation in relation to carcinogenicity. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 44(2): 144-60. (Supported by the Dutch Chemical Industry Association. Authors affiliated with TNO Quality of Life, Netherlands.)
22. Aslan H, Songur A, Tunc AT, Ozen OA, Bas O, Yagmurca M, Turgut M, Sarsilmaz M, Kaplan S. 2006. Effects of formaldehyde exposure on granule cell number and volume of dentate gyrus: a histopathological and stereological study. *Brain Res* 1122(1): 191-200. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Gaziosmanpasa University School of Medicine, Turkey; Afyon Kocatepe University School of Medicine, Turkey; Adnan Menderes University School of Medicine, Turkey; Firat University School of Medicine, Turkey; Ondokuz Mayıs University School of Medicine, Turkey.)
23. ATSDR. 1999. *Toxicological Profile for Formaldehyde*. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp111.pdf>.
24. ATSDR. 2007a. *Formaldehyde Sampling at FEMA Temporary Housing Units, Baton Rouge, LA*. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 14 pp.
25. ATSDR. 2007b. *HazDat Database*. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/hazdat.html>. Accessed on 8/08/07.
26. Ballarin C, Sarto F, Giacomelli L, Bartolucci GB, Clonfero E. 1992. Micronucleated cells in nasal mucosa of formaldehyde-exposed workers. *Mutat Res* 280(1): 1-7. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Padua, Italy; Occupational Health Inspectorate, Italy; Cytodiagnostic Service, ULSS, Italy.)

27. Ballenger JJ. 1984. Some effects of formaldehyde on the upper respiratory tract. *Laryngoscope* 94(11 Pt 1): 1411-1413. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Evanston Hospital, IL.)
28. Barnes L, Eveson JW, Reichart P, Sidransky D. 2005. *World Health Organization classification of tumours. Pathology and genetics of head and neck tumours*, Lyon, France: IARC Press.
29. Barry JL, Tomé D. 1991. Formaldehyde content of milk in goats fed formaldehyde-treated soybean oil-meal. *Food Addit Contam* 8(5): 633-640. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Institut National de la Recherche Agronomique, France. )
30. Bartnik FG, Gloxhuber C, Zimmermann V. 1985. Percutaneous absorption of formaldehyde in rats. *Toxicol Lett* 25(2): 167-172. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Toxicological Laboratories, Germany.)
31. Bartone NF, Grieco RV, Herr BS, Jr. 1968. Corrosive gastritis due to ingestion of formaldehyde: without esophageal impairment. *Jama* 203(1): 50-1. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Methodist Hospital, NY.)
32. BASF. 2006. *Trioxane*. Cinetic Internet Systemhaus GmbH. [http://www2.basf.de/basf2/html/e/produkte/gebiete/trioxan/html/03\\_application.htm](http://www2.basf.de/basf2/html/e/produkte/gebiete/trioxan/html/03_application.htm). Last accessed: 7/28/06.
33. Basler A, v d Hude W, Scheutwinkel-Reich M. 1985. Formaldehyde-induced sister chromatid exchanges in vitro and the influence of the exogenous metabolizing systems S9 mix and primary rat hepatocytes. *Arch Toxicol* 58(1): 10-13. (Supported by the Umweltbundesamt. Authors affiliated with Max von Pettenkofer Institut, Germany.)
34. Bauchinger M, Schmid E. 1985. Cytogenetic effects in lymphocytes of formaldehyde workers of a paper factory. *Mutat Res* 158(3): 195-9. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Abteilung fur Strahlenbiologie, Germany.)
35. Beall JR, Ulsamer AG. 1984. Formaldehyde and hepatotoxicity: a review. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 14(1): 1-21. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with U.S. Department of Energy; U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission, MD. )
36. Beane Freeman LE, Blair A, Lubin JH, Stewart PA, Hayes RB, Hoover RN, Hauptmann M. 2009. Mortality from lymphohematopoietic malignancies among workers in formaldehyde industries: the National Cancer Institute Cohort. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 101(10): 751-61. (Supported by NIH. Authors affiliated with NIH, MD; Stewart Exposure Assessments, LLC, VA; Netherlands Cancer Institute, Netherlands.)

37. Beland FA, Fullerton NF, Heflich RH. 1984. Rapid isolation, hydrolysis and chromatography of formaldehyde-modified DNA. *J Chromatogr* 308: 121-131. (Supported by the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission and the Veteran's Administration Hospital, AR. Authors affiliated with the National Center for Toxicological Research, AR.)
38. Bender J. 2002. The use of noncancer endpoints as a basis for establishing a reference concentration for formaldehyde. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 35(1): 23-31 (as cited in IARC 2006).
39. Berk JV, Hollowell CD, Pepper JH, Young RA. 1980. Impact of reduced ventilation on indoor air quality in residential buildings. In *73rd Annual Meeting of the Air Pollution Control Association, Montreal, Quebec, 22-27 June, 1980* (as cited in WHO 1989).
40. Berke JH. 1987. Cytologic examination of the nasal mucosa in formaldehyde-exposed workers. *J Occup Med* 29(8): 681-684. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with W.R. Grace & Company, MA.)
41. Bermudez E, Chen Z, Gross EA, Walker C, Recio L, Pluta L, Morgan K. 1994. Characterization of cell lines derived from formaldehyde-induced nasal tumors in rats. *Mol Carcinogenesis* 9: 193-199. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; Cancer Research Institute, China; University of Texas, TX.)
42. Berrino F, Richiardi L, Boffetta P, Estève J, Belletti I, Raymond L, Troschel L, Pisani P, Zubiri L, Ascunce N, Gubéran E, Tuyns A, Terracini B, Merletti F. 2003. Occupation and larynx and hypopharynx cancer: a job-exposure matrix approach in an international case-control study in France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland. *Cancer Causes Control* 14(3): 213-223. (Supported by the National Institute for Research on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, the City of Turin: Progetto Finalizzato 'Oncologia', the Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro, CPO-Piemonte, MURST, Special Project 'Oncology,' Compagnia di Sa Paolo/FIRMS, the Province of Varese: CNR 'Progetto Finalizzato Oncologia,' the Ministry of Health, Geneva: Fonds national de la recherche scientifique and the Ligue Suisse contre le Cancer. Authors affiliated with National Cancer Institute, Italy; University of Turin, Italy; Karolinska Institutet, Sweden; IARC; Lyon University, France; Geneva Cancer Registry, Switzerland; Zaragoza Cancer Registry, Spain; Institute of Public Health, Spain; Medical Inspectorate of Factories, Switzerland; Milan Job Exposure Matrix Working Group, Italy.)
43. Bertazzi PA, Pesatori AC, Radice L, Zocchetti C, Vai T. 1986. Exposure to formaldehyde and cancer mortality in a cohort of workers producing resins. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 12(5): 461-8. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Milan, Italy; Università degli Studi, Italy.)

44. Bertazzi PA, Pesatori A, Guercilena S, Consonni D, Zocchetti C. 1989. [Carcinogenic risk for resin producers exposed to formaldehyde: extension of follow-up]. *Med Lav* 80(2): 111-122. (Support not identified due to foreign language. Authors affiliated with Università degli Studi di Milano, Italy; Clinica del Lavoro, Italy.)
45. Bizzari SN. 2007. *CEH Marketing Research Report: Formaldehyde*. 658.5000 A. SRI International. 106 pp. (Support and affiliations not reported.)
46. Blade LM. 1983. Occupational Exposure to Formaldehyde: Recent NIOSH Involvement. In *Formaldehyde*. Clary JL, Gibson JE, Waritz RS, eds. New York: Marcel Dekker. p. 1-30 (as cited in WHO 1989).
47. Blair A, Stewart P, O'Berg M, Gaffey W, Walrath J, Ward J, Bales R, Kaplan S, Cubit D. 1986. Mortality among industrial workers exposed to formaldehyde. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 76(6): 1071-1084. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NIH; E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Company, Inc., DE; Health Research Committee of the Formaldehyde Institute; Monsanto Co., MO; WESTAT, Inc., MD; Dynamac Corp., MD.)
48. Blair A, Stewart PA. 1989. Comments on the reanalysis of the National Cancer Institute study of workers exposed to formaldehyde. *J Occup Med* 31(11): 881-884. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI.)
49. Blair A, Stewart PA, Hoover RN. 1990b. Mortality from lung cancer among workers employed in formaldehyde industries. *Am J Ind Med* 17(6): 683-99. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI.)
50. Blair A, Zheng T, Linos A, Stewart PA, Zhang YW, Cantor KP. 2001. Occupation and leukemia: a population-based case-control study in Iowa and Minnesota. *Am J Ind Med* 40(1): 3-14. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI; Yale University School of Public Health, CT; University of Athens, Greece.)
51. Blair A, Purdue MP, Weisenburger DD, Baris D. 2007. Chemical exposures and risk of chronic lymphocytic leukaemia. *Br J Haematol* 139(5): 753-761. (Supported by NIH. Authors affiliated with NCI; University of Nebraska Medical Center, NE.)
52. Blasiak J, Trzeciak A, Malecka-Panas E, Drzewoski J, Wojewódzka M. 2000. *In vitro* genotoxicity of ethanol and acetaldehyde in human lymphocytes and the gastrointestinal tract mucosa cells. *Toxicol In Vitro* 14(4): 287-295. (Supported by the Committee of Scientific Research. Authors affiliated with University of Lodz, Poland; Medical University of Lodz, Poland; Institute of Nuclear Chemistry and Technology, Poland.)
53. Boffetta P, Stellman SD, Garfinkel L. 1989. A case-control study of multiple myeloma nested in the American Cancer Society prospective study. *Int J Cancer*

- 43(4): 554-9. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with American Cancer Society, NY; University of Torino, Italy.)
54. Boillot C, Bazin C, Tissot-Guerraz F, Droguet J, Perraud M, Cetre JC, Trepo D, Perrodin Y. 2008. Daily physicochemical, microbiological and ecotoxicological fluctuations of a hospital effluent according to technical and care activities. *Sci Total Environ* 403(1-3): 113-29. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Universite de Lyon, France; Hospices Civils de Lyon, France.)
55. Bolstad-Johnson DM, Burgess JL, Crutchfield CD, Storment S, Gerkin R, Wilson JR. 2000. Characterization of firefighter exposures during fire overhaul. *Aihaj* 61(5): 636-41 (as cited in IARC 2006).
56. Bolt HM. 1987. Experimental toxicology of formaldehyde. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 113(4): 305-309. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Universitat Dortmund, Germany.)
57. Bond GG, Flores GH, Shellenberger RJ, Cartmill JB, Fishbeck WA, Cook RR. 1986. Nested case-control study of lung cancer among chemical workers. *Am J Epidemiol* 124(1): 53-66. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Dow Chemical, MI; Dow Chemical, TX; University of Michigan, MI. )
58. Bono R, Vincenti M, Schiliro T, Scursatone E, Pignata C, Gilli G. 2006. N-Methylvaline in a group of subjects occupationally exposed to formaldehyde. *Toxicol Lett* 161(1): 10-7. (Supported by the Ministero dell'Universita, della Ricerca Scientifica e Tecnologica. Authors affiliated with University of Torino, Italy.)
59. Bosetti C, McLaughlin JK, Tarone RE, Pira E, La Vecchia C. 2008. Formaldehyde and cancer risk: a quantitative review of cohort studies through 2006. *Ann Oncol* 19(1): 29-43. (Supported by the Italian Association for Cancer Research and the Italian League Against Cancer. Authors affiliated with Istituto di Ricerche Farmacologiche Mario Negri, Italy; International Epidemiology Institute, MD; Vanderbilt University Medical Center, TN; Universita di Torino, Turin; Universita degli Studi di Milano, Italy.)
60. Bostrom CE, Almen J, Steen B, Westerholm R. 1994. Human exposure to urban air pollution. *Environ Health Perspect* 102 Suppl 4: 39-47. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Swedish Environmental Protection Agency; Swedish Motor Vehicle Inspection Company; Swedish Environment Research Institute; Stockholm University, Sweden.)
61. Boysen M, Zadig E, Digernes V, Abeler V, Reith A. 1990. Nasal mucosa in workers exposed to formaldehyde: a pilot study. *Br J Ind Med* 47(2): 116-21. (Supported by the Norwegian Cancer Society. Authors affiliated with University of Oslo, Norway; Dyno Industries Ltd., Lillestöm; Norwegian Radium Hospital, Norway.)

62. Brandt-Rauf PW, Fallon LF, Jr., Tarantini T, Idema C, Andrews L. 1988. Health hazards of fire fighters: exposure assessment. *Br J Ind Med* 45(9): 606-12 (as cited in IARC 2006).
63. Bray F, Haugen M, Moger TA, Tretli S, Aalen OO, Grotmol T. 2008. Age-incidence curves of nasopharyngeal carcinoma worldwide: bimodality in low-risk populations and aetiologic implications. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 17(9): 2356-2365. (Supported by Statistics for Innovation. Authors affiliated with Cancer Registry of Norway, Norway; University of Oslo, Norway.)
64. Breyse PA. 1984. Formaldehyde levels and accompanying symptoms associated with individuals residing in over 1000 conventional and mobile homes in the state of Washington. *Indoor Air* 3: 403-408 (as cited in WHO 1989).
65. Brickus LSR, Cardoso JN, Aquino Neto FR. 1998. Distributions of indoor and outdoor air pollutants in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil; Implications to indoor air quality in bayside offices. *Environ Sci Technol* 32: 3485-3490 (as cited in IARC 2006).
66. Brinton LA, Blot WJ, Becker JA, Winn DM, Browder JP, Farmer JC, Jr., Fraumeni JF, Jr. 1984. A case-control study of cancers of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses. *Am J Epidemiol* 119(6): 896-906. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI; University of North Carolina Medical Center, NC; Duke University Medical Center, NC.)
67. Broder I, Corey P, Cole P, Lipa M, Mintz S, Nethercott JR. 1988. Comparison of health of occupants and characteristics of houses among control homes and homes insulated with urea formaldehyde foam. II. Initial health and house variables and exposure-response relationships. *Environ Res* 45(2): 156-78. (Supported by Health and Welfare Canada. Authors affiliated with University of Toronto, Canada. )
68. Broder I, Corey P, Brasher P, Lipa M, Cole P. 1991. Formaldehyde exposure and health status in households. *Environ Health Perspect* 95: 101-4. (Supported by Health and Welfare Canada. Authors affiliated with University of Toronto, Canada.)
69. Brownson RC, Alavanja MC, Chang JC. 1993. Occupational risk factors for lung cancer among nonsmoking women: a case-control study in Missouri (United States). *Cancer Causes Control* 4(5): 449-454. (Supported by NCI. Authors affiliated with Missouri Department of Health; NCI.)
70. Buckley KE, Fisher LJ, MacKay VG. 1988. Levels of formaldehyde in milk, blood, and tissues of dairy cows and calves consuming formalin-treated whey. *J Agric Food Chem* 36: 1146-1150. (Supported by Agriculture Canada under the auspices of the Feed from Waste Program. Authors affiliated with Agriculture Canada.)

71. Burgaz S, Cakmak G, Erdem O, Yilmaz M, Karakaya AE. 2001. Micronuclei frequencies in exfoliated nasal mucosa cells from pathology and anatomy laboratory workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Neoplasma* 48(2): 144-147. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Gazi University, Turkey.)
72. Burgaz S, Erdem O, Cakmak G, Erdem N, Karakaya A, Karakaya AE. 2002. Cytogenetic analysis of buccal cells from shoe-workers and pathology and anatomy laboratory workers exposed to n-hexane, toluene, methyl ethyl ketone and formaldehyde. *Biomarkers* 7(2): 151-61. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Gazi University, Turkey; National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health, Turkey; Ankara University, Turkey.)
73. Burge PS, Harries MG, Lam WK, O'Brien IM, Patchett PA. 1985. Occupational asthma due to formaldehyde. *Thorax* 40(4): 255-60. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with East Birmingham Hospital, UK; Cardiothoracic Institute, UK.)
74. Burkhardt KK, Kulig KW, McMartin KE. 1990. Formate levels following a formalin ingestion. *Vet Hum Toxicol* 32(2): 135-7. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Colorado, CO; Louisiana State University Medical Center, LA.)
75. Callas PW, Pastides H, Hosmer DW, Jr. 1996. Lung cancer mortality among workers in formaldehyde industries. *J Occup Environ Med* 38(8): 747-8; discussion 749-51. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Massachusetts, MA.)
76. Cantor KP, Stewart PA, Brinton LA, Dosemeci M. 1995. Occupational exposures and female breast cancer mortality in the United States. *J Occup Environ Med* 37(3): 336-348. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI.)
77. Carlson RM, Smith MC, Nedorost ST. 2004. Diagnosis and treatment of dermatitis due to formaldehyde resins in clothing. *Dermatitis* 15(4): 169-75. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University Hospitals of Cleveland/Case Western Reserve University, OH.)
78. Carraro E, Gasparini S, Gilli G. 1999. Identification of a chemical marker of environmental exposure to formaldehyde. *Environ Res* 80(2 Pt 1): 132-7. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Turin, Italy.)
79. Casanova-Schmitz M, Starr TB, Heck HD. 1984a. Differentiation between metabolic incorporation and covalent binding in the labeling of macromolecules in the rat nasal mucosa and bone marrow by inhaled [<sup>14</sup>C]- and [<sup>3</sup>H]formaldehyde. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 76(1): 26-44. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)



80. Casanova-Schmitz M, David RM, Heck HD. 1984b. Oxidation of formaldehyde and acetaldehyde by NAD<sup>+</sup>-dependent dehydrogenases in rat nasal mucosal homogenates. *Biochem Pharmacol* 33(7): 1137-1142. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC. )
81. Casanova M, Heck Hd A. 1987. Further studies of the metabolic incorporation and covalent binding of inhaled [<sup>3</sup>H]- and [<sup>14</sup>C]formaldehyde in Fischer-344 rats: effects of glutathione depletion. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 89(1): 105-121. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
82. Casanova M, Heck HD, Everitt JI, Harrington WW, Jr., Popp JA. 1988. Formaldehyde concentrations in the blood of rhesus monkeys after inhalation exposure. *Food Chem Toxicol* 26(8): 715-716. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
83. Casanova M, Deyo DF, Heck HD. 1989. Covalent binding of inhaled formaldehyde to DNA in the nasal mucosa of Fischer 344 rats: analysis of formaldehyde and DNA by high-performance liquid chromatography and provisional pharmacokinetic interpretation. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 12(3): 397-417. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
84. Casanova M, Morgan KT, Steinhagen WH, Everitt JI, Popp JA, Heck HD. 1991. Covalent binding of inhaled formaldehyde to DNA in the respiratory tract of rhesus monkeys: pharmacokinetics, rat-to-monkey interspecies scaling, and extrapolation to man. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 17(2): 409-428. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
85. Casanova M, Morgan KT, Gross EA, Moss OR, Heck HA. 1994. DNA-protein cross-links and cell replication at specific sites in the nose of F344 rats exposed subchronically to formaldehyde. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 23(4): 525-536. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
86. Casanova M, Bell DA, Heck HD. 1997. Dichloromethane metabolism to formaldehyde and reaction of formaldehyde with nucleic acids in hepatocytes of rodents and humans with and without glutathione *S*-transferase *T1* and *M1* genes. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 37(2): 168-180. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; NIEHS.)
87. Casanova M, Heck HA. 1997. Lack of evidence for the involvement of formaldehyde in the hepatocarcinogenicity of methyl *tertiary*-butyl ether in CD-1 mice. *Chem Biol Interact* 105(2): 131-143. (Supported by the Oxygenated Fuels Association. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)

88. CDC. 2008. *Final Report on Formaldehyde Levels in FEMA-Supplied Travel Trailers, Park Models and Mobile Homes*. Center for Disease Control and Prevention. 61 pp.
89. Chang JC, Gross EA, Swenberg JA, Barrow CS. 1983. Nasal cavity deposition, histopathology, and cell proliferation after single or repeated formaldehyde exposures in B6C3F1 mice and F-344 rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 68(2): 161-176. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology. NC.)
90. Chaw YF, Crane LE, Lange P, Shapiro R. 1980. Isolation and identification of cross-links from formaldehyde-treated nucleic acids. *Biochemistry* 19(24): 5525-5531. (Supported by NIH. Authors affiliated with New York University, NY; Academia Sinica, China.)
91. Chebotarev AN, Titenko NV, Selezneva TG, et al. 1986. Comparison of chromosome aberrations, sister chromatid exchanges, and unscheduled DNA synthesis when evaluating the mutagenicity of environmental factors. *Cytol Genet* 20(2): 21-26. (Support and affiliations not identified due to foreign language.)
92. ChemIDPlus. 2009a. *Formaldehyde*. National Library of Medicine. <http://chem.sis.nlm.nih.gov/chemidplus/> and search "formaldehyde". Accessed on 5/19/09.
93. ChemIDPlus. 2009b. *1,3,5-Trioxane*. National Library of Medicine. <http://chem.sis.nlm.nih.gov/chemidplus/> and search "1,3,5-Trioxane". Accessed on 5/19/09.
94. ChemSources. 2009a. *Formaldehyde*. Chemical Sources International. <http://www.chemsources.com/>. Accessed on 4/30/09.
95. ChemSources. 2009b. *Paraformaldehyde*. Chemical Sources International. <http://www.chemsources.com/>. Accessed on 4/30/09.
96. ChemSources. 2009c. *Trioxane*. Chemical Sources International. <http://www.chemsources.com/>. Accessed on 4/30/09.
97. Chen J, So S, Lee H, Fraser MP, Curl RF, Harman T, Tittel FK. 2004. Atmospheric formaldehyde monitoring in the Greater Houston area in 2002. *Appl Spectrosc* 58(2): 243-247. (Supported by the Dreyfus Foundation, the Welch Foundation, the National Science Foundation, and the Gulf Coast Hazardous Substance Research Center. Authors affiliated with Rice University, TX; University of Houston-Clear Lake, TX.)
98. Chen SC, Wong RH, Shiu LJ, Chiou MC, Lee H. 2008. Exposure to mosquito coil smoke may be a risk factor for lung cancer in Taiwan. *J Epidemiol* 18(1): 19-25. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chung Shan Medical

- University, Taiwan; Central Taiwan University of Science and Technology, Taiwan.)
99. Cheng G, Wang M, Upadhyaya P, Villalta PW, Hecht SS. 2008. Formation of formaldehyde adducts in the reactions of DNA and deoxyribonucleosides with alpha-acetates of 4-(methylnitrosamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (NNK), 4-(methylnitrosamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanol (NNAL), and N-nitrosodimethylamine (NDMA). *Chem Res Toxicol* 21(3): 746-51. (Supported by the National Cancer Institute. Authors affiliated with University of Minnesota, MN.)
  100. Cheng Y, Ying C, Yan W, Zhang J, Zhang M. 1995. Nasal mucosa epithelial cell and lymphoblast micronuclei of formaldehyde exposed population. *Sanitation and Antiepidemic Station of Jingsha City* 14(5): 293-295 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
  101. Cheng Z, Li Y, Liang B, Wang C. 2004. Investigation of formaldehyde level and health of personnel in clinical pathology. *J Bengbu Med Coll* 29(3): 266-267 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
  102. Chiazzie L, Jr., Watkins DK, Fryar C, Kozono J. 1993. A case-control study of malignant and non-malignant respiratory disease among employees of a fibreglass manufacturing facility. II. Exposure assessment. *Br J Ind Med* 50(8): 717-725. (Supported by Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corporation. Authors affiliated with Georgetown University School of Medicine, Washington, DC.)
  103. Chiazzie L, Jr., Watkins DK, Fryar C. 1997. Historical cohort mortality study of a continuous filament fiberglass manufacturing plant. I. White men. *J Occup Environ Med* 39(5): 432-441. (Supported by Owens Corning. Authors affiliated with Georgetown University Medical Center, Washington, DC.)
  104. Chowdhury AR, Gautam AK, Patel KG, Trivedi HS. 1992. Steroidogenic inhibition in testicular tissue of formaldehyde exposed rats. *Indian J Physiol Pharmacol* 36(3): 162-168. (Supported by the Indian Council of Medical Research. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Occupational Health, India.)
  105. Chung KY, Cuthbert RJ, Revell GS, Wassel SG, Summers N. 2000. A study on dust emission, particle size distribution and formaldehyde concentration during machining of medium density fibreboard. *Ann Occup Hyg* 44(6): 455-66. (as cited in IARC 2006).
  106. Cleveland WS, Graedel TE, Kleiner B. 1977. Urban formaldehyde: Observed correlation with source emissions and photochemistry. *Atmos Environ* 11: 357-360 (as cited in WHO 1989).
  107. Coggon D, Pannett B, Acheson ED. 1984. Use of job-exposure matrix in an occupational analysis of lung and bladder cancers on the basis of death

- certificates. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 72(1): 61-65. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Southampton, UK.)
108. Coggon D, Harris EC, Poole J, Palmer KT. 2003. Extended follow-up of a cohort of British chemical workers exposed to formaldehyde. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 95(21): 1608-1615. (Supported by the Colt Foundation. Authors affiliated with University of Southampton, UK.)
109. Cohen Hubal EA, Schlosser PM, Conolly RB, Kimbell JS. 1997. Comparison of inhaled formaldehyde dosimetry predictions with DNA-protein cross-link measurements in the rat nasal passages. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 143(1): 47-55. (Supported by the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; North Carolina State University, NC.)
110. Coldiron VR, Ward JB, Jr., Trieff NM, Janssen HE, Jr., Smith JH. 1983. Occupational exposure to formaldehyde in a medical center autopsy service. *J Occup Med* 25(7): 544-8 (as cited in IARC 2006).
111. Cole P, Axten C. 2004. Formaldehyde and leukemia: an improbable causal relationship. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 40(2): 107-112. (Supported by the Formaldehyde Council. Authors affiliated with University of Alabama, AL; Health Risk Solutions, LLC, VA.)
112. Collins JJ, Acquavella JF, Esmen NA. 1997. An updated meta-analysis of formaldehyde exposure and upper respiratory tract cancers. *J Occup Environ Med* 39(7): 639-651. (Supported by the Society for Plastic Industries. Authors affiliated with Monsanto Company, MO; University of Oklahoma City, OK.)
113. Collins JJ, Esmen NA, Hall TA. 2001a. A review and meta-analysis of formaldehyde exposure and pancreatic cancer. *Am J Ind Med* 39(3): 336-345. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Solutia Inc., MO; University of Oklahoma, OK.)
114. Collins JJ, Ness R, Tyl RW, Krivanek N, Esmen NA, Hall TA. 2001b. A review of adverse pregnancy outcomes and formaldehyde exposure in human and animal studies. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 34(1): 17-34. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Solutia Inc., PA; University of Pittsburgh, PA; Research Triangle Institute, NC; Dupont; University of Oklahoma, OK.)
115. Collins JJ, Lineker GA. 2004. A review and meta-analysis of formaldehyde exposure and leukemia. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 40(2): 81-91. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Dow Chemical, MI; Peccavis Consulting.)
116. Conaway CC, Whysner J, Verna LK, Williams GM. 1996. Formaldehyde mechanistic data and risk assessment: endogenous protection from DNA adduct formation. *Pharmacol Ther* 71(1-2): 29-55. (Supported by NCI. Authors affiliated with American Health Foundation, NY.)

117. Conner AH. 2001. Wood: Adhesives. In *Encyclopedia of Materials: Science and Technology*. Elsevier Science, Ltd. p. 9583 - 9599. (Support and author affiliations not reported.)
118. Connor TH, Ward JB, Jr., Legator MS. 1985a. Absence of mutagenicity in the urine of autopsy service workers exposed to formaldehyde: factors influencing mutagenicity testing of urine. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 56(3): 225-237. (Supported by the U.S. EPA and NIH. Authors affiliated with University of Texas, TX.)
119. Conolly RB, Lilly PD, Kimbell JS. 2000. Simulation modeling of the tissue disposition of formaldehyde to predict nasal DNA-protein cross-links in Fischer 344 rats, rhesus monkeys, and humans. *Environ Health Perspect* 5: 919-924. (Supported by the member companies of the Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
120. Conolly RB, Kimbell JS, Janszen D, Schlosser PM, Kalisak D, Preston J, Miller FJ. 2003. Biologically motivated computational modeling of formaldehyde carcinogenicity in the F344 rat. *Toxicol Sci* 75(2): 432-447. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with CIIT Centers for Health Research, NC; Wyeth-Ayerst Research, PA; U.S. EPA.)
121. Conolly RB, Kimbell JS, Janszen D, Schlosser PM, Kalisak D, Preston J, Miller FJ. 2004. Human respiratory tract cancer risks of inhaled formaldehyde: dose-response predictions derived from biologically-motivated computational modeling of a combined rodent and human dataset. *Toxicol Sci* 82(1): 279-296. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with CIIT Centers for Health Research, NC; U.S. EPA; Wyeth-Ayerst Research, PA.)
122. ConsensusWorkshop. 1984. Report on the Consensus Workshop on Formaldehyde. *Environ Health Perspect* 58: 323-81.
123. Cosma GN, Marchok AC. 1988. Benzo[a]pyrene- and formaldehyde-induced DNA damage and repair in rat tracheal epithelial cells. *Toxicology* 51(2-3): 309-320. (Supported by the National Cancer Institute, U.S. Dept. of Energy, Martin Marietta Energy Systems, Inc. and NIH. Authors affiliated with University of Tennessee, TN; Oak Ridge National Laboratory, TN.)
124. Cosma GN, Jamasbi R, Marchok AC. 1988a. Growth inhibition and DNA damage induced by benzo[a]pyrene and formaldehyde in primary cultures of rat tracheal epithelial cells. *Mutat Res* 201(1): 161-8. (Supported by the National Cancer Institute, the U.S. Dept. of Energy and NIH. Authors affiliated with Oak Ridge National Laboratory, TN; Bowling Green State University, OH.)
125. Cosma GN, Wilhite AS, Marchok AC. 1988b. The detection of DNA-protein cross-links in rat tracheal implants exposed in vivo to benzo[a]pyrene and formaldehyde. *Cancer Lett* 42(1-2): 13-21. (Supported by the National Cancer

- Institute, NIH and the U.S. Department of Energy. Authors affiliated with Oak Ridge National Laboratory, TN; New York University Medical Center, NY.)
126. Costa M, Zhitkovich A, Harris M, Paustenbach D, Gargas M. 1997. DNA-protein cross-links produced by various chemicals in cultured human lymphoma cells. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 50(5): 433-449. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with New York University Medical Center, NY; Maxus Energy Corporation, NJ; ChemRisk Division of McLaren/Hart, OH.)
  127. Costa S, Coelho P, Costa C, Silva S, Mayan O, Santos LS, Gaspar J, Teixeira JP. 2008. Genotoxic damage in pathology anatomy laboratory workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Toxicology* 252(1-3): 40-8. (Supported by Fundacao Calouste Gulbenkian. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Health, Portugal; Escola Superior de Biotecnologia da Universidade Catolica Portuguesa, Portugal; Faculty of Medical Sciences UNL, Portugal; Universidade Catolica Portuguesa, Portugal.)
  128. Covino SJ. 1979. *Evaluation and control of formaldehyde exposure in a hospital autopsy room*. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University (thesis) (as cited in WHO 1989).
  129. Craft TR, Bermudez E, Skopek TR. 1987. Formaldehyde mutagenesis and formation of DNA-protein crosslinks in human lymphoblasts in vitro. *Mutat Res* 176(1): 147-55. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
  130. Crosby RM, Richardson KK, Craft TR, Benforado KB, Liber HL, Skopek TR. 1988. Molecular analysis of formaldehyde-induced mutations in human lymphoblasts and *E. coli*. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 12(2): 155-166. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; Harvard School of Public Health, MA; Eli Lilly and Company, IL.)
  131. Crump KS, Chen C, Fox JF, Van Landingham C, Subramaniam R. 2008. Sensitivity analysis of biologically motivated model for formaldehyde-induced respiratory cancer in humans. *Ann Occup Hyg* 52(6): 481-95. (Supported by the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with ENVIRON International Corporation, LA; U.S. EPA.)
  132. Dai D, Bao Z. 1999. Investigative report on formaldehyde occupational workers. *Ind Health Occup Dis*(1): 43 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
  133. Dalbey WE. 1982. Formaldehyde and tumors in hamster respiratory tract. *Toxicology* 24(1): 9-14. (Supported by NCI, U.S. EPA, U.S. Department of Energy, and the Union Carbide Corporation. Authors affiliated with Oak Ridge National Laboratory, TN. )
  134. Dallas CE, Scott MJ, Ward JB, Jr., Theiss JC. 1992. Cytogenetic analysis of pulmonary lavage and bone marrow cells of rats after repeated formaldehyde

- inhalation. *J Appl Toxicol* 12(3): 199-203. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Georgia College of Pharmacy, GA; University of Texas Medical Branch, TX; Warner-Lambert, MI.)
135. Dally KA, Hanrahan LP, Woodbury MA, Kanarek MS. 1981. Formaldehyde exposure in nonoccupational environments. *Arch Environ Health* 36(6): 277-284. (Supported by the EPA. Authors affiliated with Wisconsin Division of Health, WI; University of Wisconsin, WI.)
136. Dascalaki EG, Lagoudi A, Balaras CA, Gaglia AG. 2008. Air quality in hospital operating rooms. *Building And Environment* 43(11): 1945-1952. (Supported by the Hellenic Ministry of Labor and Social Affairs, Centre for Occupational Health and Safety in the framework of the European Project "survey of occupational problems and risks related to indoor conditions in hospital operating rooms" of the European Commission, Directorate General V, Employment, Industrial Relations, and Social Affairs, Public Health and Safety at Work Directorate V/F. Authors affiliated with National Observatory of Athens, Greece; Ioannou Metaxa & Vas. Pavlou, Greece; Terra Nova, Ltd., Greece.)
137. Davis ME, Blicharz AP, Hart JE, Laden F, Garshick E, Smith TJ. 2007. Occupational exposure to volatile organic compounds and aldehydes in the U.S. trucking industry. *Environ Sci Technol* 41(20): 7152-8. (Supported by NIH, NCI and HEI. Authors affiliated with Harvard University, MA; VA Boston Healthcare System, MA.)
138. Day JH, Lees RE, Clark RH, Pattee PL. 1984. Respiratory response to formaldehyde and off-gas of urea formaldehyde foam insulation. *Can Med Assoc J* 131(9): 1061-5 (as cited in IARC 2006).
139. de Groot AC, van Joost T, Bos JD, van der Meeren HL, Weyland JW. 1988. Patch test reactivity to DMDM hydantoin. Relationship to formaldehyde allergy. *Contact Dermatitis* 18(4): 197-201. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Carolus & Willem-Alexander Hospital, Netherlands; Academic Hospital Dijkzigt, Netherlands; Academisch Medisch Centrum, Netherlands; Diaconessenhuis, Netherlands; Food Inspection Service, Netherland. )
140. de Serres FJ, Brockman HE. 1999. Comparison of the spectra of genetic damage in formaldehyde-induced *ad-3* mutations between DNA repair-proficient and -deficient heterokaryons of *Neurospora crassa*. *Mutat Res* 437(2): 151-163. (Supported by NIEHS. Authors affiliated with NIEHS; Illinois State University, IL.)
141. Delfino RJ, Gong H, Jr., Linn WS, Pellizzari ED, Hu Y. 2003. Asthma symptoms in Hispanic children and daily ambient exposures to toxic and criteria air pollutants. *Environ Health Perspect* 111(4): 647-56 (as cited in IARC 2006).

142. Dell L, Teta MJ. 1995. Mortality among workers at a plastics manufacturing and research and development facility: 1946-1988. *Am J Ind Med* 28(3): 373-384. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Massachusetts, MA; Union Carbide Corporation, CT.)
143. Demkowicz-Dobrzanski K, Castonguay A. 1992. Modulation by glutathione of DNA strand breaks induced by 4-(methylnitrosamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone and its aldehyde metabolites in rat hepatocytes. *Carcinogenesis* 13(8): 1447-1454. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Laval University, Canada; Medical Academy, Poland.)
144. Dingle P, Tapsell P, Hu S. 2000. Reducing formaldehyde exposure in office environments using plants. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 64(2): 302-8 (as cited in IARC 2006).
145. Dodson RE, Houseman EA, Levy JI, Spengler JD, Shine JP, Bennett DH. 2007. Measured and modeled personal exposures to and risks from volatile organic compounds. *Environ Sci Technol* 41(24): 8498-505. (Supported by the American Chemistry Council and the Harvard NIEHS Center for Environmental Health. Authors affiliated with Harvard School of Public Health, MA; University of Massachusetts, MA; University of California, CA.)
146. Donovan J, Skotnicki-Grant S. 2007. Allergic contact dermatitis from formaldehyde textile resins in surgical uniforms and nonwoven textile masks. *Dermatitis* 18(1): 40-4. (Supported by the Workplace Safety and Insurance Board. Authors affiliated with St. Michael's Hospital, Canada; Bay Dermatology Centre Toronto, Canada.)
147. Doolittle DJ, Furlong JW, Butterworth BE. 1985. Assessment of chemically induced DNA repair in primary cultures of human bronchial epithelial cells. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 79(1): 28-38. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; Duke University Medical Center, NC; Rohm and Haas Company, PA.)
148. Dresch J, Bauchinger M. 1988. Direct analysis of the clastogenic effect of formaldehyde in unstimulated human lymphocytes by means of the premature chromosome condensation technique. *Mutat Res* 204(2): 349-352. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Institut für Strahlenbiologie, Germany.)
149. Dufresne A, Infante-Rivard C, Malo JL, Gautrin D. 2002. Exposure to formaldehyde among animal health students. *AIHA J (Fairfax, Va)* 63(5): 647-650. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with McGill University, Canada; Hopital du Sacre-Coeur, Canada.)
150. Duhayon S, Hoet P, Van Maele-Fabry G, Lison D. 2008. Carcinogenic potential of formaldehyde in occupational settings: a critical assessment and possible impact on occupational exposure levels. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 81(6):



- 695-710. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Universite catholique de Louvain, Belgium.)
151. Dumas S, Parent ME, Siemiatycki J, Brisson J. 2000. Rectal cancer and occupational risk factors: a hypothesis-generating, exposure-based case-control study. *Int J Cancer* 87(6): 874-879. (Supported by Health Canada, National Cancer Institute of Canada, Institut de recherche en sante et securite au travail du Quebec, Fonds de la recherche en sante du Quebec and the Medical Research Council of Canada. Authors affiliated with INTR-Institut Armand-Frappier, Canada; Universite Laval, Canada; McGill University, Canada.)
152. DuPont. 2009. "Delerin" II Acetal Resin All In Synonym List. DuPont Engineering Polymers.  
<http://eiecomprod.shopforplastics.com/Ensinger/msds/delrin.html>. Accessed on 5/20/09.
153. Echt A, Burr GA. 1997. Exposure to formaldehyde during garment manufacturing *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 12: 451-455 (as cited in IARC 2006).
154. Edling C, Hellquist H, Ödkvist L. 1987a. Occupational formaldehyde exposure and the nasal mucosa. *Rhinology* 25(3): 181-187. (Supported by the Swedish Work Environment Fund. Authors affiliated with University Hospital, Sweden.)
155. Edling C, Jarvholm B, Andersson L, Axelson O. 1987b. Mortality and cancer incidence among workers in an abrasive manufacturing industry. *Br J Ind Med* 44(1): 57-59. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University Hospital, Sweden; Sahlgrenska sjukhuset, Sweden.)
156. Edling C, Hellquist H, Ödkvist L. 1988. Occupational exposure to formaldehyde and histopathological changes in the nasal mucosa. *Br J Ind Med* 45(11): 761-765. (Supported by the Swedish Work Environment Fund. Authors affiliated with University Hospital, Sweden; College of Medicine, Sweden; King Saud University, Saudi Arabia.)
157. Eells JT, McMartin KE, Black K, Virayotha V, Tisdell RH, Tephly TR. 1981. Formaldehyde poisoning. Rapid metabolism to formic acid. *Jama* 246(11): 1237-8. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Iowa, IA; University of Texas Medical Branch, TX.)
158. Elci OC, Akpınar-Elci M, Blair A, Dosemeci M. 2003. Risk of laryngeal cancer by occupational chemical exposure in Turkey. *J Occup Environ Med* 45(10): 1100-1106. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI; Izmir Chest Diseases and Surgery Training Hospital, Turkey; NIOSH.)
159. Elliott LJ, Stayner LT, Blade LM, Halperin W, Keenlyside R. 1987. *Formaldehyde Exposure Characterization in Garment Manufacturing Plants: A Composite Summary of Three In-Depth Industrial Hygiene Surveys*. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (as cited in IARC 2006).

160. Emri G, Schaefer D, Held B, Herbst C, Zieger W, Horkay I, Bayerl C. 2004. Low concentrations of formaldehyde induce DNA damage and delay DNA repair after UV irradiation in human skin cells. *Exp Dermatol* 13(5): 305-315. (Supported by DAAD. Authors affiliated with University of Debrecen, Hungary; University Medical Center, Mannheim, Germany.)
161. Enterline PE, Marsh GM, Esmen NA. 1983. Respiratory disease among workers exposed to man-made mineral fibers. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 128: 1-7. (Supported by the Thermal Insulation Manufacturer's Association. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA. )
162. Enterline PE, Marsh GM. 1984. The health of workers in the MMMF industry. In *The Biological Effects of Man-Made Mineral Fibers*, vol. 1. Copenhagen: WHO Regional Office for Europe. p. 311 - 339. (Supported by the Thermal Insulation Manufacturer's Association. Author affiliations not reported.)
163. Enterline PE, Marsh GM, Henderson V, Callahan C. 1987. Mortality update of a cohort of U.S. man-made mineral fibre workers. *Ann Occup Hyg* 31(4B): 625-656. (Supported by the U.S. Thermal Insulation Manufacturers' Association. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA.)
164. EPA. 1981. *Technical document. Formaldehyde*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (as cited in WHO 1989).
165. EPA. 2007. *Anthrax spore decontamination using paraformaldehyde*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.  
[http://www.epa.gov/pesticides/factsheets/chemicals/paraformaldehyde\\_factsheet.htm](http://www.epa.gov/pesticides/factsheets/chemicals/paraformaldehyde_factsheet.htm).
166. Epstein SS, Shafner H. 1968. Chemical mutagens in the human environment. *Nature* 219(5152): 385-387. (Supported by the U.S. Public Health Service and the Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Division of Air Pollution Control. Authors affiliated with Harvard Medical School, MA.)
167. Epstein SS, Arnold E, Andrea J, Bass W, Bishop Y. 1972. Detection of chemical mutagens by the dominant lethal assay in the mouse. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 23(2): 288-325. (Supported by NIH and an Environmental Protection Administrator contract. Authors affiliated with Case Western Reserve University Medical School, OH; Children's Cancer Research Foundation, Inc., MA; Harvard School of Public Health, MA.)
168. Erdei E, Bobvos J, Brozik M, Paldy A, Farkas I, Vaskovi E, Rudnai P. 2003. Indoor air pollutants and immune biomarkers among Hungarian asthmatic children. *Arch Environ Health* 58(6): 337-47. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Environmental Health, Hungary; Metropolitan Institute of State Public Health and Health Officer Service, Hungary; Central Immunology Laboratory, Hungary.)

169. Fan W, Zhou Y, Wang F, Wang X, Gui L, Jin X. 2004. Olfactory function in subjects exposed to formaldehyde. *J Environ Occup Med* 21(3): 202-204 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
170. Fan W, Zhou Y, Jin F, Du L, Jin X. 2006. The health effects of pathologists exposed to formaldehyde. *J Environ Occup Med* 23(6): 466-468 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
171. Fayerweather WE, Pell S, Bender JR. 1983. Chapter 3. Case-Control Study of Cancer Deaths in Du Pont Workers with Potential Exposure to Formaldehyde. In *Formaldehyde: Toxicology, Epidemiology, and Mechanisms*. Clary JC, Gibson JE, Waritz RS, eds. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker. Inc. p. 47-121. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with I.E. du Pont de Nemours & Company, Inc., DE.)
172. FDA. 2006. *FDA Orange Book*. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. <http://www.fda.gov/cder/ob/>. Accessed on 4/47/09.
173. Feick P, Haas SR, Singer MV, Böcker U. 2006. Low-dose exposure of intestinal epithelial cells to formaldehyde results in MAP kinase activation and molecular alteration of the focal adhesion protein paxillin. *Toxicology* 219(1-3): 60-72. (Supported by the Medical Faculty at Mannheim, University Hospital Mannheim, University of Heidelberg, and the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft. Authors affiliated with University of Heidelberg, Germany.)
174. Feng Y, Wang W, Jiang Z, Hu G, Zhong H, Zhang H. 1996. Health status of wood workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Anhui J Prev Med* 2(2): 99-100 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
175. Feron VJ, Bruyntjes JP, Woutersen RA, Immel HR, Appelman LM. 1988. Nasal tumours in rats after short-term exposure to a cytotoxic concentration of formaldehyde. *Cancer Lett* 39(1): 101-111. (Supported by the Stichting Koningin Wilhelmina Fonds. Authors affiliated with TNO-CIVO Toxicology and Nutrition Institute, Netherlands; Directorate General of Labor, Netherlands.)
176. FIOH. 1994. *Measurements of Formaldehyde, Industrial Hygiene Database*. Helsinki: Finnish Institute of Occupational Health (as cited in IARC 2006).
177. Fishbein L. 1992. Exposure from occupational versus other sources. *Scan J Work Environ Health* 18: 5-16. (Support not reported. Author affiliated with International Life Sciences Institute, Washington, D.C.; U.S. FDA.)
178. Fleig I, Petri N, Stocker WG, Thiess AM. 1982. Cytogenetic analyses of blood lymphocytes of workers exposed to formaldehyde in formaldehyde manufacturing and processing. *J Occup Med* 24(12): 1009-1012. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with BASF Aktiengesellschaft, Germany.)

179. Flyvholm MA, Hall BM, Agner T, Tiedemann E, Greenhill P, Vanderveken W, Freeberg FE, Menne T. 1997. Threshold for occluded formaldehyde patch test in formaldehyde-sensitive patients. Relationship to repeated open application test with a product containing formaldehyde releaser. *Contact Dermatitis* 36(1): 26-33. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Occupational Health, Denmark; Proctor & Gamble Company, UK; Proctor & Gamble Company, OH; Gentofte Hospital, Denmark; Proctor & Gamble Company, Belgium.)
180. Fondelli MC, Costantini AS, Ercolanelli M, Pizzo AM, Maltoni SA, Quinn MM. 2007. Exposure to carcinogens and mortality in a cohort of restoration workers of water-damaged library materials following the River Arno flooding in Florence, 4 November 1966. *Med Lav* 98(5): 422-431. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Scientific Institute of Tuscany Region, Italy; University of Massachusetts Lowell, MA.)
181. Fontignie-Houbrechts N. 1981. Genetic effects of formaldehyde in the mouse. *Mutat Res* 88(1): 109-14. (Supported by the Ministere de la Sante Publique de Belgique. Authors affiliated with Universite de Liege, Belgium.)
182. Fornace AJ, Jr., Lechner JF, Grafstrom RC, Harris CC. 1982. DNA repair in human bronchial epithelial cells. *Carcinogenesis* 3(12): 1373-1377. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Cancer Institute, MD.)
183. Fowler JF. 2003. Formaldehyde as a textile allergen. *Curr Probl Dermatol* 31: 156-65. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Louisville School of Medicine, KY.)
184. Fox CH, Johnson FB, Whiting J, Roller PP. 1985. Formaldehyde fixation. *J Histochem Cytochem* 33(8): 845-853. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI; Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, Washington, D.C.)
185. Franks SJ. 2005. A mathematical model for the absorption and metabolism of formaldehyde vapour by humans. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 206(3): 309-320. (Supported by the Health and Safety Executive. Authors affiliated with Health and Safety Laboratory, UK.)
186. Fransman W, McLean D, Douwes J, Demers PA, Leung V, Pearce N. 2003. Respiratory symptoms and occupational exposures in New Zealand plywood mill workers. *Ann Occup Hyg* 47(4): 287-95 (as cited in IARC 2006).
187. Fritschi L, Siemiatycki J. 1996. Lymphoma, myeloma and occupation: results of a case-control study. *Int J Cancer* 67(4): 498-503. (Supported by the Institut de recherche en sante et en securite du travail du Quebec, the Fonds de recherche en sante du Quebec, the National Health Research and Development Program and the National Cancer Institute of Canada. Authors affiliated with Institut Armand-Frappier, Canada.)

188. Fujimaki H, Kurokawa Y, Kunugita N, Kikuchi M, Sato F, Arashidani K. 2004. Differential immunogenic and neurogenic inflammatory responses in an allergic mouse model exposed to low levels of formaldehyde. *Toxicology* 197(1): 1-13. (Supported by the Ministry of the Environment. Authors affiliated with National Institute for Environmental Studies, Japan; University of Occupational and Environmental Health, Japan.)
189. Gail MH, Santner TJ, Brown CC. 1980. An analysis of comparative carcinogenesis experiments based on multiple times to tumor. *Biometrics* 36(2): 255-266. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI; Cornell University, NY.)
190. Galli CL, Ragusa C, Resmini P, Marinovich M. 1983. Toxicological evaluation in rats and mice of the ingestion of a cheese made from milk with added formaldehyde. *Food Chem Toxicol* 21(3): 313-317. (Supported by "Consorzio per la tutela del formaggio Grana Padano." Authors affiliated with University of Milan, Italy.)
191. Galloway SM, Bloom AD, Resnick M, Margolin BH, Nakamura F, Archer P, Zeiger E. 1985. Development of a standard protocol for in vitro cytogenetic testing with Chinese hamster ovary cells: comparison of results for 22 compounds in two laboratories. *Environ Mutagen* 7(1): 1-51. (Supported by NIEHS. Authors affiliated with Litton Bionetics, Inc., MD; Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, NY; NIEHS, NC; University of Colorado Medical School, CO.)
192. Gao X, Zhang P, Qian R, Yao N. 1988. The relationship between clinical symptoms and formaldehyde exposure concentrations. *J Labour Med*(1): 14-17 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
193. Garcia CL, Mechilli M, De Santis LP, Schinoppi A, Kobos K, Palitti F. 2009. Relationship between DNA lesions, DNA repair and chromosomal damage induced by acetaldehyde. *Mutat Res* 662(1-2): 3-9. (Supported by AIRC and University of Tuscia. Authors affiliated with University of Tuscia, Italy.)
194. Gardner MJ, Pannett B, Winter PD, Cruddas AM. 1993. A cohort study of workers exposed to formaldehyde in the British chemical industry: an update. *Br J Ind Med* 50(9): 827-834. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Southampton, UK.)
195. Garrigós MC, Reche F, Jiménez A. 2001. Potentially toxic colorant precursors and preservatives used in finger-paints. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 66(5): 557-562. (Supported by CICYT. Authors affiliated with University of Alicante, Spain.)
196. Geier J, Lessmann H, Hellriegel S, Fuchs T. 2008. Positive patch test reactions to formaldehyde releasers indicating contact allergy to formaldehyde. *Contact*

- Dermatitis* 58(3): 175-7. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Georg August University, Germany.)
197. Geng Y, Meng X, Li X, Lu G. 2004. Occupational damage in densified wood board producing field and its effect on workers' health. *Occup Health* 20(8): 21-22 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
198. Gérin M, Siemiatycki J, Nadon L, Dewar R, Krewski D. 1989. Cancer risks due to occupational exposure to formaldehyde: results of a multi-site case-control study in Montreal. *Int J Cancer* 44(1): 53-58. (Supported by the Institut de recherche en sante et securite du Travail du Quebec, the National Health Research and Development Program and the National Cancer Institute of Canada. Authors affiliated with Universite de Montreal, Canada; Institut Armand-Frappier, Canada; McGill University, Canada; Health and Welfare Canada; Carlton University, Canada.)
199. GI. 2006. *Economic Primer on Formaldehyde*. Lexington, MA: Global Insights. 9 pp. (Support and author affiliations not reported.)
200. Gocke E, King MT, Eckhardt K, Wild D. 1981. Mutagenicity of cosmetics ingredients licensed by the European Communities. *Mutat Res* 90(2): 91-109. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Zentrallabor fur Mutagenitatsprufung der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft, Germany.)
201. Godderis L, Deschuyffeleer T, Roelandt H, Veulemans H, Moens G. 2008. Exposure to metalworking fluids and respiratory and dermatological complaints in a secondary aluminium plant. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 81(7): 845-53. (Supported by the company where this study took place. [Company not named in article.] Authors affiliated with IDEWE, Belgium; Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Belgium.)
202. Golalipour MJ, Azarhoush R, Ghafari S, Gharravi AM, Fazeli SA, Davarian A. 2007. Formaldehyde exposure induces histopathological and morphometric changes in the rat testis. *Folia Morphol (Warsz)* 66(3): 167-71. (Supported by Gorgan University. Authors affiliated with Gorgan University, Iran.)
203. Golalipour MJ, Kord H, Ghafari S, Gharravi AM, Davarian A, Fazeli SA, Azarhoush R. 2008. Morphometric alterations of the rat spleen following formaldehyde exposure. *Folia Morphol (Warsz)* 67(1): 19-23. (Supported by Gorgan University. Authors affiliated with Gorgan University of Medical Sciences, Iran.)
204. Gold KW, Naugle DF, Berry MA. 1993. Indoor Concentrations of Environmental Carcinogens. In *Environmental Carcinogens Methods of Analysis and Exposure Measurement*, vol. 12, IARC Scientific Publications No. 109. Seifert B, van de Wiel HJ, Dodet B, O'Neill IK, eds. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer. p. 41-71. (Supported by the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with Research Triangle Institute, NC; U.S. EPA.)

205. Golden R, Pyatt D, Shields PG. 2006. Formaldehyde as a potential human leukemogen: an assessment of biological plausibility. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 36(2): 135-153. (Supported by the Formaldehyde Council, Inc. Authors affiliated with ToxLogic, MD; Summit Toxicology, CO; University of Colorado, CO; Georgetown University Medical Center, Washington, D.C.)
206. Goldmacher VS, Thilly WG. 1983. Formaldehyde is mutagenic for cultured human cells. *Mutat Res* 116(3-4): 417-422. (Supported by the U.S. Department of Energy. Authors affiliated with Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MA.)
207. Goldoft M, Weiss N, Vaughan T, Lee J. 1993. Nasal melanoma. *Br J Ind Med* 50(8): 767-768. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Washington, WA.)
208. Goldstein BD. 2009. Clinical and hematotoxicological evaluation of current evidence does not support formaldehyde as a cause of human leukemia. *Hum Exp Toxicol*(Pre-publication). (No grant support was received. Author affiliated with University of Pittsburgh Graduate School of Public Health, PA.)
209. Grafström RC, Fornace AJ, Jr., Autrup H, Lechner JF, Harris CC. 1983. Formaldehyde damage to DNA and inhibition of DNA repair in human bronchial cells. *Science* 220(4593): 216-218. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI, MD.)
210. Grafström RC, Fornace A, Jr., Harris CC. 1984. Repair of DNA damage caused by formaldehyde in human cells. *Cancer Res* 44(10): 4323-4327. (Supported by the Swedish Cancer Society and the National Board for Laboratory Animals. Authors affiliated with Karolinska Institutet, Sweden; NCI, MD.)
211. Grafström RC, Curren RD, Yang LL, Harris CC. 1985. Genotoxicity of formaldehyde in cultured human bronchial fibroblasts. *Science* 228(4695): 89-91. (Supported by the Swedish Cancer Society. Authors affiliated with Karolinska Institutet, Sweden; NCI, MD; Microbiological Associates, MD.)
212. Grafström RC, Willey JC, Sundqvist K, Harris CC. 1986. Pathobiological effects of tobacco smoke-related aldehydes in cultured human bronchial epithelial cells. In *Mechanisms in Tobacco Carcinogenesis*, Banbury Report 23. Hoffman D, Harris CC, eds. Cold Spring Harbor, NY: CSH Press. pp. 273-285. (Supported by the Swedish Cancer Society, the Swedish Medical Research Council, the National Board of Laboratory Animals, the Swedish work Environment Health Fund, and the Swedish Tobacco Company. Authors affiliated with Karolinska Institute, Sweden; NCI. )
213. Grafström RC. 1990. In vitro studies of aldehyde effects related to human respiratory carcinogenesis. *Mutat Res* 238(3): 175-184. (Supported by the Swedish Work Environment Fund, Swedish National Board of Laboratory Animals, Swedish Cancer Society, Swedish National Science Research Council,

- Swedish Tobacco Company, and the Health Effects Institute. Authors affiliated with Karolinska Institutet, Sweden.)
214. Grafström RC, Hsu IC, Harris CC. 1993. Mutagenicity of formaldehyde in Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts: synergy with ionizing radiation and *N*-nitroso-*N*-methylurea. *Chem Biol Interact* 86(1): 41-49. (Supported by the Swedish Work Environment Fund, Swedish National Board of Laboratory Animals, Swedish Cancer Society, Swedish National Science Research Council, Swedish Fund for Research Without Animal Experiments, Swedish Tobacco Company and the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with Karolinska Institutet, Sweden; University of Maryland, MD; NCI, MD.)
215. Grafström RC, Jernelov MI, Dypbukt JM, Sundqvist K, Atzori L, Zheng X. 1996. Aldehyde toxicity and thiol redox state in cells cultures from human aerodigestive tract. In *Correlations Between In Vitro and In Vivo Investigations in Inhalation Toxicology* Mohr U, Adler KB, Dungworth DI, et al., eds. Washington, D.C.: ILSI Press. p. 319 - 336. (Supported by the Transport Research Board, Volvo Research Foundation, the Council for Forestry and Agricultural Research, the National Board of Laboratory Animals, the Cancer Society, the Fund for Research Without Animal Experiments, HEI and the Tobacco Company in Sweden. Authors affiliated with Karolinska Institute, Sweden.)
216. Greaves MF. 2004. Biological models for leukaemia and lymphoma. *IARC Sci Publ*(157): 351-372. (Supported by the Leukaemia Research Fund, the Kay Kendall Leukaemia Fund and the Institute of Cancer Research. Author affiliated with Chester Beatty Laboratories, UK.)
217. Green DJ, Sauder LR, Kulle TJ, Bascom R. 1987. Acute response to 3.0 ppm formaldehyde in exercising healthy nonsmokers and asthmatics. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 135(6): 1261-6 (as cited in IARC 2006).
218. Grimsrud DT, Lipschute RD, Girman JR. 1983. *Indoor Air Quality in Energy Efficient Residences* LBL-14795. Berkely, CA: Energy and Environment Division, Lawrence Berkely Laboratory, University of California (as cited by WHO 1989).
219. Grosjean D. 1982. Formaldehyde and other carbonyls in Los Angeles ambient air. *Environ Sci Technol* 16: 254-262 (as cited in ATSDR 1999).
220. Grosjean D, Swanson RD. 1983. Carbonyls in Los Angeles air: contribution of direct emissions and photochemistry. *Sci Total Environ* 29: 65-85 (as cited in WHO 1989).
221. Grosjean E, Williams ELI, Grosjean D. 1993. Ambient levels of formaldehyde and acetaldehyde in Atlanta, Georgia. *J Air Waste Manage Assoc* 43: 469-474 (as cited in IARC 2006).



222. Grosjean E, Grosjean D, Fraser MP, Cass GR. 1996. Air quality model evaluation data for organics. 2. C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> carbonyls in Los Angeles air. *Environ Sci Technol* 30: 2687-2703. (Supported by the Electric Power Research Institute and DGA, Inc. Authors affiliated with DGA, Inc., CA; California Institute of Technology, CA. )
223. Gulec M, Songur A, Sahin S, Ozen OA, Sarsilmaz M, Akyol O. 2006. Antioxidant enzyme activities and lipid peroxidation products in heart tissue of subacute and subchronic formaldehyde-exposed rats: a preliminary study. *Toxicol Ind Health* 22(3): 117-24. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Ankara Numune Education and Research Hospital, Turkey; Afyon Kocatepe University Medical School, Turkey; Gaziomanpasa University Medical School, Turkey; Firat University Medical Faculty, Turkey; Hacettepe University Medical School, Turkey.)
224. Gurel A, Coskun O, Armutcu F, Kanter M, Ozen OA. 2005. Vitamin E against oxidative damage caused by formaldehyde in frontal cortex and hippocampus: biochemical and histological studies. *J Chem Neuroanat* 29(3): 173-8. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Zonguldak Karaelmas University, Turkey.)
225. Gustavsson P, Jakobsson R, Johansson H, Lewin F, Norell S, Rutkvist LE. 1998. Occupational exposures and squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity, pharynx, larynx, and oesophagus: a case-control study in Sweden. *Occup Environ Med* 55(6): 393-400. (Supported by the Cancer Society of Stockholm, the Swedish Cancer Fund and the research fund of the Swedish tobacco company. Authors affiliated with Karolinska Hospital, Sweden; Kungsklippen, Sweden.)
226. Guyton KZ, Kyle AD, Aubrecht J, Cogliano VJ, Eastmond DA, Jackson M, Keshava N, Sandy MS, Sonawane B, Zhang L, Waters MD, Smith MT. 2009. Improving prediction of chemical carcinogenicity by considering multiple mechanisms and applying toxicogenomic approaches. *Mutat Res* 681(2-3): 230-240. (Supported by the U.S. EPA, Integrated Laboratory Systems, Inc., Pfizer, Inc. and NIEHS. Authors affiliated with U.S. EPA; University of California Berkeley, CA; Pfizer Global Research and Development, CT; IARC; University of California Riverside, CA; Integrated Laboratory Systems, NC; California Environmental Protection Agency.)
227. Haas EM, Bailey HR, Farragher I. 2007. Application of 10 percent formalin for the treatment of radiation-induced hemorrhagic proctitis. *Diseases of the Colon and Rectum* 50(2): 213. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Methodist Hospital, TX; UT Health Science Center, TX; Western Hospital, Australia.)
228. Hagberg M, Kolmodin-Hedman B, Lindahl R, Nilsson CA, Norstrom A. 1985. Irritative complaints, carboxyhemoglobin increase and minor ventilatory function changes due to exposure to chain-saw exhaust. *Eur J Respir Dis* 66(4): 240-7 (as cited in IARC 2006).

229. Hagiwara M, Watanabe E, Barrett JC, Tsutsui T. 2006. Assessment of genotoxicity of 14 chemical agents used in dental practice: ability to induce chromosome aberrations in Syrian hamster embryo cells. *Mutat Res* 603(2): 111-120. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with The Nippon Dental University, Japan; Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research Inc., MA; NIH, MD.)
230. Hall A, Harrington JM, Aw TC. 1991. Mortality study of British pathologists. *Am J Ind Med* 20(1): 83-89. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Birmingham, UK.)
231. Hamaguchi F, Tsutsui T. 2000. Assessment of genotoxicity of dental antiseptics: ability of phenol, guaiacol, p-phenolsulfonic acid, sodium hypochlorite, p-chlorophenol, m-cresol or formaldehyde to induce unscheduled DNA synthesis in cultured Syrian hamster embryo cells. *Jpn J Pharmacol* 83(3): 273-6. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Nippon Dental University, Japan.)
232. Hansen J, Olsen JH. 1995. Formaldehyde and cancer morbidity among male employees in Denmark. *Cancer Causes Control* 6(4): 354-360. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Danish Cancer Society, Denmark; National Institute of Occupational Health, Denmark.)
233. Hansen J, Olsen JH. 1996. [Occupational exposure to formaldehyde and risk of cancer]. *Ugeskr Laeger* 158(29): 4191-4194. (Support and affiliations not identified due to foreign language.)
234. Harrington JM, Shannon HS. 1975. Mortality study of pathologists and medical laboratory technicians. *Br Med J* 4(5992): 329-332. (Supported by the Department of Health and Social Security and the Scottish Home and Health Department. Authors affiliated with London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, UK.)
235. Harrington JM, Oakes D. 1984. Mortality study of British pathologists 1974-80. *Br J Ind Med* 41(2): 188-191. (Supported by the DHSS. Authors affiliated with University of Birmingham, UK; London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, UK.)
236. Harris JC, Rumack BH, Aldrich FD. 1981. Toxicology of urea formaldehyde and polyurethane foam insulation. *Jama* 245(3): 243-3. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Colorado, CO; Denver General Hospital, CO; B.F. Stolinsky Laboratories, CO; IBM Corporation, CO.)
237. Hauptmann M, Lubin JH, Stewart PA, Hayes RB, Blair A. 2003. Mortality from lymphohematopoietic malignancies among workers in formaldehyde industries. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 95(21): 1615-1623. (Supported by the National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, Department of Health and Human Services. Authors affiliated with NCI.)

238. Hauptmann M, Lubin JH, Stewart PA, Hayes RB, Blair A. 2004. Mortality from solid cancers among workers in formaldehyde industries. *Am J Epidemiol* 159(12): 1117-1130. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI.)
239. Hawthorne AR, Gammage RB, Dudney CS, Wormack DR, Morris SA, Wesley RR. 1983. Preliminary results of a forty home indoor air pollutant monitoring study. In *Proceedings of the Conference on Measurements and Monitoring of Non-Criteria (Toxic) Contaminants in Air*. Pittsburgh, PA: Air Pollution Control Association. 514 pp (as cited in WHO 1989).
240. Hayes RB, Raatgever JW, de Bruyn A, Gerin M. 1986. Cancer of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses, and formaldehyde exposure. *Int J Cancer* 37(4): 487-92. (Supported by the Ministry of Health and Environmental Hygiene, Netherlands. Authors affiliated with Erasmus University Rotterdam, Netherlands; University of Montreal, Canada.)
241. Hayes RB, Blair A, Stewart PA, Herrick RF, Mahar H. 1990. Mortality of U.S. embalmers and funeral directors. *Am J Ind Med* 18(6): 641-652. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI; NIOSH; NIH.)
242. Hayes RB, Klein S, Suruda A, Schulte P, Boeniger M, Stewart P, Livingston GK, Oesch F. 1997. O<sup>6</sup>-alkylguanine DNA alkyltransferase activity in student embalmers. *Am J Ind Med* 31(3): 361-365. (Supported by the Bundesministerium für Forschung und Technologie. Authors affiliated with NCI, MD; University of Mainz, Germany; NIOSH, OH; University of Cincinnati School of Medicine, OH.)
243. He JL, Jin LF, Jin HY. 1998. Detection of cytogenetic effects in peripheral lymphocytes of students exposed to formaldehyde with cytokinesis-blocked micronucleus assay. *Biomed Environ Sci* 11(1): 87-92. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Zhejiang Medical University, China.)
244. Heck H, Casanova M. 2004. The implausibility of leukemia induction by formaldehyde: a critical review of the biological evidence on distant-site toxicity. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 40(2): 92-106. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
245. Heck HD, White EL, Casanova-Schmitz M. 1982. Determination of formaldehyde in biological tissues by gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. *Biomed Mass Spectrom* 9(8): 347-353. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
246. Heck HD, Casanova-Schmitz M, Dodd PB, Schachter EN, Witek TJ, Tosun T. 1985. Formaldehyde (CH<sub>2</sub>O) concentrations in the blood of humans and Fischer-344 rats exposed to CH<sub>2</sub>O under controlled conditions. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 46(1): 1-3. (Supported by the Formaldehyde Institute. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; Yale University School of Medicine, CT.)

247. Heck HD, Casanova M, Starr TB. 1990. Formaldehyde toxicity--new understanding. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 20(6): 397-426. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
248. Heck Hd A, Chin TY, Schmitz MC. 1983. Distribution of [<sup>14</sup>C] Formaldehyde in Rats after Inhalation Exposure. In *Formaldehyde Toxicity*. Gibson JE, ed. Washington, D.C.: Hemisphere Publishing Corporation. pp. 26-36. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
249. Heck HdA, Casanova M, C-W. L, Swenberg JA. 1986. The formation of DNA-protein crosslinks by aldehydes present in tobacco smoke. In *Mechanisms in Tobacco Carcinogenesis*, Banbury Report 23. Hoffman D, Harris CC, eds. Cold Spring Harbor, NY: CSH Press. pp. 215-230. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
250. Heck HdA, Casanova M, Steinhagen WH, Everitt JI, Morgan KT, Popp JA. 1989. Formaldehyde toxicity: DNA-protein crosslinking studies in rats and nonhuman primates. In *Nasal Carcinogenesis in Rodents: Relevance to Human Risk*. Feron VJ, Bosland MC, eds. Wageningen: Pudoc. pp. 159-164. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
251. Heikkila P, Priha E, Savela A. 1991. *Formaldehyde: Exposure and Work #14*. Helsinki: Finnish Institute of Occupational Health and the Finnish Work Environment Fund (as cited in IARC 2006).
252. Heineman EF, Olsen JH, Pottern LM, Gomez M, Raffn E, Blair A. 1992. Occupational risk factors for multiple myeloma among Danish men. *Cancer Causes Control* 3(6): 555-68. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI, MD; Danish Cancer Registry, Denmark; Arbedjdsmedicinsk Klinisk, Denmark.)
253. Hemminki K, Mutanen P, Saloniemi I, Niemi ML, Vainio H. 1982. Spontaneous abortions in hospital staff engaged in sterilising instruments with chemical agents. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* 285(6353): 1461-3. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Institute of Occupational Health, Finland.)
254. Hemminki K, Kyyronen P, Lindbohm ML. 1985. Spontaneous abortions and malformations in the offspring of nurses exposed to anaesthetic gases, cytostatic drugs, and other potential hazards in hospitals, based on registered information of outcome. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 39(2): 141-7. (Supported by the Medical Research Council, Finland. Authors affiliated with Institute of Occupational Health, Finland.)
255. Hendrick DJ, Lane DJ. 1975. Formalin asthma in hospital staff. *Br Med J* 1(5958): 607-8 (as cited in IARC 2006).

256. Hendrick DJ, Lane DJ. 1977. Occupational formalin asthma. *Br J Ind Med* 34(1): 11-8 (as cited in IARC 2006).
257. Hendrick DJ, Rando RJ, Lane DJ, Morris MJ. 1982. Formaldehyde asthma: challenge exposure levels and fate after five years. *J Occup Med* 24(11): 893-7 (as cited in IARC 2006).
258. Herbert FA, Hessel PA, Melenka LS, Yoshida K, Nakaza M. 1995. Pulmonary effects of simultaneous exposures to MDI formaldehyde and wood dust on workers in an oriented strand board plant. *J Occup Environ Med* 37(4): 461-5 (as cited in IARC 2006).
259. Hernberg S, Westerholm P, Schultz-Larsen K, Degerth R, Kuosma E, Englund A, Engzell U, Hansen HS, Mutanen P. 1983a. Nasal and sinonasal cancer. Connection with occupational exposures in Denmark, Finland and Sweden. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 9(4): 315-326. (Supported by the Nordic Council of Ministers and the Swedish Work Environment Fund. Authors affiliated with Institute of Occupational Health, Finland; Swedish Confederation of Trade Unions, Sweden; Copenhagen County Hospital, Denmark; Foundation for Industrial Safety and Health in the Construction Industry, Sweden; Huddinge Hospital, Sweden; Finsen Institute, Denmark.)
260. Hernberg S, Collan Y, Degerth R, Englund A, Engzell U, Kuosma E, Mutanen P, Nordlinder H, Hansen HS, Schultz-Larsen K, Søggaard H, Westerholm P. 1983b. Nasal cancer and occupational exposures. Preliminary report of a joint Nordic case-referent study. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 9(2): 208-213. (Supported by the Nordic Council of Ministers and the Swedish Work Environment Fund. Authors affiliated with Institute of Occupational Health, Finland; University of Kuopio, Finland; Foundation for Industrial Safety and Health in the Construction Industry, Sweden; Huddinge Hospital, Sweden; Uppsala University, Sweden; Finsen Institute, Denmark; City Hospital, Denmark; Swedish Workers Confederation, Sweden.)
261. Herrick HF, Alacrese AA, Reisdorf RP, Rumsey DL. 1983. *Industrial Hygiene Characterization of Urea-Formaldehyde and Polyurethane Foam Insulation*. Technical Report no. 83-108. Washington, D.C.: National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (as cited in WHO 1989).
262. Hester SD, Benavides GB, Yoon L, Morgan KT, Zou F, Barry W, Wolf DC. 2003. Formaldehyde-induced gene expression in F344 rat nasal respiratory epithelium. *Toxicology* 187(1): 13-24. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with U.S. EPA; GlaxoSmithKline Inc., NC; University of North Carolina, NC.)
263. Hester SD, Barry WT, Zou F, Wolf DC. 2005. Transcriptomic analysis of F344 rat nasal epithelium suggests that the lack of carcinogenic response to glutaraldehyde is due to its greater toxicity compared to formaldehyde. *Toxicol*

- Pathol* 33(4): 415-424. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of North Carolina, NC; U.S. EPA.)
264. Hikiba H, Watanabe E, Barrett JC, Tsutsui T. 2005. Ability of fourteen chemical agents used in dental practice to induce chromosome aberrations in Syrian hamster embryo cells. *J Pharmacol Sci* 97(1): 146-52. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Nippon Dental University, Japan; NIH, MD.)
265. Hilbert G, Gruson D, Bedry R, Cardinaud JP. 1997. Circulatory shock in the course of fatal poisoning by ingestion of formalin. *Intensive Care Med* 23(6): 708. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Hopital Pellegrin, France.)
266. Hildesheim A, Dosemeci M, Chan CC, Chen CJ, Cheng YJ, Hsu MM, Chen IH, Mittl BF, Sun B, Levine PH, Chen JY, Brinton LA, Yang CS. 2001. Occupational exposure to wood, formaldehyde, and solvents and risk of nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 10(11): 1145-1153. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI; Chang-Gung Memorial Hospital, Taiwan; George Washington University, Washington, D.C.; National Health Research Institute, Taiwan.)
267. Hilton J, Dearman RJ, Basketter DA, Scholes EW, Kimber I. 1996. Experimental assessment of the sensitizing properties of formaldehyde. *Food Chem Toxicol* 34(6): 571-8. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Zeneca Central Toxicology Laboratory, UK; Unilever Environmental Safety Laboratory, UK.)
268. Hodgson AT, Rudd AF, Beal D, Chandra S. 2000. Volatile organic compound concentrations and emission rates in new manufactured and site-built houses. *Indoor Air* 10(3): 178-92 (as cited in IARC 2006).
269. Hodgson AT, Beal D, McIlvaine JE. 2002. Sources of formaldehyde, other aldehydes and terpenes in a new manufactured house. *Indoor Air* 12(4): 235-42 (as cited in IARC 2006).
270. Holly EA, Aston DA, Ahn DK, Smith AH. 1996. Intraocular melanoma linked to occupations and chemical exposures. *Epidemiology* 7(1): 55-61. (Supported by NCI. Authors affiliated with University of California San Francisco, CA; Stanford University, CA; University of California Berkeley, CA.)
271. Holmström M, Wilhelmsson B, Hellquist H. 1989a. Histological changes in the nasal mucosa in rats after long-term exposure to formaldehyde and wood dust. *Acta Otolaryngol* 108(3-4): 274-283. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Karolinska Institutet, Sweden; King Saud University, Saudi Arabia.)
272. Holmström M, Wilhelmsson B, Hellquist H, Rosén G. 1989b. Histological changes in the nasal mucosa in persons occupationally exposed to formaldehyde alone and in combination with wood dust. *Acta Otolaryngol* 107(1-2): 120-129. (Supported by the Swedish Work Environment Fund. Authors affiliated with

- Karolinska Institutet, Sweden; King Saud University, Saudia Arabia; National Board of Occupational Safety and Health, Sweden.)
273. Holness DL, Nethercott JR. 1989. Health status of funeral service workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Arch Environ Health* 44: 222-228. (Supported by the Ontario Ministry of Labour. Authors affiliated with University of Toronto, Canada.)
274. Homma Y, Nowels K, Oyasu R. 1986. Effects of formalin-induced injuries on urinary bladder carcinogenesis. *Cancer Lett* 32(2): 117-123. (Supported by NCI. Authors affiliated with Northwestern University Medical School, IL.)
275. Horton AW, Tye R, Stemmer KL. 1963. Experimental carcinogenesis of the lung. Inhalation of gaseous formaldehyde or an aerosol of coal tar by C3H mice. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 30: 31-43. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Cincinnati, OH.)
276. Horvath EP, Jr., Anderson H, Jr., Pierce WE, Hanrahan L, Wendlick JD. 1988. Effects of formaldehyde on the mucous membranes and lungs. A study of an industrial population. *Jama* 259(5): 701-7 (as cited in ATSDR 1999).
277. Howard PH. 1989. *Handbook of Environmental Fate and Exposure Data for Organic Chemicals* Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc. p. 342-350.
278. HPD. 2009. *Household Products Database: Formaldehyde*. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Updated on 9/26/08. <http://householdproducts.nlm.nih.gov/>. Accessed on 5/15/09.
279. HSDB. 2007. *Hazardous Substances Data Bank*. National Library of Medicine. <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/htmlgen?HSDB> and search " formaldehyde". Accessed on 6/28/07.
280. HSDB. 2009a. *Hazardous Substances Data Bank. Formaldehyde*. National Library of Medicine. <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/htmlgen?HSDB> and search " formaldehyde". Accessed on 5/18/09.
281. HSDB. 2009b. *Hazardous Substances Data Bank. Paraformaldehyde*. National Library of Medicine. <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/htmlgen?HSDB> and search " paraformaldehyde". Accessed on 5/18/09.
282. HSDB. 2009c. *Hazardous Substances Data Bank. 1,3,5-Trioxane*. National Library of Medicine. <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/htmlgen?HSDB> and search " 1,3,5-Trioxane". Accessed on 5/18/09.
283. Huan P, Fan W, Jin F. 2001. The investigation of combined effect of formaldehyde and noise on blood pressure. *Occup Health and Emerg Rescue* 19(1): 6-7 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).

284. Humphries P, Pretorius E, Naude H. 2008. Direct and indirect cellular effects of aspartame on the brain. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 62(4): 451-62. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Pretoria, South Africa; University of Limpopo, South Africa.)
285. IARC. 1982. *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans. Some Industrial Chemicals and Dyestuffs*, vol. 29, Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer. 416 pp.
286. IARC. 1995. *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans. Wood Dust and Formaldehyde*, vol. 62, Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer. p. 217-362.
287. IARC. 2006. *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans. Formaldehyde, 2-Butoxyethanol and 1-tert-Butoxypropan-2-ol*, vol. 88, Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer. p. 39-325.
288. Iarmarcovai G, Bonassi S, Sari-Minodier I, Baciuchka-Palmaro M, Botta A, Orsiere T. 2007. Exposure to genotoxic agents, host factors, and lifestyle influence the number of centromeric signals in micronuclei: a pooled re-analysis. *Mutat Res* 615(1-2): 18-27. (Supported by Direction Regionale du Travail, de l'Emploi et de la Formation Professionnelle of the Provence-Alpes-Cote d'Azur region, the Fondation Philippe Daher, the Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro and the Agenzia Spaziale Italiana. Authors affiliated with Universite de la Mediterranee, France; National Cancer Research Institute, Italy.)
289. ICIS. 2007. Chemical Profile: Formaldehyde. *ICIS Chemical Business Americas* April 30 - May 6: 34. (Support and author affiliations not reported.)
290. Im H, Oh E, Mun J, Khim JY, Lee E, Kang HS, Kim E, Kim H, Won NH, Kim YH, Jung WW, Sul D. 2006. Evaluation of toxicological monitoring markers using proteomic analysis in rats exposed to formaldehyde. *J Proteome Res* 5(6): 1354-66. (Supported by the Medical Research Center for Environmental Toxicogenomics and Proteomics of Korea University and by the Ministry of Environment as "The Eco-Technopia 21 project." Authors affiliated with Korea University, Korea; Chonnam University, Korea; MyGene Bioscience Institute, Korea.)
291. Inventro. 2009. *Nylon 6*. Inventro Polymers. <http://www.inventro.net/NYLON.HTM>. Accessed on 5/28/09.
292. IRSST. 2006. *Prevention Guide: Formaldehyde in the Workplace*. Montreal, Canada: Institut de recherche Robert-Sauve en sante et en securite du travail 55 pp. (Supported by the Commission de la sante et de la securite du travail. Authors affiliated with IRSST; University of Montreal, Canada.)



293. Ishidate Jr M, Sofuni T, Yoshikawa K. 1981. Chromosomal aberration tests *in vitro* as a primary screening tool for environmental mutagens and/or carcinogens. *GANN Monogr Cancer Res* 27: 95-108. (Supported by the Ministry of Education, Science and Culture and the Ministry of Health and Welfare of Japan. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Hygienic Sciences, Japan.)
294. Iversen OH. 1986. Formaldehyde and skin carcinogenesis. *Environ Int* 12: 541-544. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Oslo, Norway; National Hospital, Norway.)
295. Jankovic J, Jones W, Burkhart J, Noonan G. 1991. Environmental study of firefighters. *Ann Occup Hyg* 35: 581-602. (Supported by the Federal Emergency Management Agency, U.S. Fire Administration. Authors affiliated with NIOSH.)
296. Jeffcoat AR, Chasalow F, Feldman DB, Marr H. 1983. Disposition of [<sup>14</sup>C] Formaldehyde after Topical Exposure to Rats, Guinea Pigs and Monkeys. In *Formaldehyde Toxicity*. Gibson JE, ed. Washington, D.C.: Hemisphere Publishing Corporation. pp. 38-50. (Supported by the American Textile Manufacturer's Institute and the Formaldehyde Institute. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
297. Jensen OM, Andersen SK. 1982. Lung cancer risk from formaldehyde. *Lancet* 1(8277): 913. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Danish Cancer Registry, Denmark.)
298. Jiang SF, Yu LQ, Leng SG, Zhang YS, Cheng J, Dai YF, Niu Y, He FS, Zheng YX. 2006. [Association between XRCC1 gene polymorphisms and DNA damage of workers exposed to formaldehyde]. *Wei Sheng Yan Jiu* 35(6): 675-677 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
299. Jin F, Zhu R. 1992. Cytogenetic effects on peripheral blood lymphocytes of workers occupationally exposed to formaldehyde. *Chin J Ind Hyg Occup Dis* 10(5): 277-278, 281 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
300. Kagi N, Fujii S, Tamura H, Namiki N. 2009. Secondary VOC emissions from flooring material surfaces exposed to ozone or UV irradiation. *Building And Environment* 44(6): 1199-1205. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Public Health, Japan; Tokyo Institute of Technology, Japan; Techno Ryowa Ltd., Japan; Kogakuin University, Japan.)
301. Kalinic N, Sega K, SiSovic A. 1985. Formaldehyde Levels in Selected Indoor Environments. In *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Indoor Air Quality and Climate, Stockholm, 20-24 August*, vol. 3. Berglund B, Lindvall T, Sundell J, eds. Stockholm: Swedish Council for Building Research. p. 145-148 (as cited in WHO 1989).

302. Kamata E, Nakadate M, Uchida O, Ogawa Y, Suzuki S, Kaneko T, Saito M, Kurokawa Y. 1997. Results of a 28-month chronic inhalation toxicity study of formaldehyde in male Fisher-344 rats. *J Toxicol Sci* 22(3): 239-54. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Health Sciences, Japan.)
303. Katakura Y, Kishi R, Okui T, Ikeda T, Miyake H. 1993. Distribution of radioactivity from  $^{14}\text{C}$ -formaldehyde in pregnant mice and their fetuses. *British J Ind Med* 50: 176-182. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Hokkaido Institute of Public Health, Japan.)
304. Katakura Y, Kishi R, Okui T, Ikeda T, Miyake H. 1993. Distribution of radioactivity from  $^{14}\text{C}$ -formaldehyde in pregnant mice and their fetuses. *Br J Ind Med* 50(2): 176-82. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Hokkaido Institute of Public Health, Japan.)
305. Kauppinen T. 1986. Occupational exposure to chemical agents in the plywood industry. *Ann Occup Hyg* 30(1): 19-29 (as cited in IARC 2006).
306. Kauppinen T, Partanen T. 1988. Use of plant- and period-specific job-exposure matrices in studies on occupational cancer. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 14(3): 161-167. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Institute of Occupational Health, Finland.)
307. Kauppinen TP, Niemela RI. 1985. Occupational exposure to chemical agents in the particleboard industry. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 11(5): 357-63 (as cited in IARC 2006).
308. Keefer LK, Streeter AJ, Leung LY, Perry WC, Hu HS, Baillie TA. 1987. Pharmacokinetic and deuterium isotope effect studies on the metabolism of formaldehyde and formate to carbon dioxide in rats in vivo. *Drug Metab Dispos* 15(3): 300-304. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Cancer Institute; University of Washington; Pathfinder Laboratories.)
309. Keil CB, Akbar-Khanzadeh F, Konecny KA. 2001. Characterizing formaldehyde emission rates in a gross anatomy laboratory. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 16(10): 967-72 (as cited in IARC 2006).
310. Keller DA, Heck HD, Randall HW, Morgan KT. 1990. Histochemical localization of formaldehyde dehydrogenase in the rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 106(2): 311-26. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., DE.)
311. Kelly TJ, Mukund R, Spicer CW, Pollack AJ. 1994. Concentrations and transformations of hazardous air pollutants. *Environ Sci Technol* 28: 378A-387A. (Supported by the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with Battelle, OH.)

312. KEMI. 1993. *Formaldehyde*. Swedish Chemical Agency.  
[http://apps.kemi.se/flodessok/floden/kemamne\\_Eng/formaldehyd\\_eng.htm](http://apps.kemi.se/flodessok/floden/kemamne_Eng/formaldehyd_eng.htm).  
Accessed on 5/20/09.
313. Kennedy ER, Gagnon YT, Teass AW, Seitz T. 1992. Development and evaluation of a method to estimate potential formaldehyde dose from inhalable dust fibers. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 7: 231-240 (as cited in IARC 2006).
314. Kepler GM, Richardson RB, Morgan KT, Kimbell JS. 1998. Computer simulation of inspiratory nasal airflow and inhaled gas uptake in a rhesus monkey. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 150(1): 1-11. (Supported by U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; North Carolina State University, NC.)
315. Kerfoot EJ, Mooney TF. 1975. Formaldehyde and paraformaldehyde study in funeral homes. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 36(7): 533-7 (as cited in IARC 2006).
316. Kernan GJ, Ji BT, Dosemeci M, Silverman DT, Balbus J, Zahm SH. 1999. Occupational risk factors for pancreatic cancer: a case-control study based on death certificates from 24 U.S. states. *Am J Ind Med* 36(2): 260-270. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with WS Atkins-Polska Ltd., Poland; NCI.)
317. Kerns WD, Pavkov KL, Donofrio DJ, Gralla EJ, Swenberg JA. 1983. Carcinogenicity of formaldehyde in rats and mice after long-term inhalation exposure. *Cancer Res* 43(9): 4382-92. (Supported by the Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology. Authors affiliated with Battelle, OH; Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; Smith, Kline & French Laboratories, PA.)
318. Khan MZ, Ali Z, Muhammad G, Khan A, Mahmood F. 2003. Pathological effects of formalin (37% formaldehyde) mixed in feed or administered into the crops of White Leghorn cockerels. *J Vet Med A Physiol Pathol Clin Med* 50(7): 354-358. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Agriculture, Pakistan.)
319. Khwaja HA. 1995. Atmospheric concentrations of carboxylic acids and related compounds at a semiurban site. *Atmos Environ* 29: 127-139. (as cited in IARC 2006).
320. Kiec-Swierczynska M. 1996. Occupational allergic contact dermatitis in Lodz: 1990-1994. *Occup Med (Lond)* 46(3): 205-8. (Supported by the National Committee for Scientific Research. Authors affiliated with Nofer Institute of Occupational Medicine, Poland.)
321. Kilburn KH, Seidman BC, Warshaw R. 1985a. Neurobehavioral and respiratory symptoms of formaldehyde and xylene exposure in histology technicians. *Arch Environ Health* 40(4): 229-33. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Southern California, CA.)

322. Kilburn KH, Warshaw R, Thornton JC. 1987. Formaldehyde impairs memory, equilibrium, and dexterity in histology technicians: effects which persist for days after exposure. *Arch Environ Health* 42(2): 117-20. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Southern California, CA; Mount Sinai School of Medicine, NY.)
323. Kilburn KH, Warsaw RH. 1992. Neurobehavioral effects of formaldehyde and solvents on histology technicians: repeated testing across time. *Environ Res* 58(2): 134-146. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Southern California, CA; Workers Disease Detection Services, Inc., CA.)
324. Kilburn KH. 2000. Indoor air effects after building renovation and in manufactured homes. *Am J Med Sci* 320(4): 249-54. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Southern California, CA.)
325. Kilburn KH. 2001. Function testing for chemical brain damage: a review. *Arch Environ Health* 56(2): 132-7. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Southern California, CA.)
326. Kim CW, Song JS, Ahn YS, Park SH, Park JW, Noh JH, Hong CS. 2001. Occupational asthma due to formaldehyde. *Yonsei Med J* 42(4): 440-5 (as cited in IARC 2006).
327. Kim H, Kim YD, Cho SH. 1999. Formaldehyde exposure levels and serum antibodies to formaldehyde-human serum albumin of Korean medical students. *Arch Environ Health* 54(2): 115-8 (as cited in IARC 2006).
328. Kim WJ, Terada N, Nomura T, Takahashi R, Lee SD, Park JH, Konno A. 2002. Effect of formaldehyde on the expression of adhesion molecules in nasal microvascular endothelial cells: the role of formaldehyde in the pathogenesis of sick building syndrome. *Clin Exp Allergy* 32(2): 287-95. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chiba University School of Medicine, China; Hana Nose Institute, Korea.)
329. Kimbell JS, Gross EA, Joyner DR, Godo MN, Morgan KT. 1993. Application of computational fluid dynamics to regional dosimetry of inhaled chemicals in the upper respiratory tract of the rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 121(2): 253-263. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
330. Kimbell JS, Gross EA, Richardson RB, Conolly RB, Morgan KT. 1997. Correlation of regional formaldehyde flux predictions with the distribution of formaldehyde-induced squamous metaplasia in F344 rat nasal passages. *Mutat Res* 380(1-2): 143-154. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
331. Kimbell JS, Subramaniam RP. 2001. Use of computational fluid dynamics models for dosimetry of inhaled gases in the nasal passages. *Inhal Toxicol* 13(5):

- 325-34. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with CIIT Centers for Health Research, NC; U.S. EPA.)
332. Kimbell JS, Subramaniam RP, Gross EA, Schlosser PM, Morgan KT. 2001a. Dosimetry modeling of inhaled formaldehyde: comparisons of local flux predictions in the rat, monkey, and human nasal passages. *Toxicol Sci* 64(1): 100-110. (Supported by CIIT member companies and the American Chemistry Council. Authors affiliated with CIIT, NC; U.S. EPA; GlaxoSmithKline, NC.)
333. Kimbell JS, Overton JH, Subramaniam RP, Schlosser PM, Morgan KT, Conolly RB, Miller FJ. 2001b. Dosimetry modeling of inhaled formaldehyde: binning nasal flux predictions for quantitative risk assessment. *Toxicol Sci* 64(1): 111-121. (Supported by CIIT member companies and the American Chemistry Council. Authors affiliated with CIIT, NC; U.S. EPA; GlaxoSmithKline, NC.)
334. Kinney PL, Chillrud SN, Ramstrom S, Ross J, Spengler JD. 2002. Exposures to multiple air toxics in New York City. *Environ Health Perspect* 110 Suppl 4: 539-46 (as cited in IARC 2006).
335. Kitaeva LV, Kitaev EM, Pimenova MN. 1990. [The cytopathic and cytogenetic sequelae of chronic inhalational exposure to formaldehyde on female germ cells and bone marrow cells in rats]. *Tsitologiya* 32(12): 1212-1216. (Support not identified due to foreign language. Authors affiliated with Academy of the Medical Sciences of the USSR, Russia.)
336. Kitaeva LV, Mikheeva EA, Shelomova LF, Shvartsman PY. 1996. Genotoxic effects of formaldehyde in somatic human cells *in vivo*. *Genetika* 32: 1287-1290. (Support not identified due to foreign language. Authors affiliated with Mechnikov State Medical Academy, Russia; Gertsen State Pedagogical University, Russia.)
337. Kligerman AD, Phelps MC, Erexson GL. 1984. Cytogenetic analysis of lymphocytes from rats following formaldehyde inhalation. *Toxicol Lett* 21(3): 241-246. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
338. Konopinski VJ. 1983. Formaldehyde in office and commercial environments. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 44(3): 205-8 (as cited in ATSDR 1999).
339. Koppel C, Baudisch H, Schneider V, Ibe K. 1990. Suicidal ingestion of formalin with fatal complications. *Intensive Care Med* 16(3): 212-4. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Freie Universitat Berlin, Germany; Landesuntersuchungsinstitut fur Lebensmittel, Germany.)
340. Korczynski RE. 1994. Formaldehyde exposure in the funeral industry. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 9: 575-579 (as cited in IARC 2006).

341. Korczynski RE. 1996. Effectiveness of downdraft ventilation in morgues. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 11: 5-8 (as cited in IARC 2006).
342. Korhonen K, Liukkonen T, Ahrens W, Astrakianakis G, Boffetta P, Burdorf A, Heederik D, Kauppinen T, Kogevinas M, Osvoll P, Rix BA, Saalo A, Sunyer J, Szadkowska-Stanczyk I, Teschke K, Westberg H, Widerkiewicz K. 2004. Occupational exposure to chemical agents in the paper industry. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 77(7): 451-460. (Supported by the European Commission. Authors affiliated with Lappeenranta Regional Institute of Occupational Health, Finland; Bremen Institute for Prevention Research and Social Medicine, Germany; BC Cancer Agency, Canada; IARC; Erasmus University, Netherlands; University of Utrecht, Netherlands; Institute of Occupational Health, Finland; Institut Municipal d'Investigacio Medica, Spain; National Institute of Occupational Health, Norway; Danish Cancer Society, Denmark; Nofer Institute of Occupational Medicine, Poland; University of British Columbia, Canada; Orebro Medical Center Hospital, Sweden; Regional Sanitary Epidemiological Station, Poland.)
343. Korzy JK, Schwarz SR, Lustigman BK. 1987. Formaldehyde concentrations in biology department teaching facilities. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 38(5): 907-10 (as cited in IARC 2006).
344. Krakowiak A, Gorski P, Pazdrak K, Ruta U. 1998. Airway response to formaldehyde inhalation in asthmatic subjects with suspected respiratory formaldehyde sensitization. *Am J Ind Med* 33(3): 274-81 (as cited in IARC 2006).
345. Krasner SW, McGuire MJ, Jacangelo JG, Patania NL, Reagan KM, Aieta EM. 1989. The occurrence of disinfection by-products in United States drinking water. *J Amer Water Works Assoc* 81(8): 41-53. (Supported by USEPA, AMWA, CDHS, and CPHF. Authors affiliated with Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, CA; James M. Montgomery Consulting Engineers, Inc., CA.)
346. Kreiger RA, Garry VF. 1983. Formaldehyde-induced cytotoxicity and sister-chromatid exchanges in human lymphocyte cultures. *Mutat Res* 120(1): 51-55. (Supported by the University of Minnesota and the Minnesota Medical Foundation. Authors affiliated with University of Minnesota, MN.)
347. Kriebel D, Sama SR, Cocanour B. 1993. Reversible pulmonary responses to formaldehyde. A study of clinical anatomy students. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 148(6 Pt 1): 1509-15 (as cited in IARC 2006).
348. Krones CJ, Conze J, Hoelzl F, Stumpf M, Klinge U, Moller M, Dott W, Schumpelick V, Hollender J. 2007. Chemical composition of surgical smoke produced by electrocautery, harmonic scalpel and argon beaming - a short study.

- European Surgery-Acta Chirurgica Austriaca* 39(2): 118-121. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Technical University of Aachen, Germany.)
349. Krzyzanowski M, Quackenboss JJ, Lebowitz MD. 1990. Chronic respiratory effects of indoor formaldehyde exposure. *Environ Res* 52: 117-125. (Supported by the EPA, EPRI and NIH. Authors affiliated with University of Arizona, AZ; National Institute of Hygiene, Poland.)
350. Ku RH, Billings RE. 1984. Relationships between formaldehyde metabolism and toxicity and glutathione concentrations in isolated rat hepatocytes. *Chem Biol Interact* 51(1): 25-36. (Supported by NIEHS. Authors affiliated with University of Texas Health Science Center, TX.)
351. Kuljac J. 1983. Formaldehyde in residences and workrooms. *J Yugosl Union Air Pollut Prev Assoc* 11: 11-14 (as cited in WHO 1989).
352. Kulle TJ, Sauder LR, Hebel JR, Green DJ, Chatham MD. 1987. Formaldehyde dose-response in healthy nonsmokers. *J Air Pollut Control Assoc* 37: 919-924 (as cited in IARC 2006).
353. Kulle TJ. 1993. Acute odor and irritation response in healthy nonsmokers with formaldehyde exposure. *Inhal Toxicol* 5: 323-332 (as cited in IARC 2006).
354. Kum C, Kiral F, Sekkin S, Seyrek K, Boyacioglu M. 2007a. Effects of xylene and formaldehyde inhalations on oxidative stress in adult and developing rats livers. *Exp Anim* 56(1): 35-42. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Adnan Menderes University, Turkey.)
355. Kuo H, Jian G, Chen C, Liu C, Lai J. 1997. White blood cell count as an indicator of formaldehyde exposure. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 59(2): 261-7. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with China Medical College, China.)
356. Laforest L, Luce D, Goldberg P, Bégin D, Gérin M, Demers PA, Brugère J, Leclerc A. 2000. Laryngeal and hypopharyngeal cancers and occupational exposure to formaldehyde and various dusts: a case-control study in France. *Occup Environ Med* 57(11): 767-773. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Institut National de la Sante et de la Recherche Medicale, France; Universite de Montreal, Canada; University of British Columbia, Canada; Institut Curie, France.)
357. Lam CW, Casanova M, Heck HD. 1985. Depletion of nasal mucosal glutathione by acrolein and enhancement of formaldehyde-induced DNA-protein cross-linking by simultaneous exposure to acrolein. *Arch Toxicol* 58(2): 67-71. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)

358. Lamb B, Westberg H, Bryant P. 1985. Air filtration rates in pre- and post-weathered houses. *J Air Pollut Control Assoc* 35: 541-551 (as cited in ATSDR 1999).
359. Lamont Moore L, Ogrodnik EC. 1986. Occupational exposure to formaldehyde in mortuaries. *J Environ Health* 49: 32-35 (as cited in IARC 2006).
360. Lang I, Bruckner T, Triebig G. 2008. Formaldehyde and chemosensory irritation in humans: a controlled human exposure study. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 50(1): 23-36. (Supported by FormaCare sector group of CE-FIC. Authors affiliated with University of Heidelberg, Germany.)
361. Lavoue J, Begin D, Beaudry C, Gerin M. 2007. Monte Carlo simulation to reconstruct formaldehyde exposure levels from summary parameters reported in the literature. *Annals Of Occupational Hygiene* 51(2): 161-172. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Universite de Montreal, Canada.)
362. Lavoue J, Vincent R, Gerin M. 2008. Formaldehyde exposure in U.S. industries from OSHA air sampling data. *J Occup Environ Hyg* 5(9): 575-87. (Supported by the Quebec Association for Occupational Hygiene, Health and Safety and the IRSST. Authors affiliated with Universite de Montreal, Canada; INRS, France.)
363. Lazutka JR, Lekevicius R, Dedonyte V, Maciuleviciute-Gervers L, Mierauskiene J, Rudaitiene S, Slapsyte G. 1999. Chromosomal aberrations and sister-chromatid exchanges in Lithuanian populations: effects of occupational and environmental exposures. *Mutat Res* 445(2): 225-239. (Supported by Lithuanian Ministry of Health Care, the Municipality of the Kedainiai district, the Open Society Fund-Lithuania, and the National Sciences Program 'Atomic Energetics and the Environment'. Authors affiliated with Vilnius University, Lithuania.)
364. Lee S, Radtke T. 1998. Exposure to formaldehyde among fish hatchery workers. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 13: 3-6 (as cited in IARC 2006).
365. Leiper K, Morris AI. 2007. Treatment of radiation proctitis. *Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol)* 19(9): 724-9. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Royal Liverpool University Hospital, UK.)
366. Lemus R, Abdelghani AA, Akers TG, Horner WE. 1998. Potential health risks from exposure to indoor formaldehyde. *Rev Environ Health* 13(1-2): 91-8 (as cited in IARC 2006).
367. Levine RJ, Andjelkovich DA, Shaw LK. 1984. The mortality of Ontario undertakers and a review of formaldehyde-related mortality studies. *J Occup Med* 26(10): 740-746. (Supported by the Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)



368. Levy S, Nocentini S, Billardon C. 1983. Induction of cytogenetic effects in human fibroblast cultures after exposure to formaldehyde or X-rays. *Mutat Res* 119(3): 309-317. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Institut Curie, France.)
369. Li H, Wang J, Konig R, Ansari GA, Khan MF. 2007a. Formaldehyde-protein conjugate-specific antibodies in rats exposed to formaldehyde. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 70(13): 1071-5. (Supported by the Texas Advanced Technology Program, Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. Authors affiliated with University of Texas Medical Branch, TX.)
370. Li JR, Zhu JL, Ye LF. 2007b. Determination of formaldehyde in squid by high-performance liquid chromatography. *Asia Pacific Journal Of Clinical Nutrition* 16: 127-130. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Zhejiang Gongshang University, China.)
371. Li M, Cheng J, Zhao Y, Zhu Y, Pan Y. 1988. The study on sister chromatid exchange in lymphocytes of workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Shanghai Med* 11(10): 581-583 (as cited in Tang *et al* 2009).
372. Li Z, Lian S, Cai H, Zhang F, Pei H. 1999. Hazard on worker occupationally exposed to formaldehyde. *Chin Occup Med* 26(4): 57-58 (as cited in Tang *et al*. 2009).
373. Li ZG, Chen BC. 2002. Effect of low concentration formaldehyde on the health of workers. *Chin J Ind Med* 15(5): 302-303 (as cited in Tang *et al* 2009).
374. Liber HL, Benforado K, Crosby RM, Simpson D, Skopek TR. 1989. Formaldehyde-induced and spontaneous alterations in human *hprt* DNA sequence and mRNA expression. *Mutat Res* 226(1): 31-37. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Harvard School of Public Health, MA; Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
375. Liebling T, Rosenman KD, Pastides H, Griffith RG, Lemeshow S. 1984. Cancer mortality among workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Am J Ind Med* 5(6): 423-428. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Massachusetts, MA; State of New Jersey Department of Health.)
376. Lillienberg L, Burdorf A, Mathiasson L, Thorneby L. 2008. Exposure to metalworking fluid aerosols and determinants of exposure. *Ann Occup Hyg* 52(7): 597-605. (Supported by the Swedish Council for Working Life and Social Research. Authors affiliated with Sahlgrenska University Hospital, Sweden; Erasmus University, Netherlands; Lund University, Sweden.)
377. Lindstrom AB, Proffitt D, Fortune CR. 1995. Effects of modified residential construction on indoor air quality. *Indoor Air* 5: 258-269 (as cited in IARC 2006).

378. Lino dos Santos Franco A, Damazo AS, Beraldo de Souza HR, Domingos HV, Oliveira-Filho RM, Oliani SM, Costa SK, Tavares de Lima W. 2006. Pulmonary neutrophil recruitment and bronchial reactivity in formaldehyde-exposed rats are modulated by mast cells and differentially by neuropeptides and nitric oxide. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 214(1): 35-42. (Supported by Fundacao de Amparo a Pesquisa do Estado de Sao Paulo and Conselho Nacional de Pesquisa. Authors affiliated with University of Sao Paulo, Brazil; University of Sao Paulo State, Brazil; UNIFESP, Brazil. )
379. Lino dos Santos Franco A, Domingos HV, Damazo AS, Breithaupt-Faloppa AC, de Oliveira AP, Costa SK, Oliani SM, Oliveira-Filho RM, Vargaftig BB, Tavares-de-Lima W. 2009. Reduced allergic lung inflammation in rats following formaldehyde exposure: long-term effects on multiple effector systems. *Toxicology* 256(3): 157-63. (Supported by Fundacao de Amparo a Pesquisa do Estado de Sao Paulo and Conselho Nacional de Pesquisa. Authors affiliated with University of Sao Paulo, Brazil; Sao Paulo State University, Brazil.)
380. Linos A, Blair A, Cantor KP, Burmeister L, VanLier S, Gibson RW, Schuman L, Everett G. 1990. Leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma among embalmers and funeral directors. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 82(1): 66. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Athens Medical School, Greece; NCI; University of Iowa, IO; University of Minnesota, MN; Orlando Regional Medical Center, FL.)
381. Liteplo RG, Meek ME. 2003. Inhaled formaldehyde: exposure estimation, hazard characterization, and exposure-response analysis. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev* 6(1): 85-114. (Supported by the Formaldehyde Epidemiology, Toxicology and Environmental Group, Inc. Authors affiliated with Health Canada.)
382. Liu Y, Li CM, Lu Z, Ding S, Yang X, Mo J. 2006. Studies on formation and repair of formaldehyde-damaged DNA by detection of DNA-protein crosslinks and DNA breaks. *Front Biosci* 11: 991-997. (Supported by the China National Key Technologies R&D Program for the 10th 5-Year Plan from the Chinese Ministry of Science and Technology and the Nanyang Technological University of Singapore. Authors affiliated with Central China Normal University, China; Nanyang Technological University, Singapore; Kumetrix, Inc., CA.)
383. Liu YR, Zhou Y, Qiu W, Zeng JY, Shen LL, Li AP, Zhou JW. 2009b. Exposure to formaldehyde induces heritable DNA mutations in mice. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 72(11): 767-73. (Supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China. Authors affiliated with Nanjing Medical University, China.)
384. Liu YY, Lin TC, Wang YJ, Ho WL. 2009a. Carbonyl Compounds and Toxicity Assessments of Emissions from a Diesel Engine Running on Biodiesels. *Journal Of The Air & Waste Management Association* 59(2): 163-171. (Supported by the

- Taiwan National Science Council. Authors affiliated with National Cheng Kung University, China.)
385. Lodén M. 1986b. The *in vitro* permeability of human skin to benzene, ethylene glycol, formaldehyde, and n-hexane. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh)* 58(5): 382-389. (Supported by the Swedish Work Environment Fund. Authors affiliated with National Defense Research Institute, Sweden.)
386. Logue JN, Barrick MK, Jessup GL, Jr. 1986. Mortality of radiologists and pathologists in the Radiation Registry of Physicians. *J Occup Med* 28(2): 91-99. (Supported by the American College of Radiology and the College of American Pathologists. Authors affiliated with U.S. FDA; Pennsylvania Department of Health.)
387. Loomis TA. 1979. Formaldehyde toxicity. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 103(7): 321-4. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Washington, WA.)
388. Lovschall H, Eiskjaer M, Arenholt-Bindslev D. 2002. Formaldehyde cytotoxicity in three human cell types assessed in three different assays. *Toxicol In Vitro* 16(1): 63-69. (Supported by Calcin-fondin. Authors affiliated with University of Aarhus, Denmark.)
389. Lu K, Boysen G, Gao L, Collins LB, Swenberg JA. 2008a. Formaldehyde-induced histone modifications in vitro. *Chem Res Toxicol* 21(8): 1586-93. (Supported by NIH and the Formaldehyde Council, Inc. Authors affiliated with University of North Carolina, NC.)
390. Lu K, Ye W, Gold A, Ball LM, Swenberg JA. 2009. Formation of S-[1-(N(2)-Deoxyguanosinyl)methyl]glutathione between Glutathione and DNA Induced by Formaldehyde. *J Am Chem Soc.* (Supported by NIH and the Formaldehyde Council, Inc. Authors affiliated with University of North Carolina, NC.)
391. Lu Y, Chen XJ, Yang XY, Xue ZQ. 2007. A survey of the effect on teachers' health from formaldehyde contact. *J Xinjiang Med Univ* 30(3): 234 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
392. Lu Z, Li CM, Qiao Y, Yan Y, Yang X. 2008b. Effect of inhaled formaldehyde on learning and memory of mice. *Indoor Air* 18(2): 77-83. (Supported by the China National Science Foundation, the Chinese Ministry of Science and the Nanyang Technological University. Authors affiliated with Central China Normal University, China; Nanyang Technological University, China.)
393. Luce D, Gérin M, Leclerc A, Morcet JF, Brugère J, Goldberg M. 1993a. Sinonasal cancer and occupational exposure to formaldehyde and other substances. *Int J Cancer* 53(2): 224-231. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with INSERM, France; Université de Montréal, Canada; Institut Curie, France.)

394. Luce D, Leclerc A, Bégin D, Demers PA, Gérin M, Orlowski E, Kogevinas M, Belli S, Bugel I, Bolm-Audorff U, Brinton LA, Comba P, Hardell L, Hayes RB, Magnani C, Merler E, Preston-Martin S, Vaughan TL, Zheng W, Boffetta P. 2002. Sinonasal cancer and occupational exposures: a pooled analysis of 12 case-control studies. *Cancer Causes Control* 13(2): 147-157. (Supported by the Commission of the European Union, Directorate General for Employment, Industrial Relations, and Social Affairs and the Biomedical and Health Research Programme. Authors affiliated with INSERM, France; Université de Montreal, Canada; University of British Columbia, Canada; Institut Municipal d'Investigació Mèdica, Spain; Istituto Superiore di Sanità, Italy; Hessisches Ministerium für Frauen, Arbeit und Sozialordnung, Germany; NCI; Orebro Medical Center, Sweden; University of Turin, Italy; Centro per lo Studio et la Prevenzione Oncologica, Italy; University of Southern California, CA; Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, WA; Vanderbilt University, TN; IARC.)
395. Luker MA, Van Houten RW. 1990. Control of formaldehyde in a garment sewing plant. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 51: 541-544. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, TN and MA; Metcalf & Eddy, Inc., GA.)
396. Lutz WK. 1986. Endogenous formaldehyde does not produce detectable DNA-protein crosslinks in rat liver. *Toxicol Pathol* 14(4): 462-465. (Supported by the Swiss National Science Foundation. Authors affiliated with University of Zurich, Switzerland.)
397. Lyapina M, Zhelezova G, Petrova E, Boev M. 2004. Flow cytometric determination of neutrophil respiratory burst activity in workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 77(5): 335-40. (Supported by the Faculty of Medicine at the Medical University, Sofia. Authors affiliated with Medical University, Bulgaria; University Hospital of St. Ivan Rilski, Bulgaria.)
398. Ma TH, Harris MM. 1988. Review of the genotoxicity of formaldehyde. *Mutat Res* 196(1): 37-59. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Western Illinois University, IL.)
399. Mackerer CR, Angelosanto FA, Blackburn GR, Schreiner CA. 1996. Identification of formaldehyde as the metabolite responsible for the mutagenicity of methyl tertiary-butyl ether in the activated mouse lymphoma assay. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 212(4): 338-341. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Stony Brook Laboratories, Inc., NJ, a subsidiary of Mobil Oil.)
400. Madison RE, Broughton A, Thrasher JD. 1991. Immunologic biomarkers associated with an acute exposure to exothermic byproducts of a ureaformaldehyde spill. *Environ Health Perspect* 94: 219-23. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with California State University, CA; Antibody Assay Laboratories, CA; Thrasher and Associates, CA.)

401. Magaña-Schwencke N, Ekert B, Moustacchi E. 1978. Biochemical analysis of damage induced in yeast by formaldehyde. I. Induction of single-strand breaks in DNA and their repair. *Mutat Res* 50(2): 181-193. (Supported by Electricite de France, the SEITA, and Euratom. Authors affiliated with Fondation Curie - Institut du Radium, France. )
402. Maibach HI. 1983. Formaldehyde: Effects on Animal and Human Skin. In *Formaldehyde Toxicity*. Gibson JE, ed. Washington, D.C.: Hemisphere. p. 166-174. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
403. Main DM, Hogan TJ. 1983. Health effects of low-level exposure to formaldehyde. *J Occup Med* 25(12): 896-900. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Illinois.)
404. Maitre A, Soulat JM, Masclet P, Stoklov M, Marques M, de Gaudemaris R. 2002. Exposure to carcinogenic air pollutants among policemen working close to traffic in an urban area. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 28(6): 402-10 (as cited in IARC 2006).
405. Majumder PK, Kumar VL. 1995. Inhibitory effects of formaldehyde on the reproductive system of male rats. *Indian J Physiol Pharmacol* 39(1): 80-82. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with All India Institute of Medical Sciences, India)
406. Makar AB, McMartin KE, Palese M, Tephly TR. 1975. Formate assay in body fluids: application in methanol poisoning. *Biochem Med* 13(2): 117-26 (as cited in WHO 1989).
407. Makinen M, Kalliokoski P, Kangas J. 1999. Assessment of total exposure to phenol-formaldehyde resin glue in plywood manufacturing. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 72(5): 309-14 (as cited in IARC 2006).
408. Malaka T, Kodama AM. 1990. Respiratory health of plywood workers occupationally exposed to formaldehyde. *Arch Environ Health* 45: 288-294. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Hawaii, Hawaii.)
409. Malek FA, Moritz KU, Fanghanel J. 2003. Formaldehyde inhalation & open field behaviour in rats. *Indian J Med Res* 118: 90-6. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Ernst-Moritz-Arndt-University, Germany.)
410. Malek FA, Moritz KU, Fanghanel J. 2004. Effects of a single inhalative exposure to formaldehyde on the open field behavior of mice. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 207(2): 151-158. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Ernst-Moritz-Arndt-University, Germany.)

411. Mallinckrodt. 2009. *Material Safety Data Sheet: Paraformaldehyde*. Mallinckrodt Baker, Inc. <http://www.jtbaker.com/msds/englishhtml/p0154.htm>. Accessed on 5/27/09.
412. Marsh GM. 1982. Proportional mortality patterns among chemical plant workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Br J Ind Med* 39(4): 313-322. (Supported by the Monsanto Company. Authors affiliated with the University of Pittsburgh, PA.)
413. Marsh GM, Stone RA, Henderson VL. 1992a. A reanalysis of the National Cancer Institute study on lung cancer mortality among industrial workers exposed to formaldehyde. *J Occup Med* 34(1): 42-44. (Supported by the Formaldehyde Institute. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA.)
414. Marsh GM, Stone RA, Henderson VL. 1992b. Lung cancer mortality among industrial workers exposed to formaldehyde: a Poisson regression analysis of the National Cancer Institute Study. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 53(11): 681-691. (Supported by the Formaldehyde Institute. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA.)
415. Marsh GM, Stone RA, Esmen NA, Henderson VL. 1994a. Mortality patterns among chemical plant workers exposed to formaldehyde and other substances. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 86(5): 384-386. (Supported by the American Cyanamid Company. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA; Esmen Research and Engineering, PA.)
416. Marsh GM, Stone RA, Henderson VL, Esmen NA. 1994b. Misclassification of nasopharyngeal cancer - reply. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 86: 1557. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA; Esmen Research and Engineering, PA.)
417. Marsh GM, Stone RA, Esmen NA, Henderson VL, Lee KY. 1996. Mortality among chemical workers in a factory where formaldehyde was used. *Occup Environ Med* 53(9): 613-627. (Supported by the American Cyanamid Company. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA; University of Oklahoma, OK; Department of Veteran Affairs, Washington, D.C.)
418. Marsh GM, Youk AO, Stone RA, Buchanich JM, Gula MJ, Smith TJ, Quinn MM. 2001. Historical cohort study of US man-made vitreous fiber production workers: I. 1992 fiberglass cohort follow-up: initial findings. *J Occup Environ Med* 43(9): 741-756. (Supported by the North American Insulation Manufacturers Association. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA; Harvard School of Public Health, MA; University of Massachusetts Lowell, MA.)
419. Marsh GM, Youk AO, Buchanich JM, Cassidy LD, Lucas LJ, Esmen NA, Gathuru IM. 2002. Pharyngeal cancer mortality among chemical plant workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Toxicol Ind Health* 18(6): 257-268. (Supported by

- Cytec Industries, Inc. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA; University of Oklahoma, OK.)
420. Marsh GM, Youk AO. 2004. Reevaluation of mortality risks from leukemia in the formaldehyde cohort study of the National Cancer Institute. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 40(2): 113-124. (Supported by the Formaldehyde Council, Inc. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA.)
421. Marsh GM, Youk AO. 2005. Reevaluation of mortality risks from nasopharyngeal cancer in the formaldehyde cohort study of the National Cancer Institute. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 42(3): 275-283. (Supported by the Formaldehyde Council, Inc. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA.)
422. Marsh GM, Youk AO, Buchanich JM, Erdal S, Esmen NA. 2007a. Work in the metal industry and nasopharyngeal cancer mortality among formaldehyde-exposed workers. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 48(3): 308-319. (Supported by Cytec Industries Inc. (Cytec). Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA; University of Illinois at Chicago, IL.)
423. Marsh GM, Youk AO, Morfeld P. 2007b. Mis-specified and non-robust mortality risk models for nasopharyngeal cancer in the National Cancer Institute formaldehyde worker cohort study. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 47(1): 59-67. (Supported by the European Chemical Industry Council. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA; Cologne University Medical School, Germany; Institute for Occupational Sciences of RAG Aktiengesellschaft, Germany.)
424. Martin CN, McDermid AC, Garner RC. 1978. Testing of known carcinogens and noncarcinogens for their ability to induce unscheduled DNA synthesis in HeLa cells. *Cancer Res* 38(8): 2621-2627. (Supported by the Yorkshire Cancer Research Campaign and the Medical Research Council. Authors affiliated with University of York, UK.)
425. Materna BL, Jones JR, Sutton PM, Rothman N, Harrison RJ. 1992. Occupational exposures in California wildland fire fighting. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 53(1): 69-76 (as cited in IARC 2006).
426. McDuffie HH, Pahwa P, McLaughlin JR, Spinelli JJ, Fincham S, Dosman JA, Robson D, Skinnider LF, Choi NW. 2001. Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and specific pesticide exposures in men: cross-Canada study of pesticides and health. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 10(11): 1155-63. (Supported by Health Canada, the British Columbia Health Research Foundation, and the University of Saskatchewan. Authors affiliated with University of Saskatchewan, Canada; University of Toronto, Canada; St. Paul's Hospital, Canada; Alberta Cancer Board, Canada; Saskatchewan Cancer Agency, Canada; Manitoba Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation, Canada.)

427. McGregor D, Bolt H, Cogliano V, Richter-Reichhelm HB. 2006. Formaldehyde and glutaraldehyde and nasal cytotoxicity: case study within the context of the 2006 IPCS Human Framework for the Analysis of a cancer mode of action for humans. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 36(10): 821-35. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Toxicity Evaluation Consultants, UK; Institut für Arbeitsphysiologie, Germany; IARC; Federal Institute for Risk Assessment, Germany.)
428. McGuire MT, Casserly DM, Greff RM. 1992. formaldehyde concentrations in fabric stores. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 7: 112-119 (as cited in IARC 2006).
429. McMartin KE, Martin-Amat G, Noker PE, Tephly TR. 1979. Lack of a role for formaldehyde in methanol poisoning in the monkey. *Biochem Pharmacol* 28(5): 645-9. (Supported by NIH. Authors affiliated with University of Iowa, IA.)
430. McNary JE, Jackson EM. 2007. Inhalation exposure to formaldehyde and toluene in the same occupational and consumer setting. *Inhal Toxicol* 19(6-7): 573-6. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Clayton Environmental Consultants, CA; Jackson Research Associates, Inc., WA.)
431. MedScape. 2006. *Monograph - Methenamine, Methenamine Hippurate, Methenamine Mandelate* MedScape.  
<http://www.medscape.com/druginfo/monograph?cid=med&drugid=5658&drugname=Mandelamine+Oral&monotype=monograph&print=1>.
432. Merk O, Speit G. 1998. Significance of formaldehyde-induced DNA-protein crosslinks for mutagenesis. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 32(3): 260-268. (Supported by the Department for Environment Baden-Wurttemberg. Authors affiliated with Universitatlinikum Ulm, Germany.)
433. Merk O, Speit G. 1999. Detection of crosslinks with the comet assay in relationship to genotoxicity and cytotoxicity. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 33(2): 167-172. (Supported by the Department for Environment Baden-Wurttemberg. Authors affiliated with Universitatlinikum Ulm, Germany.)
434. Merletti F, Boffetta P, Ferro G, Pisani P, Terracini B. 1991. Occupation and cancer of the oral cavity or oropharynx in Turin, Italy. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 17(4): 248-254. (Supported by the Consiglio Nazionale della Ricerche, Rome, the Associazione Italiana per le Ricerca sul Cancro, the Ministry of Public Education and the Consorzio per il Sistema Informativo. Authors affiliated with University of Turin, Italy; IARC; National Cancer Institute, Italy.)
435. Mery S, Gross EA, Joyner DR, Godo M, Morgan KT. 1994. Nasal diagrams: a tool for recording the distribution of nasal lesions in rats and mice. *Toxicol Pathol* 22(4): 353-72. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)



436. Migliore L, Ventura L, Barale R, Loprieno N, Castellino S, Pulci R. 1989. Micronuclei and nuclear anomalies induced in the gastro-intestinal epithelium of rats treated with formaldehyde. *Mutagenesis* 4(5): 327-334. (Supported by the National Research Council and Progetto Strategico Mutagenesai. Authors affiliated with University of Pisa, Italy; University of Ferrara, Italy; Farnitalia Carlo Erba, Italy.)
437. Miguel A, H., De Aquino Neto FR, Cardoso JN, Vasconcellos PC, Pereira AS, Marquez KSG. 1995. Characterization of indoor air quality in the cities of Sao Paulo and Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. *Environ Sci Technol* 29: 338-345 (as cited in IARC 2006).
438. Milton DK, Walters MD, Hammond K, Evans JS. 1996. Worker exposure to endotoxin, phenolic compounds, and formaldehyde in a fiberglass insulation manufacturing plant. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 57: 889-896. (Supported by Owens-Corning Corporation, NIEHS and NIOSH. Authors affiliated with Harvard School of Public Health, MA; University of Massachusetts, MA; Polaroid Corp; University of California - Berkeley, CA.)
439. Miretskaya, Shvartsman PY. 1982. Studies of chromosome aberrations in human lymphocytes under the influence of formaldehyde. 1. Formaldehyde treatment of lymphocytes in vitro. *Tsitologiia* 24: 1056-1060 (as cited in IARC).
440. Mohammed MF, Kang D, Aneja VP. 2002. Volatile organic compounds in some urban locations in the United States. *Chemosphere* 47: 863-882. (Supported by the Commission for Education & Culture Exchange. Authors affiliated with North Carolina State University, NC; Alexandria University, Egypt; U.S. EPA.)
441. Monticello TM, Morgan KT, Everitt JI, Popp JA. 1989. Effects of formaldehyde gas on the respiratory tract of rhesus monkeys. Pathology and cell proliferation. *Am J Pathol* 134(3): 515-27. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
442. Monticello TM, Miller FJ, Morgan KT. 1991. Regional increases in rat nasal epithelial cell proliferation following acute and subchronic inhalation of formaldehyde. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 111(3): 409-421. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; Pathology Associates, Inc., NC.)
443. Monticello TM, Swenberg JA, Gross EA, Leininger JR, Kimbell JS, Seilkop S, Starr TB, Gibson JE, Morgan KT. 1996. Correlation of regional and nonlinear formaldehyde-induced nasal cancer with proliferating populations of cells. *Cancer Res* 56(5): 1012-1022. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; Analytical Sciences, Inc., NC; Pharmaceutical Research Institute, NJ; University of North Carolina, NC; Environ Corp, NC; DowElanco, IN.)

444. Monticello TM, Morgan KT. 1997. Chemically-induced nasal carcinogenesis and epithelial cell proliferation: a brief review. *Mutat Res* 380(1-2): 33-41. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Bristol Myers-Squibb Pharmaceutical Research Institute, NJ; Glaxo Wellcome, NC.)
445. Morgan KT, Jiang XZ, Starr TB, Kerns WD. 1986b. More precise localization of nasal tumors associated with chronic exposure of F-344 rats to formaldehyde gas. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 82(2): 264-271. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; Shanghai First Medical College, China; Smith Kline & French Laboratories, PA.)
446. Morgan KT, Monticello TM. 1990. Airflow, gas deposition, and lesion distribution in the nasal passages. *Environ Health Perspect* 85: 209-218. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
447. Morgan KT. 1997. A brief review of formaldehyde carcinogenesis in relation to rat nasal pathology and human health risk assessment. *Toxicol Pathol* 25(3): 291-307. (Support not reported. Author affiliated with CIIT, NC; GlaxoWellcome, Inc., NC.)
448. Murrell W, Feron F, Wetzig A, Cameron N, Splatt K, Bellette B, Bianco J, Perry C, Lee G, Mackay-Sim A. 2005. Multipotent stem cells from adult olfactory mucosa. *Dev Dyn* 233(2): 496-515. (Supported by Queensland Health, the Garnett Passe and Rodney Williams Foundation and the Stanley Medical Research Institute. Authors affiliated with Griffith University, Australia; Princess Alexandra Hospital, Australia; Royal Adelaide Hospital, Australia; Universite de Marseille, France.)
449. Mutsuga M, Kawamura Y, Sugita-Konishi Y, Hara-Kudo Y, Takatori K, Tanamoto K. 2006. Migration of formaldehyde and acetaldehyde into mineral water in polyethylene terephthalate (PET) bottles. *Food Addit Contam* 23(2): 212-8. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Health Sciences, Japan.)
450. Myers JA, Mall J, Doolas A, Jakate SM, Saclarides TJ. 1997. Absorption kinetics of rectal formalin instillation. *World J Surg* 21(8): 886-889. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Rush-Presbyterian-St. Luke's Medical Center, IL.)
451. Na K, Cocker DR. 2008. Fine organic particle, formaldehyde, acetaldehyde concentrations under and after the influence of fire activity in the atmosphere of Riverside, California. *Environ Res* 108(1): 7-14. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of California - Riverside, CA.)
452. Nacher V, Llombart C, Carretero A, Navarro M, Ysern P, Calero S, Figols E, Ruberte J. 2007. A new system to reduce formaldehyde levels improves safety conditions during gross veterinary anatomy learning. *J Vet Med Educ* 34(2):

- 168-71. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Autonomous University of Barcelona, Spain; Tecnologia y Distribucion Medico y Cientifica, Spain.)
453. Natarajan AT, Darroudi F, Bussman CJ, van Kesteren-van Leeuwen AC. 1983. Evaluation of the mutagenicity of formaldehyde in mammalian cytogenetic assays in vivo and vitro. *Mutat Res* 122(3-4): 355-360. (Supported by the Koningin Wilhelmina Fonds and the EEC Chemical Mutagen Program. Authors affiliated with University of Leiden, Netherlands; J.A. Cohen Institute of Radiopathology and Protection, Netherlands.)
454. Neri M, Bonassi S, Knudsen LE, Sram RJ, Holland N, Ugolini D, Merlo DF. 2006. Children's exposure to environmental pollutants and biomarkers of genetic damage. I. Overview and critical issues. *Mutat Res* 612(1): 1-13. (Supported by the European Union and the Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro. Authors affiliated with National Cancer Research Institute, Italy; University of Copenhagen, Denmark; Institute of Experimental Medicine, Czech Republic; Health Institute of Central Bohemia, Czech Republic; University of California Berkeley, CA; University of Genoa, Italy.)
455. Neuss S, Speit G. 2008. Further characterization of the genotoxicity of formaldehyde in vitro by the sister chromatid exchange test and co-cultivation experiments. *Mutagenesis* 23(5): 355-7. (Supported by the European Chemical Industry Council. Authors affiliated with Universitat Ulm, Germany.)
456. Newell GW. 1983. Chapter 1. Overview of Formaldehyde. In *Formaldehyde Toxicity*. Gibson JE, ed. Washington, D.C.: Hemisphere Publishing Corporation. p. 3 - 12. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
457. Nilsson JA, Zheng X, Sundqvist K, Liu Y, Atzori L, Elfving A, Arvidson K, Grafstrom RC. 1998. Toxicity of formaldehyde to human oral fibroblasts and epithelial cells: influences of culture conditions and role of thiol status. *J Dent Res* 77(11): 1896-903. (Supported by the Swedish Council for Forestry and Agricultural Research, Swedish Transport Research Board, Swedish National Board of Laboratory Animals, Swedish Cancer Society, Swedish Tobacco Company and the Health Effects Institute. Authors affiliated with Karolinska Institutet, Sweden.)
458. NIOSH. 1976a. *NIOSH Criteria for a Recommended Standard Occupational Exposure to Formaldehyde*. DHEW (NIOSH) Publication No. 77-126. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. 165 pp. (as cited in WHO 1989).
459. NIOSH. 1976b. *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination Report, Unitog Col, Warrensburg, Missouri*. Report 75-143-333. Washington, D.C.: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (as cited in WHO 1989).

460. NIOSH. 1976c. *Health Hazard Evaluation Report, Formica Corporation*. Report 75-145-327. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (as cited in WHO 1989).
461. NIOSH. 1979a. *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Commonwealth Trading Company*. Report HE78-116-557. Washington, D.C.: National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (as cited in WHO 1989).
462. NIOSH. 1979b. *Industry Selection for Determination of Extent of Exposure*. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (as cited in WHO 1989).
463. NIOSH. 1980a. *Walk-Through Survey Report of Georgia-Pacific Chemical and Resin Division*. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (as cited in WHO 1989).
464. NIOSH. 1980b. *An Industrial Hygiene Survey of Urea-Formaldehyde Foam Insulation Manufacturing at Rapco Foam, Inc., Enviro Control, Inc., Rockville, Maryland*. NIOSH Contract No. 210-78-0081. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (as cited in WHO 1989).
465. NIOSH. 1980c. *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, St. Regis Paper Company, Buckport, Maine*. HE 80-126-777. Washington, D.C.: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (as cited in WHO 1989).
466. NIOSH. 1981. *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Rock Hill Printing and Finishing Company, Rock Hill, North Carolina*. Report 80-126-777. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (as cited in WHO 1989).
467. NIOSH. 2001. *Metal Working Fluids: Recommendation for Chronic Inhalation Studies*. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. 90 pp.
468. Nishi K, Yamada M, Wakasugi C. 1988. Formaldehyde poisoning: report of an autopsy case. *Nihon Hoigaku Zasshi* 42(1): 85-9. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Wakayama Medical College, Japan; Nara Medical University, Japan.)
469. Nisse C, Haguenoer JM, Grandbastien B, Preudhomme C, Fontaine B, Brillet JM, Lejeune R, Fenaux P. 2001. Occupational and environmental risk factors of the myelodysplastic syndromes in the North of France. *Br J Haematol* 112(4): 927-935. (Supported by the Centre de Recherche en Sante-Travail-Ergonomie, the Ministere du travail, the Ligue contra le Cancer and the Caisse Nationale de l'Assurance Maladie. Authors affiliated with Universite de Lille; CHU; Hopital Calmette; Comite pour le developpement de la Medecine du Travail; Direction Regionale du Travail et de l'Emploi; Caisse Regionale d'Assurance Maladie.)

470. Norbäck D, Björnsson E, Janson C, Widström J, Boman G. 1995. Asthmatic symptoms and volatile organic compounds, formaldehyde, and carbon dioxide in dwellings. *Occup Environ Med* 52: 388-395. (Supported by the Swedish Association Against Asthma and Allergy, Swedish Medical Research Council, Swedish Society of Medicine, Swedish Heart and Lung Foundation, Bror Hjerpstedts Foundation, Pharmacia and the County Council of Uppsala. Authors affiliated with Uppsala University, Sweden.)
471. Nordman H, Keskinen H, Tuppurainen M. 1985. Formaldehyde asthma--rare or overlooked? *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 75(1 Pt 1): 91-99. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Institute of Occupational Health, Finland.)
472. Norsted SW, Kozinetz CA, Annegers JF. 1985. Formaldehyde complaint investigations in mobile homes by the Texas Department of Health. *Environ Res* 37: 93-100 (as cited in ATSDR 1999).
473. Nousiainen P, Lindqvist J. 1979. *Chemical hazards in the textile industry. Air contaminants. (Tiendonanto 16), Tampere, Valtion teknillinen tutkimuskeskus* (as cited in IARC 2006).
474. NRC. 2009. *National Response Center*. United States Coast Guard. <http://www.nrc.uscg.mil> and <http://www.nrc.uscg.mil/nrcback.html>.
475. NTP. 1981. *Report on Carcinogens, 2nd Edition*, Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, National Toxicology Program.
476. NTP. 1990. *Toxicology and Carcinogenesis Studies of Benzaldehyde (Cas No. 100-52-7) in F344/N Rats and B6C3F<sub>1</sub> Mice (Gavage Studies)*. Technical Report Series No. 378. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. 195 pp.
477. NTP. 1999. *Toxicology and Carcinogenesis Studies of Glutaraldehyde (Cas No. 111-30-8) in F344/N Rats And B6C3F<sub>1</sub> Mice (Inhalation Studies)*. NTP TR 490, NIH Publication No. 99-3980. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. 236 pp.
478. NTP. 2005a. *Report on Carcinogens, 11th Edition*, Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, National Toxicology Program.
479. O'Connor PM, Fox BW. 1987. Comparative studies of DNA cross-linking reactions following methylene dimethanesulphonate and its hydrolytic product, formaldehyde. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 19(1): 11-15. (Supported by the Cancer Research Campaign. Authors affiliated with Paterson Laboratories, UK.)
480. O'Neil MJ, Heckelman PE, Koch CB, Roman KJ, Kenny CM, D'Arecca MR, eds. 2006. *The Merck Index: An Encyclopedia of Chemicals, Drugs and*

- Biologicals*. 14th ed. Whitehouse Station, NJ: Merck & Co., Inc. p. 726, 1211, 1672.
481. O'Quinn SE, Kennedy CB. 1965. Contact dermatitis due to formaldehyde in clothing textiles. *Jama* 194(6): 593-6. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Louisiana University State School of Medicine, LA.)
482. Obe G, Beek B. 1979. Mutagenic activity of aldehydes. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 4(1-2): 91-94. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Freie Universitat Berlin, Germany.)
483. Odeigah PG. 1997. Sperm head abnormalities and dominant lethal effects of formaldehyde in albino rats. *Mutat Res* 389(2-3): 141-148. (Supported by the University of Lagos. Author affiliated with University of Lagos, Nigeria.)
484. Offerman FJ, Hollowell CD, Znazaroff WW, Roseme GD, Rizzuto JR. 1982. Low infiltration housing in Rochester, New York. A study of air-exchange rates and indoor air quality. *Environ Int* 8: 435-445 (as cited in WHO 1989).
485. Ohmichi K, Komiyama M, Matsuno Y, Sawabe Y, Miyaso H, Fukata H, Ohmichi M, Kadota T, Nomura F, Mori C. 2006b. Relationship between exposure to formaldehyde and immunoglobulin E (IgE) production during the gross anatomy laboratory (vol 52, pg 642, 2006). *Journal Of Health Science* 52(5): 642-647. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chiba University Hospital, Japan; Chiba City Social Welfare Administrative Office, Japan.)
486. Ohmichi K, Matsuno Y, Miyaso H, Yamamoto H, Toriuchi M, Shimane M, Mori C. 2007. Pilot study of a dissection table for gross anatomy laboratory equipped with a photocatalytic device that decomposes formaldehyde. *J Occup Health* 49(6): 499-503. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chiba University, Japan; Natsume Seisakusho Co. Ltd., Japan; Nisshin EM Co. Ltd., Japan.)
487. Ojajärvi IA, Partanen TJ, Ahlbom A, Boffetta P, Hakulinen T, Jourenkova N, Kauppinen TP, Kogevinas M, Porta M, Vainio HU, Weiderpass E, Wesseling CH. 2000. Occupational exposures and pancreatic cancer: a meta-analysis. *Occup Environ Med* 57(5): 316-324. (Supported by the Finnish Work Environment Fund. Authors affiliated with Finnish Institute of Occupational Health, Finland; Karolinska Institutet, Sweden; IARC, France; Finnish Cancer Registry, Finland; Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale, France; Institut Municipal d'Investigacio Medica, Spain; Universidad Nacional, Costa Rica.)
488. Olin KL, Cherr GN, Rifkin E, Keen CL. 1996. The effects of some redox-active metals and reactive aldehydes on DNA-protein cross-links in vitro. *Toxicology* 110(1-3): 1-8. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of California - Davis, CA.)

489. Oliva-Teles MT, Paiga P, Delerue-Matos CM, Alvim-Ferraz MCM. 2009. Evaluation of Formaldehyde in Foundry Waste Sands Using Liquid Chromatography. *Analytical Letters* 42(3): 492-504. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with REQUIMTE, Portugal; LEPAE, Portugal.)
490. Olsen JH, Jensen SP, Hink M, Faurbo K, Breum NO, Jensen OM. 1984. Occupational formaldehyde exposure and increased nasal cancer risk in man. *Int J Cancer* 34(5): 639-644. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Danish Cancer Registry, Denmark; Labour Inspection Service, Denmark; Danish National Institute of Occupational Health.)
491. Olsen JH, Asnaes S. 1986. Formaldehyde and the risk of squamous cell carcinoma of the sinonasal cavities. *Br J Ind Med* 43(11): 769-774. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Danish Cancer Registry, Denmark; Institute of Forensic Medicine, Denmark.)
492. Orsiere T, Sari-Minodier I, Iarmarcovai G, Botta A. 2006. Genotoxic risk assessment of pathology and anatomy laboratory workers exposed to formaldehyde by use of personal air sampling and analysis of DNA damage in peripheral lymphocytes. *Mutat Res* 605(1-2): 30-41. (Supported by the Direction Regionale du Travail, de l'Emploi et de la Formation Professionnelle of the Provence-Alpes-Cote d'Azur region and the Fondation Philippe Daher. Authors affiliated with Universite de la Mediterranee, France; Hopitaux de Marseille, France.)
493. OSHA. 1990. *Enforcement Procedure for Occupational Exposure to Formaldehyde* U.S. Department of Labor. [http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=DIRECTIVES&p\\_id=1566](http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=DIRECTIVES&p_id=1566). Accessed on 5/29/07.
494. Ott MG, Teta MJ, Greenberg HL. 1989. Lymphatic and hematopoietic tissue cancer in a chemical manufacturing environment. *Am J Ind Med* 16(6): 631-643. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Arthur D. Little, Inc., MA; Union Carbide Corporation, CT; ARCO, CA.)
495. Overton JH, Kimbell JS, Miller FJ. 2001. Dosimetry modeling of inhaled formaldehyde: the human respiratory tract. *Toxicol Sci* 64(1): 122-134. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with U.S. EPA; Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
496. Ovrebo S, Haugen A, Skaug V. 2002. Biotransformation of formaldehyde in cultured human bronchus. *Environ Res* 89(1): 38-42. (Supported by the National Institute of Occupational Health, Norway. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Occupational Health, Norway.)
497. Owen BA, Dudley CS, Tan EL, Easterly CE. 1990. Formaldehyde in drinking water: comparative hazard evaluation and an approach to regulation. *Regul*

- Toxicol Pharmacol* 11(3): 220-236. (Supported by the U.S. Navy. Authors affiliated with Oak Ridge National Laboratory, TN.)
498. Ozen OA, Yaman M, Sarsilmaz M, Songur A, Kus I. 2002. Testicular zinc, copper and iron concentrations in male rats exposed to subacute and subchronic formaldehyde gas inhalation. *J Trace Elem Med Biol* 16(2): 119-122. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Firat University, Turkey.)
499. Ozen OA, Akpolat N, Songur A, Kus I, Zararsiz I, Ozacmak VH, Sarsilmaz M. 2005. Effect of formaldehyde inhalation on Hsp70 in seminiferous tubules of rat testes: an immunohistochemical study. *Toxicol Ind Health* 21(10): 249-254. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Afyon Kocatepe University, Turkey; Firat University, Turkey; Z. Karaelmas University, Turkey.)
500. Ozen OA, Kus MA, Kus I, Alkoc OA, Songur A. 2008. Protective effects of melatonin against formaldehyde-induced oxidative damage and apoptosis in rat testes: an immunohistochemical and biochemical study. *Syst Biol Reprod Med* 54(4-5): 169-176. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Afyon Kocatepe University, Turkey; Firat University, Turkey; Namik Kemal University, Turkey.)
501. Pala M, Ugolini D, Ceppi M, Rizzo F, Maiorana L, Bolognesi C, Schiliro T, Gilli G, Bigatti P, Bono R, Vecchio D. 2008. Occupational exposure to formaldehyde and biological monitoring of Research Institute workers. *Cancer Detect Prev* 32(2): 121-6. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Cancer Research Institute, Italy; University of Turin, Italy; University of Genoa, Italy.)
502. Pan S, Lin S, Luo SC. 2000. The combined effects of formaldehyde and noise on neurobehavioral function. *J Labour Med* 17(3): 159-161 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
503. Pan S, Guo W, Li Y, Wang X, Cheng H, Li W. 2001. Formaldehyde's effect on superoxide dimutase and neurobehavioral functions. *Chin Occup Med* 2001(28): 1 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
504. Pang XB, Mu YJ. 2007. Characteristics of carbonyl compounds in public vehicles of Beijing city: Concentrations, sources, and personal exposures. *Atmospheric Environment* 41(9): 1819-1824. (Supported by the Chinese National Natural Science Foundation and the National Basic Research Program of China. Authors affiliated with Chinese Academy of Sciences, China.)
505. Parfett CL. 2003. Combined effects of tumor promoters and serum on proliferin mRNA induction: a biomarker sensitive to saccharin, 2,3,7,8-TCDD, and other compounds at minimal concentrations promoting C3H/10T1/2 cell transformation. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 66(20): 1943-66. (Supported by the Safe Environments Programme of the Healthy Environments and Consumer Safety Branch of Health Canada. Authors affiliated with Health Canada. )



506. Park JS, Ikeda K. 2006. Variations of formaldehyde and VOC levels during 3 years in new and older homes. *Indoor Air* 16(2): 129-35. (Supported by the ERC program of MOST and Hanyang University. Authors affiliated with Hanyang University, Korea; National Institute of Public Health, Japan.)
507. Partanen T, Kauppinen T, Nurminen M, Nickels J, Hernberg S, Hakulinen T, Pukkala E, Savonen E. 1985. Formaldehyde exposure and respiratory and related cancers. A case-referent study among Finnish woodworkers. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 11(6): 409-415. (Supported by the Finnish Work Environment Fund. Authors affiliated with Institute of Occupational Health, Finland; Finnish Cancer Registry, Finland.)
508. Partanen T, Kauppinen T, Hernberg S, Nickels J, Luukkonen R, Hakulinen T, Pukkala E. 1990. Formaldehyde exposure and respiratory cancer among woodworkers--an update. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 16(6): 394-400. (Supported by the Academy of Finland. Authors affiliated with Institute of Occupational Health, Finland; Finnish Cancer Registry, Finland.)
509. Partanen T, Kauppinen T, Luukkonen R, Hakulinen T, Pukkala E. 1993. Malignant lymphomas and leukemias, and exposures in the wood industry: an industry-based case-referent study. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 64(8): 593-596. (Supported by the Academy of Finland and the Finnish Work Environment Fund. Authors affiliated with Institute of Occupational Health, Finland; Finnish Cancer Registry, Finland.)
510. Patel KG, Bhatt HV, Choudhury AR. 2003. Alteration in thyroid after formaldehyde (HCHO) treatment in rats. *Ind Health* 41(3): 295-7. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Occupational Health, India; Regional Occupational Health Centre, India.)
511. Paustenbach D, Alarie Y, Kulle T, Schachter N, Smith R, Swenberg J, Witschi H, Horowitz SB. 1997. A recommended occupational exposure limit for formaldehyde based on irritation. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 50(3): 217-263. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with McLaren/Hart, CA; University of Pittsburgh, PA; Environmental Health Sciences, MD; Mount Sinai Medical Center, NY; University of Michigan, MI; University of North Carolina, NC; University of California at Davis, CA; ChemRisk, CA.)
512. Pazdrak K, Gorski P, Krakowiak A, Ruta U. 1993. Changes in nasal lavage fluid due to formaldehyde inhalation. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 64(7): 515-9 (as cited in IARC 2006).
513. Peng JS, Sun F, Chen WG, Wei F, Chang W. 2003. Study of the formaldehyde pollution in the human anatomy laboratory of a medical college. *J Environ Health* 20(5): 294-295 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
514. Pesch B, Pierl CB, Gebel M, Gross I, Becker D, Johnen G, Rihs HP, Donhuijsen K, Lepentiotis V, Meier M, Schulze J, Bruning T. 2008. Occupational risks for

- adenocarcinoma of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses in the German wood industry. *Occup Environ Med* 65(3): 191-196. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with BGFA-Forschungsinstitut für Arbeitsmedizin der Deutschen Gesetzlichen Unfallversicherung, Germany; Städtisches Klinikum Braunschweig, Germany; Holz-Berufsgenossenschaft, Germany.)
515. Pickrell JA, Mokler B, Griffis LC, Hobbs C. 1983. Formaldehyde release rate coefficients from selected consumer products. *Environ Sci Technol* 17: 753-757. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Lovelace Biomedical and Environmental Research Institute, NM; Chevron Environmental Health Center, Inc., CA; Small Particle Technology, NM; U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission, Washington, D.C.)
516. Pickrell JA, Griffis LC, Mokler B, Kanapilly GM, Hobbs CH. 1984. Formaldehyde release from selected consumer products: influence of chamber loading, multiple products, relative humidity, and temperature. *Environ Sci Technol* 18: 682-686. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Lovelace Biomedical and Environmental Research Institute, NM; Chevron Environmental Health Center, Inc., CA; Small Particle Technology, NM.)
517. Pilidis GA, Karakitsios SP, Kassomenos PA, Kazos EA, Stalikas CD. 2009. Measurements of benzene and formaldehyde in a medium sized urban environment. Indoor/outdoor health risk implications on special population groups. *Environ Monit Assess* 150(1-4): 285-94. (Supported by the European Union. Authors affiliated with University of Ioannina, Greece.)
518. Pinkerton LE, Hein MJ, Stayner LT. 2004. Mortality among a cohort of garment workers exposed to formaldehyde: an update. *Occup Environ Med* 61(3): 193-200. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NIOSH.)
519. Pitten FA, Kramer A, Herrmann K, Bremer J, Koch S. 2000. Formaldehyde neurotoxicity in animal experiments. *Pathol Res Pract* 196(3): 193-8. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Ernst-Moritz-Arndt-University, Germany; HUMAINE Klinikum of Bad Saarow, Germany.)
520. PolymerProcessing. 2009. *Poly(oxymethylene)*. PolymerProcessing.com. <http://www.polymerprocessing.com/polymers/POM.html>. Accessed on 5/28/09.
521. Popa V, Teculescu D, Stanescu D, Gavrilesco N. 1969. Bronchial asthma and asthmatic bronchitis determined by simple chemicals. *Dis Chest* 56(5): 395-402 (as cited in IARC 2006).
522. Porter JA. 1975. Letter: Acute respiratory distress following formalin inhalation. *Lancet* 2(7935): 603-4. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Medical College of Wisconsin, WI.)
523. Pottern LM, Heineman EF, Olsen JH, Raffn E, Blair A. 1992. Multiple myeloma among Danish women: employment history and workplace exposures. *Cancer*

- Causes Control* 3(5): 427-32. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI, MD; Danish Cancer Registry, Denmark; Arbedjdsmedicinsk Klinisk, Denmark.)
524. Prades JM, Alaani A, Mosnier JF, Dumollard JM, Martin C. 2002. Granulocytic sarcoma of the nasal cavity. *Rhinology* 40(3): 159-161. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Saint-Etienne University Hospital Centre, France.)
525. Pratt GC, Palmer K, Wu CY, Oliaei F, Hollerbach C, Fenske MJ. 2000. An assessment of air toxics in Minnesota. *Environ Health Perspect* 108(9): 815-25 (as cited in IARC 2006).
526. Prescher KE. 1984. Indoor formaldehyde determination with passive collectors. *Schriftenr Verh Wabolu* 59(33-40) (as cited in WHO 1989).
527. Priha E, Riipinen H, Korhonen K. 1986. Exposure to formaldehyde and solvents in Finnish furniture factories in 1975-1984. *Ann Occup Hyg* 30(3): 289-94 (as cited in IARC 2006).
528. Priha E, Vuorinen R, Schimberg R. 1988. *Textile Finishing Agents (Tyoolot 65)*. Helsinki: Finnish Institute of Occupational Health (as cited in IARC 2006).
529. Pyatt D, Natelson E, Golden R. 2008. Is inhalation exposure to formaldehyde a biologically plausible cause of lymphohematopoietic malignancies? *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 51(1): 119-33. (Supported by the Formaldehyde Council, Inc. Authors affiliated with Summit Toxicology, L.L.P., CO; ToxLogic, L.L.C., MD; University of Colorado, CO; Cornell University, TX.)
530. Qian RJ, Zhang PH, Duang TL, Yao NL. 1988. Investigation on occupational hazards of formaldehyde exposure. *Ind Hyg Occup Dis* 14(2): 101 (as cited in Tang *et al* 2009).
531. Quievryn G, Zhitkovich A. 2000. Loss of DNA-protein crosslinks from formaldehyde-exposed cells occurs through spontaneous hydrolysis and an active repair process linked to proteasome function. *Carcinogenesis* 21(8): 1573-1580. (Supported by Brown University. Authors affiliated with Brown University, RI.)
532. Quinn MM, Smith TJ, Youk AO, Marsh GM, Stone RA, Buchanich JM, Gula MJ. 2001. Historical cohort study of US man-made vitreous fiber production workers: VIII. Exposure-specific job analysis. *J Occup Environ Med* 43(9): 824-834. (Supported by the North American Insulation Manufacturers Association and University of Massachusetts Lowell. Authors affiliated with University of Massachusetts Lowell, MA; Harvard School of Public Health, MA; University of Pittsburgh, PA.)

533. Ragan DL, Boreiko CJ. 1981. Initiation of C3H/10T1/2 cell transformation by formaldehyde. *Cancer Lett* 13(4): 325-331. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
534. Ravis SM, Shaffer MP, Shaffer CL, Dehkhaghani S, Belsito DV. 2003. Glutaraldehyde-induced and formaldehyde-induced allergic contact dermatitis among dental hygienists and assistants. *J Am Dent Assoc* 134(8): 1072-8. (Supported by the American Dental Association Health Foundation. Authors affiliated with University of Miami, FL; University of Iowa, IA; University of Kansas, MO.)
535. Recio L, Sisk S, Pluta L, Bermudez E, Gross EA, Chen Z, Morgan K, Walker C. 1992. *p53* mutations in formaldehyde-induced nasal squamous cell carcinomas in rats. *Cancer Res* 52(21): 6113-6116. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
536. Recio L. 1997. Oncogene and tumor suppressor gene alterations in nasal tumors. *Mutat Res* 380(1-2): 27-31. (Support not reported. Author affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
537. Reh CM, Letts D, Deitchman S. 1994. *National Park Service, Yosemite National Park, CA. Health Hazard Evaluation Report, HETA 90-0365-2415.* Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (as cited in IARC 2006).
538. Reiss R, Ryan PB, Tibbetts SJ, Koutrakis P. 1995. Measurement of organic acids, aldehydes, and ketones in residential environments and their relation to ozone. *J Air Waste Manage Assoc* 45: 811-822. (Supported by the Center for Indoor Air Research and NIH. Authors affiliated with Harvard University, MA.)
539. Rephaeli A, Waks-Yona S, Nudelman A, Tarasenko I, Tarasenko N, Phillips DR, Cutts SM, Kessler-Icekson G. 2007. Anticancer prodrugs of butyric acid and formaldehyde protect against doxorubicin-induced cardiotoxicity. *Br J Cancer* 96(11): 1667-74. (Supported by the Israel Ministry of Science, Art and Sports, Israel Science Foundation; Israel Cancer Research Fund, Israel Cancer Association, Ministry of Absorption in Science, and the Australian Research Council. Authors affiliated with Tel-Aviv University, Israel; Bar-Ilan University, Israel; La Trobe University, Australia.)
540. Reynolds SJ, Black DW, Borin SS, Breuer G, Burmeister LF, Fuortes LJ, Smith TF, Stein MA, Subramanian P, Thorne PS, Whitten P. 2001. Indoor environmental quality in six commercial office buildings in the midwest United States. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 16(11): 1065-1077. (Supported by the U.S. EPA, NIH and the University of Iowa. Authors affiliated with College of Public Health University of Iowa, IA.)
541. Riala RE, Riihimaki HA. 1991. Solvent and formaldehyde exposure in parquet and carpet work. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 6: 301-308 (as cited in IARC 2006).

542. Ridpath JR, Nakamura A, Tano K, Luke AM, Sonoda E, Arakawa H, Buerstedde JM, Gillespie DA, Sale JE, Yamazoe M, Bishop DK, Takata M, Takeda S, Watanabe M, Swenberg JA, Nakamura J. 2007. Cells deficient in the FANC/BRCA pathway are hypersensitive to plasma levels of formaldehyde. *Cancer Res* 67(23): 11117-11122. (Supported by NIEHS and University of North Carolina. Authors affiliated with University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, NC; University of Virginia, VA; Kyoto University, Japan; Department of Radiation Genetics Graduate School of Medicine, Japan; GSF-National Research Center for Environment and Health, Germany; Beatson Institute for Cancer Research, UK; Medical Research Council Laboratory of Molecular Biology, UK; University of Chicago, IL; Hiroshima University, Japan.)
543. Rietbrock N. 1965. Formaldehyde oxidation in the rat. *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch Exp Pathol Pharmacol* 251: 189-190 (as cited in IARC 2006).
544. Ritchie IM, Lehnen RG. 1987. Formaldehyde-related health complaints of residents living in mobile and conventional homes. *Am J Public Health* 77(3): 323-8. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Indiana University, IN.)
545. Robins JM, Pambrun M, Chute C, Blevins D. 1988. Estimating the effect of formaldehyde exposure on lung cancer and non-malignant respiratory disease (NMRD) mortality using a new method to control for the healthy worker survivor effect. In *Progress in Occupational Epidemiology*. Hogstedt C, Reuterwall C, eds. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science. p. 75-78. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Harvard School of Public Health, MA.)
546. Rosen G, Bergstrom B, Ekholm U. 1984. Occupational exposure to formaldehyde in Sweden. *Arbete Hals* 50: 16-21 (as cited in IARC 2006).
547. Ross WE, Shipley N. 1980. Relationship between DNA damage and survival in formaldehyde-treated mouse cells. *Mutat Res* 79(3): 277-283. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Florida College of Medicine, FL.)
548. Ross WE, McMillan DR, Ross CF. 1981. Comparison of DNA damage by methylmelamines and formaldehyde. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 67(1): 217-221. (Supported by the National Cancer Institute. Authors affiliated with University of Florida, FL.)
549. Roush GC, Walrath J, Stayner LT, Kaplan SA, Flannery JT, Blair A. 1987. Nasopharyngeal cancer, sinonasal cancer, and occupations related to formaldehyde: a case-control study. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 79(6): 1221-1224. (Supported by NCI. Authors affiliated with Yale University School of Medicine, CT; E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Company, Inc., DE; NIOSH; NCI; Connecticut Tumor Registry, CT.)
550. Rusch GM, Clary JJ, Rinehart WE, Bolte HF. 1983. A 26-week inhalation toxicity study with formaldehyde in the monkey, rat, and hamster. *Toxicol Appl*

- Pharmacol* 68(3): 329-343. (Supported by the Formaldehyde Institute. Authors affiliated with Bio/dynamics Inc., NJ; Allied Corp., NJ.)
551. Saito Y, Nishio K, Yoshida Y, Niki E. 2005. Cytotoxic effect of formaldehyde with free radicals via increment of cellular reactive oxygen species. *Toxicology* 210(2-3): 235-245. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Advanced Industrial Science and Technology, Japan.)
552. Saladino AJ, Willey JC, Lechner JF, Grafstrom RC, LaVeck M, Harris CC. 1985. Effects of formaldehyde, acetaldehyde, benzoyl peroxide, and hydrogen peroxide on cultured normal human bronchial epithelial cells. *Cancer Res* 45(6): 2522-2526. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI, MD; Baltimore Veterans Administration Medical Center, MD; Heart, Lung and Blood Institute, MD; CDC, GA; Karolinska Institutet, Sweden.)
553. Salas LJ, Singh HB. 1986. Measurements of formaldehyde and acetaldehyde in the urban ambient air. *Atmos Environ* 20: 1301-1304 (as cited in ATSDR 1999).
554. Salonen H, Pasanen AL, Lappalainen S, Riuttala H, Tuomi T, Pasanen P, Back B, Reijula K. 2009. Volatile organic compounds and formaldehyde as explaining factors for sensory irritation in office environments. *J Occup Environ Hyg* 6(4): 239-47. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Finnish Institute of Occupational Health, Finland; University of Kuopio, Finland.)
555. Sanford DM, Becker GD. 1967. Acute leukemia presenting as nasal obstruction. *Arch Otolaryngol* 85(1): 102-104. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Gorgas Hospital; Womack Army Hospital, NC.)
556. Sarsilmaz M, Kaplan S, Songur A, Colakoglu S, Aslan H, Tunc AT, Ozen OA, Turgut M, Bas O. 2007. Effects of postnatal formaldehyde exposure on pyramidal cell number, volume of cell layer in hippocampus and hemisphere in the rat: a stereological study. *Brain Res* 1145: 157-67. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Firat University School of Medicine, Turkey; Ondokuz Mayıs University School of Medicine, Turkey; Afyon Kocatepe University School of Medicine, Turkey; Gaziosmanpasa University School of Medicine, Turkey; Adnan Menderes University School of Medicine, Turkey.)
557. Sasaki Y, Ohtani T, Ito Y, Mizuashi M, Nakagawa S, Furukawa T, Horii A, Aiba S. 2009. Molecular events in human T cells treated with diesel exhaust particles or formaldehyde that underlie their diminished interferon-gamma and interleukin-10 production. *Int Arch Allergy Immunol* 148(3): 239-250. (Supported by Tohoku University, Japan Society for the Promotion of Science, and the New Energy and Industrial Technology Development Organization. Authors affiliated with Tohoku University Graduate School of Medicine, Japan.)
558. Sass-Kortsak AM, Holness DL, Pilger CW, Nethercott JR. 1986. Wood dust and formaldehyde exposures in the cabinet-making industry. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 47(12): 747-53 (as cited in IARC 2006).

559. Sauder LR, Chatham MD, Green DJ, Kulle TJ. 1986. Acute pulmonary response to formaldehyde exposure in healthy nonsmokers. *J Occup Med* 28(6): 420-4 (as cited in IARC 2006).
560. Sauder LR, Green DJ, Chatham MD, Kulle TJ. 1987. Acute pulmonary response of asthmatics to 3.0 ppm formaldehyde. *Toxicol Ind Health* 3(4): 569-78 (as cited in IARC 2006).
561. Saurel-Cubizolles MJ, Hays M, Estryn-Behar M. 1994. Work in operating rooms and pregnancy outcome among nurses. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 66(4): 235-241. (Supported by the Direction regionale du travail et de l'emploi d'Ile-de-France. Authors affiliated with INSERM, France; Hopital Henri Mondor, France.)
562. Sawant AA, Shah SD, Zhu XN, Miller JW, Cocker DR. 2007. Real-world emissions of carbonyl compounds from in-use heavy-duty diesel trucks and diesel Back-Up Generators (BUGS). *Atmospheric Environment* 41(21): 4535-4547. (Supported by the Strategic Environmental Research Development Program, Cummins, and the California Energy Commission. Authors affiliated with University of California, CA; Johnson Matthey, Inc., PA; Ford Motor Company, MI.)
563. Sax SN, Bennett DH, Chillrud SN, Kinney PL, Spengler JD. 2004. Differences in source emission rates of volatile organic compounds in inner-city residences of New York City and Los Angeles. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol* 14(Suppl 1): S95-109. (Supported by the Mickey Leland National Urban Air Toxics Research Center, NIEHS, the Center for Environmental Health in Northern Manhattan, the Columbia Center for Children's Environmental Health and the Akira Yamaguchi endowment fund. Authors affiliated with University of Harvard School of Public Health, MA; Columbia University, NY.)
564. Schachter EN, Witek TJ, Jr., Brody DJ, Tosun T, Beck GJ, Leaderer BP. 1987. A study of respiratory effects from exposure to 2.0 ppm formaldehyde in occupationally exposed workers. *Environ Res* 44(2): 188-205 (as cited in IARC 2006).
565. Schafer D, Brommer C, Riechelmann H, Mann JW. 1999. In vivo and in vitro effect of ozone and formaldehyde on human nasal mucociliary transport system. *Rhinology* 37(2): 56-60.
566. Schlink K, Janßen K, Nitzsche S, Gebhard S, Hengstler JG, Klein S, Oesch F. 1999. Activity of O<sup>6</sup>-methylguanine DNA methyltransferase in mononuclear blood cells of formaldehyde-exposed medical students. *Arch Toxicol* 73(1): 15-21. (Supported by the Bundesministerium für Forschung und Technologie. Authors affiliated with University of Mainz, Germany.)
567. Schmid E, Göggelmann W, Bauchinger M. 1986. Formaldehyde-induced cytotoxic, genotoxic and mutagenic response in human lymphocytes and

- Salmonella typhimurium*. *Mutagenesis* 1(6): 427-431. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Institut fur Strahlenbiologie, Germany; Institut fur Toxikologie, Germany.)
568. Schmid O, Speit G. 2007. Genotoxic effects induced by formaldehyde in human blood and implications for the interpretation of biomonitoring studies. *Mutagenesis* 22(1): 69-74. (Supported by the European Chemical Industry Council. Authors affiliated with Universitat Ulm, Germany.)
569. Schulam P, Newbold R, Hull LA. 1985. Urban and rural ambient air aldehyde levels in Schenectady, New York and on Whiteface Mountain, New York. *Atmos Environ* 19: 623-626 (as cited in ATSDR 1999).
570. Schupp T, Bolt HM, Hengstler JG. 2005. Maximum exposure levels for xylene, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde in cars. *Toxicology* 206(3): 461-470. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Elastogran, Germany; Institut fur Arbeitsphysiologie an der Universitat Dortmund, Germany; Institute of Legal Medicine and Rudolf-Broehm Institute of Pharmacology and Toxicology, Germany; Universitat Mainz, Germany.)
571. ScienceLab. 2009a. *Material Safety Data Sheet: s-Trioxane*. ScienceLab.com. <http://www.sciencelab.com>.
572. ScienceLab. 2009b. *Material Safety Data Sheet: Paraformaldehyde*. ScienceLab.com. <http://www.sciencelab.com>.
573. Scully RE, Mark EJ, McNeely WF, McNeely BU. 1990. Case records of the Massachusetts General Hospital. *New Eng J Med* 323(24): 1689-1691. (Support and author affiliations not reported.)
574. Seiber JN. 1996. Toxic air contaminants in urban atmospheres: experience in California. *Atmos Environ* 30: 751-756. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Nevada, NV.)
575. Sellakumar AR, Snyder CA, Solomon JJ, Albert RE. 1985. Carcinogenicity of formaldehyde and hydrogen chloride in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 81(3 Pt 1): 401-406. (Supported by NCI. Authors affiliated with New York University Medical Center, NY.)
576. Sexton K, Liu KS, Petreas MX. 1986. Formaldehyde concentrations inside private residences: A mail-out approach to indoor air monitoring. *J Air Pollut Control Assoc* 36: 698-704 (as cited in IARC 2006).
577. Sexton K, Petreas MX, Liu KS. 1989. Formaldehyde exposures inside mobile homes. *Environ Sci Technol* 23: 985-988 (as cited in ATSDR 1999).



578. Shah JJ, Singh HB. 1988. Distribution of volatile organic chemicals in outdoor and indoor air. A national VOCs data base. *Environ Sci Technol* 22: 1381-1388 (as cited in IARC 2006).
579. Shaham J, Bomstein Y, Meltzer A, Kaufman Z, Palma E, Ribak J. 1996a. DNA-protein crosslinks, a biomarker of exposure to formaldehyde--*in vitro* and *in vivo* studies. *Carcinogenesis* 17(1): 121-125. (Supported by the Committee for Preventive Action and Research in Occupational Health, Ministry of Labor and Social Welfare. Authors affiliated with Occupational Health and Rehabilitation Institute, Israel; Tel-Aviv University, Israel; Occupational Health Clinic, Israel.)
580. Shaham J, Bomstein Y, Meltzer A, Ribak J. 1996b. Response. *Carcinogenesis* 17: 2098-2101 (as cited in IARC 2006).
581. Shaham J, Bomstein Y, Melzer A, Ribak J. 1997. DNA-Protein Crosslinks and Sister Chromatid Exchanges as Biomarkers of Exposure to Formaldehyde. *Int J Occup Environ Health* 3(2): 95-104. (Supported by the Committee for Preventive Action and Research in Occupational Health, Ministry of Labor and Social Welfare, Israel. Authors affiliated with Occupational Health and Rehabilitation Institute, Israel; Tel-Aviv University, Israel.)
582. Shaham J, Gurvich R, Kaufman Z. 2002. Sister chromatid exchange in pathology staff occupationally exposed to formaldehyde. *Mutat Res* 514(1-2): 115-123. (Supported by the Committee for Preventive Action and Research in Occupational Health, Ministry of Labor and Social Welfare. Authors affiliated with Tel-Aviv University, Israel.)
583. Shaham J, Bomstein Y, Gurvich R, Rashkovsky M, Kaufman Z. 2003. DNA-protein crosslinks and p53 protein expression in relation to occupational exposure to formaldehyde. *Occup Environ Med* 60(6): 403-409. (Supported by the Preventive Activities Program of the Ministry of Labor and Social Welfare, Israel. Authors affiliated with Occupational Health and Rehabilitation Institute, Israel; Tel-Aviv University, Israel.)
584. Shellow H, Altman AT. 1966. Dermatitis from formaldehyde resin textiles. *Arch Dermatol* 94(6): 799-801. (Support and affiliations not reported.)
585. Shi J, Zhu SX, Tong ZM, Sun DX, Yang H, Jiang RM, Etal. 2006. Epidemiological study of health effect for occupational exposure staffs to formaldehyde. *Chin Occup Med* 33(3): 237-239 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
586. Siemiatycki J, Dewar R, Nadon L, Gérin M. 1994. Occupational risk factors for bladder cancer: results from a case-control study in Montreal, Quebec, Canada. *Am J Epidemiol* 140(12): 1061-1080. (Supported by the Institut de recherche en sante et en securite du Travail du Quebec, the Fonds de recherche en sante du Quebec, the National Health and Research Development Program, and the National Cancer Institute of Canada. Authors affiliated with Institut Armand-Frappier, Canada; McGill University, Canada; Universite de Montreal, Canada.)

587. Singh HB, Salas LJ, Stiles RE. 1982. Distribution of selected gaseous organic mutagens and suspect carcinogens in ambient air. *Environ Sci Technol* 16: 872-880 (as cited in ATSDR 1999).
588. Snyder RD, Van Houten B. 1986. Genotoxicity of formaldehyde and an evaluation of its effects on the DNA repair process in human diploid fibroblasts. *Mutat Res* 165(1): 21-30. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Stauffer Chemical Company, CT; University of Tennessee, TN.)
589. Soffritti M, Maltoni C, Maffei F, Biagi R. 1989. Formaldehyde: an experimental multipotential carcinogen. *Toxicol Ind Health* 5(5): 699-730. (Supported by the Institute of Oncology "F. Addarrii," Italy. Authors affiliated with Institute of Oncology "F. Addarrii," Italy.)
590. Soffritti M, Belpoggi F, Lambertin L, Lauriola M, Padovani M, Maltoni C. 2002a. Results of long-term experimental studies on the carcinogenicity of formaldehyde and acetaldehyde in rats. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 982: 87-105. (Supported by the Regional Agency for Prevention and Environment of the Emilia-Romagna Region, Italy. Authors affiliated with European Ramazzini Foundation for Oncology and Environmental Sciences, Italy.)
591. Sogut S, Songur A, Ozen OA, Ozyurt H, Sarsilmaz M. 2004. Does the subacute (4-week) exposure to formaldehyde inhalation lead to oxidant/antioxidant imbalance in rat liver? *Eur J Gen Med* 1(3): 26-32. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Mustafa Kimmel University; Afyon Kocatepe University; Gaziosmanpasa University; Firat University.)
592. Songur A, Akpolat N, Kus I, Ozen OA, Zararsiz I, Sarsilmaz M. 2003. The effects of inhaled formaldehyde during the early postnatal period in the hippocampus of rats: a morphological and immunohistochemical study. *Neurosci Res Commun* 33: 168-178. (Supported by Firat University. Authors affiliated with Afyon Kocatepe University School of Medicine, Turkey; Firat University School of Medicine, Turkey; Karaelmas University, Turkey.)
593. Speit G, Schütz P, Merk O. 2000. Induction and repair of formaldehyde-induced DNA-protein crosslinks in repair-deficient human cell lines. *Mutagenesis* 15(1): 85-90. (Supported by the program Environment and Health (PUG) at the Forschungszentrum Karlsruhe with funds from the Department for the Environment Baden-Wurttemberg. Authors affiliated with Universitätsklinikum Ulm, Germany.)
594. Speit G, Merk O. 2002. Evaluation of mutagenic effects of formaldehyde *in vitro*: detection of crosslinks and mutations in mouse lymphoma cells. *Mutagenesis* 17(3): 183-187. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Universitätsklinikum Ulm, Germany.)

595. Speit G. 2006. The implausibility of systemic genotoxic effects measured by the comet assay in rats exposed to formaldehyde. *J Proteome Res* 5(10): 2523-4. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Universitat Ulm, Germany.)
596. Speit G, Schutz P, Hogel J, Schmid O. 2007a. Characterization of the genotoxic potential of formaldehyde in V79 cells. *Mutagenesis* 22(6): 387-94. (Supported by the European Chemical Industry Council. Authors affiliated with Universitat Ulm, Germany.)
597. Speit G, Schmid O, Frohler-Keller M, Lang I, Triebig G. 2007b. Assessment of local genotoxic effects of formaldehyde in humans measured by the micronucleus test with exfoliated buccal mucosa cells. *Mutat Res* 627(2): 129-35. (Supported by the European Chemical Industry Council. Authors affiliated with Universitat Ulm, Germany; Universitätsklinikum Heidelberg, Germany.)
598. Speit G, Schmid O, Neuss S, Schutz P. 2008b. Genotoxic effects of formaldehyde in the human lung cell line A549 and in primary human nasal epithelial cells. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 49(4): 300-7. (Supported by the European Chemical Industry Council. Authors affiliated with Universitat Ulm, Germany.)
599. Speit G, Zeller J, Schmid O, Elhajouji A, Ma-Hock L, Neuss S. 2009. Inhalation of formaldehyde does not induce systemic genotoxic effects in rats. *Mutat Res* 677(1-2): 76-85. (Supported by the European Chemical Industry Council. Authors affiliated with Universitat Ulm, Germany; Novartis Pharma AG, Switzerland; BASF SE, Germany.)
600. Spicer CW, Buxton BE, Holdren MW, Smith DL, Kelly TJ, Rust SW, Pate AD, Sverdrup GM, Chuang JC. 1996. Variability of hazardous air pollutants in an urban area. *Atmos Environ* 30: 3443-3456. (Supported by the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with Battelle, OH.)
601. SRI. 2009a. *Directory of Chemical Producers. Formaldehyde*. SRI Consulting. <http://www.sriconsulting.com/DCP/Public/index.html>. Accessed on 4/30/09.
602. SRI. 2009b. *Directory of Chemical Producers. Paraformaldehyde*. SRI Consulting. <http://www.sriconsulting.com/DCP/Public/index.html>. Accessed on 4/30/09.
603. SRI. 2009c. *Directory of Chemical Producers. Trioxane*. SRI Consulting. <http://www.sriconsulting.com/DCP/Public/index.html>. Accessed on 4/30/09.
604. Stayner L, Smith AB, Reeve G, Blade L, Elliott L, Keenlyside R, Halperin W. 1985. Proportionate mortality study of workers in the garment industry exposed to formaldehyde. *Am J Ind Med* 7(3): 229-240. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NIOSH; Rhode Island Department of Health; City of Houston Health Department, TX.)

605. Stayner LT, Elliott L, Blade L, Keenlyside R, Halperin W. 1988. A retrospective cohort mortality study of workers exposed to formaldehyde in the garment industry. *Am J Ind Med* 13(6): 667-681. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NIOSH; Caribbean Epidemiologic Research Center.)
606. Steinsvag K, Bratveit M, Moen BE. 2007. Exposure to carcinogens for defined job categories in Norway's offshore petroleum industry, 1970 to 2005. *Occupational And Environmental Medicine* 64(4): 250-258. (Supported by the Norwegian Oil Industry Association. Authors affiliated with University of Bergen, Norway.)
607. Stellman SD, Demers PA, Colin D, Boffetta P. 1998. Cancer mortality and wood dust exposure among participants in the American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study-II (CPS-II). *Am J Ind Med* 34(3): 229-237. (Supported by the American Cancer Society, NCI and the European Commission. Authors affiliated with American Health Foundation, NY; University of British Columbia, Canada; IARC.)
608. Sterling TD, Collett CW, Sterling EM. 1987. Environmental tobacco smoke and indoor air quality in modern office work environments. *J Occup Med* 29(1): 57-62 (as cited in ATSDR 1999).
609. Sterling TD, Weinkam JJ. 1988. Reanalysis of lung cancer mortality in a National Cancer Institute study on mortality among industrial workers exposed to formaldehyde. *J Occup Med* 30(11): 895-901. (Supported by L'Office de Protection du Consommateur of the Province of Quebec, Canada. Authors affiliated with Simon Fraser University, Canada.)
610. Sterling TD, Weinkam JJ. 1989a. Reanalysis of lung cancer mortality in a National Cancer Institute Study on "Mortality among industrial workers exposed to formaldehyde". *Exp Pathol* 37(1-4): 128-132. (Supported by L'Office de Protection du Consommateur of the Province of Quebec, Canada. Authors affiliated with Simon Fraser University, Canada.)
611. Sterling TD, Weinkam JJ. 1989b. Reanalysis of lung cancer mortality in a National Cancer Institute Study of "Mortality among industrial workers exposed to formaldehyde": additional discussion. *J Occup Med* 31: 881-884. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Simon Fraser University, Canada.)
612. Sterling TD, Weinkam JJ. 1994. Mortality from respiratory cancers (including lung cancer) among workers employed in formaldehyde industries. *Am J Ind Med* 25(4): 593-602. (Supported by L'Office de Protection du Consommateur of the Province of Quebec, Canada. Authors affiliated with Simon Fraser University, Canada.)
613. Stern DR, Steinhagen RM. 2007. Anorectal cancer following topical formalin application for haemorrhagic radiation proctitis. *Colorectal Dis* 9(3): 275-8.

- (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Mount Sinai School of Medicine, NY.)
614. Stern FB, Beaumont JJ, Halperin WE, Murthy LI, Hillis BW, Fajen JM. 1987. Mortality of chrome leather tannery workers and chemical exposures in tanneries. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 13(2): 108-117. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NIOSH; University of California Davis, CA.)
615. Stewart P, Cubit D, Blair A. 1987a. Formaldehyde levels in seven industries. *Appl Ind Hyg* 2(6): 213-236. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI.)
616. Stewart PA, Schairer C, Blair A. 1989. Comparison of jobs, exposures, and mortality risks for short-term and long-term workers. *J Occup Med* 32(8): 703-708. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI.)
617. Stewart PA, Herrick RF, Feigley CE, Utterback DF, Hornung R, Mahar H, Hayes R, Douthit DE, Blair A. 1992. Study design for assessing exposures of embalmers for a case-control study. Part I. Monitoring results. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 7: 532-540.(as cited in IARC 2006).
618. Stone R, Tucker B, Depaso D, Shepard E, Villanuel E. 1981. *Evaluation of Formaldehyde Problems in Residential Mobile Houses*. Report HUID-0002070. Order No. PB82-144619. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (as cited in WHO 1989).
619. Stone RA, Youk AO, Marsh GM, Buchanich JM, McHenry MB, Smith TJ. 2001. Historical cohort study of US man-made vitreous fiber production workers: IV. Quantitative exposure-response analysis of the nested case-control study of respiratory system cancer. *J Occup Environ Med* 43(9): 779-792. (Supported by the North American Insulation Manufacturers Association. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA; Harvard School of Public Health, MA.)
620. Stone RA, Youk AO, Marsh GM, Buchanich JM, Smith TJ. 2004. Historical cohort study of U.S. man-made vitreous fiber production workers IX: summary of 1992 mortality follow up and analysis of respiratory system cancer among female workers. *J Occup Environ Med* 46(1): 55-67. (Supported by the North American Insulation Manufacturer's Association. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA; Harvard School of Public Health, MA.)
621. Stroup NE, Blair A, Erikson GE. 1986. Brain cancer and other causes of death in anatomists. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 77(6): 1217-1224. (Supported by the Public Health Service, NIEHS and Brown University. Authors affiliated with Yale University, CT; CDC; NIH; Brown University, RI.)
622. Stumpf JM, Blehm KD, Buchan RM, Gunter BJ. 1986. Characterization of particleboard aerosol--size distribution and formaldehyde content. *Am Ind Hyg*

- Assoc J* 47(12): 725-730. (Supported by NIOSH and the American Industrial Hygiene Foundation. Authors affiliated with Hewlett Packard, CA; Colorado State University, CO; NIOSH.)
623. Subramaniam RP, Richardson RB, Morgan KT, Kimbell JS, Guilmette RA. 1998. Computational fluid dynamics simulations of inspiratory airflow in the human nose and nasopharynx. *Inhal Toxicol* 10: 91-120. (Supported by the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; Lovelace Respiratory Institute, NM.)
624. Subramaniam RP, Crump KS, Van Landingham C, White P, Chen C, Schlosser PM. 2007. Uncertainties in the CIIT model for formaldehyde-induced carcinogenicity in the rat: a limited sensitivity analysis-I. *Risk Anal* 27(5): 1237-54. (Supported by the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with U.S. EPA; ENVIRON International Corporation, LA.)
625. Subramaniam RP, Chen C, Crump KS, Devoney D, Fox JF, Portier CJ, Schlosser PM, Thompson CM, White P. 2008. Uncertainties in biologically-based modeling of formaldehyde-induced respiratory cancer risk: identification of key issues. *Risk Anal* 28(4): 907-23. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with U.S. EPA; Louisiana Tech University, LA; NIEHS.)
626. Sul D, Kim H, Oh E, Phark S, Cho E, Choi S, Kang HS, Kim EM, Hwang KW, Jung WW. 2007. Gene expression profiling in lung tissues from rats exposed to formaldehyde. *Arch Toxicol*. (Supported by the Medical Research Center for Environmental Toxico-Genomics and Proteomics, Korea Science and Engineering Foundations, the Ministry of Science and Technology and the Ministry of Environment. Authors affiliated with Korea University, South Korea; MyGene Bioscience Institute, South Korea; Chonnam University, South Korea; Chung-Ang University, South Korea.)
627. Suruda A, Schulte P, Boeniger M, Hayes RB, Livingston GK, Steenland K, Stewart P, Herrick R, Douthit D, Fingerhut MA. 1993. Cytogenetic effects of formaldehyde exposure in students of mortuary science. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 2(5): 453-460. (Supported by NIOSH and NCI. Authors affiliated with NIOSH; NCI; University of Cincinnati, OH; Cincinnati College of Mortuary Science, OH.)
628. Suskov, II, Sazonova LA. 1982. Cytogenetic effects of epoxy, phenolformaldehyde and polyvinylchloride resins in man. *Mutat Res* 104(1-3): 137-40. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Academy of Sciences of the USSR, Russia.)
629. Swenberg J, Kerns W, Pavkov K, Mitchell R, Gralla EJ. 1980b. Carcinogenicity of formaldehyde vapor: interim findings in a long-term bioassay of rats and mice. *Dev Toxicol Environ Sci* 8: 283-286. (Support not reported. Authors

- affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; Battelle Columbus Laboratories, OH.)
630. Swenberg J, al. E. 1983b. Mechanisms of formaldehyde toxicity. In *Formaldehyde Toxicity*. Gibson JE, ed. New York: Hemisphere. pp. 132-147. (Support and author affiliations not reported.)
631. Swenberg JA, Kerns WD, Mitchell RI, Gralla EJ, Pavkov KL. 1980a. Induction of squamous cell carcinomas of the rat nasal cavity by inhalation exposure to formaldehyde vapor. *Cancer Res* 40(9): 3398-3402. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC; Battelle Columbus Laboratories, OH.)
632. Swenberg JA, Barrow CS, Boreiko CJ, Heck HD, Levine RJ, Morgan KT, Starr TB. 1983a. Non-linear biological responses to formaldehyde and their implications for carcinogenic risk assessment. *Carcinogenesis* 4(8): 945-952. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
633. Takahashi M, Hasegawa R, Furukawa F, Toyoda K, Sato H, Hayashi Y. 1986. Effects of ethanol, potassium metabisulfite, formaldehyde and hydrogen peroxide on gastric carcinogenesis in rats after initiation with N-methyl-N'-nitro-N-nitrosoguanidine. *Jpn J Cancer Res* 77(2): 118-24. (Supported by the Ministry of Education, Science and Culture and the Ministry of Health and Welfare, Japan. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Hygienic Sciences, Japan.)
634. Takahashi S, Tsuji K, Fujii K, Okazaki F, Takigawa T, Ohtsuka A, Iwatsuki K. 2007. Prospective study of clinical symptoms and skin test reactions in medical students exposed to formaldehyde gas. *J Dermatol* 34(5): 283-9. (Supported by the Japan Chemical Industry Association. Authors affiliated with Okayama Graduate School of Medicine, Japan.)
635. Tan Y-M, DiBerardinis L, Snmith T. 1999. Exposure assessment of laboratory students. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 14: 530-538 (as cited in IARC 2006).
636. Tanaka K, Nishiyama K, Yaginuma H, Sasaki A, Maeda T, Kaneko SY, Onami T, Tanaka M. 2003. [Formaldehyde exposure levels and exposure control measures during an anatomy dissecting course]. *Kaibogaku Zasshi* 78(2): 43-51 (as cited in IARC 2006).
637. Tang LX, Zhang YS. 2003. Health investigation on workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Occup Health* 19(7): 34-35 (as cited in Tang *et al* 2009).
638. Tang X, Bai Y, Duong A, Smith MT, Li L, Zhang L. 2009. Formaldehyde in China: Production, consumption, exposure levels, and health effects. *Environ Int.* (Supported by the Department of Science and Technology of Guangdong Province, China, and the Northern California Center for Occupational and

- Environmental Health. Authors affiliated with University of California Berkeley, CA; Guangdong Poison Control Center, China.)
639. Tao XM, Liu CH, Zhao XQ. 1990. Investigation on workers occupationally exposed to low concentration of formaldehyde. *Ind Health Occup Dis* 16(3): 152-153 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
640. Tarvainen L, Kyyronen P, Kauppinen T, Pukkala E. 2008. Cancer of the mouth and pharynx, occupation and exposure to chemical agents in Finland [in 1971-95]. *Int J Cancer* 123(3): 653-659. (Supported by the Finnish Dental Society Apollonia and the Finnish Dental Association for Women. Authors affiliated with University of Helsinki, Finland; Finnish Cancer Registry, Finland; Finnish Institute of Occupational Health, Finland.)
641. Taskinen H, Kyyronen P, Hemminki K, Hoikkala M, Lajunen K, Lindbohm ML. 1994. Laboratory work and pregnancy outcome. *J Occup Med* 36(3): 311-9 (as cited in IARC 2006).
642. Taskinen HK, Kyyronen P, Sallmen M, Virtanen SV, Liukkonen TA, Huida O, Lindbohm ML, Anttila A. 1999. Reduced fertility among female wood workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Am J Ind Med* 36(1): 206-12. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Finnish Institute of Occupational Health, Finland; Lappeenranta Regional Institute of Occupational Health, Finland; Finnish Cancer Registry, Finland; University of Tampere, Finland.)
643. Tatham L, Tolbert P, Kjeldsberg C. 1997. Occupational risk factors for subgroups of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Epidemiology* 8(5): 551-558. (Supported by NCI. Authors affiliated with American Cancer Society, GA; Emory University, GA; University of Utah, UT.)
644. Teng S, Beard K, Pourahmad J, Moridani M, Easson E, Poon R, O'Brien PJ. 2001. The formaldehyde metabolic detoxification enzyme systems and molecular cytotoxic mechanism in isolated rat hepatocytes. *Chem Biol Interact* 132(1-3): 285-296. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Toronto, Canada; Health Canada.)
645. Thomson EJ, Shackleton S, Harrington JM. 1984. Chromosome aberrations and sister-chromatid exchange frequencies in pathology staff occupationally exposed to formaldehyde. *Mutat Res* 141(2): 89-93. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Western General Hospital, UK; University of Birmingham, UK.)
646. Thrasher JD, Kilburn KH. 2001. Embryo toxicity and teratogenicity of formaldehyde. *Arch Environ Health* 56(4): 300-11. (Support provided by the law firm, Gordon, Edlestein, Krepack, Grant, Felton, and Goldstein (Los Angeles, CA), for the cost of translating papers published in Russian and Japanese. Authors affiliated with Sam-1 Trust, NM; University of Southern California, CA.)



647. Thun MJ, Lakat MF, Altman R. 1982. Symptom survey of residents of homes insulated with urea-formaldehyde foam. *Environ Res* 29(2): 320-34. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with New Jersey State Health Department.)
648. TIG. 2005. *Urea Formaldehyde Resins*. Morristown, NJ: The Innovation Group. 16 pp. (Support and author affiliations not reported.)
649. Tikuisis T, Phibbs MR, Sonnenberg KL. 1995. Quantitation of employee exposure to emission products generated by commercial-scale processing of polyethylene. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 56(8): 809-14 (as cited in IARC 2006).
650. Til HP, Woutersen RA, Feron VJ, Hollanders VH, Falke HE, Clary JJ. 1989. Two-year drinking-water study of formaldehyde in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 27(2): 77-87. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with TNO-CIVO Toxicology and Nutrition Institute, Netherlands.)
651. Titenko-Holland N, Levine AJ, Smith MT, Quintana PJ, Boeniger M, Hayes R, Suruda A, Schulte P. 1996. Quantification of epithelial cell micronuclei by fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) in mortuary science students exposed to formaldehyde. *Mutat Res* 371(3-4): 237-248. (Supported by NIOSH, NIH and NCI. Authors affiliated with University of California at Berkeley, CA; NIOSH, OH; NCI, MD; San Diego State University, CA; University of Utah, UT.)
652. Titford ME, Horenstein MG. 2005. Histomorphologic assessment of formalin substitute fixatives for diagnostic surgical pathology. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 129(4): 502-6. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of South Alabama, AL; The Dermatology Group, NJ.)
653. Tobe M, Naito K, Kurokawa Y. 1989. Chronic toxicity study on formaldehyde administered orally to rats. *Toxicology* 56(1): 79-86. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Institute of Hygienic Sciences, Japan.)
654. Tomkins BA, McMahon JM, Caldwell WM, Wilson DL. 1989. Liquid chromatographic determination of total formaldehyde in drinking water. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 72(5): 835-839. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Oak Ridge National Laboratory, TN.)
655. Tong ZM, Shi J, Zhao JS, Yang H, Jiang RM, Kong L, Etal. 2006. Analysis on genetic toxicity of formaldehyde on occupational exposure population. *Chin J Public Health* 22(7): 783-784 (as cited in Tang *et al* 2009).
656. Tong ZM, Zhu SX, Shi J. 2007. Effect of formaldehyde on blood component and blood biochemistry of exposed workers. *Chin J Ind Med* 20(6): 409-410 (as cited in Tang *et al* 2009).
657. TRI. 2009. *Trends Report: TRI On-site and Off-site Reported Disposed of or Otherwise Released (in pounds), Trend Report for facilities in All Industries*,

- FORMALDEHYDE, U.S., 1988-2007*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/triexplorer/>. Accessed on 5/19/09.
658. Triebig G, Schaller KH, Beyer B, Muller J, Valentin H. 1989. Formaldehyde exposure at various workplaces. *Sci Total Environ* 79(2): 191-5 (as cited in IARC 2006).
659. Tsai CF, Shiau HW, Lee SC, Chou SS. 2003. Determination of low-molecular-weight aldehydes in packed drinking water by high performance liquid chromatography. *J Food Drug Anal* 11(1): 46-52. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Department of Health, Taiwan.)
660. Tsukahara S, Yamamoto S, Tin Tin Win S, Ahmed S, Kunugita N, Arashidani K, Fujimaki H. 2006. Inhalation of low-level formaldehyde increases the Bcl-2/Bax expression ratio in the hippocampus of immunologically sensitized mice. *Neuroimmunomodulation* 13(2): 63-8. (Supported by the Ministry of the Environment and the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology. Authors affiliated with National Institute for Environmental Studies, Japan; University of Occupational and Environmental Health, Japan.)
661. Tuazon EC, Graham RA, Winer AM, Easton RR, Pitts Jr JN, Hanst PL. 1978. A kilometer path length fourier-transform infrared system for the study of trace pollutants in ambient and synthetic atmospheres. *Atmos Environ* 12: 865-875 (as cited in WHO 1989).
662. Tyihák E, Bocsi J, Timár F, Rácz G, Szende B. 2001. Formaldehyde promotes and inhibits the proliferation of cultured tumour and endothelial cells. *Cell Prolif* 34(3): 135-141. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Hungary; Semmelweis University, Hungary.)
663. Ulsamer AG, Gupta KC, Cohn MS, Pruss PW. 1982. Formaldehyde in indoor air: Toxicity at risk. In *75th Annual Meeting of the Air Pollution Control Association, New Orleans, Louisiana, 20-25 June, 1982* (as cited in WHO 1989).
664. Usanmaz SE, Akarsu ES, Vural N. 2002. Neurotoxic effects of acute and subacute formaldehyde exposures in mice. *Environ Toxicol Pharmacol* 11: 93-100. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Ankara University, Turkey.)
665. USDA. 1999. *Wood Handbook. Wood as an Engineering Material*. General Technical Report FPL-GTR-113. Madison, WI: United States Department of Agriculture. 486 pp.
666. USDHEW. 1966. *Report on a Study of Formaldehyde Exposures: Perfection Garment Manufacturing, Martinsburg, West Virginia*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare (as cited in WHO 1989).

667. USDHEW. 1968. *Formaldehyde Emissions in the Permanent Press Fabrics Industry*. TR-52. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Consumer Protection and Environmental Health Service (as cited in WHO 1989).
668. Vargová M, Janota S, Karellova J, Barancokova M, Sulcova M. 1992. Analysis of the health risk of occupational exposure to formaldehyde using biological markers. *Analisis* 20(8): 451-454. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Institute of Preventive and Clinical Medicine, Czechoslovakia; Derer's Hospital, Czechoslovakia; National Institute of Health, Czechoslovakia.)
669. Vargová M, Wagnerova J, Liskova A, Jakubovsky J, Gajdova M, Stolcova E, Kubova J, Tulinska J, Stenclova R. 1993. Subacute immunotoxicity study of formaldehyde in male rats. *Drug Chem Toxicol* 16(3): 255-75. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Institute of Clinical and Preventive Medicine, Czechoslovakia; Comenius University, Czechoslovakia.)
670. Vasudeva N, Anand C. 1996. Cytogenetic evaluation of medical students exposed to formaldehyde vapor in the gross anatomy dissection laboratory. *J Am Coll Health* 44(4): 177-179. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with All India Institute of Medical Sciences, India; Lady Hardinge Medical College, India.)
671. Vaughan TL, Strader C, Davis S, Daling JR. 1986a. Formaldehyde and cancers of the pharynx, sinus and nasal cavity: I. Occupational exposures. *Int J Cancer* 38(5): 677-683. (Supported by the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, WA; University of Washington, WA.)
672. Vaughan TL, Strader C, Davis S, Daling JR. 1986b. Formaldehyde and cancers of the pharynx, sinus and nasal cavity: II. Residential exposures. *Int J Cancer* 38(5): 685-688. (Supported by the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, WA; University of Washington, WA.)
673. Vaughan TL, Stewart PA, Teschke K, Lynch CF, Swanson GM, Lyon JL, Berwick M. 2000. Occupational exposure to formaldehyde and wood dust and nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Occup Environ Med* 57(6): 376-384. (Supported by NCI. Authors affiliated with Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, WA; University of Washington, WA; NCI; University of British Columbia, Canada; University of Iowa, IO; Michigan State University, MI; University of Utah, UT; Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Research Center, NY.)
674. Veraldi A, Costantini AS, Bolejack V, Miligi L, Vineis P, van Loveren H. 2006. Immunotoxic effects of chemicals: A matrix for occupational and environmental epidemiological studies. *Am J Ind Med* 49(12): 1046-55. (Supported by the "Fondazione S. Paolo" in Turin. Authors affiliated with Unit of Environmental and Occupational Epidemiology, Italy; University of Turin, Italy; Imperial

College London, UK; Dutch National Institute of Public Health and the Environment, Netherlands; Maastricht University, Netherlands.)

675. Vinzents P, Laursen B. 1993. A national cross-sectional study of the working environment in the Danish wood and furniture industry--air pollution and noise. *Ann Occup Hyg* 37(1): 25-34 (as cited in IARC 2006).
676. Vock EH, Lutz WK, Ilinskaya O, Vamvakas S. 1999. Discrimination between genotoxicity and cytotoxicity for the induction of DNA double-strand breaks in cells treated with aldehydes and diepoxides. *Mutat Res* 441(1): 85-93. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Wurzburg, Germany; Kazan State University, Russia.)
677. Von Hippel PH, Wong KY. 1971. Dynamic aspects of native DNA structure: kinetics of the formaldehyde reaction with calf thymus DNA. *J Mol Biol* 61(3): 587-613. (Supported by the U.S. Public Health Service. Authors affiliated with University of Oregon, OR.)
678. Walrath J, Fraumeni JF, Jr. 1983. Mortality patterns among embalmers. *Int J Cancer* 31(4): 407-411. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NIH.)
679. Walrath J, Fraumeni JF, Jr. 1984. Cancer and other causes of death among embalmers. *Cancer Res* 44(10): 4638-4641. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI.)
680. Wang B, Liu DD. 2006. [Detection of formaldehyde induced developmental toxicity assessed with single cell gel electrophoresis]. *Fen Zi Xi Bao Sheng Wu Xue Bao* 39(5): 462-466. (Support not identified due to foreign language. Authors affiliated with Central China Normal University, China.)
681. Wang L, Hang ZY, Sun ZH, Chen YQ. 1997. The research of micronuclei in peripheral lymphocyte of workers occupationally exposed to formaldehyde. *Carcinog Teratog Mutagen* 9(2): 123-125 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
682. Wang R, Zhang Y, Lan Q, Holford TR, Leaderer B, Zahm SH, Boyle P, Dosemeci M, Rothman N, Zhu Y, Qin Q, Zheng T. 2009. Occupational exposure to solvents and risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in Connecticut women. *Am J Epidemiol* 169(2): 176-185. (Supported by NCI and NIH. Authors affiliated with Yale University School of Public Health, CT; NCI; IARC; University of South Maine, ME.)
683. Wang W, Xu J, Xu L, Yue B, Zou F. 2007. The instability of (GpT)<sub>n</sub> and (ApC)<sub>n</sub> microsatellites induced by formaldehyde in *Escherichia coli*. *Mutagenesis* 22(5): 353-357. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Sichuan University, China; Southwest Jiaotong University, China.)
684. Wantke F, Focke M, Hemmer W, Tschabitscher M, Gann M, Tappler P, Gotz M, Jarisch R. 1996b. Formaldehyde and phenol exposure during an anatomy

- dissection course: A possible source of IgE-mediated sensitization? *Allergy* 51: 837-841 (as cited in IARC 2006).
685. Wantke F, Focke M, Hemmer W, Bracun R, Wolf-Abdolvahab S, Gotz M, Jarisch R, Gotz M, Tschabitscher M, Gann M, Tappler P. 2000. Exposure to formaldehyde and phenol during an anatomy dissecting course: sensitizing potency of formaldehyde in medical students. *Allergy* 55(1): 84-7 (as cited in IARC 2006).
686. Ward JB, Jr., Hokanson JA, Smith ER, Chang LW, Pereira MA, Whorton EB, Jr., Legator MS. 1984. Sperm count, morphology and fluorescent body frequency in autopsy service workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Mutat Res* 130(6): 417-424. (Supported by the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with University of Texas, TX; U.S. EPA.)
687. Warshaw EM, Ahmed RL, Belsito DV, DeLeo VA, Fowler JF, Jr., Maibach HI, Marks JG, Jr., Toby Mathias CG, Pratt MD, Rietschel RL, Sasseville D, Storrs FJ, Taylor JS, Zug KA. 2007. Contact dermatitis of the hands: cross-sectional analyses of North American Contact Dermatitis Group Data, 1994-2004. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 57(2): 301-14. (Supported by NIH. Authors affiliated with Veterans Affairs Medical Center, MN; University of Minnesota, MN; American Dermatology Associates; Columbia University; University of Louisville; University of California San Francisco; Pennsylvania State University; University of Cincinnati; University of Ottawa; University of Arizona; McGill University; Oregon Health Science University; Cleveland Clinic; Dartmouth-Hitchcock Medical Center.)
688. West RR, Stafford DA, Farrow A, Jacobs A. 1995. Occupational and environmental exposures and myelodysplasia: a case-control study. *Leuk Res* 19(2): 127-139. (Supported by the Medical Research Council and the Health and Safety Executive. Authors affiliated with University of Wales College of Medicine, UK.)
689. West S, Hildesheim A, Dosemeci M. 1993. Non-viral risk factors for nasopharyngeal carcinoma in the Philippines: results from a case-control study. *Int J Cancer* 55(5): 722-727. (Supported by the Phillipine National Research Council. Authors affiliated with Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, MD; NCI.)
690. Wetter DA, Davis MD, Yiannias JA, Cheng JF, Connolly SM, el-Azhary RA, Farmer SA, Fett DD, Johnson JS, Linehan DL, Richardson DM, Schroeter AL. 2005. Patch test results from the Mayo Clinic Contact Dermatitis Group, 1998-2000. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 53(3): 416-21. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Mayo Clinic, MN.)
691. Whitehead MC, Savoia MC. 2008. Evaluation of methods to reduce formaldehyde levels of cadavers in the dissection laboratory. *Clin Anat* 21(1):

- 75-81. (Supported by the University of California. Authors affiliated with University of California, CA.)
692. WHO. 1989. *Environmental Health Criteria 89: Formaldehyde*. International Programme on Chemical Safety.  
<http://www.inchem.org/documents/ehc/ehc/ehc89.htm>. Last accessed: 2/16/06.
693. WHO. 2000. *Air Quality Guidelines for Europe. 2nd Edition*. WHO Regional Publications, European Series, No. 91. Copenhagen: World Health Organization.
694. WHO. 2002. *Formaldehyde: Concise International Chemical Assessment Document 40*. World Health Organization.  
<http://www.inchem.org/documents/cicads/cicads/cicad40.htm>.
695. WHO. 2005. *Formaldehyde in Drinking-water. Background Document for Development of WHO Guidelines for Drinking-water Quality*. WHO/SDE/WSH/05.08/48. World Health Organization. 18 pp.
696. Wieslander G, Norback D, Walinder R, Erwall C, Venge P. 1999a. Inflammation markers in nasal lavage, and nasal symptoms in relation to relocation to a newly painted building: a longitudinal study. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 72(8): 507-15 (as cited in IARC 2006).
697. Williams GM, Mori H, McQueen CA. 1989. Structure-activity relationships in the rat hepatocyte DNA-repair test for 300 chemicals. *Mutat Res* 221(3): 263-286. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with American Health Foundation, NY; Gifu University School of Medicine, Japan.)
698. Williams TM, Levine RJ, Blunden PB. 1984. Exposure of embalmers to formaldehyde and other chemicals. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 45(3): 172-6 (as cited in IARC 2006 and WHO 1989).
699. Wilmer JW, Woutersen RA, Appelman LM, Leeman WR, Feron VJ. 1987. Subacute (4-week) inhalation toxicity study of formaldehyde in male rats: 8-hour intermittent versus 8-hour continuous exposures. *J Appl Toxicol* 7(1): 15-16. (Supported by the Directorate-General of Labour, Ministry of Social Affairs and Employment, Netherlands. Authors affiliated with TNO-CIVO Toxicology and Nutrition Institute, Netherlands.)
700. Wilmer JW, Woutersen RA, Appelman LM, Leeman WR, Feron VJ. 1989. Subchronic (13-week) inhalation toxicity study of formaldehyde in male rats: 8-hour intermittent versus 8-hour continuous exposures. *Toxicol Lett* 47(3): 287-293. (Supported by the Directorate General of Labor, Ministry of Social Affairs and Employment, Netherlands. Authors affiliated with TNO-CIVO Toxicology and Nutrition Institute, Netherlands.)

701. Wilson RT, Moore LE, Dosemeci M. 2004. Occupational exposures and salivary gland cancer mortality among African American and white workers in the United States. *J Occup Environ Med* 46(3): 287-297. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with NCI.)
702. Witek TJ, Jr., Schachter EN, Tosun T, Beck GJ, Leaderer BP. 1987. An evaluation of respiratory effects following exposure to 2.0 ppm formaldehyde in asthmatics: lung function, symptoms, and airway reactivity. *Arch Environ Health* 42(4): 230-7 (as cited in IARC 2006).
703. Wolf DC, Gross EA, Lyght O, Bermudez E, Recio L, Morgan K. 1995. Immunohistochemical localization of p53, PCNA, and TGF- $\alpha$  proteins in formaldehyde-induced rat nasal squamous cell carcinomas. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 132: 27-35. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, NC.)
704. Wong EY, Ray R, Gao DL, Wernli KJ, Li W, Fitzgibbons ED, Feng Z, Thomas DB, Checkoway H. 2006. Reproductive history, occupational exposures, and thyroid cancer risk among women textile workers in Shanghai, China. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 79(3): 251-258. (Supported by the National Cancer Institute [NCI] and the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences [NIEHS]. Authors affiliated with University of Washington, WA; Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, WA; Zhong Shan Hospital Cancer Center, China.)
705. Wong O. 1983. An epidemiologic mortality study of a cohort of chemical workers potentially exposed to formaldehyde, with a discussion on SMR and PMR. In *Formaldehyde Toxicity*. Gibson JE, ed. New York: Hemisphere. p. 256-272. (Support and affiliations not reported.)
706. Wortley P, Vaughan TL, Davis S, Morgan MS, Thomas DB. 1992. A case-control study of occupational risk factors for laryngeal cancer. *Br J Ind Med* 49(12): 837-844. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of Washington, WA; Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center.)
707. Woutersen RA, Appelman LM, Wilmer JW, Falke HE, Feron VJ. 1987. Subchronic (13-week) inhalation toxicity study of formaldehyde in rats. *J Appl Toxicol* 7(1): 43-9. (Supported by the Stichting Koningin Wilhelmina Fonds. Authors affiliated with TNO-CIVO Toxicology and Nutrition Institute, Netherlands.)
708. Woutersen RA, van Garderen-Hoetmer A, Bruijntjes JP, Zwart A, Feron VJ. 1989. Nasal tumours in rats after severe injury to the nasal mucosa and prolonged exposure to 10 ppm formaldehyde. *J Appl Toxicol* 9(1): 39-46. (Supported by the Stichting Koningin Wilhelmina Fonds. Authors affiliated with TNO-CIVO Toxicology and Nutrition Institute, Netherlands.)

709. WSDE. 1998. *Washington State Air Toxic Sources and Emission Estimation Methods*. Publication No. 98-207. Olympia, WA: Washington State Department of Ecology. 129 pp.
710. Wu PC, Li YY, Lee CC, Chiang CM, Su HJ. 2003. Risk assessment of formaldehyde in typical office buildings in Taiwan. *Indoor Air* 13(4): 359-363. (Supported by the Taiwan National Science Council and the Environmental Protection Agency. Authors affiliated with National Cheng-Kung University, Taiwan.)
711. Xu SY, Yi GL, Li SH. 2007b. Hygienic investigation of the effect of formaldehyde on the workers' health. *Occup Health* 23(7): 491-492 (as cited in Tang *et al* 2009).
712. Yager JW, Cohn KL, Spear RC, Fisher JM, Morse L. 1986. Sister-chromatid exchanges in lymphocytes of anatomy students exposed to formaldehyde-embalming solution. *Mutat Res* 174(2): 135-139. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of California Berkeley, CA; University of California San Francisco, CA.)
713. Yanagawa Y, Kaneko N, Hatanaka K, Sakamoto T, Okada Y, Yoshimitu S. 2007. A case of attempted suicide from the ingestion of formalin. *Clin Toxicol (Phila)* 45(1): 72-6. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with National Defense Medical College, Japan.)
714. Yang WH. 2007a. Hemogram of workers exposed to low concentration of formaldehyde. *Pract Prev Med* 14(3): 792 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
715. Yanysheva NA, Balenko NV, Chernichenko IA, Litvichenko ON, Sovertkova LS. 1998. Characteristics of modifying effects of formaldehyde on carcinogenesis. *Gig Sanit* 8: 51 - 54 (ascited in IARC).
716. Ye JX, Hong X, Song SY, Li QJ, Zhong LF. 2000. Investigation of formaldehyde concentration in department of anatomy. *J Dalian Med Univ* 22(3): 222-223 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
717. Ye X, Yan W, Xie H, Zhao M, Ying C. 2005. Cytogenetic analysis of nasal mucosa cells and lymphocytes from high-level long-term formaldehyde exposed workers and low-level short-term exposed waiters. *Mutat Res* 588(1): 22-27. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with WenZhou Medical College, China; Tongji Medical College, China.)
718. Ying CJ, Yan WS, Zhao MY, Ye XL, Xie H, Yin SY, Zhu XS. 1997. Micronuclei in nasal mucosa, oral mucosa and lymphocytes in students exposed to formaldehyde vapor in anatomy class. *Biomed Environ Sci* 10(4): 451-5. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Tongji Medical University, China; Wenzhou Medical College, China. )



719. Ying CJ, Ye XL, Xie H, Yan WS, Zhao MY, Xia T, Yin SY. 1999. Lymphocyte subsets and sister-chromatid exchanges in the students exposed to formaldehyde vapor. *Biomed Environ Sci* 12(2): 88-94. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Tongji Medical University, China; Wenzhou Medical College, China.)
720. Youk AO, Marsh GM, Stone RA, Buchanich JM, Smith TJ. 2001. Historical cohort study of US man-made vitreous fiber production workers: III. Analysis of exposure-weighted measures of respirable fibers and formaldehyde in the nested case-control study of respiratory system cancer. *J Occup Environ Med* 43(9): 767-778. (Supported by the North American Insulation Manufacturers Association. Authors affiliated with University of Pittsburgh, PA; Harvard School of Public Health, MA.)
721. Yu LQ, Jiang SF, Leng SG, He FS, Zheng YX. 2005. [Early genetic effects on workers occupationally exposed to formaldehyde]. *Zhonghua Yu Fang Yi Xue Za Zhi* 39(6): 392-395. (Support not identified due to foreign language. Authors affiliated with North China Coal Medical College, China; Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention, China.)
722. ZenStoves. 2009. Zen Stoves.  
<http://zenstoves.net/SolidFuelBurner.htm#Trioxane>. Accessed on 5/20/09.
723. Zhang DZ, Zhang FL, Jin SY, Liu YH. 1999. Investigation on the health of workers occupationally exposed to low levels of formaldehyde. *Chin J Ind Hyg Occup Dis* 17(5): 13-14 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
724. Zhang GS, Li TT, Luo M, Liu JF, Liu ZR, Bai YH. 2008b. Air pollution in the microenvironment of parked new cars. *Building And Environment* 43(3): 315-319. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with Peking University, China.)
725. Zhang J, Wilson WE, Lioy PJ. 1994b. Indoor air chemistry: Formation of organic acids and aldehydes. *Environ Sci Technol* 28: 1975-1982 (as cited in ATSDR 1999).
726. Zhang L, Chung FL, Boccia L, Colosimo S, Liu W, Zhang J. 2003. Effects of garage employment and tobacco smoking on breathing-zone concentrations of carbonyl compounds. *AIHA J (Fairfax, Va)* 64(3): 388-93 (as cited in IARC 2006).
727. Zhang L, Steinmaus C, Eastmond DA, Xin XK, Smith MT. 2009a. Formaldehyde exposure and leukemia: a new meta-analysis and potential mechanisms. *Mutat Res* 681(2-3): 150-68. (Support not reported. Authors affiliated with University of California Berkeley, CA; California Environmental Protection Agency; University of California Riverside, CA.)
728. Zhang L, Beane Freeman L, Nakamura J, Hecht S, Vandenburg J, Smith M, Sonawane B. 2009b. Formaldehyde and leukemia: Epidemiology, potential

- mechanisms, and implications for risk assessment. *Environ Mol Mutagen*(in press): 25 pp. (Supported by NCI and the U.S. EPA. Authors affiliated with University of California Berkeley, CA; NCI; University of North Carolina. NC; University of Minnesota, MN; U.S. EPA; )
729. Zhang XB, Sun GG, Xiao HW. 2007d. Research on formaldehyde pollution in anatomy lab of medical college. *Chin J Clin Anat* 25(3): 38-40 (as cited in Tang *et al.* 2009).
730. Zhitkovich A, Costa M. 1992. A simple, sensitive assay to detect DNA-protein crosslinks in intact cells and in vivo. *Carcinogenesis* 13(8): 1485-9. (Supported by the U.S. EPA and NIEHS. Authors affiliated with New York University Medical Center, NY.)
731. Zhong W, Hee SQ. 2004a. Quantitation of normal and formaldehyde-modified deoxynucleosides by high-performance liquid chromatography/UV detection. *Biomed Chromatogr* 18(7): 462-469. (Supported by the UCLA Center for Occupational and Environmental Health and NIOSH Southern California Educational Research Center. Authors affiliated with University of California at Los Angeles, CA.)
732. Zhong W, Que Hee SS. 2004b. Formaldehyde-induced DNA adducts as biomarkers of in vitro human nasal epithelial cell exposure to formaldehyde. *Mutat Res* 563(1): 13-24. (Supported by the UCLA Center for Occupational and Environmental Health, NIOSH Southern California Educational Research Center, and the University of California Toxic Substances Research and Teaching Program. Authors affiliated with University of California at Los Angeles.)
733. Zug KA, Rietschel RL, Warshaw EM, Belsito DV, Taylor JS, Maibach HI, Mathias CG, Fowler JF, Jr., Marks JG, Jr., DeLeo VA, Pratt MD, Sasseville D, Storrs FJ. 2008. The value of patch testing patients with a scattered generalized distribution of dermatitis: retrospective cross-sectional analyses of North American Contact Dermatitis Group data, 2001 to 2004. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 59(3): 426-31. (Supported by the Dartmouth-Hitchcock Medical Center. Authors affiliated with Dartmouth-Hitchcock Medical Center, NH.)

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

## Glossary of Terms

**Acinar:** Pertaining to one of the granular masses which constitute a racemose or compound gland such as the pancreas.

**Acute lymphocytic leukemia (also called: Acute lymphoblastic leukemia, Acute lymphoid leukemia, Acute lymphatic leukemia):** A group of neoplasms composed of immature precursor B or T lymphocytes (lymphoblasts).

**Acute myeloid leukemias:** Leukemias characterized by accumulation of immature myeloid forms in the bone marrow and suppression of normal hematopoiesis.

**Acute:** The clinical term is used for a disease having a short and relatively severe course. In rodent testing, usually pertains to administration of an agent in a single dose.

**Adduct:** A complex that forms when a chemical binds to a biological molecule such as DNA or a protein.

**Adenocarcinoma:** A cancer that develops in the lining or inner surface of an organ.

**Adenoma:** An ordinarily benign neoplasm of epithelial tissue in which the neoplastic cells form glands or gland-like structures in the stroma.

**Adipose tissue:** Fatty tissue.

**Aleukemia:** A condition where the leukemic cells are primarily in the bone marrow and not in the peripheral circulation; white blood cell count is normal or depressed.

**Allele:** Any one of a series of two or more different genes that occupy the same position (locus) on a chromosome.

**Alveolar/bronchiolar:** Pertaining to the alveoli or bronchi of the lungs.

**Ambient air:** Outdoor air to which the general public is exposed.

**Ameloblastoma:** A malignant jaw tumor which stems from the ameloblasts, cells which form tooth enamel.

**Anemia:** Lower than normal limits of circulating red blood cells.

**Aneuploidy:** One or a few chromosomes above or below the normal chromosome number.

**Anthropogenic:** Caused by humans.

**Apoptosis:** A mechanism of cellular suicide which occurs after sufficient cellular damage, also called programmed cell death.

**Aquifer:** Geologic formations containing sufficient saturated porous and permeable material to transmit water.

**Aromatic hydrocarbon:** An organic chemical compound formed primarily from carbon and hydrogen atoms with a structure based on benzene rings and resembling benzene in chemical behavior; substituents on the rings(s) may contain atoms other than carbon or hydrogen.

**Ascites:** Effusion and accumulation of serous fluid in the abdominal cavity.

**Atypia:** an abnormality in cells.

**Autoignition:** The temperature at or above which a material will spontaneously ignite (catch fire) without an external spark or flame.

**Bacteriostatic:** Inhibiting the growth or multiplication of bacteria.

**Benign tumor:** An abnormal mass of tissue that does not spread and that is not life-threatening.

**Betel nut:** The nut of the Areca palm tree and an ingredient of betel nut quid, an addictive mix chewed in some Pacific and Asian cultures. Its use is associated with aggressive oral cancers affecting especially the inner lining of the cheeks and lips; other sites include the tongue, lower lip, tonsil and floor of the mouth.

**Bilirubin:** A pigment produced when the liver processes waste products.

**Bioaccumulation:** The process by which a material in an organism's environment progressively concentrates within the organism.

**Bioassay:** The determination of the potency or concentration of a compound by its effect upon animals: Isolated tissues: Or microorganisms: As compared with a chemical or physical assay.

**Bioconcentrate:** Accumulation of a chemical in tissues of a fish or other organism to levels greater than in the surrounding medium.

**Biodegradation:** Biotransformation; the conversion within an organism of molecules from one form to another: A change often associated with change in pharmacologic activity.

**Bronchiogenic carcinoma:** a carcinoma originating in the bronchi of the lung.

**Bronchioloalveolar:** Derived from epithelium of terminal bronchioles.

**Buccal cavity:** The vestibule in the mouth between the teeth and the cheeks.

**Calendaring:** A process of smoothing or glazing paper or cloth by pressing it between plates or passing it through rollers.

**Cannula:** A tube for insertion into a duct or cavity.

**Carcinoma:** A malignant neoplasm of the epithelium.

**Carina:** A projection of the lowest tracheal cartilage.

**Chelating agent:** A substance used to reduce the concentration of free metal ion in solution by complexing it; often used to remove toxic metals from the body.

**Chromosomal aberrations:** Any abnormality of a chromosome's number or structure.

**Chronic lymphocytic leukemia:** A lymphoid leukemia arising from B-cells.

**Chronic myeloid leukemia:** A cancer of the blood-forming tissues associated with an increased production of terminally differentiated myeloid cells.

**Chronic:** Continuing for a long period time. In rodent testing, pertains to dosing schedules of greater than 3 months.

**Cicatricial stricture:** A scar formed in the healing of a wound that causes a decrease in the diameter of a canal, duct, or other passage.

**Clastogen:** Any substance which causes chromosomal breaks.

**Colitis:** Inflammation of the colon.

**Confounding:** A relationship between the effects of two or more causal factors observed in a set of data such that it is not logically possible to separate the contribution of any single causal factor to the observed effects.

**Copolymers:** A polymer of two or more different monomers.

**Creatinine:** A waste product of protein metabolism that is found in the urine.

**Critical temperature:** the temperature above which a gas cannot be liquefied, regardless of the pressure applied.

**Critical temperature:** The temperature of a gas above which it is no longer possible by use of any pressure: However great: To convert it into a liquid.

**Cytogenetic:** The cellular constituents concerned in heredity.

**Cytotoxic:** An agent that is toxic to cells.

**Dam:** Female parent.

**Dehydrogenation:** The removal of one or more hydrogen ions or protons from a molecule.

**Differentiated squamous-cell types:** Neoplastic squamous cells similar in appearance to normal squamous cells, but are less orderly.

**Diffusion coefficient:** The rate at which a substance moves from an area of high concentration to an area of low concentration.

**Dissociation constant (pka):** The equilibrium constant for the breaking apart of a weak acid into its hydrogen and conjugate base in a water solution.

**Dorsal:** relating to the back or posterior of a structure.

**Dysplasia:** Alteration in the size, shape, and organization of adult cells.

**Dysplasia:** an abnormality of development; in pathology, alteration in size, shape, and organization of adult cells.

**Ectoparasitic infection:** An infection caused by a parasite that lives on the outside of the body.

**Effluents:** Waste material such as water from sewage treatment or manufacturing plants discharged into the environment.

**Electrocoagulation:** use of a high-frequency electric current to bring about the coagulation and destruction of tissue.

**Endogenous:** Originating within an organism.

**Endogenously:** Derived or produced internally.

**Eosinophil:** A granular leukocyte with a nucleus that usually has two lobes connected by a slender thread of chromatin and is readily stained by eosin.

**Epidemiology:** A science concerned with the occurrence and distribution of disease in populations.

**Epididymis:** The epididymis is a coiled segment of the spermatic ducts that serves to store and transport spermatozoa between the testis and the vas deferens.

**Epigenetics:** Changes in phenotype (appearance) or gene expression caused by mechanisms other than changes in the underlying DNA sequence.

**Epithelial:** Relating to or consisting of epithelium.

**Epithelium:** the cellular covering of internal and external surfaces of the body, including the lining of vessels and other small cavities.

**Erythema:** Redness of the skin produced by congestion of the capillaries.

**Erythrocytes:** Cells that carry oxygen to all parts of the body (red blood cells).

**Esthesioneuroepithelioma:** tumor consisting of undifferentiated cells of sensory nerve epithelium.

**Esthesioneuroma:** (Olfactory neuroma) A nasal cavity tumor of nervous tissue from olfactory epithelium.

**Eukaryote:** An organism whose cells contain a limiting membrane around the nuclear material and which undergoes mitosis.

**Ever hourly:** Workers who had ever worked in an hourly job.

**Exogenous:** Developed or originating outside the body.

**Extrahepatic:** Outside of, or unrelated to, the liver.

**Fibroblasts:** Connective tissue cells.

**Fibrosarcoma:** a type of soft tissue sarcoma that begins in fibrous tissue, which holds bones, muscles, and other organs in place.

**Flash point:** The lowest temperature at which the vapor of a combustible liquid can be made to ignite momentarily in air.

**Flux:** The rate of mass flow across a unit area.

**Follicular lymphoma:** The most common form of Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in the US.

**Forestomach:** A non-glandular expansion of the alimentary canal between the esophagus and the glandular stomach. Rodents have a forestomach and a glandular stomach, whereas, humans have a glandular stomach.

**Formalin:** a solution of formaldehyde in water typically containing 37% formaldehyde by mass and 10% to 15% methanol as a stabilizer.

**Fundus:** in anatomy, it is used for the bottom or base of an organ, or the part of a hollow organ farthest from its mouth.

**Gastrectomy:** Surgical removal of the stomach.

**Gavage:** In animal experiments, the introduction of material through a tube passed through the mouth into the stomach.

**Genotoxicity:** The amount of damage caused to a DNA molecule.

**Glandular stomach:** the muscular sac between the esophagus and the small intestine containing glandular tissue. The glands of the stomach secrete mucous, hydrochloric acid and digestive enzymes.



**Grana cheese:** a class of hard, mature cheeses from Italy which have a granular texture and are often used for grating (e.g., Parmigiano-Reggiano or parmesan cheese).

**Half-life:** The time required for a substance to be reduced to one-half its present value through degradation or through elimination from an organism.

**Healthy-worker effect:** Phenomenon of workers usually exhibiting overall death rates lower than those of the general population due to the fact that the severely ill and disabled are ordinarily excluded from employment.

**Hematocrit:** The volume percentage of the erythrocytes in the whole blood.

**Hematopoietic:** Pertaining to the formation of blood or blood cells.

**Hemolymphoreticular:** pertaining to the network of cells and tissues of the blood and lymph nodes found throughout the body.

**Henry's law:** The relationship that defines the partition of a soluble or partially soluble species between the gas and solution phases.

**Hepatoblastoma:** A malignant neoplasm occurring in young children, primarily in the liver, composed of tissue resembling embryonal or fetal hepatic epithelium, or mixed epithelial and mesenchymal tissues.

**Hepatocellular:** Pertaining to cells of the liver.

**Hepatotoxic:** A substance that is toxic to the liver.

**Heterozygotes:** An organism that has different alleles at a particular gene locus on homologous chromosomes.

**Histones:** The chief protein components of chromatin. They act as spools around which DNA winds, and they play a role in gene regulation.

**Hodgkin's disease:** (Hodgkin's lymphoma) A form of malignant lymphoma characterized by painless progressive enlargement of the lymph nodes, spleen, and general lymphoid tissue.

**Homozygotes:** An organism that has the same alleles at a particular gene locus on homologous chromosomes.

**Hydrolysis:** a chemical reaction in which the interaction of a compound with water results in the decomposition of that compound.

**Hydrolysis:** The chemical breakdown of a compound due to reaction with water.

**Hydroxyl radicals:** A particularly reactive, damaging type of free radical that is formed when superoxide radicals react with hydrogen peroxide.

**Hyperkeratosis:** excessive thickening of the outer layer of the skin, which contains keratin.

**Hyperplasia:** an abnormal increase in the number of normal cells in an organ or tissue.

**Hyperplasia:** The abnormal multiplication or increase in the number of normal cells in normal arrangement in a tissue.

**Hypertrophy:** increase in volume of a tissue or organ produced entirely by enlargement of existing cells.

**Hypopharynx:** The lowermost section of the pharynx.

**Hypopharynx:** The lowermost section of the pharynx.

**Ileitis:** Inflammation of the ileum (distal portion of the small intestine extending from the jejunum to the cecum).

***In situ*:** Latin phrase meaning confined to the site of origin; a cancer that has not metastasized or invaded neighboring tissues

***In vitro*:** Biological process taking place in a test tube: Culture dish: Or elsewhere outside a living organism.

***In vivo*:** Biological processes taking place in a living organism.

**Intraperitoneal [i.p.] injection:** Injection within the peritoneal cavity, i.e., the area that contains the abdominal organs.

**Intravesical:** occurring within the urinary bladder.

**Isoenzymes:** Any of the chemically distinct forms of an enzyme that perform the same biochemical function.

**Jejunitis:** Inflammation of the jejunum (a portion of the small intestine extending from the duodenum to the ileum).

**Keratinizing squamous-cell types:** Neoplastic squamous cells with keratin in the cytoplasm.

**$K_{oc}$**  (soil organic carbon-water partitioning coefficient): A measure of the tendency for organics to be adsorbed by soil and sediment which is useful in predicting the mobility of organic contaminants in soil.

**Lacrimation:** the production, secretion, and shedding of tears.

**Large B-cell lymphomas:** Types of lymphomas of the B cell lineage; a common form of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma.

**Large-cell diffuse lymphoma:** An aggressive B cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma.

**Larynx:** Also called the voice box, it is located below the pharynx in the neck.

**Larynx:** Also called the voicebox, it is located below the pharynx in the neck.

**Latency:** The time between the instant of stimulation (exposure to a substance) and the beginning of a response (disease).

**LD50:** The dose that kills 50 percent of a group of test animals.

**Leachate:** The liquid produced in a landfill from the decomposition of waste within the landfill.

**Leiomyosarcoma:** a malignant (cancer) tumor of smooth muscle cells that can arise almost anywhere in the body, but is most common in the uterus, abdomen, or pelvis.

**Leukemia:** A cancer of the blood-forming tissues that is characterized by a marked increase in the number of abnormal white blood cells (leukocytes).

**Leukemia:** A cancer of the blood-forming tissues that is characterized by a marked increase in the number of abnormal white blood cells (leukocytes) in the peripheral blood.

**Leukocyte:** White blood cell.

**Lipid peroxidation:** The oxidative degradation of lipids by free radicals resulting in cell damage.

**Lipophilicity:** The affinity of a molecule or a moiety for a lipophilic (as fats) environment.

**Lymphatic:** A small sac or node in which lymph is stored; or pertaining to the lymph, lymph nodes, or vascular channels that transport lymph to the lymph nodes.

**Lymphocyte:** A mononuclear leukocyte that is primarily a product of lymphoid tissue and participates in humoral and cell-mediated immunity.

**Lymphohaematopoietic:** Of, relating to, or involved in the production of lymphocytes and cells of blood, bone marrow, spleen, lymph nodes, and thymus.

**Lymphohematopoietic:** Of, relating to, or involved in the production of lymphocytes and cells of blood, bone marrow, spleen, lymph nodes, and thymus.

**Lymphoma:** A neoplasm of the lymphatic tissue.

**Lymphoma:** A neoplasm of the lymphatic tissue.

**Lymphosarcoma:** Any of various malignant neoplastic disorders of lymphoid tissue; excluding Hodgkin's disease.

**Lymphosarcoma:** Any of various malignant neoplastic disorders of lymphoid tissue; excluding Hodgkin's disease.

**Macroarray:** A term for microarrays with larger and fewer spots in the array.

**Macrophage:** A large cell that is present in blood, lymph, and connective tissues, removing waste products, harmful microorganisms, and foreign material from the bloodstream.

**Malignant:** Tending to become progressively worse; life-threatening.

**Meta-analysis:** The process or technique of synthesizing research results by using various statistical methods to retrieve, select, and combine results from previous separate but related studies.

**Metabolism:** The whole range of biochemical processes that occur within living organisms, consisting both of anabolism and catabolism (the buildup and breakdown of substances, respectively).

**Metabolite:** A substance produced by metabolism.

**Metaplasia:** a change in morphology of one differentiated cell type to a differentiated cell type that does not normally occur in that tissue.

**Metaplasia:** The change in the type of mature cells in a tissue to a form that is not normal for that tissue.

**Micronuclei:** Nuclei separate from, and additional to, the main nucleus of a cell, produced during the telophase of mitosis or meiosis by lagging chromosomes or chromosome fragments derived from spontaneous or experimentally induced chromosomal structural changes.

**Microsatellite instability:** A condition manifested by damaged DNA due to defects in the normal DNA repair process. Sections of DNA called microsatellites, which consist of a sequence of repeating units of 1 to 6 base pairs in length, become unstable and can shorten or lengthen.

**Mitogen:** A substance that induces mitosis.

**Monocyte:** A mononuclear phagocytic leukocyte.

**Monomer:** A chemical subunit that is joined to other similar subunits so as to produce a polymer.

**Multiple myeloma:** A malignant neoplasm derived from plasma cells and found at several locations in the body.

**Multiple myeloma:** A malignant neoplasm derived from plasma cells and found at several locations in the body.

**Myelodysplasia:** A description for hemopoietic stem cells that do not mature normally.

**Myelodysplastic syndromes:** A group of clonal stem cell disorders associated with ineffective hematopoiesis and associated cytopenias.

**Myeloid leukemias:** A heterogeneous group of neoplasms that originate from hematopoietic progenitor cells of the myeloid series (red blood cells, white blood cells, and platelets).

**Nasal cavity:** Air-filled space above and behind the nose.

**Nasal turbinates:** (nasal conchae, nasoturbinates) Scrolled spongy bones in the posterior part of the nasal cavity.

**Nasopharyngeal:** Associated with the nasal (uppermost) part of the pharynx

**Nasopharynx:** The upper part of the pharynx, posterior to the nasal cavity and above the soft palate.

**Nasopharynx:** The upper part of the pharynx, which leads from the nasal passages to the trachea.

**Necropsy:** The examination of the dead body of an animal by dissection so as to detail the effects of the disease.

**Necrosis:** The pathologic death of one or more cells, or of a portion of tissue or organ, resulting from irreversible damage.

**Neoplasm:** An abnormal mass of cells.

**Neutrophil:** A granular leukocyte having a nucleus with three to five lobes connected by slender threads of chromatin.

**Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma:** A heterogeneous group of malignant lymphomas; the only common feature being an absence of the giant Reed-Sternberg cells characteristic of Hodgkin's disease.

**Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma:** A heterogeneous group of malignant lymphomas; the only common feature being an absence of the giant Reed-Sternberg cells characteristic of Hodgkin's disease.

**Nucleoside:** An organic compound consisting of a purine or pyrimidine base linked to a sugar but lacking the phosphate residues that would make it a nucleotide.

**Nucleotide:** The molecular subunit of nucleic acids; consists of a purine or pyrimidine base, a sugar, and phosphoric acid.

**Octanol-water partition coefficient ( $K_{ow}$ ):** A measure of the equilibrium concentration of a compound between octanol and water.

**Oral cavity:** The cavity of the mouth, bounded above by the hard and soft palates and below by the tongue and the mucous membrane connecting it with the inner part of the mandible.

**Oronasal:** Pertaining to the mouth and the nose.

**Oropharyngeal:** Associated with the part of the pharynx between the soft palate and the epiglottis.

**Oropharynx:** The part of the pharynx between the soft palate and the epiglottis; located below the nasopharynx.

**Oropharynx:** The part of the pharynx consisting of the base of the tongue, soft palate, and tonsils; it is located below the nasopharynx.

**Osteochondroma:** a benign bone tumor consisting of projecting adult bone capped by cartilage.

**Oxidation:** the addition of oxygen to a compound with a loss of electrons; always occurs accompanied by reduction.

**Pancytopenia:** Lower than normal circulating red blood cells, white blood cells, and platelets.

**Pantropic:** Having an affinity for many tissues; capable of attacking derivatives of any of the three embryonic layers.

**Papilloma:** a benign tumor derived from epithelium that can arise from skin, mucous membranes, or glandular ducts.

**Paraformaldehyde:** a polymer of formaldehyde.

**Paranasal sinuses:** Air-filled cavities surrounding the nasal cavity. There are 4 pairs of paranasal sinuses: maxillary, frontal, ethmoid, and sphenoid.

**Parenchyma:** The distinguishing or specific cells of a gland or organ, contained in and supported by the connective tissue, framework, or stroma.

**Percutaneous:** Effected or performed through the skin.

**Perirenal:** Of, relating to, occurring in, or being the tissues surrounding the kidney.

**Phagocyte:** Any cell that ingest microorganisms or other cells and foreign particles.

**Pharyngitis:** Inflammation of the pharynx.

**Pharynx:** A tube leading from the nose to the esophagus and trachea, which then leads to the lungs.

**Pharynx:** The passageway connecting the oral and nasal cavities to the larynx and esophagus.

**Photolysis:** The decomposition or separation of molecules by the action of light.

**Polymer:** A chemical formed by the joining together of similar chemical subunits.

**Polymorphism:** A variation in the DNA that is too common to be due merely to new mutation.

**Polypoid:** resembling a polyp; i.e., a growth that protrudes from a mucous membrane.

**Prills:** Granules or pellets that flow freely and do not clump together.

**Proctitis:** Inflammation of the mucous membrane that lines the rectum.

**Prokaryote:** An organism that does not have a true nucleus (e.g., bacteria).

**Pulmonary:** of or relating to the lungs.

**Pyknosis:** Contraction of nuclear contents to a deep staining irregular mass; a sign of cell death.

**Pylorus:** a small circular opening between the stomach and the duodenum.

**Racemic:** Denoting a mixture that is optically inactive, being composed of an equal number of dextro- and levorotary substances which are separable.

**Rales:** wet, crackly lung noises heard on inspiration which indicate fluid in the air sacs of the lungs; often indicative of pneumonia.

**Resin:** any of a class of solid or semisolid viscous substances obtained either as exudations from certain plants or prepared by polymerization of simple molecules.

**Rhabdomyosarcomas:** a highly malignant tumor of striated muscle.

**Rhinitis:** a nonspecific term that covers infections, allergies, and other disorders in which the mucous membranes become infected or irritated, producing a discharge, congestion, and swelling of the tissues.

**Rhinitis:** Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose.

**Rhinosinusitis:** Inflammation of the nose and sinuses.

**Sarcoma:** A malignant tumor of connective tissue.

**Seroprevalence:** The overall occurrence of a disease within a defined population at one time, as measured by blood tests.

**Sinonasal:** Pertaining to the nasal and sinus cavities.

**Sister chromatid exchange (SCE):** The exchange during mitosis of homologous genetic material between sister chromatids; increased as a result of inordinate chromosomal fragility due to genetic or environmental factors.

**Small-cell diffuse lymphoma:** Lymphoma affecting immature B cells.

**Specific gravity:** the ratio of the density of a substance to the density of a standard substance. For liquids and solids the standard substance is usually water, for gases the standard substance is air.

**Spelt-wheat:** hardy wheat of inferior quality, grown mostly in Europe for livestock feed.

**Squamous-cell histotype:** Cellular structure that is stratified.

**Subacute:** Between acute and chronic; denoting the course of a disease of moderate duration or severity. In rodent testing, usually pertains to a dosing schedule of less than one month.

**Subchronic:** In rodent testing, generally refers to a dosing schedule lasting from one to three months.

**Subcutaneous injection:** Injection beneath the skin.

**Syngenic:** Individuals or tissues that have identical genotypes (i.e., identical twins or animals of the same inbred strain, or their tissues).

**Tachycardia:** Abnormally rapid heart rate.

**Thermosetting resin:** a resin that has the property of becoming permanently hard and rigid when heated or cured.

**Thoracolumbar:** pertaining to the thoracic and lumbar vertebrae.

**Threshold limit value (TLV):** The maximum permissible concentration of a material, generally expressed in parts per million in air for some defined period of time.

**Time-weighted average (TWA):** The average exposure concentration of a chemical measured over a period of time (not an instantaneous concentration).

**Trioxane:** a trimer of formaldehyde used as fuel and in plastics manufacture.

**Ubiquitous:** Present everywhere at once.



**Upper respiratory tract:** Consists of the nasal and oral cavities, pharynx, larynx, and trachea.

**Urticaria:** A vascular reaction of the skin marked by the transient appearance of smooth, slightly elevated patches (wheals) and often attended by severe itching (also called hives).

**Uveal carcinoma (intraocular melanoma):** A malignant tumor arising from melanocytes in the uvea (iris, ciliary body, choroid) of the eye.

**Vacuolation:** Creation of small cavities containing air or fluid in the tissues of an organism.

**Vapor density:** The ratio of the weight of a given volume of one gas to the weight of an equal volume of another gas at the same temperature and pressure.

**Vapor pressure:** The pressure exerted by a vapor in equilibrium with its solid or liquid phase.

**Vestibulum:** an anatomical cavity, chamber, or channel; vestibule.

**Volatile:** Quality of a solid or liquid allowing it to pass into the vapor state at a given temperature.

**Xenobiotic:** A pharmacologically, endocrinologically, or toxicologically active substance not endogenously produced and therefore foreign to an organism.

**Z-DNA:** a form of DNA in which the double helix twists in a left-hand direction, thus producing a zigzag appearance.